



Infor XA – Cross Application Support User's Guide

Important Notices

The material contained in this publication (including any supplementary information) constitutes and contains confidential and proprietary information of Infor.

By gaining access to the attached, you acknowledge and agree that the material (including any modification, translation or adaptation of the material) and all copyright, trade secrets and all other right, title and interest therein, are the sole property of Infor and that you shall not gain right, title or interest in the material (including any modification, translation or adaptation of the material) by virtue of your review thereof other than the non-exclusive right to use the material solely in connection with and the furtherance of your license and use of software made available to your company from Infor pursuant to a separate agreement, the terms of which separate agreement shall govern your use of this material and all supplemental related materials ("Purpose").

In addition, by accessing the enclosed material, you acknowledge and agree that you are required to maintain such material in strict confidence and that your use of such material is limited to the Purpose described above. Although Infor has taken due care to ensure that the material included in this publication is accurate and complete, Infor cannot warrant that the information contained in this publication is complete, does not contain typographical or other errors, or will meet your specific requirements. As such, Infor does not assume and hereby disclaims all liability, consequential or otherwise, for any loss or damage to any person or entity which is caused by or relates to errors or omissions in this publication (including any supplementary information), whether such errors or omissions result from negligence, accident or any other cause.

Without limitation, U.S. export control laws and other applicable export and import laws govern your use of this material and you will neither export or re-export, directly or indirectly, this material nor any related materials or supplemental information in violation of such laws, or use such materials for any purpose prohibited by such laws.

Trademark Acknowledgements

The word and design marks set forth herein are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of Infor and/or related affiliates and subsidiaries. All rights reserved. All other company, product, trade or service names referenced may be registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective owners.

Publication Information

Release: Infor XA 10

Publication date: August, 2021

To the reader

This book contains the information you need to understand and run this application. The information in this book applies only to Infor ERP XA.

For a complete list of the books in the Infor ERP XA library, see the bibliography included on the Infor ERP XA documentation CD.

Before you begin

Complete the System i system education for the basic operating concepts of the System i system if you do not have equivalent knowledge.

What this book contains

Chapters 1 and 2 acquaint you with the application.

The next group of chapters describe the options on the Master Menu. For example, Chapter 3 contains information about option 1 of the Master Menu. Each chapter includes information about how to use the displays associated with each option.

The last chapter describes the reports and forms for this application.

The appendices contain information about CAS security area, procedure conflicts, Program Corrective Maintenance (PCM) for all the XA applications using Translation Apply, XA Fix Delivery system, and the Fax Interface.

The glossary defines important terms for this application.

Summary of changes

The following changes have been made to this application:

- Integration with EPDM: If EPDM is installed, the Cross Application Support application is now fully integrated with the EPDM functions and Item Revisions replaces Item Master. While this guide might contain references to Item Master files, the functions in this application now use Item Revisions for item information. For more information, see the *Enterprise Product Data Management Concepts Guide*.
- Accounting Management Plus (AM+) is the Client Architecture that handles the base accounting applications of Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and General Ledger, as well as extensive note taking and improved aging functions. For more detailed information, see the *Accounting Management Plus User's Guide*.
- Advanced Planning Configurator (APC) is the integration of XA and Cameleon products. APC allows you to model possible configurations of your products contained within XA so that you can create customer and sales orders for those items. Both configured items and standard items can be ordered using this integration.

This integration allows you to transfer data from the XA database into Cameleon Visual Expert for modeling. To use APC, you must have EPDM, CSM, and OBPM installed. For more detailed information on APC, see the *Cameleon Integration Guide*.

- Coil Management Solutions (CMS) is a client/server application that consists of four modules:
 - Coil Inventory Manager. This module is the core of the CMS system. It is responsible for all logistical issues surrounding the processing of coils and skids, which includes managing coil and skid characteristics, quality holds, product and process specifications, RF transactions, bar code tags, purchasing specifications, and incoming material quality control.
 - Coil Plant Manger. This module is responsible for processing coils or skids and all related activities including production time tracking and quality data collection. It supports any process that changes the physical dimension, chemical composition or aesthetic appearance of the material.
 - Coil Chain Manager. This module handles the logistics involved in managing Outside Processing, Consignment and Satellite Warehouses.
 - Coil Decisions. This module provides a series of tools, views and reports to help improve decision-making and inventory management in the coil environment. This also includes scheduling, customer claim resolution and supply chain management. Coil Decisions also provides support for defining the building blocks for HFI reports and product specifications. For more detailed information, see the *Coil Management Solutions User's Guide*.
- Contract Accounting Plus (CA+) enhances the XA applications in the contract cost area. CA+ allows you to fully track manufacturing costs associated with every purchase order and shop order, as well as other costs commonly attached to a contract. With CA+, you can analyze cost flows against expected performance and budget. For more detailed information, see *Contract Accounting Plus User's Guide*.
- FRx FDM Installation Instructions for AM and IFM are a financial analysis and reporting tool that allows financial and accounting professionals to streamline processes and generate the financial knowledge necessary to gain a competitive advantage.

Both use the FDM configuration wizard and FDM load wizard to load your AM and IFM general ledger data from their proprietary format into FRx's FDM data format. For more detailed information on these applications, see the *FRx FDM Installation Instructions for AM* and *FRx FDM Installation Instructions for IFM*.

- Product Development Collaboration Magik! (PDCM) is a fully integrated engineering change control solution that allows all members of the product development process to collaborate remotely on product development via the internet. Magik! allows you to create and track a process document throughout its life cycle. It supports:
 - engineering changes
 - new product requests
 - marketing change notification
 - procedural changes
 - production process changes

For more detailed information on Magik! and installation instructions, see the *PDCM! User's Guide*.

- XA System-Link is a bridge between outside systems and XA. An 'outside system' can be a separate platform, such as another ERP system or a web page. It can also be custom code on the same System i. Programs that can format XA System-Link XML requests can initiate transactions with XA. System-Link runs its own server and provides the link between a web server and XA EJB server. For more detailed information, see the *System-Link User's Guide*.

Due to the enhancements in the Pick, Pack, and Ship functions in COM, procedure conflicts have been revised in COM, IM, MPSP, CRP and MRP. See "Procedure conflicts" for these applications.

In the Install/Tailor Application chapter, the following information should also be considered before you begin the installation of Infor ERP XA:

The new environment characters must be unique to Infor ERP XA. The program libraries can be shared with other XA environments as long as they are the same release level. An XA environment cannot share any characters already existing on the system for MAPICS/DB environments.

Changes in text are marked by revision bars.

Contents

To the reader	iii
Before you begin	1-iii
What this book contains	1-iii
Summary of changes	iv
Chapter 1. Introducing Cross Application Support	1
Application names, abbreviations, and IDs (APPIDs)	1-2
Library name suffixes	1-3
Library lists	1-3
Initial	1-4
Standard	1-5
Install/Tailor Applications	1-5
Application Maintenance	1-5
Test	1-5
Dedicated mode	1-6
License management	1-9
Using eWorkPlace with XA documentation	1-9
Overview of euro currency support	1-10
Application functional enhancements	1-13
Fax Interface (Telex/Fax/400)	1-16
Chapter 2. Cross Application Support menus	1
Master Menu	2-1
Option 1. Inquiry	2-3
Option 2. Reports	2-4
Option 3. Maintenance/Change	2-5
Printer Override Maintenance	2-7
Application Maintenance	2-8
Job Queue Maintenance	2-9
Personal Menu Maintenance	2-10
Security Maintenance	2-12
Work with Logic Information	2-13
Menu Maintenance	2-14
Option 4. Back Up/Recover/Reorganize	2-15
Back Up Files	2-16
Recover Files	2-17
Option 5. Initialize Tapes	2-18
Option 6. Install/Tailor Applications	2-19
Option 7. Extended Environment Support	2-20
Option 8. Load Data from Offline Files	2-21
Option 10. Multiple Currency Support	2-23
Option 11. VAT/Sales Tax Support	2-24
Maintain EEC VAT Tables	2-26
Option 12. Electronic Data Interchange Support	2-27
Option 13. Journal Management	2-28
Chapter 3. Inquiry	1
Option 1. Application Status	3-3
Option 2. Job Status	3-4
AXZSU1—Job Status (Inquiry)	3-5
AXZSU2—Job Status (Inquiry)	3-7
AXZSU3—Job Status (Detail)	3-9

Option 3. Data Entry File Status	3-11
AMZST1—Data Entry Files Status (Status)	3-12
Option 4. Questionnaire Responses—by Application	3-14
AMZS81—Questionnaire Inquiry—By Application (Select)	3-15
AMZS82—Questionnaire Inquiry—By Application	3-16
AMZS84—Questionnaire Inquiry—Interfaces Active	3-17
Option 5. Questionnaire Responses—by Question	3-18
AMZS71—Questionnaire Responses—By Question	3-19
Option 6. System Control Data—Field Format	3-20
AMZSP1—System Control Data—Field Format (Select)	3-21
AMZSP2—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type CD	3-22
AMZSP3—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type CX	3-23
AMZSP4—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type CZ	3-24
AMZSP5—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type XC	3-25
AMZSP6—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type XD	3-26
AMZSP7—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type XB	3-27
AMZSP8—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type XX	3-28
Option 7. System Control Data—Character Format	3-29
AXZSQ1—System Control Data—Character Format (Inquiry)	3-30
Option 8. PTF Status	3-31
AMZS90—Application PTF Status (Select)	3-32
AMZS91—Application PTF Status (Inquiry)	3-34
AMZS92—Application PTF Status (Inquiry)	3-35
AMZS93—Application PTF Status (Inquiry)	3-36
AMZS94—Application PTF History (Inquiry)	3-37
AXZ341—Application PTF Status (Error)	3-38
Option 9. Group Job File Inquiry	3-39
AMZGA1—Group Job File Inquiry (Select)	3-40
AMZGA2—Group Job File Inquiry (Inquiry)	3-41
Option 10. Unattached Job Status	3-43
AXZDU1—Unattached Job Status (Inquiry)	3-44
AXZDU2—Unattached Job Status (Detail)	3-46
Chapter 4. Reports	1
Option 1. Application Log	4-2
AXZW11—Application Log Listing (Option)	4-3
Option 2. File Status Listing	4-4
Option 3. Questionnaire Responses	4-5
AMZS83—Questionnaire Listing—Report Options	4-6
Option 4. Data Dictionary	4-7
AMZ111—Data Dictionary (Select)	4-8
Option 5. File Record Layout	4-10
AMZ121—File Record Layout (Select)	4-11
AMZ122—File Record Layout (Select)	4-12
Option 6. Group Job File Listing	4-14
AMZGB1—Group Job File Listing (Select)	4-15
Option 7. Field/File Where Used	4-16
AMZ181—Field/File Where Used (Select)	4-17
AMZ182—File Where Used (Select)	4-18
AMZ183—Field Where Used (Select)	4-19
Chapter 5. Maintenance/Change	1
Option 1. Job Status	5-4
AXZSU1—Job Status (Update)	5-5

AXZSU2—Job Status (Update)	5-7
AXZSU3—Job Status (Detail)	5-9
Option 2. Assign Work Station ID	5-11
AXZGA1—Assign Work Station ID (Change)	5-12
Option 3. Printer Override Maintenance	5-13
Option 4. Activate/Deactivate Interfaces	5-14
AMZZ41—Application Interface Activate/Deactivate (Select)	5-16
Option 5. Application Maintenance	5-17
Option 6. Job Queue Maintenance	5-18
Option 7. Personal Menu Maintenance	5-19
Option 8. Security Maintenance	5-20
Option 9. System Control Data—Field Format	5-21
AMZSP1—System Control Data—Field Format (Select)	5-22
AMZSP2—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type CD	5-23
AMZSP3—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type CX	5-25
AMZSP4—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type CZ	5-26
AMZSP5—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type XC	5-28
AMZSP6—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type XD	5-29
AMZSP7—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type XB	5-30
AMZSP8—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type XX	5-31
Option 10. System Control Data—Character Format	5-32
AXZSQ1—System Control Data—Character Format (Update)	5-33
Option 11. Group Job File Maintenance	5-35
AMZGD1—Group Job File Maintenance (Select)	5-36
AMZGD2—Group Job File Maintenance (Change)	5-37
AMZGD3—Group Job File Maintenance (Delete)	5-40
AMZGD4—Group Job File Maintenance (Copy)	5-42
Option 12. Unattached Job Status	5-43
AXZDU1—Unattached Job Status (Update)	5-44
AXZDU2—Unattached Job Status (Detail)	5-46
Option 13. Work With Logic Information	5-49
Option 14. Menu Maintenance	5-50
Option 15. Trigger Program Control Maintenance	5-51
AMZTRG11—Maintain trigger program control (Select)	5-52
AMZTRG12—Change trigger program control	5-54
AMZTRG16—Create trigger program control	5-56
AMZTRG14—Delete trigger program control	5-57
AMZTRG15—Display trigger program control	5-58
AMZTRG17—Subset trigger program control	5-59
AMZTRGA1—Maintain trigger filter control	5-60
AMZTRGA6—Create trigger filter control	5-62
AMZTRGA2—Change trigger filter control	5-64
AMZTRGA4—Delete trigger filter control	5-66
AMZTRGA5—Display trigger filter control	5-67
AMZTRGB1—Maintain trigger target control (Select)	5-69
AMZTRGB6—Create trigger target control	5-71
AMZTRGB2—Change trigger target control	5-73
AMZTRGB4—Delete trigger target control	5-75
AMZTRGB5—Display trigger target control	5-77
AMZTRGC1—Maintain trigger SQL control	5-79
AMZTRGC6—Create trigger SQL control	5-81
AMZTRGC2—Change trigger SQL control	5-83
AMZTRGC4—Delete trigger SQL control	5-85

AMZTRGC5—Display trigger SQL control	5-87
AMZTRGD1—Maintain trigger key control	5-89
AMZTRGD6—Create trigger key control	5-90
AMZTRGD2—Change trigger key control	5-92
AMZTRGD4—Delete trigger key control	5-94
AMZTRGD5—Display trigger key control	5-96
AMZTRGE1—Maintain trigger/filter/target control	5-98
AMZTRGE6—Create Trigger/filter/target control	5-100
AMZTRGE2—Change Trigger/filter/target control	5-101
AMZTRGE4—Delete Trigger/filter/target control	5-102
AMZTRGF1—Maintain field change control	5-103
AMZTRGF6—Create field change control	5-105
AMZTRGF2—Change field change control	5-107
AMZTRGF4—Delete field change control	5-109
AMZTRGF5—Display field change control	5-111
Option 16. Activate User Exits	5-113
AMVBQDFR—Activate Application Exits	5-114
Option 17. Tools Maintenance	5-115
Option 18. Trigger Instance Maintenance	5-116
AMZTRGG1—Maintain trigger instances	5-117
AMZTRGG4—Delete trigger instance	5-119
AMZTRGG5—Display trigger instance	5-121
AMZTRGG7—Subset trigger instances	5-123
AMZTRGG9—Resubmit trigger instance	5-125
Chapter 6. Printer Override Maintenance	1
Before you begin	6-2
Override levels	6-3
Override processing	6-4
Security for report overrides	6-6
Option 1. Session	6-7
AMZASPVR—Maintain Session Overrides	6-8
Options 2 to 10. Workstation to Group	6-9
AMZA7DFR—Maintain Report Overrides (Display)	6-10
AMZADE1R—Maintain Report Overrides (Add or Change)	6-11
AMZALPVR—Specify Report	6-13
Chapter 7. Application Maintenance	1
Option 1. Restore Source File to Maintenance Library	7-4
AMZPC5A—Restore Source File to Maintenance Library	7-5
Option 2. Modify/Create Programs or Files	7-7
AMZPC6A—Modify/Create Programs or Files	7-8
Option 3. Maintain Message File—MESSGE	7-10
Required parameters	7-10
Selected optional parameters	7-10
AMZPC7A—Maintain Message File—MESSGE (Select)	7-11
Option 4. Maintain Online Source File—AXXSRC	7-13
AMZPC8A—Maintain Online Source File—AXXSRC	7-14
Option 5. Permanently Apply Tested Changes	7-15
AMZPC9A—Permanently Apply Tested Changes	7-16
Option 6. Save Source File	7-18
AMZPCAA—Save Source File	7-19
AMZPCAB—Save Source File	7-21
Option 7. Restore/Save Maintenance Library	7-22

AMZPCCA—Restore/Save Maintenance Library	7-23
AMZPCCB—Restore/Save Maintenance Library	7-25
Option 8. Delete Maintenance Library	7-26
Option 9. Apply ECS PTF To Test Library	7-27
AMZPCEA—Apply ECS PTF To Test Library	7-28
Option 10. Restore Files to Maintenance Library	7-30
AMZCH1—Select Applications	7-31
AMZCH2—Specify Files	7-32
Chapter 8. Job Queue Maintenance	1
Option 1. Maintain Job Queue	8-2
AMZS11—Display and Maintain Job Queue Assignments (Change)	8-3
Option 2. Print Job Control by Application	8-4
Option 3. Print Job Control by Job Queue	8-5
Chapter 9. Personal Menu Maintenance	1
Before you begin	9-2
Option 1. Maintain Application Officers	9-5
AMZSB1—Maintain Application Officers	9-6
AMZSB2—Authorized Officers	9-8
Option 2. Add or Change Menu Options	9-9
AMZSC1—Add or Change Menu Options	9-10
AMZSC2—Add or Change Menu Options	9-11
Option 3. Review Menu Options by User	9-12
AMZSL1—Review Menu Options by User	9-13
AMZSL2—Review Menu Options by User	9-14
Option 4. Review Menu Options by Application	9-15
AMZSL1—Review Menu Options by Application	9-16
AMZSL2—Review Menu Options by Application	9-17
Option 5. Delete Menu Options	9-18
AMZSD1—Delete Menu Options	9-19
AMZSD2—Delete Menu Options	9-20
Option 6. Duplicate Menu Options	9-21
AMZSE1—Duplicate Menu Options	9-22
Option 7. Update Menu Options and Desc	9-23
AMZSF1—Update Menu Options and Description	9-24
Option 8. Update Menu Option Sequence	9-25
AMZSG1—Update Menu Option Sequence	9-26
AMZSG2—Update Menu Option Sequence	9-27
Option 9. Add Non-XA Application Name	9-28
AMZSH1—Add Non-XA Application Name	9-29
Option 10. List Authority by User	9-31
AMZSI1—List Authority by User	9-32
Option 11. List Authority by Application	9-33
AMZSJ1—List Authority by Application	9-34
Option 12. List Menu Master File	9-35
Option 13. Activate/Deactivate Personal Menus	9-36
AMZSK1—Activate/Deactivate Personal Menus	9-37
Chapter 10. Security Maintenance	1
Before you begin	10-2
Understanding application security	10-3
Understanding data security	10-4
Option 1. Area and task authorizations	10-6
Lock or unlock a security task	10-6

Option 2. User authorizations	10-8
Add a user	10-8
Delete a user	10-8
Revoke all authorizations for a user	10-8
Copy authorizations from one user to another	10-9
Maintain area and task authorizations for a user	10-9
Maintain data group authorizations for a user	10-9
Option 3. Data group and task authorizations	10-11
Add a data group	10-11
Lock or unlock a data group	10-11
Maintain user authorizations for data groups	10-11
Option 4. Generate reports	10-13
Option 5. Work with XA user profiles	10-13
Option 6. Work with Client Data Connection User Profiles	10-14
Security panels	10-15
Add Area	10-16
Add Data Group	10-17
Add Tasks	10-18
Add User Profile	10-19
Attach User to User Group	10-20
Attach User Group to User	10-21
Authorize to Areas	10-22
Authorize to Data Groups	10-23
Authorize to Data Tasks	10-24
Authorize to Tasks	10-25
Authorize Users to Area	10-26
Authorize Users to Data Group	10-27
Authorize Users to Data Group and Tasks	10-28
Authorize Users to Data Task	10-29
Authorize Users to Task	10-30
Change User Authority–Areas	10-31
Change User Authority–Data	10-32
Change User Profile	10-33
Confirm Delete of User	10-34
Display Tasks	10-35
Display User Profile	10-36
Display User Authority–Areas	10-37
Display User Authority–Data Groups	10-38
Maintain Data Group Security	10-39
Maintain Security Areas	10-41
Maintain Tasks	10-42
Maintain User Security	10-43
Print Options	10-44
Select Security Report	10-45
Specify Area	10-47
Specify Data Group	10-48
Specify Data Tasks	10-50
Specify Task	10-51
Specify User (for reports)	10-52
Specify User (to copy authorizations)	10-54
Work with User Profiles	10-55
Work with Client Data Connection User Profiles	10-56
Chapter 11. Work With Logic Information	1

Option 1. Applications	11-2
Work with Applications panels	11-3
Option 2. Work with Application Menus	11-5
Work with Application Menus panels	11-6
Option 3. Work with Menu Options	11-9
Work with Menu Options panels	11-10
Option 4. Work With Program Details	11-12
Work With Program Details panels	11-13
Option 5. Print SYSCTL Record Layouts	11-21
Option 6. Print Local Data Area Layouts	11-22
Chapter 12. Menu Maintenance	1
Option 1. Work with Menus	12-2
AMZCXDFR—Work with Menus	12-3
AMZANE1R—Maintain Menu	12-5
AMZABDTR—Display Menu	12-6
AMZAWEFR—Work with Menu Options (Add or Change)	12-7
Option 2. Work with Actions	12-9
AMZCUDFR—Work with Actions	12-10
AMZBDPVR—Maintain Action	12-12
AMZAFD1R—Display Action	12-14
Option 3. Work with Tasks	12-15
AMZC3DFR—Work with Tasks	12-16
AMZBMPVR—Maintain Task	12-18
AMZBOPVR—Display Task	12-21
AMZDBDFR—Menus Referencing Task	12-22
AMZDCDFR—Actions Referencing Task	12-23
Chapter 13. Back Up/Recover/Reorganize	1
Option 1. (AMZM40) Back Up Files	13-3
Before you begin	13-4
Option 1. (AMZM41) Schedule Unattended Backup	13-9
AXZU11—Schedule Unattended Backup (Options)	13-10
AXZU12—Schedule Unattended Backup (Options)	13-12
AXZU13—Schedule Unattended Backup (Options)-Tape and Tape Device Options 13-14	
AXZU14—Back Up to Disk (Options)	13-16
AXZU15—Back Up to Tape (Options)	13-18
Option 2. (AMZM41) Back Up Files to Tape	13-21
Step 1. AXZ300—Back Up Files (Options)	13-22
Step 2. AXZ301—Enter Tape Device Names (Options)	13-23
Step 3. AXZU85—Back Up to Tape Options (Change)	13-24
Step 4. AXZ865—Load Tape (Status)	13-25
Step 5. AXZ302—Back Up Files (Status)	13-26
Step 6. AXZ86R—Remove Tape (Status)	13-27
Step 7. AXZ303—Back Up Files (Status)	13-28
Option 3. (AMZM41) Back Up Files to Disk	13-29
Having more than one XA disk file backup	13-29
Option 4. (AMZM41) Copy Disk Backup to Tape	13-30
Step 1. AXZ306—Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options)	13-31
Step 2. AXZ30B—Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options)	13-32
Step 3. AXZ301—Enter Tape Device Names (Options)	13-33
Step 4. AXZ865—Load Tape (Options)	13-34
Step 5. AXZ30C—Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Status)	13-35

Step 6. AXZ86R–Remove Tape (Status)	13-36
Step 7. AXZ30D–Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Status)	13-37
Option 5. (AMZM41) Change Backup Options	13-38
AXZU91–Change Backup Options (Select)	13-39
AXZU92–Change Backup Options–Unattended Backup Options (Change)	13-40
AXZU93–Change Backup Options–Tape and Tape Device Options (Change)	13-42
AXZU94–Change Backup Options–Back Up to Disk Options (Change)	13-44
AXZU95–Change Backup Options–Back Up to Tape Options (Change)	13-46
Option 2. (AMZM40) Recover Files	13-48
Before you begin	13-49
Option 1. (AMZM42) Recover Files From Tape	13-54
How to recover an old XA tape file backup	13-55
Step 1. AXZ301–Enter Tape Device Names (Options)	13-56
Step 2. AXZ865–Load Tape (Status)	13-57
Step 3. AXZ360–Recover Files (Status)	13-58
Step 4. AXZ36B–Recover Files (Status)	13-59
Step 5. AXZ36E–Recover Files (Status)	13-60
Option 2. (AMZM42) Recover Files From Disk	13-61
How to recover an old XA disk file backup	13-62
Option 3. (AMZM40) Back Up Application Library	13-63
Step 1. AXZ307–Back Up Application Library (Options)	13-64
Step 2. AXZ301–Enter Tape Device Names (Options)	13-65
Step 3. AXZ865–Load Tape (Status)	13-66
Step 4. AXZ308–Backup Application Library (Status)	13-67
Step 5. AXZ86R–Remove Tape (Status)	13-68
Step 6. AXZ309–Back Up Application Library (Status)	13-69
Option 4. (AMZM40) Reorganize Master Files	13-70
AXZZ81—Reorganize Master Files (Select)	13-71
AXZZ82—Reorganize Master Files (Select)	13-72
AXZZ83—Reorganize Master Files (Options)	13-74
Option 5. (AMZM40) Back Up Common Data Library	13-75
Before you begin	13-76
Option 1. (AMZM45) Schedule Unattended Backup	13-82
AXZU1C0–Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Select)	13-83
AXZU1C1–Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options)	13-85
AXZU1C2–Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options)	13-87
AXZU1C3–Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options)-Tape and Tape Device Options	13-89
AXZU1C4–Back Up to Disk (Options)	13-91
AXZU1C5–Back Up to Tape (Options)	13-93
AXZU1C7–Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options)	13-95
Option 2. (AMZM45) Back Up Library to Tape	13-97
Step 1. AXZ3A2C–Back Up Common Data Library (Status)	13-98
Step 2. AXZU83C–Back Up Common Data Library-Back Up to Tape Options (Change)	13-99
Step 3. AXZDK8–Initialize Library Backup Tapes (Options)	13-101
Step 4. AXZ301–Enter Tape Device Names (Options)	13-102
Step 5. AXZ3A3C–Back Up Common Data Library (Status)	13-103
Step 5 (Alternate). AXZ3AGC–Back Up Common Data Library (Status)	13-104
Option 3. (AMZM45) Back Up Library to Disk	13-105
Having more than one XA disk file backup	13-105
Step 1. AXZ3A2C–Back Up Common Data Library (Status)	13-106

Step 2. AXZU81C–Back Up Common Data Library-Back Up to Disk Options (Change)	13-107
Step 3. AXZ3A2C–Back Up Common Data Library (Status)	13-109
Step 4. AXZ3A3C–Back Up Common Data Library (Status)	13-110
Step 5 (Alternate). AXZ3AGC–Back Up Common Data Library (Status) ..	13-111
Option 4. (AMZM45) Copy Disk Backup to Tape	13-112
AXZ3E6C–Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options)	13-113
AXZDK8–Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options)	13-115
AXZ301–Enter Tape Device Names (Options)	13-116
AXZ3ECC–Copy Disk Backup to Tape - Common Data Library (Status) ..	13-117
AXZ3EDC–Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Status)	13-118
Option 5. (AMZM45) Change Backup Options	13-119
AXZU9C1– Common Data Library Backup Options (Select)	13-120
AXZU9C2–Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options)	13-122
AXZU9C3-Schedule Unattended Backup (Options)-Tape and Tape Device Op- tions	13-124
AXZU9C4–Back Up to Disk (Options)	13-126
AXZU9C5–Back Up to Tape (Options)	13-128
Option 6. (AMZM40) Back Up Common Program Library	13-130
Before you begin	13-130
Option 1. (AMZM46) Back Up Library to Tape	13-136
Step 1. AXZ3B2C–Back Up Common Program Library (Status)	13-137
Step 2. AXZU85C–Back Up Common Program Library-Back Up to Tape Options (Change)	13-138
Step 3. AXZDK8–Initialize Library Backup Tapes (Options)	13-140
Step 4. AXZ860—Initialize Tapes (Status)	13-141
Step 5. AXZ301–Enter Tape Device Names (Options)	13-142
Step 6. AXZ865–Load Tape (Status)	13-143
Step 7. AXZ3B2C–Back Up Common Program Library (Status)	13-144
Step 8. AXZ3B3C–Back Up Common Program Library (Status)	13-145
Option 2. (AMZM46) Back Up Library to Disk	13-146
Having more than one XA disk file backup	13-146
Step 1. AXZU84C–Back Up Common Program Library-Back Up to Disk Options (Change)	13-147
Step 2. AXZ3B2C–Back Up Common Program Library (Status)	13-149
Step 3. AXZ3B3C–Back Up Common Program Library (Status)	13-150
Step 3 (Alternate). AXZ3BHC–Back Up Common Program Library (Status) ..	13- 151
Option 3. (AMZM46) Copy Disk Backup to Tape	13-152
AXZ3E6C–Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options)	13-153
AXZDK8–Initialize Library Back Up Tapes (Options)	13-155
AXZ301–Enter Tape Device Names (Options)	13-156
AXZ3ECC–Copy Disk Backup to Tape - Common Program Library (Status) ..	13- 157
AXZ3EDC–Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Status)	13-158
Option 7. (AMZM40) Recover Common Data Library	13-159
Before you begin	13-160
Option 1. (AMZM47) Recover Library From Tape	13-164
Step 1. AXZ36BC–Recover Common Data Library (Status)	13-165
Step 2. AXZ301–Enter Tape Device Names (Options)	13-166
Step 3. AXZ865–Load Tape (Status)	13-167
Step 4. AXZ36BC–Recover Common Data Library (Status)	13-168
Step 5. AXZ36EC–Recover Common Data Library (Status)	13-169

Step 5 (Alternate). AXZ36HC—Recover Common Data Library (Status) . . .	13-170
Option 2. (AMZM47) Recover Library From Disk	13-171
Step 1. AXZ36BC—Recover Common Data Library (Status)	13-172
Step 2. AXZ36DC—Recover Common Data Library (Options)	13-173
Step 3. AXZ36BC—Recover Common Data Library (Status)	13-174
Step 4. AXZ36EC—Recover Common Data Library (Status)	13-175
Step 4 (Alternate). AXZ36HC—Recover Common Data Library (Status) . . .	13-176
Chapter 14. Initialize Tapes	1
Option 1. File Backup Tapes	14-2
AXZDK7—Initialize File Backup Tapes (Options)	14-3
Step 1. AXZ860—Initialize Tapes (Status)	14-4
Step 2. AXZ862—Initialize Tapes (Status)	14-5
Step 3. AXZ864—Initialize Tapes (Status)	14-6
Option 2. Application Library Backup Tapes	14-7
AXZDK8—Initialize Library Backup Tapes (Options)	14-8
Option 3. Application History Tapes	14-10
AMZDK9—Initialize Application History Tapes (Select)	14-11
AMZDKA—Initialize Application History Tapes (Options)	14-12
Option 4. Common Data Library Backup Tapes	14-13
AXZDK8—Initialize Library Backup Tapes (Options)	14-14
Step 1. AXZ860—Initialize Tapes (Status)	14-16
Step 2. AXZ862—Initialize Tapes (Status)	14-17
Step 3. AXZ864—Initialize Tapes (Status)	14-18
Option 5. Common Program Library Backup Tapes	14-19
AXZDK8—Initialize Library Backup Tapes (Options)	14-20
Step 1. AXZ860—Initialize Tapes (Status)	14-22
Step 2. AXZ862—Initialize Tapes (Status)	14-23
Step 3. AXZ864—Initialize Tapes (Status)	14-24
Chapter 15. Install/Tailor Applications	1
Before you begin	15-2
Initial Application Installation	15-3
Display AXXIP5	15-4
Step 1. Display AXXIP2	15-5
Step 2. Display AXXIP4	15-6
Step 3. Display AXXIPC	15-7
Step 4. Display AXXIQ1	15-8
Step 5. Display AXXIQ2	15-9
Step 6. Display AXXIQ3	15-10
Step 7. Display AXXIP3	15-11
Step 8. Display AXXIP8	15-12
Install/Tailor Applications	15-13
Display AMXIP7	15-14
Step 1. Display AMX601	15-15
Step 2. Display AMX602	15-16
Step 3. Display AMX701	15-17
Step 4. Display AMX621	15-18
Step 5. Display AMX622	15-19
Step 6. Display AMX70D	15-20
Step 7. Display AMXIPE	15-21
Step 8. Display AXX800	15-22
Display AXX807	15-23
Step 9. Display AXX801	15-24

Step 10. Display AMX709	15-25
Step 11. Display AMXIPC	15-26
Step 12. Display AMX702	15-27
Step 13. Display AMX704	15-28
Step 14. Display AMZ711	15-29
Chapter 16. Extended Environment Support	1
Before you begin	16-3
Environment structures	16-3
Identifying an environment	16-3
Environment library list	16-5
Routing entries	16-5
Signing on to XA in multiple environments	16-5
Option 1. Create Environment	16-6
AMZUB1—Create Environment (Accept)	16-7
Option 2. Update Environment	16-9
AMZUC1—Update Environment (Accept)	16-10
AMZUC2—Update Environment—Library List (Review)	16-12
Option 3. Delete Environment	16-13
AMZUD1—Delete Environment (Accept)	16-14
AMZUD2—Delete Environment—Library List (Review)	16-16
Option 4. Maintain Library List	16-17
AMZUE1—Maintain Library List (Select)	16-18
AMZUE2—Maintain Library List (Change)	16-19
Option 5. Display Environments	16-21
AMZUF1—Display Environments (Select)	16-22
AMZUF2—Display Environments—Library List (Review)	16-23
Option 6. List Environments	16-24
Option 7. Add Routing Entry for Environment	16-25
AMZEESW1—Add Routing Entry for Environment (Select)	16-26
Chapter 17. Load Data from Offline Files	1
Offline file load processing	17-4
Using the offline file load menus (AMZM80, AMZM81, and AMZM82)	17-6
AXVOL1—Copy Offline File (Options)	17-7
Chapter 18. Multiple Currency Support	1
Before you begin	18-3
Primary and secondary currencies	18-3
Currency conversion calculations	18-3
Option 1. Display Currency IDs	18-5
AXZEJ1—All Currency IDs (Inquiry)	18-6
AXZEJ2—Currency IDs by Primary Group (Inquiry)	18-8
Option 2. Display Exchange Rates	18-10
AXZEC1—Exchange Rates by Effective Date (Inquiry)	18-11
AXZEC2—Exchange Rates by Currency ID (Inquiry)	18-13
Option 3. Display Exchange Rate Trend	18-15
AXZEE1—Exchange Rate Trend (Select)	18-16
AXZEE2—Exchange Rate Trend (Inquiry)	18-18
AXZEF1—Exchange Rate Trend (Inquiry)	18-20
AXZEF2—Exchange Rate Trend (Inquiry)	18-21
Option 4. Convert Currency Amounts	18-22
AXZED1—Currency Conversion (Inquiry)	18-23
Option 5. Print Currency IDs	18-25
AXZEG1—Currency ID List—Report Options	18-26

Option 6. Print Exchange Rates by Currency ID	18-27
AXZEG2—Exchange Rate List by Currency ID—Report Options	18-28
Option 7. Print Exchange Rates by Effective Date	18-29
AXZEG3—Exchange Rate List by Effective Date—Report Options	18-30
Option 8. Maintain Currency IDs	18-31
AXZEA1—Currency ID Maintenance (Select)	18-32
AXZEA2—Currency ID Maintenance (Add/Change)	18-34
AXZEA3—Currency ID Maintenance (Delete)	18-37
Option 9. Maintain Exchange Rates	18-38
AXZEB1—Exchange Rate Maintenance (Select)	18-39
AXZEB2—Exchange Rate Maintenance (Add/Change)	18-41
AXZEB3—Exchange Rate Maintenance (Delete)	18-43
Option 10. Synchronize Company/SYSCTL with Currency	18-45
Option 11. Initiate Euro Toggle	18-46
Chapter 19. VAT/Sales Tax Support	1
Before you begin	19-4
Tax table maintenance	19-5
Tax history maintenance	19-13
Tax reporting	19-13
Option 1. Display Tax Table	19-16
AXZTB1—Tax Table Inquiry (Select)	19-17
AXZTB2—Tax Table Inquiry	19-19
Option 2. Print Tax Table	19-21
AXZTC1—Tax Table List—Report Options	19-22
Option 3. Maintain Tax Table	19-23
AXZTA1—Tax Table Maintenance (Select)	19-24
AXZTA2—Tax Table Maintenance (Add or Change)	19-26
AXZTA3—Tax Table Maintenance (Delete)	19-28
Option 4. Archive/Delete Tax History	19-30
AXZTS1—Archive/Delete Tax History (Select)	19-31
Option 5. Restore Archived Tax History	19-33
AXZTR1—Restore Archived Tax History (Select)	19-34
AXZTR2—Restore Archived Tax History—Subset Records (Select)	19-36
Option 6. Delete Online Tax History	19-38
AXZTQ1—Delete Online Tax History (Select)	19-39
AXZTQ2—Delete Online Tax History—Subset Records (Select)	19-41
Option 7. Delete Archive Control Records	19-43
AXZTP1—Delete Archive Control Records (Select)	19-44
AXZTP2—Delete Archive Control Records—Subset Records (Select)	19-45
Option 8. Print Tax Reports	19-47
AMZTG1—Tax Report (Options)	19-48
Option 9. Print Invoice Tax Register	19-50
AMZTG2—Invoice Tax Register (Options)	19-51
Option 10. Maintain EEC VAT Tables	19-53
Option 11. Maintain Tax Codes	19-54
Option 12. Maintain Tax Suffix Codes	19-55
Option 13. Maintain Tax Indicator Codes	19-56
Option 14. Maintain Tax Group Codes	19-57
Chapter 20. Electronic Data Interchange Support	1
Option 1. Activate EDI Functions	20-2
AXZF12—Activate EDI Functions	20-3
Option 2. Deactivate EDI Functions	20-4

AXZF13—Deactivate EDI Functions	20-5
Option 3. Maintain Trading Partners	20-6
AMZCSDFR—Display EDI Trading Partners	20-7
AMZAKE1R—Edit EDI Trading Partner	20-8
AMZADD1R—Display Trading Partner	20-9
AMZBBPVR—Enter Trading Partner ID	20-10
Option 4. List Trading Partners	20-11
Chapter 21. Journal Management	1
Option 1. Create Journal	21-3
Option 2. Start Journaling	21-4
Option 3. End Journaling	21-5
Option 4. Delete Journal	21-6
Option 5. Maintain Journal Options	21-7
AMZBSPVR—Maintain Journal Options	21-8
Chapter 22. Report descriptions	1
Application Log (AMZX6)	22-4
Company Overrides (AMZAAPFR)	22-5
Company/Report Overrides (AMZACPFR)	22-6
Create Environment - Edit List (AMZUB2)	22-7
Currency ID List (AXZEH1)	22-8
Currency ID Maintenance Audit List (AXZEA)	22-10
Data Entry Backup Validation (AMV5C)	22-12
Data Dictionary Report (AMZ13)	22-13
Delete Environment - Edit List (AMZUD3)	22-15
Exchange Rate List by Currency ID (AXZEH2)	22-16
Exchange Rate List by Effective Date (AXZEH3)	22-17
Exchange Rate Maintenance Audit List (AXZEB)	22-18
Field Where Used List (AMZ21)	22-19
File Record Layout Report (AMZ14)	22-21
File Reorganization Audit (AXZZ9)	22-23
File Status Listing (AXZZP)	22-24
File Where Used List (AMZ22)	22-25
Granted Authority by Application Name (AMZSJ)	22-27
Granted Authority by User Name (AMZSI)	22-28
Group Job File Listing (AMZGE1)	22-29
Group Overrides (AMZADPFR)	22-30
Invoice/Item Tax Report (AMZTH3)	22-31
Invoice Tax History Archive Audit Report (AMZTU)	22-33
Invoice Tax Register (AMZTI)	22-36
Invoice Tax Summary Report (AMZTH2)	22-37
List EDI Trading Partners (AMZAZPFR)	22-38
List Environments (AMZUI1)	22-39
Local Data Area Layout Report (AMZPLDR)	22-40
Maintain Library List - Edit List (AMZUE3)	22-41
Menu Master File Listing (AMZSM)	22-43
Questionnaire Listing (AMZS8)	22-44
Report Overrides (AMZAEPFR)	22-46
Security - Sorted by Area, Task, User (AMZATPFR)	22-47
Security - Sorted by Area, User (AMZAUPFR)	22-49
Security - Sorted by Group, Task, User (AMZAYPFR)	22-50
Security - Sorted by Group, User (AMZAXPFR)	22-52
Security - Sorted by Task, User (AMZASPFR)	22-53

Security - Sorted by User, Area (AMZANPFR)	22-55
Security - Sorted by User, Area, Task (AMZAQPFR)	22-56
Security - Sorted by User, Group (AMZAVPFR)	22-58
Security - Sorted by User, Group, Task (AMZAWPFR)	22-59
Security - Sorted by User, Task (AMZARPFR)	22-61
SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR)	22-63
Tax Key Summary Report (AMZTH1)	22-64
Tax Table Listing (AXZTD)	22-65
Tax Table Maintenance Audit List (AXZTA)	22-67
Update Environment - Edit List (AMZUC3)	22-68
User Overrides (AMZAFPFR)	22-69
User/Report Overrides (AMZAGPFR)	22-70
Warehouse Overrides (AMZAHPFR)	22-71
Warehouse/Report Overrides (AMZAIPFR)	22-72
Work With Program Details Report (AMZWPDR)	22-73
Workstation Overrides (AMZAJPFR)	22-75
Trigger Program Control List (AMZTRG1R)	22-76
Appendix A. Security tasks	1
Cross Application Support GRP tasks	A-1
Security Maintenance lockout	A-6
Access to an environment lockout	A-7
Appendix B. Procedure conflicts	1
Accounts Payable	B-2
Accounts Receivable	B-10
Capacity Requirements Planning	B-17
Cross Application Support	B-21
Customer Order Management	B-23
Financial Analysis	B-26
Forecasting	B-31
General Ledger	B-32
Inventory Management	B-55
Manufacturing Performance Analysis	B-65
Master Production Schedule Planning	B-66
Material Requirements Planning	B-68
Payroll	B-73
Product Data Management	B-83
Production Control and Costing	B-89
Production Monitoring and Control	B-93
Purchasing	B-94
Repetitive Production Management	B-98
Sales Analysis	B-101
Unattached jobs	B-105
Appendix C. Program corrective maintenance	1
Applying application correction sets (ACSs)	C-2
Step 1. Display AXXAC1	C-3
Display AXXACN	C-4
Step 2. Display AXXACE	C-5
Applying application correction sets (ACSs) from disk	C-6
Step 3. Display AXXAD1	C-6
Step 4. Display AXXAC2	C-8
Step 5. Display AXXAC3	C-9
Step 6. Display AXXAE1	C-10

Step 7. Display AXXAD2	C-11
Step 8. Display AXXAC4	C-12
Step 9. Display AXXACP	C-13
Step 10. Display AXXAD3	C-16
Step 11. Display AXXACB	C-17
Applying application correction sets (ACSs) from tape or CD	C-18
Step 12. Display AXXAD1	C-18
Step 13. Display AXXAC2	C-20
Step 14. Display AXXAC3	C-21
Step 15. Display AXXAE1	C-22
Step 16. Display AXXAD2	C-23
Step 17. Display AXXACP	C-24
Step 18. Display AXXAC4	C-25
Display AXXACA	C-27
Step 19. Display AXXAD3	C-29
Step 20. Display AXXACB	C-30
Appendix D. Translation Apply Installation	1
Overview	D-1
Translation apply steps - brief	D-2
Translation apply steps - detailed	D-2
Step1. Load and apply TOT application libraries (TALOAD)	D-3
Step 2. Apply TOT application libraries after suspension or retailoring (TRNAP- PLY)	D-5
Step 3. Select an environment	D-5
Step 4. TA checks PTF level and displays application status	D-7
Step 5. Delete the translate libraries	D-7
De-activating/Re-activating Auto-TRNAPPLY	D-7
Appendix E. Using XA Fix Delivery systems	1
Overview	E-1
Using the SNDPTFMAPS method	E-1
Installing the SNDPTFMAPS (AFDSRC)	E-1
Requesting XA PTF Electronically	E-2
Display/Change Customer Information	E-2
Changing User Options	E-5
Specifying media preferences	E-6
Using the AFDWEBGET method	E-6
Appendix F. Fax Interface overview	1
Ordering and installing the Fax Interface	F-2
Faxing documents to your customers	F-2
Faxing documents to your vendors	F-3
Appendix G. Common library backup and recover	1
Overview	E-1
Overview	E-1
Installing the SNDPTFMAPS (AFDSRC)	E-2
Requesting Infor XA PTF Electronically	E-2
Display/Change Customer Information	E-3
Changing User Options	E-6
Specifying media preferences	E-7
Using the AFDWEBGET method	E-7
Glossary	1
Index	1

Chapter 1. Introducing Cross Application Support

Use Cross Application Support (CAS) to install and manage the Infor ERP xA applications. CAS includes the activities that help ensure that the applications run smoothly. You choose these activities by using the CAS Master Menu (AMZM00). The options on this menu are shown.

```

AMZM00                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Master Menu

Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Inquiry >>
  2. Reports >>
  3. Maintenance/Change >>
  4. Back Up/Recover/Reorganize >>
  5. Initialize Tapes >>
  6. Install/Tailor Applications
  7. Extended Environment Support >>
  8. Load Data From Offline Files >>
 10. Multiple Currency Support >>
 11. VAT/Sales Tax Support >>
 12. Electronic Data Interchange Support >>
 13. Journal Management >>

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return  F22=Messages
    
```

Application names, abbreviations, and IDs (APPIDs)	1-2
Library name suffixes	1-3
Library lists	1-3
Dedicated mode	1-6
License management	1-9
Using eWorkPlace with XA documentation	1-9

Application names, abbreviations, and IDs (APPIDs)

When you use some of the CAS menu options, you type an application name, application abbreviation, or application ID (APPID). The following table shows those names, abbreviations, and IDs.

Application	Application number	Application abbreviation	APPID
Accounting Management Plus	M82	AM+	XG
Accounts Payable	M73	AP	MA
Accounts Receivable	M74	AR	MR
APS Bridge	M8R	APS	XA
Capacity Requirements Planning	M7G	CRP	MT
Coil Management Solutions			
Contract Accounting	M7F	CA	M9
Cross Application Support	M7X	CAS	MZ
Customer Order Management	M79	COM	MB
COM_Net	M8J	CNET	XC
Electronic Commerce	M7U	EC	M4
Enterprise Product Data Management	M8E	EPDM	MD
Estimating and Quote Management	M7E	EQM	M1
Executive Information System	M7Q	EIS	MN
Financial Analysis	M7H	FA	MF
Finite Capacity Planning and Scheduling	M7A	FCPS	M3
Forecasting	M7L	FCST	M2
FRx FDM 6.0 installation Instructions for AM			
FRx FDM 6.0 Installation Instructions for IFM			
General Ledger	M77	GL	MG
Advanced Planning Configurator			
XA eZ-Link			
International Financial Management	M7N	IFM	M5
Inventory Management	M75	IM	M
InterSite Logistics	M8L	ISL	XI
Knowledge Based Configurator	M7T	KBC	MH
Manufacturing Performance Analysis	M7C	MPA	M7
XA Browser	M8H	MB	M6
Market Monitoring and Analysis	M7W	MMA	MO
Master Production Schedule Planning	M7J	MPSP	ML
Materials Management	M8T	MM	MT

Application	Application number	Application abbreviation	APPID
Material Requirements Planning	M7B	MRP	MM
Multi-Environment InterSite Logistics	M8M	MISL	XM
Order Based Production Management	M8W	OBPM	MW
Paperless Manufacturing and Communications:			
Manufacturing Data Collection and Communication	M86	MDCC	XD
Quality Reporting and Management System	M87	QRMS	XQ
Tool Management and Planning System	M88	TMPS	XE
Payroll	M72	PR	MP
Procurement Management	M8U	PM	MU
PDCM User's Guide		PDCM	
Product Data Management	M76	PDM	ME
Production Control and Costing	M71	PCC	MC
Production Monitoring and Control	M7S	PMC	MJ
Purchasing	M7K	PUR	M6
Repetitive Production Management	M7R	REP	MQ
Sales Analysis	M78	SA	MS

Library name suffixes

If you install XA in an environment other than the standard XA environment, you assign the environment a two-character designator. The suffixes **x** and **y** are added to the library names in this book to represent these designators.

The **x** is the first character of an environment designator. It is the suffix added to a program library name. The **y** is the second character of an environment designator. It is the suffix added to a file library or a non-resident library name. For example, in environment AB, AMALIBx represents the program library AMALIBA and AMFLIBy represents the file library AMFLIBB.

Note: Library names in the standard environment (MM) do not have suffixes.

For more information on the XA libraries and environment designators, see the "Library lists" and Chapter 16, "Extended Environment Support".

Library lists

During processing, XA uses selected libraries for locating the correct programs, files, data areas, and so forth.

Depending on the type of XA job being processed, one of the following library lists is used:

- Initial
- Standard
- Install/Tailor Applications

- Application Maintenance
- Test.

Initial

These libraries are used when XA is initially called and is in effect until the standard XA library list is established:

- QTEMP
- AMALIBx (programs).

Standard

These libraries are used when no specialized library list is required:

- QTEMP
- AMALIBx (programs)
- AMFLIBy (master files)
- AMTLIBy (transaction files)
- QGPL.

Install/Tailor Applications

These libraries are used during all install/tailor functions:

- QTEMP
- AMALIBx (programs)
- AMFLIBy (master files)
- AMTLIBy (transaction files)
- AMXLIBx (install/tailor)
- QGPL.

Application Maintenance

These libraries are used during processing of options 2 and 4 on the CAS Application Maintenance menu:

- QTEMP
- Test library (specified in option 2 or 4)
- AMALIBx (programs)
- AMFLIBy (master files)
- AMTLIBy (transaction files)
- AMMLIBy (program maintenance)
- QPDA (if on the system)
- QRPg (if on the system)
- QGPL.

Test

If you are making modifications to XA programs or files, it is a good idea to create your modified objects in a test library that you create for this purpose. The test library should be added to the top of the list just after the temporary library QTEMP so your modified objects are found instead of the standard XA objects. This allows you to make changes and test them or to continue running in this mode permanently, without actually replacing the original objects. This also helps you to isolate and control your modifications when applying a Program Corrective Maintenance tape from Infor.

You can insert your test library in the list using the Maintain Library List option on the CAS Extended Environment Support menu (AMZM70). These libraries should be used for testing modifications:

- QTEMP
- Test library (you create and add to the list)
- AMALIBx (programs)
- AMFLIBy (master files)
- AMTLIBy (transaction files)
- QGPL.

Note: If you change the library list for a particular XA environment, then it is changed for all users of that environment. For this reason, you may want to create a separate environment for testing your modifications and then move your changes to the production environment after you are through testing them.

Dedicated mode

Some CAS options require dedicated mode in order to run; no other XA jobs can be running in the environment at the same time. The following table shows the CAS menu options that you must run in dedicated mode.

Menu	Option	Description
AMZM00	6	Install/Tailor Applications
AMZM10	1	Application Status
AMZM20	1	Application Log ^a
AMZM30	4	Activate/Deactivate Interfaces
AMZM35	5	Permanently Apply Tested Changes
AMZM40	3	Back Up Application Library
AMZM41	1	Back Up Files to Tape
	2	Back Up Files to Disk
AMZM42	1	Recover Files From Tape
	2	Recover Files From Disk
AMZM70	1	Create Environment ^b
	2	Update Environment ^c
	3	Delete Environment ^d
	4	Maintain Library List ^e
AMZM80	1	Edit Employee Master
	2	Edit and Load Employee Master
	3	Edit Employee Misc Deduction
	4	Edit and Load Employee Misc Deduction
	5	Edit Employee State/County/Local
	6	Edit and Load Employee State/County/Local
	7	Edit General Ledger Master
	8	Edit and Load General Ledger Master
	9	Edit Load Vendor Master
	10	Edit and Load Vendor Master
	11	Edit Customer Master
	12	Edit and Load Customer Master
	13	Edit Receivables Open Detail
	14	Edit and Load Receivables Open Detail

Menu	Option	Description	
AMZM81	1	Edit Contract Price	
	2	Edit and Load Contract Price	
	5	Edit Ship-to Master	
	6	Edit and Load Ship-to Master	
	7	Edit Item Master	
	8	Edit and Load Item Master	
	9	Edit Item Balance	
	10	Edit and Load Item Balance	
	11	Edit Product Structure	
	12	Edit and Load Product Structure	
	13	Edit Routing	
	14	Edit and Load Routing	
	AMZM82	1	Edit Customer Sales
		2	Edit and Load Customer Sales
3		Edit Item Sales	
4		Edit and Load Item Sales	
5		Edit Salesrep Sales	
6		Edit and Load Salesrep Sales	
AMZMD0	2	Start Journaling ^f	
	3	End Journaling ^g	

- a. Dedicated mode if you choose to remove APPLOG file entries
- b. Dedicated mode required in the FROM environment
- c. Dedicated mode required in the FROM and TO environments
- d. Dedicated mode required in the FROM (deleted) environment
- e. Dedicated mode required in the TO (changed) environment
- f. Dedicated mode for all options
- g. Dedicated mode for all options

Before selecting a menu option that requires dedicated mode, do the following in the environment that you are working in:

1. Hold all active unattached jobs by choosing the Unattached Job Status option on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

Note: If you do not perform this step when you select a menu option requiring dedicated mode, the system attempts to hold these unattached jobs for you.

2. Check the subsystems to see if any other jobs are running. To do this, type:

```
WRKACTJOB
```

and press **Enter**.

When the Active Jobs display appears, check the jobs that are shown for QINTER. Any interactive jobs for XA appear in this subsystem. Your job should be the only one shown.

3. If there are other active users in QINTER, send a message to all work station operators requesting that they end XA processing. Type:

```
SNDBRKMSG MSG('XA DEDICATED MODE REQUIRED FOR
ENVIRONMENT XY. PLEASE EXIT THIS XA
ENVIRONMENT. SYSTEM OPERATOR')
TOMSGQ(*ALLWS)
```

and press **Enter**.

The work station operators receive the message and should sign off as soon as possible.

Note: The workstation operators may be running jobs other than XA. If they are, they can continue to run non-XA jobs.

4. Refer again to the Active Jobs display and check the jobs that are listed for QBATCH. If the job name starts with AMy, where y is the file library designator for the environment, it is a XA batch job. You cannot start a dedicated job until the XA batch jobs for that environment are completed. If the listed jobs are non-XA related jobs, they may continue to run.
5. To prevent other batch jobs from running, hold the batch job queues. To do this, type:

```
HLDJOBQ JOBQ(QBATCH1)
```

and press **Enter**.

Repeat the command for each XA job queue (QBATCH2 through QBATCH6).

The system does not initiate any new batch jobs.

Note: If you have job queues in addition to QBATCH 1-6, these job queues must also be put on hold.

When all XA jobs, both interactive and batch, have been completed or been held, you can select the menu option that requires a dedicated mode. Each job that runs in dedicated mode checks to make sure the system is in dedicated mode. In addition, each job performs functions to prevent other XA jobs from initiating while they are running. For example, if a work station operator attempts to initiate an interactive job while a dedicated mode menu option is being processed, the operator receives a message and is prevented from starting the job.

After completing all dedicated mode functions, do the following:

1. Release the job queues. To do this, type:

```
RLSJOBQ JOBQ(QBATCH1)
```

and press **Enter**.

The system starts initiating batch jobs once again.

Note: If you have job queues in addition to QBATCH 1-6, then these job queues must also be put on hold.

2. Inform the work station operators that dedicated mode is no longer required. To do this, type:

```
SNDBRKMSG MSG('XA DEDICATED MODE COMPLETED FOR  
ENVIRONMENT XY. YOU CAN SIGN ON TO THIS  
XA ENVIRONMENT. SYSTEM OPERATOR')  
TOMSGQ(*ALLWS)
```

and press **Enter**.

All work station operators receive the message and can sign on again.

3. Release the unattached jobs that were held so the system can run in dedicated mode.

Note: If you allowed the system to hold unattached jobs when you selected a menu option requiring dedicated mode, the system automatically releases the unattached jobs when dedicated mode jobs complete.

License management

Infor gives you a choice of licenses you can purchase for your company:

Tier user	This license allows unlimited users (processor based). Some individual applications may have a specific limitation on the number of users or workstations.
Registered user	This license allows one named user per device (PC, 5250 terminal, or other workstation) up to the requested usage limit. Infor does not set the usage limit. Each user can access XA from one device at a time.
Concurrent sessions	This license allows multiple user sessions up to the requested usage limit. Each user can access XA from multiple devices at the same time. When a user signs off of XA, it releases their user ID from that session.

Note: XA license management allows a 30-day grace period, which allows you to exceed your usage limit by 50% for a 30-day period. The grace period begins the first time a user who causes the preset limit to be exceeded signs on to XA. During the grace period, all users will receive warning messages, however, they will be allowed to run XA. After the grace period has ended, any attempt to access XA will be denied if it will cause the usage limit to be exceeded.

XA requires a license key for each application. You must obtain a renewal license key from Infor each year. To request license keys, contact Infor through the normal telephone support number, the Infor Support Internet website, or Infor Portal. The following information must be provided:

- Customer number.
- System model number.
- System serial number.
- CPU processor number.
- A list of XA applications you have licensed.

Infor will provide an 18-character encrypted code, which you must enter into your System i in order to activate the license key.

See your XA representative for more information on licenses.

Using eWorkPlace with XA documentation

eWorkPlace (eWP) is the Microsoft®, Windows™-based graphical user interface for XA. The eWP windows co-exist with the XA character-based displays, called Host screens. If you are using eWP, you can view the corresponding Host screen for any eWP window, if necessary.

Note: If you have modified a Host screen, the GUI default is used. The default GUI feature can be enabled or disabled.

The user's guides and help text contain instructions that reference the host XA screens (called panels and displays) rather than the eWP windows.

To understand how a Host screen instruction relates to an action on a eWP window, it is helpful to look for text on a window control that corresponds to the instruction. For

example, **Cancel** on a button and on a File pull-down corresponds to the user guide instruction “use **F12=Cancel** to return to the previous display”.

Note: For the instruction “press **Enter**”, the corresponding control on an eWP window is an **OK** button.

The following table shows other examples of instructions from the documentation and the corresponding actions you take on the eWorkPlace window.

Documentation instructions	eWorkPlace actions
To change the details of a vendor, type 2 next to the vendor and press Enter .	Select a vendor, then select Change or type C from the List menu or select Change using the right mouse. Click the OK button.
To create a vendor, use F6 .	Select Create on the Functions menu or click the Create button.
Position to command. If you want to skip to a particular command, type the full or partial command.	Type the full or partial command in the position to entry field and click the Position button.
Type the information requested and press Enter .	Type values in or select values for the entry fields and click the OK button.
Type the information requested and use a function key.	Type values in or select values for the entry fields and click a button or select an action on the Functions pull-down.
Use the Item Master maintenance display to.....	Use the Item Master maintenance window to.....

For more information about eWP, see *Getting Started with eWorkPlace*.

Overview of euro currency support

As of January 1, 2002, the euro currency became effective and replaced the following European currencies:

- **ATS** Austria, Schilling
- **BEF** Belgium, Franc
- **DEM** Germany, Deutsche Mark
- **ESP** Spain, Peseta
- **FIM** Finland, Markka
- **FRF** France, Franc
- **GRD** Greece, Drachma
- **IEP** Ireland, Pound
- **ITL** Italy, Lira
- **LUF** Luxembourg, Franc
- **NLG** The Netherlands, Guilder (also called Florin)
- **PTE** Portugal, Escudo
- **VAL** Vatican City, Lira

For possible new EU members, the European Monetary Union (EMU) regulations provide for a *transition phase* during which the currencies are said to be *euro-participating*. During this time EMU regulations state that members can comply with governmental reporting requirements in either their national currency or in euros. Your company's employees have the right to be paid in your national currency and government payroll reports must be in that currency once the transition phase is over.

Ensure that your business is completely ready to convert to euros before you attempt this effort. Be aware, though, that the actual conversion process is lengthy, so do not wait to begin the planning process.

Warning: Convert all your systems, offline files, and spreadsheets at the same time. You risk contamination of your data if your conversion is incomplete.

Warning: These XA applications do not support the conversion of local currency amounts to euros:

- Accounting Management Accounts Payable
- Accounting Management Accounts Receivable
- Accounting Management General Ledger
- Financial Analysis
- Payroll

XA provides two types of assistance to help you deal with euro currency:

- Application functional enhancements: XA provides enhancements to help you manage trading currency amounts when your trading partners start doing business in euros in:
 - Customer Order Management (COM)
 - Purchasing/Procurement Management (PUR/PM)
 - International Financial Management (IFM)
 - Accounting Management Accounts Payable (AP)
 - Accounting Management Accounts Receivable (AR).
- Local currency conversion tool: For companies within euro-participating countries, XA provides a tool to convert your local currency when your organization converts your books to euros. Use this tool only once.

The tool, the Euro Currency Conversion Aid (ECCA), is available to all XA Release 5 and later customers. Use the *Euro Currency Conversion Aid Guide* to help plan and implement your conversion efforts. ECCA converts the local currency values from a euro-participating currency to the euro in one or more of the following:

- Local currency values in a Infor environment
- IFM financial divisions in a Infor or non-Infor administrative division
- IFM cash books in a Infor or non-Infor administrative division.

XA provides these functions in support of euro conversion:

- The ability to:
 - Convert current currency through triangulation
 - Print alternate currencies on trading partner documents and reports
 - Toggle between currencies: local, trading, or an alternate
- Additional customer and vendor capabilities for multiple currencies
- Additional COM price book capabilities through offline load and euro price book generation
- Additional IFM capabilities for multiple currencies.

See the XA user's guides for information about euro support for the following specific applications:

- Cross Application Support
- Customer Order Management
- International Financial Management
- Procurement Management
- Purchasing
- Accounting Management Accounts Payable
- Accounting Management Accounts Receivable.

This table shows how XA applications are affected by conversion to euro:

Table 1-1. XA applications affected by euro

Application	Functional changes	Local conversion
Accounting Management Accounts Payable	Yes	No
Accounting Management Accounts Receivable	Yes	No
Accounting Management General Ledger	No	No
Capacity Requirements Planning	No	No
Contract Accounting	No	Yes
Cross Application Support	Yes	No
Customer Order Management	Yes	Yes
EDI support (pre-EC)	Yes	No
Electronic Commerce	No	Yes
Enterprise Product Data Management	No	Yes
Estimate and Quote Management	No	Yes
Executive Information System	Yes	Yes
Financial Analysis	No	No
Finite Capacity Planning/Scheduling	No	No
Forecasting	No	Yes
International Financial Management	Yes	Yes
InterSite Logistics	No	Yes
Inventory Management	No	Yes
Knowledge-Based Configurator	Yes	Yes
Maintenance Management System	No	No
Manufacturing Performance Analysis	No	Yes
XA Browser	No	No
Marketing Monitoring and Analysis	Yes	No
Master Production Schedule Planning	No	Yes
Material Requirements Planning	No	No
Materials Management	No	No
Multiple Environment InterSite Logistics	No	Yes
Order-Based Production Management	No	No
Payroll	No	No
PowerVision	No	No
Procurement Management	Yes	No
Production Control and Costing	No	Yes

Table 1-1. (Continued) XA applications affected by euro

Application	Functional changes	Local conversion
Product Data Management	No	Yes
PDMPlus	No	No
Production Monitoring and Control	No	Yes
Purchasing	Yes	Yes
Repetitive Manufacturing	Yes	No
Sales Analysis	No	Yes

Application functional enhancements

These functional enhancements are used by many Infor XA applications:

- Alternate currency printing
- Toggle between currencies
- Support for financials, depending on which of the following is installed:
 - XA Accounting Management financials
 - XA IFM
 - Third-party financials
- Currency conversion routines
- Currency exchange rate overrides
- Trading partner reports.

Alternate currency printing

Documents you send to your trading partners can be printed with the details in euro-participating currency or in euro. Where applicable, you can print the totals in both euro-participating currencies and euros. These include:

- Customer quotes
- Invoices
- Purchase orders
- Debit memos
- Shipping schedules
- Order acknowledgements
- Customer statements
- Delinquency notices
- Collection letters
- Audit confirmation letters.

Toggle among currencies

With the introduction of the euro, your customers and vendors may convert to the euro at any point of time during the transition period. They may have orders, quotes, invoices, and so forth, denominated in both euro-participating currencies and the euro. The toggling enhancement modifies the current toggling function available in Infor. This function allows a users to view a euro-participating order, quote, invoice, and so forth, in euro and is intended to help you handle inquiries about the status of a trading partner's account.

IFM installations

You can toggle between euro-participating amounts and the euro. Depending on the inquiry you use, if the ledger, entity, or transaction is denominated in a currency that is euro participating, the toggle to euro is available. The following inquiries are included:

- Online Business inquiry
- Personal Ledger inquiry
- Cashbook inquiry.

Non-IFM installations

You can see the amounts of a transaction in up to three currencies: local, trading, and alternate. The alternate currency is available as an alternative to the trading currency when the trading currency is either euro or euro-participating. Toggling capabilities allow you to see amounts in all three currencies when they are different. This provides the ability to work with transactions in currencies other than the currency in which they were entered. This is especially useful during the euro transition period when transactions are sometimes viewed in the national currency and sometimes need to be looked at in the euro currency.

As an example, a payment is made in euros but the quote, contract, order, or invoice is denominated in a euro-participating currency. You can view the original transaction in euro even though it was entered in the national currency. You define the transaction's alternate currency as the euro in order to toggle.

Another example is one in which a euro-denominated order or invoice will be paid in a euro-participating currency. In this case, you define the alternate currency as the national currency and toggle from euro to the national currency.

The following XA applications use this feature:

- COM
- Purchasing/Procurement Management
- AP
- AR.

Euro support with Accounting Management financials installed

A customer or vendor can only have one primary currency. You cannot change the currency ID for these customers and vendors. If a customer or vendor uses a euro-participating currency, you must create a new customer or vendor for the trading partner when the trading partner converts to euro. You can copy an existing customer or vendor record and change the currency to euro.

- **COM Customer Copy:** This function copies all default customer information such as ship-to and tax registration to the new customer number. It defines a reference between the newly created customer number and the old customer number. Use credit checking to account for the new customer number you created.
- **Purchasing Vendor Copy:** This function copies all default vendor information and, optionally, all vendor/items records. It also optionally updates the Item Master and Item Balance files with the new vendor number.

Warning: Accounting Management Accounts Payable and Accounting Management Accounts Receivable do not support the conversion of local currency amounts to euro.

Euro support with IFM installed

Multiple currency vendors

If you use IFM financial applications, you may change the currency ID in the vendor master file when the trading partner converts to euro. This currency ID will be the default when you enter quotes or orders. You may override the currency to any valid currency ID. Vendor totals in the vendor master file are converted from the old trading currency to the new trading currency as defined in the file. Throughout XA, the currency is no longer dictated by the currency ID of the customer or vendor; it is defined by either the transaction or the order record.

Multiple currency customers

When IFM and COM are both installed, the IFM financial division is the same as a COM company. The customer number created in COM is a combination of an IFM entity and a two-digit suffix derived from the personal ledger defined for the customer.

You can define a personal ledger on the customer master file. This is the default on order entry. You can override the personal ledger on the customer master on order entry to any valid personal ledger. A personal account data record must exist for the personal ledger override.

Personal accounts

Once you create personal ledgers for IFM accounts receivable and accounts payable for the euro in each financial division, you can “mass create” personal account records for each entity identified. The defaults from the personal ledger are used to create the personal accounts.

Credit check

You can credit check IFM entities within a financial division. In COM, any customers within a COM company for the associated entity can be credit checked in the entity currency.

IFM accounts receivable cash receipt

You may receive a cash payment that is different than the invoice amount because of rounding differences. Because these differences can have a major impact on IFM cash receipt processing, IFM supports both positive or negative adjustments to invoices to allow for efficient processing of cash receipts.

IFM alternate currency automated payments

IFM can automatically generate payments using Payment List and Notes Collection Lists in a currency different from the invoice's transaction or cash book currency. You can:

- Enter an exchange rate override if either the payment currency or the financial division currency are non-euro participating.
- Use a payment currency different than the cash book or invoice currency. Payment lists are generated based on the selection criteria and the personal ledgers you select.

- Check to ensure valid exchange rates exist for a split payment list. In they exist, the payment currency is the same as the original payment list.

Payment list reports and lists identify the payment currency. Any gain or loss is based on the payment currency. The generic payment file records show the payment currency amounts.

Euro support with third-party financials installed

If you use third-party financial applications, you may change the currency ID in the customer or vendor master file when the trading partner converts to euro. This currency ID will be the default when you enter quotes or orders. You may override the currency to any valid currency ID. Vendor totals in the vendor master file are converted from the old trading currency to the new trading currency as defined in the file. Throughout XA, the currency is no longer dictated by the currency ID of the customer or vendor; it is defined by either the transaction or the order record.

Currency conversion routine

The XA currency conversion routine supports the euro. After you establish any currency as euro participating, no direct exchange rate is recognized between a euro-participating currency and any currency other than euro. All currency conversions between euro-participating currencies and all other non-euro currencies are done via the euro in a process known as triangulation.

Currency exchange rate override

Exchange rates between the euro and euro-participating currencies will be established. These exchange rates will be fixed and will not change throughout the transition period. When you set an exchange rate between the currency of the euro-participating countries and the euro, you cannot change this rate, nor can you create a new effective exchange rate. All Infor orders or transactions ensure the exchange rate cannot be overridden between the euro and the euro-participating currency, and between two euro-participating currencies during:

- COM order entry
- Purchasing order entry
- IFM transaction processing.

Trading partner reports

During the transition period, various reports can be printed in euro or the trading partner's currency. After the transition period, when all transactions are in euro, all reports and documents will only be available in euro. These reports are intended for analyzing trading partner performance and account status, and are not intended to be sent to your trading partners.

Fax Interface (Telex/Fax/400)

Telex/Fax/400, is a fax solution for the IBM System i, that provides defined programming interfaces for storing fax document types and forms overlays, and trading partner fax phone numbers. It faxes documents with no operator forms handling as they are written to an System i output queue, and merges them with forms

overlays, if required. It manages the faxing of the document to the designated phone number.

The Fax Interface is available only after request from the response line. A download will be shipped to install the interface and activate the functions. Place an entry for Telex/Fax/400 on the Additional Applications Menu (AM\$M50), and activate "FAX" as the fastpath app name for Telex/Fax/400, allowing easy navigation from XA to Telex/Fax400 and back.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Chapter 2. Cross Application Support menus

To understand how Cross Application Support helps you with the overall operation of XA, you need to understand the menus and their options. Except for option 6, Install/Tailor Applications, all of the options on the Cross Application Support Master Menu lead to second and third level menus.

Master Menu.....	2-1
Option 1. Inquiry	2-3
Option 2. Reports	2-4
Option 3. Maintenance/Change.....	2-5
Option 4. Back Up/Recover/Reorganize.....	2-15
Option 5. Initialize Tapes	2-18
Option 7. Extended Environment Support.....	2-20
Option 8. Load Data from Offline Files	2-21
Option 10. Multiple Currency Support	2-23
Option 11. VAT/Sales Tax Support.....	2-24
Option 12. Electronic Data Interchange Support.....	2-27
Option 13. Journal Management	2-28

Master Menu

```

AMZM00                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                      Master Menu

Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Inquiry >>
  2. Reports >>
  3. Maintenance/Change >>
  4. Back Up/Recover/Reorganize >>
  5. Initialize Tapes >>
  6. Install/Tailor Applications
  7. Extended Environment Support >>
  8. Load Data From Offline Files >>
 10. Multiple Currency Support >>
 11. VAT/Sales Tax Support >>
 12. Electronic Data Interchange Support >>
 13. Journal Management >>

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return  F22=Messages

```

Option 1. Inquiry. Used to go to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10). Use this menu to review application status, job status, data entry file status, Questionnaire responses, System Control file data, Program Temporary Fix (PTF) status, Group Job menu options, and Unattached Job Status.

Option 2. Reports. Used to go to the Reports menu (AMZM20). Use this menu to print the Application Log, File Status Listing, Questionnaire Responses, Data Dictionary, File Record Layouts, Group Job file listings, and Field Where Used and File Where Used lists.

Option 3. Maintenance/Change. Used to go to the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30). Use this menu to review or delete records in the JOBACT file, assign work

station IDs and create or maintain user and user group profiles. You can activate or deactivate interfaces, change System Control file data, maintain Group Job files, change unattached job status, and to go to the Printer Override Maintenance, Application Maintenance, Job Queue Maintenance, Personal Menu Maintenance, Security Maintenance, and Work With Logic Information menus.

Option 4. Back Up/Recover/Reorganize. Used to go to the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40). Use this menu to back up files to tape or disk, recover files from tape or disk, back up the application libraries, and reorganize master files.

Option 5. Initialize Tapes. Used to go to the Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50). Use this menu to initialize tapes for file backup, application library backup, and application history backup.

Option 6. Install/Tailor Applications. Used to install or tailor your XA applications.

Option 7. Extended Environment Support. Used to go to the Extended Environment Support menu (AMZM70). Use this menu to create, update, delete, display, and list your XA environments, and to add a routing entry for a new environment.

Option 8. Load Data From Offline Files. Used to go to the Load Data From Offline Files menus (AMZM80, AMZM81, and AMZM82) to load data from files created offline to your XA master files.

Option 10. Multiple Currency Support. Used to go to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0). Use this menu to review, print, and maintain primary and secondary currency IDs and exchange rates.

Option 11. VAT/Sales Tax Support. Used to go the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0). Use this menu to review and maintain tax table records for value added tax and sales tax, archive tax history records to tape and delete them from your system, restore archived tax history records to your system, print tax history data, and to maintain EEC VAT tables, tax codes, tax suffix codes, and tax indicator codes.

Option 12. Electronic Data Interchange Support. Used to go to the Electronic Data Interchange Support menu (AMZMC0). Use this menu to activate or deactivate XA EDI functions and to list or maintain trading partners.

Option 13. Journal Management. Used to go to the Journal Management menu (AMZMD0). Use this menu to maintain the journaling function.

Option 1. Inquiry

When you select option 1 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Inquiry menu (AMZM10) appears.

```
AMZM10                      Cross Application Support          *****
                               Inquiry
Type option or command; press Enter.
  1. Application Status
  2. Job Status
  3. Data Entry File Status
  4. Questionnaire Responses - by Application
  5. Questionnaire Responses - by Question
  6. System Control Data - Field Format
  7. System Control Data - Character Format
  8. PTF Status
  9. Group Job File Inquiry
 10. Unattached Job Status

==> _____
F3=Exit      F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return  F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Application Status. Used to review the status of your applications at the time of a system failure.

Option 2. Job Status. Used to review the current status of your applications in the job queue and at the work stations.

Option 3. Data Entry File Status. Used to review the batch status of the XA data entry files on your system.

Option 4. Questionnaire Responses–by Application. Used to review your Install/Tailor Questionnaire responses for an application or tailoring options for a company. You can also review your active application interfaces.

Option 5. Questionnaire Responses–by Question. Used to review your responses to specific Install/Tailor questions.

Option 6. System Control Data–Field Format. Used to review, by record type, field information for records in the System Control file.

Option 7. System Control Data–Character Format. Used to review each record in the System Control file in character and hexadecimal format.

Option 8. PTF Status. Used to review the status of PTFs (Program Temporary Fixes) by application. The current modification level, the highest PTF number, and the PTF package number are shown for each installed XA application.

Option 9. Group Job File Inquiry. Used to review the current menu options available in a specific Group Job file member.

Option 10. Unattached Job Status. Used to review the status of unattached jobs and to review detail information for specific unattached jobs.

Option 2. Reports

When you select option 2 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Reports menu (AMZM20) appears.

```
AMZM20                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                      Reports
Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Application Log
  2. File Status Listing
  3. Questionnaire Responses
  4. Data Dictionary
  5. File Record Layout
  6. Group Job File Listing
  7. Field/File Where Used

==> _____
F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return   F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Application Log. Used to print the Application Log. This report lists the options that have been selected from the application menus since the last time your files were backed up.

Option 2. File Status Listing. Used to print the File Status Listing. This report shows the current status of the XA master files, including the size of physical file members and the number of active and deleted records in these members. This information is also saved in a file for use with the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40), option 4, Reorganize Master Files.

Option 3. Questionnaire Responses. Used to print a report of your responses to the Install/Tailor Questionnaires.

Option 4. Data Dictionary. Used to print the Data Dictionary Report. This report gives an alphabetical listing of the fields in the data base and their attributes.

Option 5. File Record Layout. Used to print the File Record Layout Report. This report identifies the fields and their attributes within each file. You can print files by application or selected files.

Option 6. Group Job File Listing. Used to print the Group Job File Listing. This report shows the menu options available to selected users.

Option 7. Field/File Where Used. Used to print the Field Where Used and the File Where Used Lists. These reports list in which program libraries and file libraries selected fields and files are used.

Option 3. Maintenance/Change

When you select option 3 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30) appears.

```

AMZM30                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Maintenance/Change

Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Job Status
  2. Assign Workstation ID
  3. Printer Override Maintenance >>
  4. Activate/Deactivate Interfaces
  5. Application Maintenance >>
  6. Job Queue Maintenance >>
  7. Personal Menu Maintenance >>
  8. Security Maintenance >>
  9. System Control Data - Field Format
 10. System Control Data - Character Format
 11. Group Job File Maintenance
 12. Unattached Job Status
 13. Work With Logic Information >>

==> _____+
F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F9=Retrieve
F10=Actions  F11=Job status  F12=Return  F22=Messages

```

```

AMZM30                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Maintenance/Change

Type option or command; press Enter.

 14. Menu Maintenance >>
 15. Trigger Program Control Maintenance
 16. Activate User Exits

==> _____
F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F9=Retrieve

```

Option 1. Job Status. Used to review information about jobs that are in the job queue or underway at the work stations. You can also delete records of jobs in the Job Activity (JOBACT) file.

Option 2. Assign Work Station ID. Used to reassign IDs temporarily from one work station to another.

Option 3. Printer Override Maintenance. Used to replace (override) current system printer values for your XA reports.

Option 4. Activate/Deactivate Interfaces. Used to activate the application interfaces you selected during installation. You can also use this option to deactivate interfaces to prevent the applications from passing information.

Option 5. Application Maintenance. Used to change your XA programs and file specifications.

Option 6. Job Queue Maintenance. Used to display, change, or print job queue assignments.

Option 7. Personal Menu Maintenance. Used to set up and maintain personal menus for each user.

Option 8. Security Maintenance. Used to maintain security for all XA applications.

Option 9. System Control Data–Field Format. Used to change field information for records in the System Control file.

Option 10. System Control Data–Character Format. Used to change the hexadecimal format of records in the System Control file.

Option 11. Group Job File Maintenance. Used to add, change, or delete a Group Job file member.

Option 12. Unattached Job Status. Used to change the status of unattached jobs and to review detail information for specific unattached jobs.

Option 13. Work with Logic Information. Used to work with logic information (program details).

Option 14. Menu Maintenance. Used to create and maintain XA menus, actions, and tasks.

Option 15. Trigger Program Control Maintenance. Used to maintain the trigger program control file.

Option 16. Activate User Exits. Used to activate application exits.

Printer Override Maintenance

When you select option 3 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30), the Printer Override Maintenance menu (AMZM33) appears.

```
AMZM33                      Cross Application Support          *****
                             Printer Override Maintenance

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Session
    2. Workstation
    3. User
    4. User/Report
    5. Company
    6. Company/Report
    7. Warehouse
    8. Warehouse/Report
    9. Report
   10. Group

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return   F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Session. Used to change the printer overrides for reports printed during this session.

Option 2. Workstation. Used to maintain printer overrides for reports printed from a specific work station.

Option 3. User. Used to maintain printer overrides for reports printed by a specific user.

Option 4. User/Report. Used to maintain printer overrides for specific user/report combinations.

Option 5. Company. Used to maintain printer overrides for reports printed for specific companies.

Option 6. Company/Report. Used to maintain printer overrides for specific company/report combinations.

Option 7. Warehouse. Used to maintain printer overrides for reports printed for specific warehouses.

Option 8. Warehouse/Report. Used to maintain printer overrides for specific warehouse/report combinations.

Option 9. Report. Used to maintain printer overrides for specific reports.

Option 10. Group. Used to maintain printer overrides for report groups. You can assign individual reports or reports for companies, users, and warehouses to a report group. Initially, all reports are assigned to the XA group.

Application Maintenance

When you select option 5 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30), the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35) appears.

```
AMZM35                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Application Maintenance

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Restore Source File to Maintenance Library
    2. Modify/Create Programs or Files
    3. Maintain Message File - MESSGE
    4. Maintain Online Source File - AXXSRC
    5. Permanently Apply Tested Changes
    6. Save Source File
    7. Restore/Save Maintenance Library
    8. Delete Maintenance Library
    9. Apply ECS PTF To Test Library

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return  F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Restore Source File to Maintenance Library. Used to load a program source file from tape into the XA program maintenance library.

Option 2. Modify/Create Programs or Files. Used to create or to modify the source code for application programs or files and to create new objects from the source you modified.

Option 3. Maintain Message File–MESSGE. Used to add, delete, or change messages in the Message file. This file contains the XA messages.

Option 4. Maintain Online Source File–AXXSRC. Used to change the AXXSRC file, which is used by other XA programs.

Option 5. Permanently Apply Tested Changes. Used to move the objects you modified and created using options 2 and 4 or fixed objects you applied using option 9 from your test library to the XA application libraries.

Option 6. Save Source File. Used to save program source files and file specifications you modified to tape.

Option 7. Restore/Save Maintenance Library. Used to save the program maintenance library to tape or restore it to the system from tape.

Option 8. Delete Maintenance Library. Used to remove the program maintenance library to which you loaded program source files using option 1.

Option 9. Apply ECS PTF to Test Library. Used to copy Program Temporary Fixes (PTFs) you receive using the System i Electronic Customer Support (ECS) facility to your test library from the save file in which they are received.

Job Queue Maintenance

When you select option 6 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30), the Job Queue Maintenance menu (AMZM36) appears.

```
AMZM36                      Cross Application Support          *****
                             Job Queue Maintenance
Type option or command; press Enter.
    1. Maintain Job Queue
    2. Print Job Control by Application
    3. Print Job Control by Job Queue

=> _____
F3=Exit      F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return  F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Maintain Job Queue. Used to review or change the job queue assignments for the XA batch processing programs.

Option 2. Print Job Control by Application. Used to print the current job queue assignments for each application.

Option 3. Print Job Control by Job Queue. Used to print the current application assignments for each job queue.

Personal Menu Maintenance

When you select option 7 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30), the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37) appears.

```

AMZM37                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Personal Menu Maintenance

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Maintain Application Officers
    2. Add or Change Menu Options
    3. Review Menu Options by User
    4. Review Menu Options by Application
    5. Delete Menu Options
    6. Duplicate Menu Options
    7. Update Menu Options and Desc
    8. Update Menu Options Sequence
    9. Add Non-XA Application Name
   10. List Authority by User
   11. List Authority by Application
   12. List Menu Master File
   13. Activate/Deactivate Personal Menus

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return  F22=Messages

```

Option 1. Maintain Application Officers. Used to maintain the list of application officers authorized to set up and maintain user menus.

Option 2. Add or Change Menu Options. Used to authorize a user to use the application menu options you set up for Personal Menu Maintenance.

Option 3. Review Menu Options by User. Used to review the menu options that are available to each user.

Option 4. Review Menu Options by Application. Used to review menu options by application.

Option 5. Delete Menu Options. Used to review a list of menu options available for a user and to delete options from a user's personal menu.

Option 6. Duplicate Menu Options. Used to duplicate a user's personal menu for another user.

Option 7. Update Menu Options and Desc. Used to change a menu option code or description.

Option 8. Update Menu Options Sequence. Used to change the sequence of options and the names of the options on a specific user's menu.

Option 9. Add Non-XA Application Name. Used to add non-XA applications to Personal Menu Maintenance.

Option 10. List Authority by User. Used to print a report that lists the menu options available to a specified user.

Option 11. List Authority by Application. Used to print a list of users authorized for an application.

Option 12. List Menu Master File. Used to print a list of the menu option codes and descriptions in the Menu Master file.

Option 13. Activate/Deactivate Personal Menus. Used to activate or deactivate Personal Menu Maintenance menus for the users.

Security Maintenance

When you select option 8 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30), the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) appears.

```
AMZM38                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Security Maintenance

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Area and task authorizations
    2. User authorizations
    3. Data group and task authorizations
    4. Generate reports
    5. Work with XA User Profiles
    6. Work with Client Data Connection User Profiles

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return  F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Area and task authorizations. Used to lock or unlock security tasks, to maintain user-defined security areas, and to set up and maintain user authorizations for security tasks.

Option 2. User authorizations. Used to add and delete users and to maintain area and area/task authorizations for users.

Option 3. Data group and task authorizations. Used to lock, unlock, and maintain user authorizations for data groups and tasks and to authorize company, hold code, warehouse and site classes of data security.

Option 4. Generate reports. Used to print reports showing user authorizations and protected status (locked or unlocked) of security tasks and data groups.

Option 5. Work with XA user profiles. Used to create and maintain user and user group profiles and to print listings showing user profiles and the groups to which they belong.

Option 6. Work with Client Data Connection User Profiles. Used to identify and maintain user profiles associated with a XA client/server application set for establishing a data connection to the System i server.

Work with Logic Information

When you select option 13 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30), the Work with Logic Information menu (AMZM3D) appears.

```
AMZM3D                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                      Work With Logic Information

Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Applications
  2. Work with Application Menus
  3. Work with Menu Options
  4. Work with Program Details
  5. Print SYSTL Record Layouts
  6. Print Local Data Area Layout

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return  F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Applications. Used to see a list of applications to work with.

Option 2. Work with Application Menus. Used to see a list of application menus to work with.

Option 3. Work with Menu Options. Used to see a list of menu options to work with.

Option 4. Work with Program Details. Used to see a list of types of program detail (object information, file usage, and called programs) to work with.

Option 5. Print SYSTL Record Layouts. Used to print SYSTL record layouts.

Option 6. Print Local Data Area Layout. Used to print the Local Data Area (LDA) record layout.

Menu Maintenance

When you select option 14 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30), the Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM3E) appears.

```
AMZM3E                      Cross Application Support          *****
                             Menu Maintenance
Type option or command; press Enter.
    1 Work with menus
    2 Work with actions
    3 Work with tasks

=> _____
F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return   F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Work with menus. Used to maintain the XA menus and menu options. An individual menu can be maintained by only one user at a time.

Option 2. Work with actions. Used to maintain the XA actions and action commands. An action allows you to initiate an application task from a XA menu command line or action list.

Option 3. Work with tasks. Used to maintain the user task definitions that are associated with the XA menu options and actions.

Option 4. Back Up/Recover/Reorganize

When you select option 4 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40) appears.

```
AMZM40                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Back Up/Recover/Reorganize

Type option or command; press Enter.

1. Back Up Files >>
2. Recover Files >>
3. Back Up Application Library
4. Reorganize Master Files

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return  F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Back Up Files. Used to go to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41). Select this menu to back up files to tape or disk or to copy a disk backup of your files to tape.

Option 2. Recover Files. Used to go to the Recover Files menu (AMZM42). Select this menu to recover backup files from tape or disk.

Option 3. Back Up Application Library. Used to back up the application program libraries to tape.

Option 4. Reorganize Master Files. Used to reclaim deleted record space in your master files and make disk space available for use.

Back Up Files

When you select option 1 on the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40), the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41) appears.

```
AMZM41                      Cross Application Support          *****
                             Back Up Files

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Schedule Unattended Backup
    2. Back Up Files to Tape
    3. Back Up Files to Disk
    4. Copy Disk Backup to Tape
    5. Change Backup Options

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return  F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Schedule Unattended Backup. Used to schedule an unattended backup.

Option 2. Back Up Files to Tape. Used to back up files to tape.

Option 3. Back Up Files to Disk. Used to back up files to disk.

Option 4. Copy Disk Backup to Tape. Used to copy the disk backup of your files to tape.

Option 5. Change Backup Options. Used to change the defaults for the options used to back up files.

Recover Files

When you select option 2 on the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40), the Recover Files menu (AMZM42) appears.

```
AMZM42                      Cross Application Support          *****
                             Recover Files
Type option or command; press Enter.
    1. Recover Files From Tape
    2. Recover Files From Disk

=> _____
F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return   F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Recover Files From Tape. Used to recover files backed up to tape or to recover files from a disk backup copied to tape.

Option 2. Recover Files From Disk. Used to recover files backed up to disk.

Option 5. Initialize Tapes

When you select option 5 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50) appears.

```
AMZM50                      Cross Application Support          *****
                          Initialize Tapes

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. File Backup Tapes
    2. Application Library Backup Tapes
    3. Application History Tapes

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return   F22=Messages
```

Option 1. File Backup Tapes. Used to initialize tapes for Back Up Files to Tape and Copy Disk Backup to Tape.

Option 2. Application Library Backup Tapes. Used to initialize tapes for Back Up Application Library.

Option 3. Application History Tapes. Used to initialize tapes for application history backup.

Option 6. Install/Tailor Applications

Used to install or tailor your XA applications. This option leads to a series of installation displays. See Chapter 15, "Install/Tailor Applications".

Option 7. Extended Environment Support

When you select option 7 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Extended Environment Support menu (AMZM70) appears.

```
AMZM70                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Extended Environment Support

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Create Environment
    2. Update Environment
    3. Delete Environment
    4. Maintain Library List
    5. Display Environments
    6. List Environments
    7. Add Routing Entry for Environment

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return   F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Create Environment. Used to create a new environment by copying the libraries from an existing environment to a new environment.

Option 2. Update Environment. Used to change an existing environment by replacing the libraries in it with libraries from another environment.

Option 3. Delete Environment. Used to delete an environment from your system.

Option 4. Maintain Library List. Used to change the order of the libraries in the library list for a XA environment. You can also add or delete libraries in the list.

Option 5. Display Environments. Used to review a list of environment designators and descriptions for all of your environments. You can also review a list of the libraries within a specified environment.

Option 6. List Environments. Used to print a list of your environments and libraries.

Option 7. Add Routing Entry for Environment. Used to add a routing entry to the QBATCH subsystem for a new environment you have created so application batch jobs or unattached jobs can be run for that environment.

Option 8. Load Data from Offline Files

When you select option 8 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Load Data from Offline Files menu (AMZM80) appears. This is one of three menus associated with this option (AMZM80, AMZM81, and AMZM82). You can go from one menu to another by using option 23.

```

AMZM80                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Load Data From Offline Files

Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Employee Master - Edit Only
  2. Employee Master - Edit/Load
  3. Employee Misc Deduction - Edit Only
  4. Employee Misc Deduction - Edit/Load
  5. Employee State/County/Local - Edit Only
  6. Employee State/County/Local - Edit/Load
  7. General Ledger Master - Edit Only
  8. General Ledger Master - Edit/Load
  9. Vendor Master - Edit Only
 10. Vendor Master - Edit/Load
 11. Customer Master - Edit Only
 12. Customer Master - Edit/Load
 13. Receivables Open Detail - Edit Only

==> _____+

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F7=Backward  F8=Forward   F9=Retrieve
F10=Actions  F11=Job status F12=Return   F22=Messages

```

```

AMZM80                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Load Data From Offline Files

Type option or command; press Enter.

 14. Receivables Open Detail - Edit/Load
 23. Additional File Selection >>

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F7=Backward  F8=Forward   F9=Retrieve
F10=Actions  F11=Job status F12=Return   F22=Messages

```

```
AMZM81                      Cross Application Support          *****
                             Load Data From Offline Files

Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Contract Price - Edit Only
  2. Contract Price - Edit/Load
  5. Ship-to Master - Edit Only
  6. Ship-to Master - Edit/Load
  7. Item Master - Edit Only
  8. Item Master - Edit/Load
  9. Item Balance - Edit Only
 10. Item Balance - Edit/Load
 11. Product Structure - Edit Only
 12. Product Structure - Edit/Load
 13. Routing - Edit Only
 14. Routing - Edit/Load
 23. Additional File Selection >>

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return   F22=Messages
```

```
AMZM82                      Cross Application Support          **
*****
                             Load Data From Offline Files

Type option or command; press Enter.

1.Customer Sales/Edit Only
2.Customer Sales-Edit/Load
3.Item Sales-Edit Only
4.Item Sales-Edit/Load
5.Salesrep Sales-Edit Only
6.Salesrep Sales-Edit/Load
23.Additional File Selection >>
```

Edit Only. Used to edit the offline file but not load it.

Edit/Load. Used to both edit and load the offline file into its appropriate master file.

Option 10. Multiple Currency Support

When you select option 10 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0) appears.

```

AMZMA0                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                     Multiple Currency Support

Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Display Currency IDs
  2. Display Exchange Rates
  3. Display Exchange Rate Trend
  4. Convert Currency Amounts
  5. Print Currency IDs
  6. Print Exchange Rates By Currency ID
  7. Print Exchange Rates By Effective Date
  8. Maintain Currency IDs
  9. Maintain Exchange Rates
 10. Synchronize Company/SYSCTL with Currency
 11. Initiate Euro Toggle

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job      F12=Return  F22=Messages
status

```

Option 1. Display Currency IDs. Used to review primary and secondary currency IDs.

Option 2. Display Exchange Rates. Used to review current exchange rates.

Option 3. Display Exchange Rate Trend. Used to review exchange rates to see how they have changed over a period of time.

Option 4. Convert Currency Amounts. Used to convert a currency amount from a local currency amount to a foreign currency amount or from a foreign currency amount to a local currency amount, without affecting the data base.

Option 5. Print Currency IDs. Used to print all or selected currency IDs.

Option 6. Print Exchange Rates By Currency ID. Used to print all or selected exchange rates organized by currency IDs.

Option 7. Print Exchange Rates By Effective Date. Used to print all or selected exchange rates organized by effective date.

Option 8. Maintain Currency IDs. Used to add, change, or delete currency IDs.

Option 9. Maintain Exchange Rates. Used to add, change, or delete exchange rates.

Option 10. Synchronize Company/SYSCTL with Currency. Used to create existing currencies in all companies.

Option 11. Initiate Euro Toggle. Used to update alternate currencies, enabling euro toggling.

Option 11. VAT/Sales Tax Support

When you select option 11 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMBO) appears.

```

AMZMBO                      Cross Application Support          *****
                             VAT/Sales Tax Support
Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Display Tax Table
  2. Print Tax Table
  3. Maintain Tax Table
  4. Archive/Delete Tax History
  5. Restore Archived Tax History
  6. Delete Online Tax History
  7. Delete Archive Control Records
  8. Print Tax Reports
  9. Print Invoice Tax Register
 10. Maintain EEC VAT Tables >>
 11. Maintain Tax Codes
 12. Maintain Tax Suffix Codes
 13. Maintain Tax Indicator Codes

==> _____+
F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F7=Backward  F8=Forward   F9=Retrieve
F10=Actions  F11=Job status F12=Return   F22=Messages

```

```

AMZMBO                      Cross Application Support          *****
                             VAT/Sales Tax Support
Type option or command; press Enter.

 14. Maintain Tax Group Codes

==> _____
F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F7=Backward  F8=Forward   F9=Retrieve
F10=Actions  F11=Job status F12=Return   F22=Messages

```

Option 1. Display Tax Table. Used to review a tax table record.

Option 2. Print Tax Table. Used to select options for printing the Tax Table Listing report (AXZTD).

Option 3. Maintain Tax Table. Used to select the tax table key of the record you want to maintain and the type of maintenance you want to perform.

Option 4. Archive/Delete Tax History. Used to choose to archive tax history records to tape, to delete tax history records from the system, or both.

Option 5. Restore Archived Tax History. Used to select tax history records to be restored to your system from tape.

Option 6. Delete Online Tax History. Used to select online tax history records to be deleted from your system.

Option 7. Delete Archive Control Records. Used to select archive control records to be deleted from your system.

Option 8. Print Tax Reports. Used to select options for printing the Tax Key Summary report (AMZTH1), the Invoice Tax Summary report (AMZTH2), or the Invoice/Item Detail Data report (AMZTH3), for tax history records that are currently on your system.

Option 9. Print Invoice Tax Register. Used to select options for printing the Invoice Tax Register report (AMZTI) for tax history records currently on your system.

Option 10. Maintain EEC VAT Tables. Used to maintain EEC VAT tables.

Option 11. Maintain Tax Codes. Used to maintain codes that identify taxes.

Option 12. Maintain Tax Suffix Codes. Used to maintain codes that identify tax suffixes.

Option 13. Maintain Tax Indicator Codes. Used to maintain codes that identify tax indicators.

Option 14. Maintain Tax Group Codes. Used to maintain codes that identify tax groups.

Maintain EEC VAT Tables

When you select option 10 on the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0), the EEC VAT Table Maintenance menu (AMZMBA) appears.

```
AMZMBA                               Cross Application Support          *****
                                     EEC VAT Table Maintenance

Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Company Master
  2. Country Code
  3. State Code
  4. Tax Commodity Code
  5. Nature of Transaction Code
  6. Mode of Transport Code
  7. Delivery Terms Code
  8. Port of Entry Code
  9. EEC Company Branches

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return   F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Company Master. Used to maintain information in the company master file.

Options 2 to 9. Used to maintain the codes that identify different elements of an application.

Option 12. Electronic Data Interchange Support

When you select option 12 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Electronic Data Interchange Support menu (AMZMC0) appears.

```
AMZMC0                      Cross Application Support          *****
                          Electronic Data Interchange Support

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Activate EDI Functions
    2. Deactivate EDI Functions
    3. Maintain Trading Partners
    4. List Trading Partners

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return   F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Activate EDI Functions. Used to activate XA EDI.

Option 2. Deactivate EDI Functions. Used to deactivate XA EDI.

Option 3. Maintain Trading Partners. Used to maintain EDI trading partners.

Option 4. List Trading Partners. Used to a list of EDI trading partners.

Option 13. Journal Management

When you select option 13 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Journal Management menu (AMZMD0) appears.

```
AMZMD0                      Cross Application Support          *****
                              Journal Management
Type option or command; press Enter.

1. Create Journal
2. Start Journaling
3. End Journaling
4. Delete Journal
5. Maintain Journal Options

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return   F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Create Journal. Used to create the journal and journal receiver. You must run options 3 and 4 on the Journal Management menu before running this option.

Option 2. Start Journaling. Used to start the journaling process. You must run this option in dedicated mode.

Option 3. End Journaling. Used to end the journaling process. You must run this option in dedicated mode.

Option 4. Delete Journal. Used to delete the journal and journal receiver. You must run options 3 on the Journal Management menu before running this option.

Option 5. Maintain Journal Options. Used to define the options for creating the journal and journal receiver. You must run options 3 and 4 on the Journal Management menu before running this option.

Note: All options are in dedicated mode. Option 3 places the environment in dedicated mode and option 2 releases dedicated mode. Perform the options in this order:

1. Option 3 (End journaling)
2. Options 4, 5, and 1 (Delete Journal, Maintain Journal Options, Create Journal)
3. Option (Start Journaling).

Chapter 3. Inquiry

When you select option 1 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Inquiry menu (AMZM10) appears. Use this menu to review the status information about your XA applications. This information helps you diagnose and resolve problems with the applications.

Option 1. Application Status	3-3
Option 2. Job Status	3-4
Option 3. Data Entry File Status	3-11
Option 4. Questionnaire Responses—by Application	3-14
Option 5. Questionnaire Responses—by Question	3-18
Option 6. System Control Data—Field Format.....	3-20
Option 7. System Control Data—Character Format.....	3-29
Option 8. PTF Status	3-31
Option 9. Group Job File Inquiry.....	3-39
Option 10. Unattached Job Status.....	3-43

```

AMZM10                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Inquiry

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Application Status
    2. Job Status
    3. Data Entry File Status
    4. Questionnaire Responses - by Application
    5. Questionnaire Responses - by Question
    6. System Control Data - Field Format
    7. System Control Data - Character Format
    8. PTF Status
    9. Group Job File Inquiry
   10. Unattached Job Status

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return  F22=Messages
  
```

Option 1. Application Status. Use this option to review the status of your applications at the time of a system failure. You can find out whether applications that were in the job queue or underway at the work stations at the time of the system failure can be restarted. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode.

Option 2. Job Status. Use this option to review the current status of your applications in the job queue and at the work stations.

Option 3. Data Entry File Status. Use this option to review the batch status of the XA data entry files on your system.

Option 4. Questionnaire Responses—by Application. Use this option to review your install/tailor questionnaire responses for an application or the tailoring options for a company. You can also review the application interfaces that are active.

Option 5. Questionnaire Responses—by Question. Use this option to review your responses to specific install/tailor questions.

Option 6. System Control Data—Field Format. Use this option to review, by record type, field information for records in the System Control file.

Option 7. System Control Data—Character Format. Use this option to review each record in the System Control file in character and hexadecimal format.

Option 8. PTF Status. Use this option to review the status of PTFs (Program Temporary Fixes) by application. The current modification level, the highest PTF number, and the PTF package number are shown for each installed XA application.

Option 9. Group Job File Inquiry. Use this option to review the current menu options available in a specific Group Job file member. You can make inquiries from this menu or from the Group Job Menu. Some inquiry options may not be available to you if your company has tailored the standard Group Job Menu.

Option 10. Unattached Job Status. Use this option to review the current status of the unattached jobs. You can also review detail information for specific unattached jobs.

Option 1. Application Status

Use this option to:

- Review messages about the status of your applications at the time of a system failure. The messages help you determine how to restart your applications.
- Reorganize the JOBACT file to remove deleted records. Because an excessive number of deleted records in the JOBACT file can slow down response time, we recommend that you use this option daily before backing up your files.

Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode.

The display that appears when you select this option tells you if the work station jobs, batch jobs, or unattached jobs that were running at the time of a system failure are restartable or not.

For restartable jobs, you need to determine what information the system had accepted before the failure.

- If you had just submitted or were in the process of submitting a job, check the batch job queue to make sure the request was accepted. Restartable batch jobs resume when the you restart the job queue.
- If you were entering data or maintaining a file, select the menu option used at the time of the failure and make sure that the last change was applied to the master record or the last transaction was placed in the data entry file. If it was not, you must enter the transaction again.
- Use the Unattached Job Status option on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30) to restart an unattached job.

If any job has a nonrestartable status, you must recover the master files. This returns the system to the status of last backup. For details on recovering the files, see Chapter 13, “Back Up/Recover/Reorganize”.

After all the messages appear and you are ready to continue, press **Enter**. The Inquiry menu (AMZM10) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 2. Job Status

Use this option to review the current status of your applications in the job queue and at the work stations.

When you select this option, the Job Status (Inquiry) display (AXZSU1) appears.

AXZSU1—Job Status (Inquiry)

Use this display to review the status of records in the JOBACT file (sorted by user) and to see the details for specific records. Each record represents a XA job.

This display appears when you select option 2 on menu AMZM10, when you use **F2** on display AXZSU2, or when you use **F12** on display AXZSU3. If you return from AXZSU3, a 5 appears next to any job that has not been processed.

```

Date *****                               Job Status                INQUIRY   AXZSU1  **
Position to user . . . _____
Type options; press Enter.
5=Display

Sel User name  WS/JQ job  Seq  Type  Status  Command or  Opt  Proc  Restart
- C$BOB       QPADEV0012  0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE  AM5M90      28
- DSIMMONS    WAR591653   0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE  AM6M10      04
- FORREST     QPADEV0002  0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE  AMZM30      01  AXZPS6
- FORREST     QPADEV0003  0  WS-PRI  ABEND   AM5M90      32
- FRITTS      WAR591A15   0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE  AM5M90      45  YABUDF
- KELLY       MAP03207D3  0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE
- MOSHER      MAP03242D1  0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE
- MOSHER      MAP03242D2  0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE  AMZM30      01
- POWER       WAR5904AD1  0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE
- POWER       WAR5904AD2  0  WS-PRI  ABEND   AMBM63      10  AMBBWD
- ROBINV      WAR5928C3   0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE  AM5M63      01
- SCHNEIDER   MAP03251D2  0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE  AM5M90      32

```

F2=Sort by WS/JQ F3=Exit F5=Refresh F11=Job status
F12=Return F17=Top F18=Bottom

What to do

To see record details, type **5** in one or more **Sel** fields and press **Enter**. The Job Status (Detail) display (AXZSU3) appears.

Function keys

F2=Sort by WS/JQ causes display AXZSU2 to appear showing the job records sorted by workstation job and job queue job.

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the menu from which you came.

F5=Refresh clears the Sel field and shows you the latest job status data.

F11=Job status shows a current list of your system and job information. You can see the status of your current job, including: system ID, time, date, job number, and job name; your ID and your workstation ID; the default output queue and output queue library; and your XA environment

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

F12=Return goes to the display or menu from which you came.

F17=Top goes to the beginning of the list of job records.

F18=Bottom goes to the end of the list of job records.

Fields

Position to user. If you want to skip to a particular user, type the full or partial name of the user. The cursor moves to the first user that begins with string of characters you typed in.

Sel. Type **5** next to each job for which you want to review detail information.

User name. The user who initiated the job.

WS/JQ job. The work station or job queue job identifier.

Seq. If there is more than one Work With job with an ACTIVE status, a number appears next to each job which shows the order in which the job was started.

Type. Type of job. One of the following appears:

BATCH	Job queue batch job
GROUP	Group job
U-JOB	Unattached job
WS-PRI	Interactive primary
WS-SEC	Interactive secondary

Status. The status of the job. One of the following appears.

ABEND	Ended abnormally
ACTIVE	Running
DELETED	The JOBACT record is deleted
ENDED	Ended normally
JOBQ	On the batch job queue

Command or Menu/Opt. The command or menu and option associated with the job.

Proc. The procedure that initiated the job.

Restart (Y/N). The restartability of the procedure. One of the following appears:

Blank	Not applicable
Y	Restartable
N	Not restartable

AXZSU2—Job Status (Inquiry)

Use this display to review the status of records in the JOBACT file (sorted by work station and by batch job queue job) and to see the details for specific records. Each record represents a XA job.

This display appears when you use **F2** on display AXZSU1 or when you use **F12** on display AXZSU3. If you return from AXZSU3, a **5** appears next to any job that has not been processed.

Date *****		Job Status		INQUIRY		AXZSU2		**	
Position to WS/JQ . . . _____									
Type options; press Enter.									
5=Display									
Sel	WS/JQ job	User name	Seq	Type	Status	Command or Menu	Opt	Proc	Restart (Y/N)
-	MAP03207D3	KELLY	0	WS-PRI	ACTIVE				
-	MAP03231D2	TAYLOR	0	WS-PRI	ACTIVE	AMBM10	09	AMBIZD	
-	MAP03242D1	MOSHER	0	WS-PRI	ACTIVE				
-	MAP03242D2	MOSHER	0	WS-PRI	ACTIVE	AMZM30	01		
-	MAP03251D2	SCHNEIDER	0	WS-PRI	ACTIVE	AM5M90	32		
-	QPADEV0002	FORREST	0	WS-PRI	ACTIVE	AMZM30	01	AXZPS6	
-	QPADEV0003	FORREST	0	WS-PRI	ABEND	AM5M90	32		
-	QPADEV0012	C\$BOB	0	WS-PRI	ACTIVE	AM5M90	28		
-	WAR5904AD1	POWER	0	WS-PRI	ACTIVE				
-	WAR5904AD2	POWER	0	WS-PRI	ABEND	AMBM63	10	AMBBWD	
-	WAR591A15	FRITTS	0	WS-PRI	ACTIVE	AM5M90	45	YABUDF	
-	WAR591653	DSIMMONS	0	WS-PRI	ACTIVE	AM6M10	04		+
F2=Sort by user F3=Exit F5=Refresh F11=Job status									
F12=Return F17=Top F18=Bottom									

What to do

To see record details, type **5** in one or more **Sel** fields and press **Enter**. The Job Status (Detail) display (AXZSU3) appears.

Function keys

F2=Sort by user shows display AXZSU1 with the jobs sorted by user.

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the menu from which you came.

F5=Refresh clears the **Sel** field and shows you the latest job status data.

F11=Job status shows a current list of your system and job information. You can see the status of your current job, including: system ID, time, date, job number, and job name; your ID and your workstation ID; the default output queue and output queue library; and your XA environment.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

F12=Return goes to the display or menu from which you came.

F17=Top goes to the beginning of the list of job records.

F18=Bottom goes to the end of the list of job records.

Fields

Position to WS/JQ. If you want to skip to a particular work station or job queue job, type the full or partial name of a work station or job. The cursor moves to the first work station or job that begins with string of characters you typed in.

Sel. Type the following:

4 To delete a job.

5 To review details of a job.

For an explanation of the other fields on this display, see display “AXZSU1—Job Status (Inquiry)” on page 3-5.

AXZSU3—Job Status (Detail)

Use this display to review the details for records in the JOBACT file. This display appears when you type **5** in one or more **Sel** fields on display AXZSU1 or AXZSU2.

```
Date *****                               Job Status           DISPLAY   AXZSU3  **
Workstation . . . . . : QPADEV0012
Job Name . . . . . : QPADEV0012
User Name . . . . . : C$BOB
  Session . . . . . : 0
  Invocation Sequence . . . . . : 0
  Date/Time Started . . . . . : 1/10/95 12:47:42

Application Name . . . . . : International Financial Management
Command or Menu and option . . . . . : AM5M90 28
Procedure . . . . . :
Job Description . . . . . : Work With Transaction Types

Job Type . . . . . : WORKSTATION - PRIMARY
Job Queue . . . . . :
Status . . . . . : ACTIVE
  Restartable . . . . . :
  Procedure Segment ID . . . . . :

Press Enter to continue

F3=Exit  F5=Refresh  F11=Job status  F12=Return
```

What to do

To see details for any additional jobs you selected on display AXZSU1 or AXZSU2, press **Enter**.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the menu from which you came.

F5=Refresh shows you the latest job status data.

F11=Job status shows a current list of your system and job information. You can see the status of your current job, including: system ID, time, date, job number, and job name; your ID and your workstation ID; the default output queue and output queue library; and your XA environment.

F12=Return goes to the display from which you came.

Fields

Workstation. The work station from which the job was initiated.

Job Name. The name of the job.

User Name. The name of the user who initiated the job.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Session: One of the following appears:

B	Batch job
U	Unattached job
0	WS - Primary
1	WS - Secondary
A, C-I, 2-9	Group job

Invocation Sequence: If there is more than one Work With job with an ACTIVE status, the order in which the job started to run.

Date/Time Started: The date and time the job started to run.

Application Name. The application that initiated the job.

Command or Menu and Option. The command or menu and option associated with the job.

Procedure. The procedure that initiated the job.

Job Description. A description of the job.

Job Type. Type of job. One of the following appears:

BATCH JOB	Job queue batch job
GROUP JOB	Group job
UNATTACHED JOB	Unattached job
WORKSTATION - PRIMARY	Interactive primary job
WORKSTATION - SECONDARY	Interactive secondary job

Job Queue. For a batch job, the name of the job queue.

Status. See display AXZSU1.

Restartable: For a job that terminated abnormally, one of the following appears:

Blank	Not applicable
Y	Restartable
N	Not restartable

Procedure Segment ID: The identifier for the part of the batch job that is currently being processed.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 3. Data Entry File Status

Use this option to review information on the batch status of your XA data entry files.

When you select this option, the Data Entry Files Status display (AMZST1) appears.

AMZST1—Data Entry Files Status (Status)

```

DATE *****
MZST1 **

DATA ENTRY FILE STATUS          STATUS  A
*-----BATCH-----*          * ERROR *

FILE  APP  AVL  A  S  C  U  F  D  FILE DESCRIPTION
0245 0415
*****  ***  ***  ***  ***  ***  ***  ***  ***  *****
    
```

USE ROLL UP/DOWN
F24 END OF JOB

What to do

Review the information on the display.

Function keys

USE ROLL UP/DOWN allows you to scroll up and down through the list of data entry files on the display.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

FILE. The name of the transaction file.

APP. The application that owns the transaction file.

BATCHES.

AVL: Number of contiguous unused batches following the next available batch number.

A: Number of active batches in the transaction file.

S: Number of suspended batches in the transaction file.

C: Number of closed batches in the transaction file.

U: Number of batches in the transaction file that are currently being updated.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

F: Number of finished batches in the transaction file.

D: Number of deleted batches in the transaction file.

FILE DESCRIPTION. The description of the contents of the transaction file.

ERROR. The transaction files with errors E AM-0245 and/or E AM-0415. If a file has one of these errors, an X appears in the column under the message number.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 4. Questionnaire Responses–by Application

Use this option to review the responses to your install/tailor questionnaire for specific applications or for an application for a specified company.

When you select this option, the Questionnaire Inquiry–By Application (Select) display (AMZS81) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZS81—Questionnaire Inquiry—By Application (Select)

Use this display to select the application and company for which you want to review questionnaire answers.

```

DATE ***** QUESTIONNAIRE INQUIRY -
BY APPLICATION SELECT AMZS81 **

REF  APPLICATIONS INSTALLED
1 *****
2 *****
3 *****
4 *****
5 *****
6 *****
7 *****
8 *****
9 *****
10 *****
11 *****
12 *****
13 *****

REF  APPLICATIONS INSTALLED
14 *****
15 *****
16 *****
17 *****
18 *****
19 *****
20 *****
21 *****
22 *****
23 *****
24 *****

APPLICATION REF NO. nn
COMPANY NO.      nn

F09 DISPLAY INTERFACES
F24 END OF JOB
    
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Questionnaire Inquiry—By Application display (AMZS82) appears.

Function keys

F09 DISPLAY INTERFACES causes display AMZS84 to appear. Use this display to review the active interfaces.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

APPLICATION REF NO. Type the reference number for the application you want to select.

COMPANY NO. Type the company number to review questionnaire answers for one company for the application you selected. To review answers for all companies, leave this field blank. This field appears only if you selected multiple companies during installation.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZS82—Questionnaire Inquiry—By Application

Use this display to review the questionnaire answers for the application you selected. This display appears when you press **Enter** on the Questionnaire Inquiry - By Application (Select) display (AMZS81).

```

DATE 12/10/
**          QUESTIONNAIRE INQUIRY BY APPLICATION          AMZS82  **

QUES.  DESCRIPTION                                RESPONSE
X001   13-Period accounting system?              N
X002   Reuse transaction batches?                 Y
X003   Multiple companies?                         N
X004   Default planning warehouse?                N
X005   Print file maint before/after?             Y
X006   Change previous responses?                 AM-0748 RESPONSE NOT STORED

P001   Change PR functional options?              AM-0748 RESPONSE NOT STORED
P002   Use order distribution info?                N
P003   General Ledger distribution?                N
P004   Payroll to GL by order number?             Y
P005   Using a cash acctng method?                N
P006   Enter hours by day?                         N
P007   Do union processing?                       Y
P008   Employer paid union fringes?               N

                                         USE ROLL UP/DOWN
                                         F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                                         F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Review the information on the display.

Function keys

USE ROLL UP/DOWN allows you to scroll up and down through the list of questions on the display.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZS81.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

QUES. The number of the questionnaire question for the CAS application and for the application you selected on display AMZS81.

DESCRIPTION. The description of the questionnaire question.

RESPONSE. The answer you typed in the last time you installed or tailored the applications.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZS84—Questionnaire Inquiry—Interfaces Active

Use this display to review the application interfaces that you selected during installation and then activated after installation using option 4, Activate/Deactivate Interfaces on the CAS Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

This display appears when you use **F09** on the Questionnaire Inquiry - By Application (Select) display (AMZS81).

DATE	QUESTIONNAIRE INQUIRY INTERFACES ACTIVE	AMZS84	**
12/10/**			
Inventory Management	TO	Material Requirements Planning	
Inventory Management	TO	Product Data Management	
Inventory Management	TO	Production Control and Costing	
Material Requirements Planning	TO	Inventory Management	

USE ROLL UP/DOWN
F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F24 END OF JOB

What to do

Review the information on the display.

Function keys

USE ROLL UP/DOWN allows you to scroll up and down through the list of interfaces on the display.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZS81.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

The information shown is a sample of what you might see. The interfaces that appear are based on the applications you installed and the interfaces you activated.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 5. Questionnaire Responses–by Question

Use this option to review the responses to your install/tailor questionnaire for specific questions.

When you select this option, the Questionnaire Inquiry - By Question (AMZS71) display appears.

AMZS71—Questionnaire Responses—By Question

```
DATE *****          QUESTIONNAIRE INQUIRY - BY QUESTION          AMZS71  **

COMPANY      nn          *****
QUESTION     aaaA5      *****
RESPONSE     *****

                                F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. This display appears again with the questionnaire response.

Function keys

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

COMPANY. Type the company number for questions that can have different responses for each company. This field appears only if you selected multiple companies during installation.

QUESTION. Type the question number for the question that you want to review.

RESPONSE. The response for the question number that you entered.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 6. System Control Data–Field Format

Use this option to display field information for records in the System Control (SYSCTL) file. To print the information in the SYSCTL file, see Option 5. Print SYSCTL Record Layouts and SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

When you select this option, the System Control Data - Field Format Select display (AMZSP1) appears.

AMZSP1—System Control Data—Field Format (Select)

Use this display to select the record type and record key for the field format displays.

```

DATE *****          SYSTEM CONTROL DATA -
FIELD FORMAT          SELECT      AMZSP1  **

                                RECORD TYPE   A2
                                RECORD KEY     aaaaA6   (REQUIRED FOR TYPE CD)
                                COMPANY NO.    nn        (REQUIRED FOR TYPE CZ)

SELECT RECORD TYPE
                                CD AND ENTER A RECORD KEY
                                CX FOR (GLAPPR) RECORD
                                CZ FOR (CONO--) RECORD AND ENTER A COMPANY NO.
                                XB FOR (XMREPS) RECORD
                                XC FOR (XMREPT) RECORD
                                XD FOR (XMREPU) RECORD
                                XX FOR (XXCASS) RECORD

                                                                F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The display for the record type you selected appears.

Function keys

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

RECORD TYPE. Type one of the record types shown in the lower part of the display: **CD**, **CX**, **CZ**, **XB**, **XC**, **XD**, or **XX**.

For definitions of the record types, see the SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

RECORD KEY. Type the record key for the record type. This field is required only for the CD record.

COMPANY NO. Type the company number. This field is required only for the CZ record and only if you selected multiple companies during installation.

AMZSP2—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type CD

Use this display to review CD records. This display appears when you select a CD record on the System Control Data - Field Format (Select) display (AMZSP1).

```

DATE *****  SYSTEM CONTROL DATA FIELD FORMAT  INQUIRY  AMZSP2  **

RCD CD      SCKEY      DESC
CD          aaaaA6      *****

  DDSRQ      RECDL      KEYLH      KEYST      MBTCH      MBRUS      ACTWS      FILBT
   *          ***          **          ***          ***          ***          **          **

O CODE
**

                                     F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                                     F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Review the information on this display. To see the next CD record, select another **SCKEY** and press **Enter**.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZSP1.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

For definitions of the fields on this display, see the SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

RCD CD (Record Code). The record type you selected on display AMZSP1.

SCKEY (System Control File Name Key). Required. To review another CD record, type a valid file name key for a CD record (for example, SYSCTL).

DESCP. The file description for the CD record.

AMZSP3—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type CX

Use this display to review a CX record. This display appears when you select the CX record on the System Control Data - Field Format (Select) display (AMZSP1).

```

DATE ***** SYSTEM CONTROL DATA - FIELD FORMAT INQUIRY AMZSP3 **
RCDCD SCKEY
CX GLAPPR

ITMDS  APCSH  VCIND      MAXCK  PAYSL  APICD  APUPD  ORIND
*      *      *          *      *      *      *      *

CAIND  REIND  DAIN  STIND  CYIND  LOIND  UNIND  UFIND  SDIND
*      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *

YDIND  PRHST  PAIND  YQIND  SCIND  WCIND  MFIND  SLMAX  HRMAX
*      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *

CQTMO  APHST  CFORM  PEMEX  EFTIN  OPIND  VSIND  DSPBL  IPIND
*      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *

SPRNC  RVIND  PAYOF  PRTCD  AOIND  CURSQ  JHOPT  PDVAR  CTHRE
*      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *

EDINV
*
F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Review the information on this display.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZSP1.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

All the fields on this display are for information only. You may change the field values by selecting option 9 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

For definitions of the fields on this display, see the SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

RCDCD (Record Code). The record type you selected on display AMZSP1.

SCKEY (System Control File Name Key). The System Control file name key for the CX record.

AMZSP4—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type CZ

Use this display to review CZ records. This display appears when you select a CZ record on the System Control Data - Field Format (Select) display (AMZSP1).

```

DATE ***** SYSTEM CONTROL DATA - FIELD FORMAT INQUIRY AMZSP4 **
RCD CD      SCKEY
CZ          CONO**          COMPANY NO.  nn          *--GPA----*
                                1111
                                123456890123
*****
SABGN  SACUR  SACLO  TCRID  PJSEQ  CJSEQ  PASN  ACKNO
**    **    **    ***    *****
GRPNO  APCWS  ADATE  OCRID  DJSEQ  MAXDA  MAXWK  PCKNO
***** *    *****
WDATE  SRIND  SFIND  CDATE  GLMFB  GLFFB  DREGN  RREGN
***** *    *    ***** *    *
FABVR  CFORM  STSIZ  DDWSS  GLTFB
***    *    *    *    *

                                F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                                F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Review the information on the display. To see the another company number record, type a company number and press **Enter**.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZSP1.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

You may change the information in these fields by selecting option 9 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30). For definitions of the fields on this display, see the SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

RCD CD (Record Code). The record type you selected on display AMZSP1.

SCKEY (System Control File Name Key). Required. The System Control file name key for the CZ record. This field varies according to the company number.

COMPANY NO. To review another company number record, type a valid company number. This field appears only if you selected multiple companies during installation.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZSP5—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type XC

Use this display to review an XC record. This display appears when you select the XC record on the System Control Data - Field Format (Select) display (AMZSP1).

```

DATE *****  SYSTEM CONTROL DATA - FIELD FORMAT  INQUIRY  AMZSP5 **

RCDCD SCKEY APIMO ARAPI PURPI PUIMI MPRPI BIMPI RPREDI BIREI PMREI MABII MAPCI
XC  XMREPT *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
MARPI PUGLI PUPCI BIGLI PRGLI APGLI ARGLI APPCI PRPCI PMPRI IMPCI PMIMI IMSAI
*      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
IMBII  IMRPI IMEDI EDPCI EDRPI EDBII BIRPI  BISAI BIARI ARSAI PMPCI PCIMI IMGLI
*      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
BIIMI  RPIMI EDIMI RPEDI PCGLI MEEDI FCRPI FAGLI REGLI IFGLI IFAPI  IFARI
*      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
ACSAC INSIC INSTC SAVCD UPDAT REUSE COIND FSCPR DTFMT IFLAG CHKPT
*      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *
HSPRS PERWK WPPAR  MPDAY  LFSDT   LFSTD
*      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *      *

```

```

F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Review the information on the display.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZSP1.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

All the fields on this display are for information only. You may change the information in these fields by selecting option 9 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

For definitions of the fields on this display, see the SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

RCDCD (Record Code). The record type you selected on display AMZSP1.

SCKEY (System Control File Name Key). The System Control file name key for the XC record.

AMZSP6—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type XD

Use this display to review an XD record. This display appears when you select the XD record on the System Control Data - Field Format (Select) display (AMZSP1).

```

DATE ***** SYSTEM CONTROL DATA FIELD FORMAT INQUIRY    AMZSP6  **

RCDCD   SCKEY
XD      XMREPU

ABA--
F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 F8 F9 FA FB FC FD FE FF FG FH FI FJ FK FL FM FN FO
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

FP FQ FR FS FT FU FV FW FX FY FZ 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

*----- QDATE -----*
*****          *****

F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Review the information on the display.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZSP1.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

All the fields on this display are for information only. You may change the information in these fields by selecting option 9 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

For definitions of the fields on this display, see the SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

RCDCD (Record Code). The record type you selected on display AMZSP1.

SCKEY (System Control File Name Key). The System Control file name key for the XD record.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZSP7—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type XB

Use this display to review an XB record. This display appears when you select the XB record on the System Control Data - Field Format (Select) display (AMZSP1).

```

DATE *****      SYSTEM CONTROL DATA -
FIELD FORMAT      INQUIRY      AMZSP7  **

      RCDCD      SCKEY
      XB        XMREPS

API--
01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
*  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *

25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48
*  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *

N1 N2 N3 N4 N5 N6 N7 N8 N9 NA NB NC ND NE M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 M7 M8 M9 MA
*  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *

MB MC MD ME MF MG MH MI MJ MK ML MM MN MP MQ MR MS MT MU MV MW MX MY MZ
*  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *  *

                                F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                                F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Review the information on the display.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZSP1.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

All the fields on this display are for information only. You may change the information in these fields by selecting option 9 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

For definitions of the fields on this display, see the SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

RCDCD (Record Code). The record type you selected on display AMZSP1.

SCKEY (System Control File Name Key). The System Control file name key for the XB record.

AMZSP8—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type XX

Use this display to review an XX record. This display appears when you select the XX record on the System Control Data - Field Format (Select) display (AMZSP1).

```

DATE ***** SYSTEM CONTROL DATA FIELD FORMAT   INQUIRY   AMZSP8
**

RCDCD      SCKEY
XX         XXCASS

          TRNIN      FCPTH      PRTIN      MCSGL      MCSA6      MCSBR
           *         *         *         *         *         *

          TTNBI      TTNAP      TTNPV      TTNR      CUASQ
          *****  *****  *****  *****  *

          BSLID      MMAPN      ENDES      FRTSEC      NXTSK
          ****      *         **         *         *****

                                     F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                                     F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Review the information on the display.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZSP1.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

All the fields on this display are for information only. You may change the information in these fields by selecting option 9 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

For definitions of the fields on this display, see the SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

RCDCD (Record Code). The record type you selected on display AMZSP1.

SCKEY (System Control File Name Key). The System Control file name key for the XX record.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 7. System Control Data—Character Format

Use this option to review records in the System Control file in character and hexadecimal format. When you select this option, the System Control Data—Character Format (Inquiry) display (AXZSQ1) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AXZSQ1—System Control Data—Character Format (Inquiry)

```

DATE ***** SYSTEM CONTROL DATA CHARACTER FORMAT INQUIRY AXZSQ1 **
RECORD KEY/CODE
aaaaA6 **
      POSITION 1 2 3 4 5
      (A/N) 1234567890 1234567890 1234567890 1234567890 1234567890
      (HEX) ***** ***** ***** ***** *****
      ***** ***** ***** ***** *****
      POSITION 6 7 8 9 10
      (A/N) 1234567890 1234567890 1234567890 1234567890 1234567890
      (HEX) ***** ***** ***** ***** *****
      ***** ***** ***** ***** *****
      POSITION 1 1 1
      (A/N) 1234567890 1234567890 12345678
      (HEX) ***** ***** *****
      ***** ***** *****
F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

- Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The display appears again with the information for the record you selected.
- To see another record, type a record key and press **Enter**.

Function keys

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

You may change the information in these fields by selecting option 10 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

RECORD KEY. Required. Type a valid System Control file record key.

RECORD CODE. A valid System Control file record code.

POSITION. A scale to show you the position of each character in this System Control file record, in sequence from position 1 to position 128.

(A/N). The alphanumeric representation of the data in this System Control file record, in sequence from position 1 to position 128.

(HEX). The hexadecimal representation of the data in this System Control file record, in sequence from position 1 to position 128.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 8. PTF Status

Use this option to review the version, modification level, PTF level, and PTF package number of the programs and data base files for your installed XA applications; to check the PTF level of any applications that are loaded but not completely installed; to review the PTF apply history; or to check for prerequisite PTF level errors.

When you select this option, the Application PTF Status (Select) display (AMZS90) appears.

AMZS90—Application PTF Status (Select)

Use this display to select the type of PTF status information you want to review.

```

DATE *****          APPLICATION PTF STATUS          SELECT          AMZS90  **

          1  INSTALLED PTF LEVEL
          2  INSTALLED PTF PACKAGE NUMBER
          3  LOADED PTF LEVEL
          4  PTF APPLY HISTORY
          5  PTF PREREQUISITE CHECK

SELECT          n

                                          F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**.

- If you type **1**, display AMZS91 appears.
- If you type **2**, display AMZS92 appears.
- If you type **3**, display AMZS93 appears. If all loaded applications are installed, you see the message AM-0313 ALL APPLICATIONS LOADED ARE INSTALLED.
- If you type **4**, display AMZS94 appears. If there is no PTF history, you see the message AM-0316 NO PTF HISTORY FOUND.
- If you type **5** and there is an error, display AXZ341 appears. If there are no errors, you see the message AM-0315 NO PREREQUISITE PTF ERRORS FOUND.

Function keys

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

SELECT. Type one of the following:

- 1** Version, modification level, and PTF level for your installed applications
- 2** PTF package numbers for your installed applications

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- 3** Version, modification level, and PTF level of any applications that are loaded but not completely installed
- 4** PTF apply history
- 5** Prerequisite PTF level errors.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

AMZS94—Application PTF History (Inquiry)

Use this display to review the date and time the PTFs for your XA applications were applied. The package numbers of the PTFs are shown starting with the PTF most recently applied. This display appears when you select **option 4** on the Application PTF Status (Select) display (AMZS90).

```

DATE *****                APPLICATION PTF HISTORY                INQUIRY    AMZS94  **
                                THESE PTF PACKAGES HAVE BEEN APPLIED FROM TAPE OR ECS.

          DATE      TIME      PTF                APPLICATION/ECS LIBRARY                *--PROGRAMS--*
          DATE      TIME      PACKAGE                 VER  REL   PTF
*****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****
*****  *****  *****  *****

                              USE ROLL UP/DOWN
                              F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                              F24 END OF JOB
    
```

What to do

Review the information on the display.

Function keys

USE ROLL UP/DOWN allows you to scroll up and down through the list of applications on the display.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZS90.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

All fields are for information only.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AXZ341—Application PTF Status (Error)

Use this display to review the applications that require another application to be at a prerequisite modification and PTF level before ACS Apply can be done. This display appears when you select **option 5** on the Application PTF Status (Select) display (AMZS90).

```

DATE *****          APPLICATION PTF STATUS          ERROR   AXZ341  **
      E AM-0045 PREREQUISITE MOD/PTF LEVEL IS REQUIRED
      ONE APPLICATION REQUIRES THAT ANOTHER APPLICATION BE AT
      A MINIMUM MODIFICATION AND PTF LEVEL.

              APPLICATION                                VER  REL   PTF
THIS APPLICATION: *****                                **   **   ****
REQUIRES THIS ONE: *****                                **   **   ****
TO BE AT OR ABOVE THIS LEVEL: *****                    **   **   ****
YOUR CURRENT LEVEL IS: *****                             **   **   ****

      AN APPLICATION CORRECTION SET MUST BE APPLIED.

              PRESS ENTER

                                          F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                                          F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Review the information on the display and press **Enter**. If there are more prerequisite applications, this display appears again. If there are no more prerequisite applications, display AMZS90 appears.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZS90.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

All fields are for information only.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 9. Group Job File Inquiry

Use this option to review the current menu options available in a specific Group Job file member. For information on Group Job file members, see Chapter 5, "Maintenance/Change", Option 11. Group Job File Maintenance.

When you select this option, the Group Job File Inquiry (Select) display (AMZGA1) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

OPTION NUMBER. The position at which this option is to appear on the Group Job Menu.

APP NAME. The application name as shown.

TYPE. The option type for the XA menu options in the member.

DESCRIPTION. The description of the XA menu options in the member.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 10. Unattached Job Status

Use this option to review the status of unattached jobs. You can also review detail information on selected unattached jobs.

When you select this option, the Unattached Job Status (Inquiry) display (AXZDU1) appears.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

STATUS. The status of the unattached job.

ACTIVE Running and ready to process transactions.

STARTING - ON JOBQ Moved from HELD, ABEND - RESTARTABLE, or ENDED status to ACTIVE status.

HOLDING Stops running once the current transaction (or group of transactions) has been processed.

HELD Not active, but there may be transactions to process.

ENDING Stops running once all transactions have been processed.

ENDED Not active, and normally, there are no transactions to be processed.

ABEND - RESTARTABLE Ended abnormally, but can be restarted.

ABEND - NOT RESTARTABLE Ended abnormally and cannot be restarted.

AXZDU2—Unattached Job Status (Detail)

Use this display to review detail information for a selected unattached job. This display appears when you type **5** next to one or more unattached jobs on display AXZDU1 (Inquiry) and press **Enter**.

```

Date *****                               Unattached Job Status      DETAIL   AXZDU2  **
Job . . . . . : *****
Description . . . . . : *****
Status . . . . . : *****

Application . . . . . : *****
Program . . . . . : *****
Data Queue . . . . . : *****
  Maximum Length . . . . . : *****
Message Queue . . . . . : *****

Requested Status . . . . . : *****
Current Status . . . . . : *****
Pending Transactions . . . . . : *****

Job Name . . . . . : *****
Started by . . . . . : *****
Job Number . . . . . : *****

Press Enter to continue.

F5=Redisplay   F19=Return to Inquiry   F24=End of Job

```

What to do

Review the information on the display. To see details for any additional unattached jobs you selected on display AXZDU1, press **Enter**. This display appears again. When all selected unattached jobs have been shown, display AXZDU1 appears.

Function keys

F05 Redisplay causes this display to appear again, showing current detail information for the selected unattached job.

F19 Return to Inquiry returns you to display AXZDU1.

F24 End of Job returns you to the Inquiry menu (AMZM10).

Fields

Job. Unique identifier used by XA when referring to the unattached job.

Description. The description of the unattached job.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Status. The status of the unattached job.

ACTIVE	Running and is ready to process transactions.
STARTING - ON JOBQ	Moved from HELD, ABEND - RESTARTABLE, or ENDED status to ACTIVE status.
HOLDING	Stops running once the current transaction (or group of transactions) has been processed.
HELD	Not active, but there may be transactions to process.
ENDING	Stops running once all transactions have been processed.
ENDED	Not active, and, normally, there are no transactions to be processed.

ABEND - RESTARTABLE Ended abnormally, but can be restarted.

ABEND - NOT RESTARTABLE Ended abnormally and cannot be restarted.

Application. The name of the application that uses the unattached job.

Program. The program ID of the program being processed as an unattached job.

Data Queue. The data queue used to send information to the unattached job. If the unattached job does not use a data queue, *NONE appears in this field.

Maximum Length. The maximum length of an entry sent to the data queue.

Message Queue. The message queue used by the unattached job. If the unattached job does not use a message queue, *NONE appears in this field.

Requested Status. The last recorded status request from the unattached job control file for the unattached job.

START	Start the unattached job.
HOLD	Stop the unattached job at the end of the current transaction (or group of transactions).
END	Stop the unattached job when all transactions have been processed.
RELEASE	Start a HELD unattached job.

Current Status. The last recorded current status from the unattached job control file of the unattached job.

ACTIVE	Running and is ready to process transactions.
HELD	Not active, but there may be transaction to process.
ENDED	Not active, and, normally, there are no transactions to process.

Pending Transactions. The number of transactions remaining to be processed by the unattached job. This field appears for selected unattached jobs.

Job Name. The job name assigned by XA when the unattached job is initiated. The job name appears on the System i WRKACTJOB display when the unattached job is active. The job name is in the form of UMyynnnnnn, where y is the file library designator and nnnnnnn is the XA task ID.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Started by. The user ID of the operator who initiated the unattached job.

Job Number. The job number assigned by the system when the unattached job is initiated.

Chapter 4. Reports

When you select option 2 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Reports menu (AMZM20) appears. Use this menu to print Cross Application Support reports that help you review status information and identify and resolve problems.

- Option 1. Application Log 4-2
- Option 2. File Status Listing..... 4-4
- Option 3. Questionnaire Responses..... 4-5
- Option 4. Data Dictionary 4-7
- Option 5. File Record Layout..... 4-10
- Option 6. Group Job File Listing 4-14
- Option 7. Field/File Where Used 4-16

```

AMZM20                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Reports

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Application Log
    2. File Status Listing
    3. Questionnaire Responses
    4. Data Dictionary
    5. File Record Layout
    6. Group Job File Listing
    7. Field/File Where Used

-----

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job      F12=Return  F22=Messages
status
```

- Option 1. Application Log.** Used to list the options that have been selected from the application menus since the last time your files were backed up.
- Option 2. File Status Listing.** Used to see the current status of the XA master files, including the size of physical file members and the number of active and deleted records in these members. This information is also saved in a file for use with the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40), option 4, Reorganize Master Files.
- Option 3. Questionnaire Responses.** Used to see responses to the Install/Tailor questionnaires.
- Option 4. Data Dictionary.** Used to print the Data Dictionary Report. This report gives an alphabetical listing of the fields in the data base and their attributes.
- Option 5. File Record Layout.** Used to print the File Record Layout Report. This report identifies the fields and their attributes within each file. You can print files individually or by application.
- Option 6. Group Job file Listing.** Used to print the Group Job File Listing. This report shows the menu options available to selected users.
- Option 7. Field/File Where Used.** Used to print the Field Where Used List and the File Where Used List. These reports list in which program libraries and file libraries the fields and the files are used.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 1. Application Log

Use this option to select options for printing the Application Log (AMZX6) and to erase entries from the APPLOG file. The Application Log does not include inquiry, report, and some Cross Application Support options. When you select this option, the Application Log Listing (Option) display (AXZW11) appears. This display also appears when you select **option 1**, Recover Files from Tape, or option 2, Recover Files from Disk, on the Recover Files menu (AMZM42).

AXZW11—Application Log Listing (Option)

```
DATE *****          APPLICATION LOG LISTING          OPTION  AXZW11  **

ENTER SEQUENCE CODE <A,O,T,W>      A

A - APPLICATION
O - OPERATOR
T - TIME ONLY
W - WORKSTATION

INCLUDE PROGRAM COMMUNICATION AREA? <Y/N>      A

REMOVE ENTRIES AFTER LISTING? <Y/N>      A

                                     F24 CANCEL THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Application Log is scheduled for printing and the Reports menu (AMZM20) appears. If you are recovering master files, the recovery process continues.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Reports menu (AMZM20). This function key does not appear during the file recovery process.

Fields

ENTER SEQUENCE CODE <A,O,T,W>. Type the sequence for the information on the report. The default is T (time only sequence).

INCLUDE PROGRAM COMMUNICATION AREA? <Y/N>. Type Y (yes) if you want to print the program communication area on the listing. Accept the default N (no) if you want to print the listing without the program communication area.

REMOVE ENTRIES AFTER LISTING? <Y/N>. Type Y (yes) to remove the Application Log entries after printing. The XA applications are in dedicated mode if you choose to remove the entries. Accept the default N (no) to keep the entries in the file to serve as a guide if you have to recover your master files at a later time.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 2. File Status Listing

Use this option to print the File Status Listing (AXZZP). This report shows the status of all the XA files.

When you select this option, the report is scheduled for printing.

This report shows the current status of all XA master files on the system and the number of records in each file.

The file status information is also saved in a file and is used when you select option 4, Reorganize Master Files, on the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40).

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 3. Questionnaire Responses

Use this option to print the Questionnaire Listing (AMZS8). This report shows your answers to the questionnaires for your installed applications.

When you select this option, the Questionnaire Listing - Report Options display (AMZS83) appears.

AMZS83—Questionnaire Listing—Report Options

```

DATE *****                                QUESTIONNAIRE LISTING                                AMZS83  **
                                           REPORT OPTIONS

REF  APPLICATIONS INSTALLED                REF  APPLICATIONS INSTALLED
1 *****                                13 *****
2 *****                                14 *****
3 *****                                15 *****
4 *****                                16 *****
5 *****                                17 *****
6 *****                                18 *****
7 *****                                19 *****
8 *****                                20 *****
9 *****                                21 *****
10 *****                               22 *****
11 *****                               23 *****
12 *****                               24 *****

OPTIONAL REPORTS LIMITS:
APPLICATION REF NO. nn

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The report is scheduled for printing and the Reports menu (AMZM20) appears.

Function keys

F24 END THE JOB returns you to the Reports menu (AMZM20).

Fields

APPLICATION REF NO. Type the reference number for the application you want to select. To select all applications, leave this field blank.

COMPANY NO. Type a company number to print questionnaire answers for one company. To print all answers for all companies for the application you selected, leave this field blank. This field appears only if you selected multiple companies during installation.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 4. Data Dictionary

Use this option to print the Data Dictionary Report (AMZ13). This report shows an alphabetical listing of the fields you select and their attributes. It does not include fields in the SYSCTL or the SIZQST files. To print the information in the SYSCTL file, see Chapter 11, "Work With Logic Information", Option 5. Print SYSCTL Record Layouts and Chapter 22, "Report descriptions", SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

When you select this option, the Data Dictionary (Select) display (AMZ111) appears.

AMZ111—Data Dictionary (Select)

```
DATE *****      DATA DICTIONARY      SELECT      AMZ111      **

ENTER INDIVIDUAL FIELD NAMES OR A RANGE OF FIELD NAMES
YOU WANT TO INCLUDE ON THE REPORT.

LEAVE ALL ENTRIES BLANK AND PRESS ENTER TO INCLUDE ALL FIELDS.

INDIVIDUAL FIELD NAMES:

aaaaaaaa10A  aaaaaaaaa10A  aaaaaaaaa10A  aaaaaaaaa10A  aaaaaaaaa10A
aaaaaaaa10A  aaaaaaaaa10A  aaaaaaaaa10A  aaaaaaaaa10A  aaaaaaaaa10A
aaaaaaaa10A  aaaaaaaaa10A  aaaaaaaaa10A  aaaaaaaaa10A  aaaaaaaaa10A

RANGE OF FIELD NAMES:

FROM FIELD NAME aaaaaaaaa10A
TO FIELD NAME   aaaaaaaaa10A

DATE OF LAST DICTIONARY BUILD *****

F10 REBUILD DICTIONARY
F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
F24 CANCEL THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The report is scheduled for printing and the Reports menu (AMZM20) appears.

Function keys

F10 REBUILD DICTIONARY rebuilds the file containing the attributes for all the data dictionary fields. You must rebuild the file if you receive a new data dictionary from Infor. This process may take some time.

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY returns the display to its status before you typed in any changes.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Reports menu (AMZM20).

Fields

INDIVIDUAL FIELD NAMES. To print specific individual fields, type up to 15 field names.

FROM FIELD NAME. To print a range of fields, type the name of the field from which you want to begin. This field name must be earlier in alphabetic sequence than the **TO FIELD NAME**.

TO FIELD NAME. To print a range of fields, type the name of the field that you want to end with. This field name must be later in alphabetic sequence than the **FROM FIELD NAME**.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

DATE OF LAST DICTIONARY BUILD. The date that you last built the dictionary using **F10**. A date of 00/00/00 indicates the dictionary has not been built. This field is for information only.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 5. File Record Layout

Use this option to print the File Record Layout Report (AMZ14). This report shows an alphabetical listing of files you select. It identifies the fields in the files and their attributes.

When you select this option, the File Record Layout (Select) display (AMZ121) appears.

AMZ121—File Record Layout (Select)

Use this display to select specific applications to include on the report.

```

AMZ121                               File Record Layout Report
                                       Select Applications

Print characteristics? <Y/N> . . . :  N

Type options, Press Enter.
1=Select

Opt  Installed  Application
*      *      Accounting Mgmt Accounts Payable
*      *      Accounting Mgmt Accounts Receivable
*      *      Accounting Mgmt General Ledger
*      *      Capacity Requirements Planning
*      *      Contract Accounting
*      *      Cross Application Support
*      *      Customer Order Management
*      *      Engineering Data Mgmt Interface
*      *      Estimating and Quote Management
*      *      Executive Information System
*      *      Financial Analysis
*      *      Finite Capacity Planning/Scheduling

F3=Exit      F5=Refresh      F11=Job status      F22=Specify files

```

What to do

- To print a list of files for one or more application, type **Y** (yes) next to those applications and press **Enter**. The report is scheduled for printing and the reports menu (AMZM20) appears. All files for the applications that you select are printed on the report alphabetically in a single list.
- To print a separate, alphabetical list of all files by application, type next to one application and press **Enter**. The report is scheduled for printing and the reports menu (AMZM20) appears. Select this option again for each application for which you want to print a separate report.

Note: The installed applications are shown with an asterisk; however, you can print the report for any XA application.

Function keys

F3=EXIT returns you to the Reports (AMZM20) menu.

F5=REFRESH returns the display to its status before you typed in any changes.

F11=JOB STATUS shows a current list of your system and job information. You can see the status of your current job, including: system ID, time, date, job number, and job name; your ID and your workstation ID; the default output queue and output queue library; and your XA environment.

F22=SPECIFY FILES causes display AMZ122 to appear. This display allows you to select individual files on the report.

AMZ122—File Record Layout (Select)

Use this display to enter specific file names to include on the File Record Layout Report. This display appears when you use **F09 SELECT BY FILE NAMES** on the File Record layout (Select) display (AMZ121).

```
AMZ122                               File Record Layout Report
                                      Specify Files

Print characteristics? <Y/N> . . . :  N

Enter the file names you want to include on the report.

          aaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaA10
          aaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaA10
          aaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaA10

F3=Exit      F5=Refresh      F11=Job status      F22=Select applications
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The report is scheduled for printing and the Reports menu (AMZM20) appears.

Function keys

F3=EXIT returns you to the Reports menu (AMZM20).

F5=REFRESH returns the display to its status before you typed in any changes.

F11=JOB STATUS shows a current list of your system and job information. You can see the status of your current job, including : system ID, time, date, ob number, and the job name; your ID and your workstation ID; the default output queue, and output queue library; and your XA environment.

F22=SELECT APPLICATIONS causes display AMZ121 to appear. This display allows you to select all files for an application to include on the report.

Fields

PRINT CHARACTERISTICS? <Y/N>. Type **Y** (yes) if you want to include the field characteristics on the report. Accept the default **N** (no) to print the report without the field characteristics.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

ENTER THE FILE NAMES YOU WANT TO INCLUDE ON THE REPORT. Type up to 15 file names to be included on the report. You can type a generic name for all physical and logical files (example, ITEM* for all the Item Master files).

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 6. Group Job File Listing

Use this option to print the Group Job File Listing (AMZGE1). This report shows the user members that are in the Group Job file and the Group Job Menu options that are available for each user. You can also choose to see the options in the generic user member (AMAPICS), if present, and the options in the standard user member (GRPJOB). For information on Group Job file members, see Chapter 5, "Maintenance/Change", Option 11. Group Job File Maintenance.

When you select this option, the Group Job File Listing (Select) display (AMZGB1) appears.

AMZGB1—Group Job File Listing (Select)

```
DATE *****          GROUP JOB FILE LISTING          SELECT  AMZGB1  **  
  
INCLUDE ON REPORT:  
    STANDARD OPTIONS <Y/N>  A  
    GENERIC USER OPTIONS <Y/N>  A  
  
OPTIONAL LIMITS:  
    USER NAME FROM:  aaaaaaaA10 TO  aaaaaaaA10
```

F24 CANCEL THE JOB

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 7. Field/File Where Used

Use this option to print the Field Where Used List (AMZ21) and the File Where Used List (AMZ22). These reports show in which programs, files, program libraries, and file libraries use the fields or the files you choose.

When you select this option, the Field/File Where Used (Select) display (AMZ181) appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

AMZ182—File Where Used (Select)

Use this display to select which files you want included in the report. This display appears when you select to print the File Where Used List on display AMZ181.

```
DATE *****          FILE WHERE USED          SELECT      AMZ182  **
```

```
ENTER INDIVIDUAL FILE NAMES YOU WANT TO INCLUDE ON THE REPORT.  
LEAVE ALL ENTRIES BLANK AND PRESS ENTER TO INCLUDE ALL FILES.
```

```
INDIVIDUAL FILE NAMES:
```

```
aaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  
aaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  
aaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10
```

```
F18 REFRESH DISPLAY  
F19 RETURN TO SELECT  
F24 CANCEL THE JOB
```

AMZ183—Field Where Used (Select)

Use this display to select which fields you want included in the report. This display appears when you select to print the Field Where Used List on display AMZ181.

```
DATE *****          FIELD WHERE USED          SELECT          AMZ183  **

ENTER INDIVIDUAL FIELD NAMES YOU WANT TO INCLUDE ON THE REPORT.
LEAVE ALL ENTRIES BLANK AND PRESS ENTER TO INCLUDE ALL FIELDS.

INDIVIDUAL FIELD NAMES:

aaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10
aaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10
aaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10  aaaaaaaaaA10

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F24 CANCEL THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The report is scheduled for printing, the cross reference file is created (if you typed in **Y** on display AMZ181), and the Reports menu (AMZM20) appears.

Function keys

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY returns the display to its status before you typed in any changes.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZ181.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Reports menu (AMZM20).

Fields

INDIVIDUAL FIELD NAMES. Type the fields you want to include on the report. You can select up to 15 fields. Leave this field blank if you want to include all fields.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Chapter 5. Maintenance/Change

When you select option 3 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30) appears. Use this menu to control and maintain your XA applications.

Option 1. Job Status	5-4
Option 2. Assign Work Station ID	5-11
Option 3. Printer Override Maintenance	5-13
Option 4. Activate/Deactivate Interfaces	5-14
Option 5. Application Maintenance	5-17
Option 6. Job Queue Maintenance	5-18
Option 7. Personal Menu Maintenance	5-19
Option 8. Security Maintenance	5-20
Option 9. System Control Data–Field Format.....	5-21
Option 10. System Control Data–Character Format.....	5-32
Option 11. Group Job File Maintenance	5-35
Option 12. Unattached Job Status	5-43
Option 13. Work With Logic Information	5-49
Option 14. Menu Maintenance	5-50
Option 15. Trigger Program Control Maintenance.....	5-51
Option 16. Activate User Exits.....	5-113
Option 17. Tools Maintenance	5-115
Option 18. Trigger Instance Maintenance.....	5-116

```

AMZM30                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Maintenance/Change

Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Job Status
  2. Assign Workstation ID
  3. Printer Override Maintenance >>
  4. Activate/Deactivate Interfaces
  5. Application Maintenance >>
  6. Job Queue Maintenance >>
  7. Personal Menu Maintenance >>
  8. Security Maintenance >>
  9. System Control Data - Field Format
 10. System Control Data - Character Format
 11. Group Job File Maintenance
 12. Unattached Job Status
 13. Work With Logic Information >>

==> _____+

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F7=Backward  F8=Forward   F9=Retrieve
F10=Actions  F11=Job status F12=Return   F22=Messages

```

```

AMZM30                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Maintenance/Change

Type option or command; press Enter.

14. Menu Maintenance >>
15. Trigger Program Control Maintenance
16. Activate User Exits
17. Tools Maintenance
18. Trigger Instance Maintenance

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F7=Backward   F8=Forward    F9=Retrieve
F10=Actions  F11=Job status F12=Return   F22=Messages

```

Option 1. Job Status. Used to review information about jobs that are in the job queue or underway at the work stations. You can also delete records of jobs in the Job Activity (JOBACT) file.

Option 2. Assign Workstation ID. Used to reassign IDs temporarily from one work station to another. This option is helpful if a work station is unavailable for use.

Option 3. Printer Override Maintenance. Used to replace (override) current system printer values for your XA reports. This option is described in Chapter 6, "Printer Override Maintenance".

Option 4. Activate/Deactivate Interfaces. Used to activate the application interfaces you selected during installation. After the interfaces are activated, the applications can pass information to each other. You can also use this option to deactivate interfaces to prevent the applications from passing information. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode.

Option 5. Application Maintenance. Used to make manual changes to XA programs or files. You can create or modify programs and file specifications, load program source files to your system, and restore or save libraries and program source files. This option is described in Chapter 7, "Application Maintenance".

Option 6. Job Queue Maintenance. Used to review and change your job queue assignments. This option is described in Chapter 8, "Job Queue Maintenance".

Option 7. Personal Menu Maintenance. Used to set up, maintain, activate, and deactivate Personal Menu Maintenance. This option is described in Chapter 9, "Personal Menu Maintenance".

Option 8. Security Maintenance. Used to set up and maintain security for the XA applications. This option is described in Chapter 10, "Security Maintenance".

Option 9. System Control Data—Field Format. Used to change field information for records in the System Control file.

Option 10. System Control Data—Character Format. Used to change the hexadecimal format of records in the System Control file.

Option 11. Group Job File Maintenance. Used to add, change, or delete a Group Job file member.

Option 12. Unattached Job Status. Used to change the status of an unattached job. You can also review detail information for a selected unattached job.

Option 13. Work with Logic Information. Used to display logic information for the XA applications.

Option 14. Menu Maintenance. Used to create and maintain (modify) menus for the XA applications.

Option 15. Trigger Program Control Maintenance. Used to maintain the trigger program control file.

Option 16. Activate User Exits. Used to activate application exits.

Option 17. Tools Maintenance. Used to maintain tools that have been written to help the customer maintain their database.

Option 18. Trigger Instance Maintenance. Used to maintain the records in the trigger instance table.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 1. Job Status

Use this option to review information on jobs that are in the job queue or underway at the work stations and to delete records in the Job Activity (JOBACT) file.

When you select this option, the Job Status (Update) display (AXZSU1) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AXZSU1—Job Status (Update)

Use this display to review the status of records in the JOBACT file (sorted by user), to delete records, and to see the details of specific records. Each record represents a XA job.

This display appears when you select option 1 on menu AMZM30, when you use **F2** on display AXZSU2 or when you use **F12** on display AXZSU3. If you return from AXZSU3, a 4 or 5 appears next to any job that has not been processed.

```

Date *****          Job Status          UPDATE   AXZSU1  **
Position to user . . .
Type options; press Enter.
    4=Delete  5=Display
Sel User name  WS/JQ job  Seq  Type   Status  Command or  Opt  Proc  Restart
                                     Menu      (Y/N)
DSIMMONS     WAR591653  0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE  AM6M10     04
FORREST      QPADEV0003 0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE  AMZM30     01  AXZPS6
FRITTS       AMP0006495 0  BATCH  ABEND   AM6M10     10  AM6PJ8
FRITTS       AMP0006497 0  BATCH  ABEND   AM6M10     10  AM6PJ8
FRITTS       AMP0006499 0  BATCH  ABEND   AM6M10     10  AM6PJ8
FRITTS       AMP0006503 0  BATCH  ABEND   AM6M10     10  AM6PJ8
ROBINV       WAR5928C3  0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE  AM5M70     01  YADAPV
POWER        WAR5904ADI  0  WS-PRI  ABEND   AMBM1B     05  AMBORB
SCHNEIDER    MAP03251D1 0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE  AM5M30     01  YABWXF
TAYLOR       MAP03260di 0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE  AMBM10     01  AMBCUX
V$ROB        MAP03260DI 0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE  AMBM60     10

F2=Sort by WS/JQ      F3=Exit      F5=Refresh      F11=Job status
F12=Return            F17=Top      F18=Bottom

```

What to do

- To delete records, type **4** in one or more **Sel** fields and press **Enter**.
- To see record details, type **5** in one or more **Sel** fields and press **Enter**. The Job Status (Detail) display (AXZSU3) appears.

Function keys

F2=Sort by WS/JQ causes display AXZSU2 to appear showing the job records sorted by workstation job and job queue job.

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the menu from which you came.

F5=Refresh clears the **Sel** field and shows you the latest job status data.

F11=Job status shows a current list of your system and job information. You can see the status of your current job, including: system ID, time, date, job number, and job name; your ID and your workstation ID; the default output queue and output queue library; and your XA environment.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

F12=Return goes to the display or menu from which you came.

F17=Top goes to the beginning of the list of job records.

F18=Bottom goes to the end of the list of job records.

Fields

Position to user. If you want to skip to a particular user, type the full or partial name of the user. The cursor moves to the first user that begins with string of characters you typed in.

Sel. Type the following:

- 4 To delete a job
- 5 To review details of a job.

User name. The user who initiated the job.

WS/JQ job. The work station or job queue job identifier.

Seq. If there is more than one Work With job with an ACTIVE status, a number appears next to each job which shows the order in which the job was started.

Type. Type of job. One of the following appears:

- BATCH** Job queue batch job
- GROUP** Group job
- U-JOB** Unattached job
- WS-PRI** Interactive primary
- WS-SEC** Interactive secondary.

Status. The status of the job. One of the following appears:

- ABEND** Ended abnormally
- ACTIVE** Running
- DELETED** The JOBACT record is deleted.
- ENDED** Ended normally
- JOBQ** On the batch job queue.

Command or Menu/Option. The command or menu and option associated with the job.

Proc. The procedure that initiated the job.

Restart (Y/N). The restartability of the procedure. One of the following appears:

- Blank** Not applicable
- Y** Restartable
- N** Not restartable.

AXZSU2—Job Status (Update)

Use this display to review the status of records in the JOBACT file (sorted by work station or by batch job queue job), to delete records, and to see details for specific records. Each record represents a XA job.

This display appears when you use **F2** on display AXZSU1 or when you use **F12** on display AXZSU3. If you return from AXZSU3, a 4 or 5 appears next to any job that has not been processed.

```

Date *****              Job Status              UPDATE      AXZSU2  **
Position to WS/JQ . . .
Type options; press Enter.
    4=Delete   5=Display

Sel WS/JQ job   User name   Seq  Type   Status   Command or   Proc   Restart
                               Menu   Opt   (Y/N)
AMPO006495    FRITTS      0  BATCH  ABEND    AM6M10      10    AM6PJ8
AMPO006497    FRITTS      0  BATCH  ABEND    AM6M10      10    AM6PJ8
AMPO006499    FRITTS      0  BATCH  ABEND    AM6M10      10    AM6PJ8
AMPO006503    FRITTS      0  BATCH  ABEND    AM6M10      10    AM6PJ8
MAP03231D3    TAYLOR      0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE   AMBM10      01    AMBCUX
MAP03251D1    SCHNEIDER   0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE   AM5M30      01    YABWXF
MAP03260D1    V$ROB       0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE   AMBM60      10
MAP03260D4    V$ROB       0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE   AMBM10      01    AMBCUX
QPADEV0002    DGRIMMET    0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE
QPADEV0003    FORREST     0  WS-PRI  ACTIVE   AMZM30      01    AXZPS6
WAR5904AD1    POWER       0  WS-PRI  ABEND    AMBM10      01    AMBCUX
WAR5904AD2    POWER       0  WS-PRI  ABEND    AMBM1B      05    AMBD RP  +

F2=Sort by user   F3=Exit   F5=Refresh   F11=Job status
F12=Return        F17=Top   F18=Bottom

```

What to do

- To delete records, type **4** in one or more **Sel** fields and press **Enter**.
- To see record details, type **5** in one or more **Sel** fields and press **Enter**. The Job Status (Detail) display (AXZSU3) appears.

Function keys

F2=Sort by user shows display AXZSU1 with the jobs sorted by user.

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the menu from which you came.

F5=Refresh clears the **Sel** field and shows you the latest job status data.

F11=Job status shows a current list of your system and job information. You can see the status of your current job, including: system ID, time, date, job number, and job name; your ID and your workstation ID; the default output queue and output queue library; and your XA environment.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

F12=Return goes to the display or menu from which you came.

F17=Top goes to the beginning of the list of job records.

F18=Bottom goes to the end of the list of job records.

Fields

Position to WS/JQ. If you want to skip to a particular work station or job queue job, type the full or partial name of a work station or job. The cursor moves to the first work station or job that begins with string of characters you typed in.

For an explanation of the other fields on this display, see display AXZSU1.

AXZSU3—Job Status (Detail)

Use this display to review the details for records in the JOBACT file. This display appears when you type **5** in one or more **Sel** fields on display AXZSU1 or AXZSU2.

```
Date *****                               Job Status           DISPLAY   AXZSU3  **
Workstation . . . . . : QPADEV0012
Job Name . . . . . : QPADEV0012
User Name . . . . . : C$BOB
  Session . . . . . : 0
Invocation Sequence . . . . . : 0
  Date/Time Started . . . . . : 1/10/95 12:47:42

Application Name . . . . . : International Financial Management
Command or Menu and option . . . . . : AM5M90 28
Procedure . . . . . :
Job Description . . . . . : Work With Transaction Types

Job Type . . . . . : WORKSTATION - PRIMARY
Job Queue . . . . . :
Status . . . . . : ACTIVE
  Restartable . . . . . :
  Procedure Segment ID . . . . . :

Press Enter to continue

F3=Exit  F5=Refresh  F11=Job status  F12=Return
```

What to do

To see details for any additional jobs you selected on display AXZSU1 or AXZSU2, press **Enter**.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the menu from which you came.

F5=Refresh shows you the latest job status data.

F11=Job status shows a current list of your system and job information. You can see the status of your current job, including: system ID, time, date, job number, and job name; your ID and your workstation ID; the default output queue and output queue library; and your XA environment.

F12=Return goes to the display from which you came.

Fields

Workstation. The work station from which the job was initiated.

Job Name. The name of the job.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

User Name. The name of the user who initiated the job.

Session: One of the following appears:

B	Batch job
U	Unattached job
0	WS - Primary
1	WS - Secondary
A, C-I, 2-9	Group job.

Invocation Sequence: If there is more than one Work With job with an ACTIVE status, the order in which the job started to run.

Date/Time Started: The date and time the job started to run.

Application Name. The application that initiated the job.

Command or Menu and option. The command or menu and option associated with the job.

Procedure. The procedure that initiated the job.

Job Description. A description of the job.

Job Type. Type of job. One of the following appears:

BATCH JOB	Job queue batch job
GROUP JOB	Group job
UNATTACHED JOB	Unattached job
WORKSTATION - PRIMARY	Interactive primary job
WORKSTATION - SECONDARY	Interactive secondary job

Job Queue. For a batch job, the name of the job queue.

Status. See display AXZSU1.

Restartable: For a job that terminated abnormally, one of the following appears:

Blank	Not applicable
Y	Restartable
N	Not restartable.

Procedure Segment ID: The identifier for the part of the batch job that is currently being processed.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 2. Assign Work Station ID

Use this option to assign IDs temporarily from one work station to another.

Reassigning work station IDs is helpful when work stations are unavailable or inoperative. For example, if a work station fails during transaction data entry, the batch remains in an ACTIVE status. Only the work station identified as the last work station to use the batch can resume an active batch. If that work station cannot be used, you can use this option to assign that work station ID to another work station and resume the batch.

The work station to which you are presently signed on is assigned the ID of another work station. When you want the work station IDs to go back to their permanent assignments, sign off your work station.

When you select this option, the Assign Work Station ID (Change) display (AMZGA1) appears.

AXZGA1—Assign Work Station ID (Change)

```
DATE *****          ASSIGN WORK STATION ID          CHANGE  AXZGA1  **

THIS WORK STATION      *****
WORK STATION TO REPLACE  aaaaaaaA10

F24 CANCEL THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The work station ID is changed for this session.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB ignores any entries you made and returns you to the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

Fields

THIS WORK STATION. The ID of the work station on which you are currently signed on appears in this field.

WORK STATION TO REPLACE. Type the ID of the work station you want to use for this session only (until you sign off this session).

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 3. Printer Override Maintenance

Use this option to replace (override) current system printer values for your XA reports.

When you select this option, the Printer Override Maintenance menu (AMZM33) appears.

For more information on the Printer Override Maintenance menu, see Chapter 6, "Printer Override Maintenance".

Option 4. Activate/Deactivate Interfaces

Use this option to activate or deactivate the interfaces that you set up when you answered the questionnaires during application tailoring. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode.

When you activate an interface, an application can pass information to another or can use information that is stored and updated by another application.

To establish an interface between applications, you must do the following:

1. Install the applications between which you want the interface.
2. Answer **Y** during install/tailor to the questionnaire questions (if present, see Table 5-1) concerning the type of interface you want.
3. Load data into the files of the interfacing applications.
4. Activate the desired interfaces.

For example, you can activate an interface between Accounts Payable and General Ledger to pass purchase and cash disbursement information using journal entry type transactions. You decide whether you want the transactions passed and, if so, when you want Accounts Payable to begin sending them. The Accounts Payable questionnaire asks, **DO YOU WANT TO HAVE GENERAL LEDGER DISTRIBUTION?** By answering **Y** (Yes), you establish that eventually you want the information to be passed to General Ledger. To specify that you want the applications to start passing the information, select this activate/deactivate option.

Note: Once an interface is activated, be careful about deactivating it without considering the impact on your business.

Table 5-1, “Interfacing applications and related installation questions” shows the application interfaces that you can activate or deactivate using this option, the installation questions, if present, for those interfaces, and the application questionnaire that contains the interface question.

When you select this option, the Application Interface Activate/Deactivate (Select) display (AMZZ41) appears.

Table 5-1. (Page 1 of 2) Interfacing applications and related installation questions

Interfacing Applications	Installation Questions Asked	Application Asking Question
AP-GL	Do you want to have General Ledger distribution?	AP
AP-PC&C	Should Accounts Payable application interface with Production Control and Costing?	PC&C
AR-GL	Do you want to have General Ledger distribution?	AR
AR-AP	Do you want to interface to AP?	AR
COM-AR *	None	None
COM-GL	Do you want to have General Ledger distribution?	COM
COM-MRP	Do you want to interface with the Customer Order Management application?	MRP
FCST-MRP	Do you want to interface with Material Requirements Planning?	FCST
IFM-GLI apps	Do you want to pass ledger transactions to International Financial Management?	IFM
IFM-PUR	Do you want to interface with the Purchasing?	IFM

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Table 5-1. (Page 2 of 2) Interfacing applications and related installation questions

Interfacing Applications	Installation Questions Asked	Application Asking Question
IFM-COM	Do you want to interface with Customer Order Management?	IFM
IM-AP	Do you want to interface with Accounts Payable?	IM
IM-GL	Do you want to have General Ledger distribution?	IM
IM-MRP	Do you want to interface with Material Requirements Planning?	IM
IM-COM	Do you want to interface with Customer Order Management?	IM
IM-PC&C	Do you want to interface with Production Control and Costing?	IM
IM-PDM	Do you want to interface with Product Data Management?	IM
MPA-MRP	Do you want to interface with Material Requirements Planning?	MPA
MPA-COM	Do you want to interface with Customer Order Management?	MPA
MPA-PC&C	Do you want to interface with Production Control and Costing?	MPA
MPSP-MRP	Do you want to interface with Material Requirements Planning?	MPSP
MPSP-COM	Do you want to interface with Customer Order Management?	MPSP
MRP-IM	Do you want to interface with the Inventory application?	MRP
PC&C-GL	Do you want to have General Ledger distribution?	PC&C
PC&C-PR	Should the Payroll application interface with Production Control and Costing?	PC&C
PDM-MRP *	None	
PDM-COM *	None	
PDM-PC&C *	None	
PM&C-IM	Do you want to interface with Inventory Management?	PM&C
PM&C-PC&C	Do you want to interface with Production Control and Costing?	PM&C
PM&C-PR	Do you want to interface with Payroll?	PM&C
PM&C-REP	Do you want to interface with Repetitive Productive Management?	PM&C
PR-GL	Do you want to have General Ledger distribution?	PR
PUR-GL	Do you want to have General Ledger distribution?	PUR
PUR-IM **	Do you want invoicing cost adjustments passed to IM?	PUR
PUR-MRP	Do you want to interface with Material Requirements Planning?	PUR
PUR-PC&C ***	Do you want miscellaneous charges passed to PC&C?	PUR
REP-GL	Do you want to have General Ledger distribution?	REP
REP-MRP	Do you want to interface with Material Requirements Planning?	REP
REP-COM	Do you want to interface with Customer Order Management?	REP
SA-AR	Should Sales Analysis interface with the Accounts Receivable application?	SA
SA-IM	Should Sales Analysis interface with the Inventory Management application?	SA
SA-COM	Should Sales Analysis interface with the Customer Order Management application?	SA

* interfaces are automatically available, but must be activated.
** You can deactivate (and reactivate) the passing of cost adjustments in invoice entry from PUR to IM.
*** You can deactivate (and reactivate) the passing of miscellaneous charges from PUR to PC&C.

AMZZ41—Application Interface Activate/Deactivate (Select)

```

DATE ***** APPLICATION INTERFACE ACTIVATE/DEACTIVATE SELECT AMZZ41 **
           ENTER INTERFACE SELECTION  1 - DEACTIVATE
                                           2 - ACTIVATE

SEL          FROM APPLICATION                        TO APPLICATION

n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****

                                            USE ROLL UP/DOWN
                                            F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
                                            F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The interface is activated or deactivated and the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30) appears.

Note: The interfaces that appear on the display are based on the applications you have installed and the choices you made during installation.

Function keys

ROLL UP/DOWN allows you to scroll up and down through the list of interfaces on the display.

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY restores the display to its status before you made any changes.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB ignores the interface status changes you made on this display. The Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30) appears.

Fields

SEL. Type **1** to deactivate or **2** to activate the application interface listed. When the interface is activated, the **FROM APPLICATION** sends information to the **TO APPLICATION**.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 5. Application Maintenance

Use this option to make manual changes to XA programs or files.

When you select this option, the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35) appears.

For more information on the Application Maintenance menu, see Chapter 7, "Application Maintenance".

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 6. Job Queue Maintenance

Use this option to review and change your job queue assignments.

When you select this option, the Job Queue Maintenance menu (AMZM36) appears.

For more information on the Job Queue Maintenance menu, see Chapter 8, "Job Queue Maintenance".

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 7. Personal Menu Maintenance

Use this option to set up, maintain, activate, and deactivate Personal Menu Maintenance.

When you select this option, the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37) appears.

For more information on the Personal Menu Maintenance menu see Chapter 9, "Personal Menu Maintenance".

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 8. Security Maintenance

Use this option to set up and maintain security for the XA applications.

When you select this option, the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) appears.

For more information on the Security Maintenance menu, see Chapter 10, "Security Maintenance".

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 9. System Control Data—Field Format

Use this option to change field information for records in the System Control (SYSCTL) file. To print the information in the SYSCTL file, see Chapter 11, "Work With Logic Information", Option 5. Print SYSCTL Record Layouts and Chapter 22, "Report descriptions", SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

When you select this option, the System Control Data—Field Format (Select) display (AMZSP1) appears.

AMZSP1—System Control Data—Field Format (Select)

Use this display to select the record type and record key for the field format displays.

```
DATE *****      SYSTEM CONTROL DATA - FIELD FORMAT  SELECT  AMZSP1  **

RECORD TYPE      A2
RECORD KEY       aaaaA6  (REQUIRED FOR TYPE CD)
COMPANY NO.      nn      (REQUIRED FOR TYPE CZ)

SELECT RECORD TYPE
CD AND ENTER A RECORD KEY
CX FOR (GLAPPR) RECORD
CZ FOR (CONO--) RECORD AND ENTER A COMPANY NO.
XB FOR (XMREPS) RECORD
XC FOR (XMREPT) RECORD
XD FOR (XMREPU) RECORD
XX FOR (XXCASS) RECORD

F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The display for the record type you selected appears.

Function keys

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

Fields

RECORD TYPE. Type one of the record types shown in the lower part of the display: **CD**, **CX**, **CZ**, **XB**, **XC**, **XD**, or **XX**.

For definitions of the record types, see the SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

RECORD KEY. Type the record key for the record type. This field is required for the CD record.

COMPANY NO. Type the company number. This field is required only for the CZ record and appears only if you selected multiple companies during installation.

AMZSP2—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type CD

Use this display to change the values of a CD record. This display appears when you select a CD record on the System Control Data - Field Format (Select) display (AMZSP1).

```
DATE *****          SYSTEM CONTROL DATA - FIELD FORMAT    UPDATE    AMZSP2  **
RCDCD   SCKEY          DESC
CD      aaaaA6        *****
                DDSRQ   RECDL   KEYLH   KEYST   MBTCH   MBRUS   ACTWS   FILBT
                A      nnn    nn     nnn    nnn    nnn    A2     A
OCODE
 n

F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F23 UPDATE RECORD
F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

- Type the new field values and use **F23**. This display appears again with the updated fields.
- To change another CD record, type a **SCKEY** and press **Enter**.
- Type the new field values and use **F23**. This display appears again with the updated fields.
- To change another CD record, type a **SCKEY** and press **Enter**.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZSP1.

F23 UPDATE RECORD makes the changes in the field values that you entered.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

Fields

Except for the **RCDCD**, **SCKEY**, and **DESCD** fields, you can change information in any field on this display.

For definitions of the fields on this display, see the Chapter 22, "Report descriptions", SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

RCDCD. The record you selected on display AMZSP1.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

SCKEY (System Control File Name Key). To change the field values for another CD record, type a valid file name key for a CD record (for example, SYSCTL).

DESCP. A file description for a CD record.

AMZSP3—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type CX

Use this display to change the values of the CX record. This display appears when you select the CX record on the System Control Data - Field Format (Select) display (AMZSP1).

DATE *****	SYSTEM CONTROL DATA - FIELD FORMAT						UPDATE	AMZSP3	**
RCDCD CX	SCKEY GLAPPR								
ITMDSC n	APCSH n	VCIND n		MAXCK n	PAYSL n	APICD n	APUPD n	ORIND n	
CAIND n	REIND n	DAIND n	STIND n	CYIND n	LOIND n	UNIND n	UFIND n	SDIND n	
YDIND n	PRHST n	PAIND n	YQIND n	SCIND n	WCIND n	MFIND n	SLMAX n	HRMAX n	
CQTM0 n	APHST n	CFORM n	PEMEX n	EFTIN n	OPIND n	VSIND n	DSPBL n	IPIND n	
SPRNC n	RVIND n	PAYOF n	PRTCD n	AOIND n	CURSQ n	JHOPT n	PDVAR n	CTHRE n	
EDINV n									
						F19 RETURN TO SELECT			
						F24 END OF JOB			

What to do

Type the new field values and use **F23**. This display appears again with the updated fields.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZSP1.

F23 UPDATE RECORD makes the changes in the field values that you entered.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

Fields

Except for the **RCDCD** and **SCKEY** fields, you change information in any field on this display.

For definitions of the fields on this display, see Chapter 22, "Report descriptions", SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

RCDCD. The record you selected on display AMZSP1.

SCKEY (System Control File Name Key). The System Control file name key for the CX record.

AMZSP4—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type CZ

Use this display to change the values of a CZ record or to select another CZ company number record to change. This display appears when you select the CZ record on the System Control Data - Field Format (Select) display (AMZSP1).

DATE *****		SYSTEM CONTROL DATA - FIELD FORMAT				UPDATE	AMZSP4	**
RCDCD CZ	SCKEY CONOnn	COMPANY NO . nn				*----GPA----*		
	COMNM aaaaaaaaA15	GJSEQ nnnnn	FFPER nn	FPPER nn	GLFMA n	1111 1234567890123 nnnnnnnnnnnnnn		
SABGN nn	SACUR nn	SACLO nn	TCRID aA3	PJSEQ nnnnn	CJSEQ nnnnn	PASNO nnnnn	ACKNO nnnnn	
GRPNO nnnnn	APCWS n	ADATE nnnnnnnn	OCRID aA3	DJSEQ nnnnn	MAXDA nn	MAXWK nn	PCKNO nnnnn	
WDATE nnnnnnnn	SRIND n	SFIND n	CDATE nnnnnnnn	GLMFB n	GLFFB n	DREGN nn	RREGN nn	
FABVR nnn	CFORM n	STSIZ n	DDWSS n	GLTFB n				

F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F23 UPDATE RECORD
F24 END OF JOB

What to do

- Type the new field values and use **F23**. This display appears again with the updated fields.
- To update another company number record, type a company number and press **Enter**.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZSP1.

F23 UPDATE RECORD makes the changes in the field values that you entered.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

Fields

Except for the **RCDCD** and **SCKEY** fields, you can change information in any field on this display.

For definitions of the fields on this display, see the Chapter 22, "Report descriptions", SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

RCDCD. The record you selected on display AMZSP1.

SCKEY (System Control File Name Key). The System Control file name key for the CZ record. This field varies according to the company number.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

COMPANY NO. To change the field values for another company number record, type a valid company number. This field appears only if you selected multiple companies during installation.

AMZSP5—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type XC

Use this display to change the values of the XC record. This display appears when you select the XC record on the System Control Data - Field Format (Select) display (AMZSP1).

```

DATE *****          SYSTEM CONTROL DATA - FIELD FORMAT    UPDATE    AMZSP5  **
RCD CD  SCKEY  APIMO  ARAPI  PURPI  PUIMI  MPRPI  BIMPI  RPRED  BIREI  PMREI  MABII  MAPCI
XC  XMREPT   n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n
MARPI  PUGLI  PUPCI  BIGLI  PRGLI  APGLI  ARGLI  APPCI  PRPCI  PMPRI  IMPCI  PMIMI  IMSAI
n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n
IMBII  IMRPI  IMEDI  EDPCI  EDRPI  EDBII  BIRPI  BISAI  BIARI  ARSAI  PMPCI  PCIMI  IMGLI
n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n
BIIMI  RPIMI  EDIMI  RPEDI  PCGLI  MEEDI  FCRPI  FAGLI  REGLI  IFGLI  IFAPI  IFARI
n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n      n
ACSAC  INSIC  INSTC  SAVCD  UPDAT  REUSE  COIND  FSCPR  DTFMT  IFLAG  CHKPT
n      n      n      n      nnn  n      n      n      n      n      nnn
HSPRS  YSCHR  NOCHR  PERWK  WPPAR  MPDAY  LFSDT  LFSTD
n      n      n      n      nnnnnnnnnnn  n      nnnnnnnnn  nnnnnnnnn

F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F23 UPDATE RECORD
F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Type the new field values and use **F23**. This display appears again with the updated fields.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZSP1.

F23 UPDATE RECORD makes the changes in the field values that you entered.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

Fields

Except for the **RCD CD** and **SCKEY** fields, you can change information in any field on this display.

For definitions of the fields on this display, see the Chapter 22, "Report descriptions", SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

RCD CD. The record you selected on display AMZSP1.

SCKEY (System Control File Name Key). The System Control file name key for the XC record.

AMZSP6—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type XD

Use this display to change the values of the XD record. This display appears when you select the XD record on the System Control Data - Field Format (Select) display (AMZSP1).

```
DATE ***** SYSTEM CONTROL DATA - FIELD FORMAT UPDATE AMZSP6 **
RCD CD SCKEY
XD XMREPU
ABA--
F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 F8 F9 FA FB FC FD FE FF FG FH FI FJ FK FL FM FN FO
n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n
FP FQ FR FS FT FU FV FW Fx FY FZ 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22
n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n n
*----- QDATE -----*
nnnnnnnn nnnnnnnn
F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F23 UPDATE RECORD
F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the new field values and use **F23**. This display appears again with the updated fields.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZSP1.

F23 UPDATE RECORD makes the changes in the field values that you entered.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

Fields

Except for the **RCD CD** and **SCKEY** fields, you can change information in any field on this display.

For definitions of the fields on this display, see the Chapter 22, "Report descriptions", SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

RCD CD. The record you selected on display AMZSP1.

SCKEY (System Control File Name Key). The System Control file name key for the XD record.

AMZSP7—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type XB

Use this display to change the values of the XB record. This display appears when you select the XB record on the System Control Data - Field Format (Select) display (AMZSP1).

```

DATE *****          SYSTEM CONTROL DATA - FIELD FORMAT   UPDATE   AMZSP7  **
RCD CD      SCKEY
XB          XMREPS

API--
01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24
A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A
25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48
A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A  A
N1 N2 N3 N4 N5 N6 N7 N8 N9 NA NB NC ND NE M1 M2 M3 M4 M5 M6 M7 M8 M9 MA
n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n
MB MC MD ME MF MG MH MI MJ MK ML MM MN MP MQ MR MS MT MU MV MW MX MY MZ
n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n  n

F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F23 UPDATE RECORD
F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Type the new field values and use **F23**. This display appears again with the updated fields.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZSP1.

F23 UPDATE RECORD makes the changes in the field values that you entered.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

Fields

Except for the **RCD CD** and **SCKEY** fields, you can change information in any field on this display.

For definitions of the fields on this display, see the Chapter 22, "Report descriptions", SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

RCD CD. The record you selected on display AMZSP1.

SCKEY (System Control File Name Key). The System Control file name key for the XB record.

AMZSP8—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type XX

Use this display to change the values of the XX record. This display appears when you select the XX record on the System Control Data - Field Format (Select) display (AMZSP1).

DATE *****	SYSTEM CONTROL DATA - FIELD FORMAT					UPDATE	AMZSP8 **
RCDCD XX	SCKEY XXCASS						
	TRNIN A	FCPTH n	PRTIN n	MCSGL n	MCSA6 n	MCSBR n	
	TTNBI nnnnnnn	TTNAP nnnnnnn	TTNPU nnnnnnn	TTNAR nnnnnnn	CUASQ n		
	BSLID AAA4	MMAPN n	ENDES A2	FRTSEC A	NXTSK nnnnnnn		
							F19 RETURN TO SELECT F24 END OF JOB

What to do

Type the new field values and use **F23**. This display appears again with the updated fields.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZSP1.

F23 UPDATE RECORD makes the changes in the field values that you entered.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

Fields

Except for the **RCDCD** and **SCKEY** fields, you can change information in any field on this display.

For definitions of the fields on this display, see the Chapter 22, "Report descriptions", SYSCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR).

RCDCD. The record you selected on display AMZSP1.

SCKEY (System Control File Name Key). The System Control file name key for the XX record.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 10. System Control Data—Character Format

Use this option to change the alphanumeric or the hexadecimal format of records in the System Control File. When you select this option, the System Control Data—Character Format (Update) display (AXZSQ1) appears.

AXZSQ1—System Control Data—Character Format (Update)

```

DATE *****      SYSTEM CONTROL DATA - CHARACTER FORMAT UPDATE      AXZSQ1  **
RECORD KEY/CODE
aaaaA6          **
      POSITION 1 2 3 4 5
      (A/N) 1234567890 1234567890 1234567890 1234567890 1234567890
      (HEX)  aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10
      aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10
      aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10

      POSITION 6 7 8 9 0
      (A/N) 1234567890 1234567890 1234567890 1234567890 1234567890
      (HEX)  aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10
      aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10
      aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10

      POSITION 1 1 1
      (A/N) 1234567890 1234567890 12345678
      (HEX)  aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaA8
      aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaA8
      aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaaaaaA10 aaaaaA8
      F23 UPDATE RECORD
      F24 END OF JOB
    
```

What to do

- Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The display appears again with the information for the record you selected. Type your changes and use **F23**. The display appears again with the updated fields.
- To change another record, type a record key and press **Enter**.
- Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The display appears again with the information for the record you selected. Type your changes and use **F23**. The display appears again with the updated fields.
- To change another record, type a record key and press **Enter**.

Function keys

F23 UPDATE RECORD makes the changes in the field values that you entered.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

Fields

You can change either the alphanumeric or the hexadecimal representation of the data on this display.

RECORD KEY. Required. Type a valid System Control file record key.

RECORD CODE. A valid System Control file record code.

POSITION. A scale to show you the position of each character in this System Control file record, in sequence from position 1 to position 128.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

(A/N). The alphanumeric representation of the data in this System Control file record, in sequence from position 1 to position 128.

(HEX). The hexadecimal representation of the data in this System Control file record, in sequence from position 1 to position 128.

Option 11. Group Job File Maintenance

Use this option to add, change, or delete a Group Job file member.

The Group Job file contains the menu options that are presented when the Group Job Menu (AMZGJ1) is shown. The menu options are contained in members within the file. For information on setting up group jobs, see *Planning and Installing Infor ERP XA*. For information on using the Group Job Menu, see *Getting Started with Infor ERP XA*.

The standard member, GRPJOB, contains the complete set of XA and OFFICE functions that can appear on the Group Job Menu (AMZGJ1). The generic member, AMAPICS, contains the set of menu options that may be set up specifically for your installation and, if present, is the default for a user with no specific member in the Group Job file. The file can also contain member for individual users. A user member contains the options that are to appear on the Group Job Menu (AMZGJ1) when the menu is selected by that user.

You can create new user members either by copying the option from an existing member, including the standard user member (GRPJOB), or by keying in the options for a new user member. You can create the generic user member (AMAPICS) that will be the default for any user without a specific member in the Group Job file, and you can create members for individual users.

You can change the group job menu options in a member. You can delete user members from the Group Job file. You can add XA menu options to a member only if the option exists in the standard user member (GRPJOB). You can add user (non-XA) options to a member. You cannot maintain the standard user member (GRPJOB).

When you select this option, the Group Job File Maintenance (Select) display (AMZGD1) appears.

AMZGD1—Group Job File Maintenance (Select)

Use this display to select a member and the type of maintenance to perform.

```
DATE *****          GROUP JOB FILE MAINTENANCE          SELECT          AMZGD1  **
      USER NAME  aaaaaaaA10
MAINTENANCE OPTION n
                  1 = MAINTAIN OPTIONS FOR A USER
                  2 = ADD NEW USER
                  3 = DELETE USER

                                     F16 COPY FUNCTIONS
                                     F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. If you type **1** or **2**, the Group Job File Maintenance (Change) display (AMZGD2) appears. If you type **3**, the Group Job File Maintenance (Delete) display (AMZGD3) appears.

Function keys

F16 COPY FUNCTIONS sends you to the Copy display (AMGD4), which is used to copy an existing user's options in order to create a new user or to update an existing user.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

Fields

USER NAME. Type the name of the user member for which group job options are to be maintained or the user member to be added or deleted. Type **AMAPICS** to select the generic user member.

Note: A user name must begin with an alphabetic character (A through Z, \$, #, or @) and must be followed by alphanumeric characters (A through Z, 0 through 9, \$, #, @, period (.), or underline (_)).

MAINTENANCE OPTION. Type the maintenance action you want to perform:

- 1** Change an existing user member
- 2** Add a new user member
- 3** Delete an existing user member.

AMZGD2—Group Job File Maintenance (Change)

Use this display to select options to be available to a user. This display appears when you select maintenance option 1 or 2 on the Group Job File Maintenance (Select) display (AMZGD1).

If you selected maintenance option 1, Maintain Options for a Existing User, the group job options shown are those that appear in the member you selected, followed by any options in the standard member, GRPJOB, that do not appear in the user member.

If you selected maintenance option 2, Add New User, the group job menu options shown are those that appear in the standard member, GRPJOB.

```

DATE *****          GROUP JOB FILE MAINTENANCE          CHANGE          AMZGD2  **
          USER NAME  aaaaaaaaaA10

INCL.  OPTION APP          USER PGM.
NUMBER NAME  TYPE  DESCRIPTION          NAME
A      nnn   ****  ***  *****
A      nnn   ****  ***  *****
A      nnn   ****  ***  *****
A      nnn   ****  ***  *****
A      nnn   ****  ***  *****
A      nnn   ****  ***  *****
A      nnn   ****  ***  *****
A      nnn   ****  ***  *****
A      nnn   ****  ***  *****
A      nnn   ****  ***  *****
USER
OPTION nnn   aaA4  aA3  aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA40  aaaaaaaaaA10

          USE ROLL UP/DOWN
          F17 UPDATE USER W/CHANGE
          F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
          F19 RETURN TO SELECT
          F24 END OF JOB
  
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The display appears again with the changed information. Use **F17** to apply the changes. Display AMZGD1 appears again.

Function keys

ROLL UP/DOWN allows you to scroll up and down through the list of group job menu options on the display.

F17 UPDATE USER W/CHANGE updates the user member with any changes made.

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY resets the display to its initial setting.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZGD1 without updating the user member.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30) without updating the user member.

Fields

This display is divided into two sections. Use the **INCL** and **OPTION NUMBER** fields on the top section of the display to add, reposition, or delete XA member options that exist in the user member and to reposition non-XA menu options that exist in the user member. Use the **USER OPTION**, **APP NAME**, **TYPE**, **DESCRIPTION**, and **USER PGM NAME** fields on the bottom section of the display to add a non-XA menu option to the user member.

USER NAME. The user name you selected on display AMZGD1 is shown.

INCL. Type **Y** to include a menu option in the user member you are currently maintaining. Type **N** to exclude a menu option from the user member you are currently maintaining.

If personal menus are activated, the following appears on the Group Job Menu:

- If you use the default group job member, only the XA and USER personal menu options appear.
- If you add a group job member for AMAPICS or for a USER, both the personal menu and non-personal menu options appear.

Note: If you add System i Office options to the user's Group Job Menu, the user must have access to System i Office to use the options from the Group Job Menu.

OPTION NUMBER. Type the position at which this option is to appear on the Group Job Menu.

APP NAME. The application name is shown.

TYPE. The option type for the XA menu options in the member.

DESCRIPTION. The description of the XA or non-XA menu options in the member.

USER PGM NAME. The program name used by a non-XA menu option.

USER. You can add a non-XA menu option using these fields.

OPTION: Type the option number for the non-XA menu option you want to add.

APP NAME: The application name for a non-XA menu option is USER.

TYPE: Type the option type for the non-XA menu option you want to add.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

DESCRIPTION: Type the description for the non-XA menu option you want to add.

USER PGM NAME: Type the user program name for the non-XA menu option you want to add.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

DESCRIPTION. The description of the XA menu options in the member.

USER PGM NAME. The program name of the XA menu options in the member.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZGD4—Group Job File Maintenance (Copy)

Use this display to copy menu options from one user to another. This display appears when you use **F16** on the Group Job File Maintenance (Select) display (AMZGD1).

```
DATE *****          GROUP JOB FILE MAINTENANCE          COPY          AMZGD4  **  
FROM USER NAME  aaaaaaaA10  
TO USER NAME  aaaaaaaA10  
  
F17 COPY TO USER  
F19 RETURN TO SELECT  
F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and use **F17**. The menu options are copied and display AMZGD1 appears again.

Function keys

F17 COPY TO USER copies the options from one user member to another, if no error conditions exist.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AMZGD1 without copying the member.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30) without copying the member.

Fields

FROM USER NAME. Type the name of the user member to be copied. Leave this field blank to indicate that the standard user member, GRPJOB, is to be copied. Type **AMAPICS** to copy from the generic user member.

Note: A user name must begin with an alphabetic character (A through Z, \$, #, or @) and must be followed by alphanumeric characters (A through Z, 0 through 9, \$, #, @, period (.), or underline (_)).

TO USER NAME. Type the name of the user member to which you want to apply the copied menu options.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 12. Unattached Job Status

Use this option to change the status of and to review details for selected unattached jobs. When you select this option, the Unattached Job Status (Update) display (AXZDU1) appears.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

6 Start an unattached job that has been placed on HELD status.

JOB. Unique identifier used by XA when referring to an unattached job.

DESCRIPTION. The description of the unattached job.

STATUS. The status of the unattached job.

ACTIVE Running and ready to process transactions.

STARTING - ON JOBQ Moving from HELD status or ENDED status to ACTIVE status.

HOLDING Stops running once the current transaction (or group of transactions) has been processed.

HELD Not active, but there may be transactions to process.

ENDING Stops running once all transactions have been processed.

ENDED Not active, and, normally, there are no transactions to be processed.

ABEND - RESTARTABLE Ended abnormally, but can be restarted.

ABEND - NOT RESTARTABLE Ended abnormally and cannot be restarted.

AXZDU2—Unattached Job Status (Detail)

Use this display to review details for selected unattached jobs. This display appears when you type **5** next to one or more unattached jobs on display AXZDU1 (Update) and press **Enter**.

```

Date *****                               Unattached Job Status      DETAIL   AXZDU2  **
Job . . . . . : *****
Description . . . . . : *****
Status . . . . . : *****

Application . . . . . : *****
Program . . . . . : *****
Data Queue . . . . . : *****
Maximum Length . . . . . : *****
Message Queue . . . . . : *****

Requested Status . . . . . : *****
Current Status . . . . . : *****
Pending Transactions . . . . . : *****

Job Name . . . . . : *****
Started by . . . . . : *****
Job Number . . . . . : *****

Press Enter to continue.
F5=Redisplay   F19=Return to Inquiry   F24=End of Job
+
  
```

What to do

Review the information on the display and press **Enter**. The next unattached job for which you typed a **5** on display AXZDU1 appears. When all selected unattached jobs have been shown, pressing **Enter** causes display AXZDU1 to appear.

Function keys

F05 Redisplay causes this display to appear again, showing detail information for the unattached job.

F19 Return to Update returns you to display AXZDU1.

F24 End of Job returns you to the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).

Fields

Job. Unique identifier used by XA when referring to an unattached job.

Description. The description of the unattached job.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Status. The status of the unattached job.

ACTIVE Running and ready to process transactions.

STARTING - ON JOBQ Moving from HELD, ABEND - RESTARTABLE, or ENDED status to ACTIVE status.

HOLDING Running once the current transaction (or group of transactions) has been processed.

HELD Not active, but there may be transactions to process.

ENDING Stops running once all transactions have been processed.

ENDED Not active, and, normally, there are no transactions to be processed.

ABEND - RESTARTABLE Ended abnormally, but can be restarted.

ABEND - NOT RESTARTABLE Ended abnormally and cannot be restarted.

Application. The name of the application that uses the unattached jobs.

Program. The program ID of the program being processed as an unattached job.

Data Queue. The data queue used to send information to the unattached job. If the unattached job does not use a data queue, *NONE appears in this field.

Maximum Length. The maximum length of an entry sent to the data queue.

Message Queue. The message queue used by the unattached job. If the unattached job does not use a message queue, *NONE appears in this field.

Requested Status. The last recorded status request from the unattached job control file for the unattached job.

START Start the unattached job.

HOLD Stop the unattached job at the end of the current transaction (or group of transactions).

END Stop the unattached job when all transactions have been processed.

RELEASE Start a HELD unattached job.

Current Status. The last recorded current status from the unattached job control file of the unattached job.

ACTIVE The unattached job is running and is ready to process transactions.

HELD The unattached job is not active, but there may be transactions to process.

ENDED The unattached job is not active, and, normally, there are no transactions to process.

Pending Transactions. The number of transactions remaining to be processed by the unattached job. This field appears for selected unattached jobs.

Job Name. The job name assigned by XA when the unattached job is initiated. The job name appears as the System i WRKACTJOB display when the unattached job is active. The job name is in the form of *UMynnnnnnn*, where *y* is the file library designator and *nnnnnn* is the XA task ID.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Started by. The user ID of the operator who initiated the unattached job.

Job Number. The job number assigned by the system when the unattached job is initiated.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 13. Work With Logic Information

Use this option to work with logic information (program details such as object information, file usage, and called programs). When you select this option, the Work With Logic Information menu (AMZM2D) appears.

For more information on the Work With Logic Information menu, see Chapter 11, "Work With Logic Information".

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 14. Menu Maintenance

Use this option to create and maintain (modify) menus for the XA applications. When you select this option, the Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM3E) appears.

For more information on the Menu Maintenance menu, see Chapter 12, "Menu Maintenance".

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 15. Trigger Program Control Maintenance

Use this option to display a list of files that have trigger programs associated with them and to change, delete, or add records to the Trigger Program Control file. When you change an entry in the file, the association changes according to the record in the file. It also allows you to print a trigger program control list, showing all of the files that have associated trigger programs.

When you select this option on the Maintenance/Change menu, the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display (AMZTRG11) appears.

AMZTRG11—Maintain trigger program control (Select)

Use this display to maintain the trigger program control file. On this display, you can select non-XA supplied trigger control records to change or delete, or add a new trigger. To select a record, you can position the list to a file name, or you can subset those files that match a selected source. To add a record, use **F6**.

```

AMZTRG11            Maintain trigger program control            Select
Position to File . . . . . aA3

Type options, press Enter.
  2=Change   4=Delete   5=Display   8=W/W cross ref   9=W/W field change

Opt  File          Event      Time      Sequence  Source      Program      Owner
n    *****      *****      *****      **        *****      *****      *****
n    *****      *****      *****      **        *****      *****      *****
n    *****      *****      *****      **        *****      *****      *****
n    *****      *****      *****      **        *****      *****      *****
n    *****      *****      *****      **        *****      *****      *****
n    *****      *****      *****      **        *****      *****      *****
n    *****      *****      *****      **        *****      *****      *****
n    *****      *****      *****      **        *****      *****      *****
n    *****      *****      *****      **        *****      *****      *****
n    *****      *****      *****      **        *****      *****      *****
n    *****      *****      *****      **        *****      *****      *****
n    *****      *****      *****      **        *****      *****      *****
n    *****      *****      *****      **        *****      *****      *****

More...

F3=Exit      F6=Add      F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F11=Job status
F12=Return   F13=W/W filters  F14=W/W targets  F17=Subset  F21=Print

```

What to do

Type the option next to the file you want to change, delete, or display and press **Enter**. Or, use **F6** to add a record and press **Enter**. Depending upon your selection, the appropriate display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit returns you to the menu.

F6=Add displays the Create trigger program control (AMZTRG16) window.

F7=Backward scrolls the display back.

F8=Forward scrolls the display to the next page.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status window.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

F13=W/W filters displays the Maintain trigger filter control (AMZTRGA1) display.

F14=W/W targets displays the Maintain trigger target control (AMZTRGB1) display.

F17=Subset allows you to use a selection criteria to restart the list.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

F21=Print allows you to print the trigger program control list.

Fields

Opt. The option number for the action you want to perform on the entry.

File. The name of the file having the specified trigger.

Event. The event that caused the trigger program to be called. The values are:

- Insert
- Delete
- Update
- Any

Time. The time when the trigger program is called. The values are:

- After
- Before
- Both

Sequence. The sequence of operation. The number must be between 1 and 99.

Source (Source of activation). The initial process for the trigger program. The values are:

Blank For all processes that do not have a unique process name.

Process name A unique process name that can be identified by the program as requiring special processing.

***CLTPRC** The trigger program called for any client process.

***ALL** The trigger program called for all processes.

Program. The trigger program called.

Owner. The owner of the trigger program called. The values are:

- XA
- User

AMZTRG12—Change trigger program control

Use this display to change a trigger program control record. When you select option 2 on the Maintain trigger program control display, this display appears.

```

Change trigger program control

Physical file . . . . . aaaaaaaA10
Event . . . . . n *****
Time . . . . . n *****
Call sequence . . . . . nn ***

Type information; press Enter.

Source of activation . . . . . aaaaaaaA10
Trigger program name . . . . . aaaaaaaA10
Trigger program description . . . . . aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA25
Call method . . . . . n 1=No LDA, 2=LDA
Allow repeated change . . . . . n 0=No, 1=Yes
Trigger update condition . . . . . n 1=Always, 2=Change

F3=Exit F11=Job status F12=Cancel

```

What to do

Enter the information requested and press **Enter**. The Maintain trigger program control display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the menu from which you came.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Refer to Display AMZTRG11 for field explanations other than those shown below.

Call method. This field defines how the trigger program is called. The values are:

- 1 Trigger program is to be called by a XA trigger control program. It will be called only if the source of activation, trigger event, and trigger time match the record in the trigger tracking file.
- 2 Trigger program is to be called by a XA trigger control program. It will be called only if the source of activation, trigger event, and trigger time match the record in the trigger tracking file **and** the LDA (Local Data Area).

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Allow repeated change. This field defines the permissible changes to the new record on an insert or update database operation. If you want to exclude additional changes to the new record during execution of the trigger, type **0=No**. If you want to allow the new record to be further updated, type **1=Yes**.

Trigger update condition. This field defines if the trigger should be executed on an update database operation when no actual change to the record has occurred. To always execute the update trigger, type **1**. To execute the update trigger only if the record has changed, type **2**.

AMZTRG16—Create trigger program control

Use this display to create a trigger program control record. This display appears when you use **F6** on the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

```
                                Create trigger program control
Type information, press Enter.
Physical file . . . . . aaaaaaaA10
Event . . . . . n      1=Insert, 2=Delete, 3=Update,
                        4=Any
Time . . . . . n      1=After, 2=Before,
                        3=Before and after
Call sequence . . . . . nn  1-99
Source of activation . . . . . aaaaaaaA10
Trigger program name . . . . . aaaaaaaA10
Trigger program description . . . . . aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA25
Call method . . . . . n      1=No LDA, 2=LDA
Allow repeated change . . . . . n      0=No, 1=Yes
Trigger update condition . . . . . n      1=Always, 2=Change

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Cancel
```

What to do

Enter the information requested and press **Enter**. The trigger program control record is added to the file. The Maintain trigger program control (Select) (AMZTRG11) display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the menu from which you came.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

For a description of the fields on this display, refer to AMZTRG11—Maintain trigger program control (Select) and AMZTRG12—Change trigger program control displays.

AMZTRG14—Delete trigger program control

Use this display to delete a trigger program control record. This display appears when you select option **4** on the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

```
                                Delete of trigger program control

This record will be deleted and the trigger removed from the file.
Press Enter to confirm your choice for deletion.
Press F12 to change your choice.

Physical file . . . . . *****
Event . . . . . * *****
Time . . . . . * *****
Call sequence . . . . . **
Source of activation . . . . . *****
Trigger program name . . . . . *****
Trigger program description . . . *****
Call method . . . . . * *****
All repeated change . . . . . * ***

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Cancel
```

What to do

Press **Enter** to confirm the deletion. To cancel or change your selection, press **F12**.

Function keys

For a description of the function keys, refer to AMZTRG11—Maintain trigger program control (Select).

Fields

For a description of the fields on this display, refer to AMZTRG11—Maintain trigger program control (Select) and AMZTRG12—Change trigger program control displays.

AMZTRG15—Display trigger program control

Use this display to view all trigger program control fields for a selected record. You cannot change any information on this display. This display appears when you select option **5** on the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

```

                                Display trigger program control
Physical file . . . . . : *****
Event . . . . . : * *****
Time . . . . . : * *****
Call sequence . . . . . : **
Source of activation . . . . . : *****

Trigger program name . . . . . : *****

Trigger program description : *****
Call method . . . . . : * *****
Allow repeated change . . . . . : * ***
Trigger update condition . . . : * *****

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Cancel

```

What to do

Press **Enter** after viewing the record and you return to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

Function keys

For a description of the function keys, refer to AMZTRG11—Maintain trigger program control (Select).

Fields

For a description of the fields on this display, refer to AMZTRG11—Maintain trigger program control (Select) and AMZTRG12—Change trigger program control displays.

AMZTRG17—Subset trigger program control

Use this display to select a subset of records to work with on the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display. This display appears when you select **F17** on the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

```
Subset trigger program control
Type information, press Enter.
File . . . . . aaaaaaaA10   Name
Source of activation . . . . . aaaaaaaA10 *BLANK, value
Owner . . . . . A
```

F3=Exit F11=Job status F12=Cancel

What to do

- Enter the information requested and press **Enter**. If you select **Source of activation** and leave this field blank, you will see all of the trigger control records without an explicit source of activation.
- If you select **Owner**, you must specify 1 or 2.
 - 1 (XA) will include all XA-supplied trigger control records.
 - 2 (User) will include all user-defined trigger control records.

Function keys

For a description of the function keys, refer to AMZTRG14—Delete trigger program control.

Fields

For a description of the fields, refer to the previous displays in this section.

AMZTRGA1—Maintain trigger filter control

Use this display to maintain the trigger filter control file. On this display you can select trigger filters to display, change or delete, or add a new filter. To select a record, you can position the list to a trigger filter. To add a record use **F6**. When you select **F13** on the Maintain trigger program control display, this display appears.

```

AMZTRGA1              Maintain trigger filter control              Select
Position to Filter . . . . . aaaaaaaaaaaaA15
Type options, press Enter.
  2=Change  4=Delete  5=Display  8=W/W key parms  9=W/W SQL parms

Opt  Filter              Data queue  Client service name
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****
n    *****          *****          *****

F3=Exit      F6=Add      F7=Backward  F8=Forward
F11=Job status  F12=Return

Bottom

```

What to do

Type the option next to the file you want to change, delete, or display and press **Enter**. Depending upon your selection, the appropriate display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F6=Add displays the Create trigger filter control (AMZTRGA6 A & B) displays.

F7=Backward scrolls the display back.

F8=Forward scrolls the display to the next page.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Opt. The option number for the action you want to perform on the entry.

Filter. The name of the filter to be applied to a trigger program control.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Data queue. The trigger filter data queue.

Client service name. The client service name.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Filter name. The name of the filter to be applied to a trigger program control.

Data queue. Trigger filter data queue.

Client service name. Client service name.

SQL query. Trigger filter SQL query.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Filter name. The name of the filter to be applied to a trigger program control.

Data queue. Trigger filter data queue.

Client service name. Client service name.

SQL query. Trigger filter SQL query.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Filter. The name of the filter to be applied to a trigger program control.

Data queue. Trigger filter data queue.

Client service name. Client service name.

SQL query. Trigger filter SQL query.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZTRGB1—Maintain trigger target control (Select)

Use this display to maintain the trigger target control file. On this display you can select trigger targets to display, change or delete, or add a new target. To select a record, you can position the list to a trigger target name. To add a record use **F6**. When you select **F14** on the Maintain trigger program control display, this display appears.

```

AMZTRGB1                Maintain trigger target control                Select
Position to target . . . . . aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA25
Type options, press Enter.
  2=Change  4=Delete  5=Display

Opt  Trigger target name  System ID  URL address                Port
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****
n    *****            *****      *****                    *****

F3=Exit      F6=Add      F7=Backward  F8=Forward
F11=Job status  F12=Return

Bottom
  
```

What to do

Type the option next to the file you want to change, delete, or display and press **Enter**. Depending upon your selection, the appropriate display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F6=Add displays the Create trigger target control (AMZTRGB6) display.

F7=Backward scrolls the display back.

F8=Forward scrolls the display to the next page.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Opt. The option number for the action you want to perform on the entry.

Trigger target name. The identifier for the trigger target record.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

System ID. The system ID for the target application system to which the target application program belongs.

URL address. The URL at which the target application system can be found.

Port. Port number by which the target application system is to be accessed.

AMZTRGB6—Create trigger target control

Use this display to create a trigger target control record. This display appears when you use **F6** on the Maintain trigger target control (Select) display.

```
                                Create trigger target control
Type information, press Enter.
Trigger target name . . . . . aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA25
URL Address . . . . . aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa
aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa
aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa
aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa
aaA300
Port number . . . . . nnnnn                1=65535
Call method . . . . . n                    1=No LDA, 2=LDA
Program name . . . . . aaaaaaaA10
Program library . . . . . aaaaaaaA10
System ID. . . . . aaaaaaaA10
Target IP address . . . . . aaaaaaaaaA15   nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Return
```

What to do

Enter the information requested and press **Enter**. The trigger target control record is added to the file. The Maintain trigger target control (Select) (AMZTRGB1) display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Trigger target name. The identifier for the trigger target record.

URL address. The URL at which the target application system can be found.

Port number. Port number by which the target application system is to be accessed.

Call method. This field defines how the trigger program is called. The values are:

- 1 Trigger program is to be called by a XA trigger control program. It will be called only if the source of activation, trigger event, and trigger time match the record in the trigger tracking file.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- 2** Trigger program is to be called by a XA trigger control program. It will be called only if the source of activation, trigger event, and trigger time match the record in the trigger tracking file **and** the LDA (Local Data Area).

Program name. The name of the target program.

Program library. The name of the program library to which the target program belongs.

System ID. The system ID for the target application system to which the target application program belongs.

Target IP address. The source path of a remote application.

AMZTRGB2—Change trigger target control

Use this display to change a trigger target control record. When you select option **2** on the Maintain trigger target control display, this display appears.

```

Change trigger target control
Trigger target name . . . . . :*****
Type information, press Enter.
URL Address . . . . . aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa
aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa
aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa
aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa
aaA300
Port number . . . . . nnnnn                1=65535
Call method . . . . . n                    1=No LDA, 2=LDA
Program name . . . . . aaaaaaaA10
Program library . . . . . aaaaaaaA10
System ID. . . . . aaaaaaaA10
Target IP address . . . . . aaaaaaaaaA15   nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Return

```

What to do

Enter the information requested and press **Enter**. The Maintain trigger target control display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Trigger target name. The identifier for the trigger target record.

URL address. The URL at which the target application system can be found.

Port number. Port number by which the target application system is to be accessed.

Call method. This field defines how the trigger program is called. The values are:

- 1 Trigger program is to be called by a XA trigger control program. It will be called only if the source of activation, trigger event, and trigger time match the record in the trigger tracking file.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- 2** Trigger program is to be called by a XA trigger control program. It will be called only if the source of activation, trigger event, and trigger time match the record in the trigger tracking file **and** the LDA (Local Data Area).

Program name. The name of the target program.

Program library. The name of the program library to which the target program belongs.

System ID. The system ID for the target application system to which the target application program belongs.

Target IP address. The source path of a remote application.

AMZTRGB4—Delete trigger target control

Use this display to delete a trigger target control record. This display appears when you select option **4** on the Maintain trigger target control (Select) display.

```
                                Delete trigger target control

This record will be removed.
Press Enter to confirm your choice for deletion.
Press F12 to change your choice.

Trigger target name . . . . . *****
URL Address . . . . . *****
*****
*****
*****
*****
Port number . . . . . *****      1=65535
Call method . . . . . *              1=No LDA, 2=LDA
Program name . . . . . *****
Program library . . . . . *****
System ID. . . . . *****
Target IP address . . . . . *****  nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Return
```

What to do

Press **Enter** to confirm the deletion. To cancel or change your selection, press **F12**.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Trigger target name. The identifier for the trigger target record.

URL address. The URL at which the target application system can be found.

Port number. Port number by which the target application system is to be accessed.

Call method. This field defines how the trigger program is called. The values are:

- 1 Trigger program is to be called by a XA trigger control program. It will be called only if the source of activation, trigger event, and trigger time match the record in the trigger tracking file.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- 2** Trigger program is to be called by a XA trigger control program. It will be called only if the source of activation, trigger event, and trigger time match the record in the trigger tracking file **and** the LDA (Local Data Area).

Program name. The name of the target program.

Program library. The name of the program library to which the target program belongs.

System ID. The system ID for the target application system to which the target application program belongs.

Target IP address. The source path of a remote application.

AMZTRGB5—Display trigger target control

Use this display to view all trigger target control fields for a selected record. You cannot change any information on this display. This display appears when you select option **5** on the Maintain trigger target control (Select) display.

```

                                Display trigger target control
Trigger target name . . . . . *****
URL Address . . . . . *****
*****
*****
*****
*****
Port number . . . . . *****          1=65535
Call method . . . . . *                1=No LDA, 2=LDA
Program name . . . . . *****
Program library . . . . . *****
System ID. . . . . *****
Target IP address . . . . . *****      nnn.nnn.nnn.nnn

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Return
```

What to do

Press **Enter** after viewing the record and you return to the Maintain trigger target control (select) display.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Trigger target name. The identifier for the trigger target record.

URL address. The URL at which the target application system can be found.

Port number. Port number by which the target application system is to be accessed.

Call method. This field defines how the trigger program is called. The values are:

- 1 Trigger program is to be called by a XA trigger control program. It will be called only if the source of activation, trigger event, and trigger time match the record in the trigger tracking file.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- 2** Trigger program is to be called by a XA trigger control program. It will be called only if the source of activation, trigger event, and trigger time match the record in the trigger tracking file **and** the LDA (Local Data Area).

Program name. The name of the target program.

Program library. The name of the program library to which the target program belongs.

System ID. The system ID for the target application system to which the target application program belongs.

Target IP address. The source path of a remote application.

AMZTRGC1—Maintain trigger SQL control

Use this display to maintain the trigger SQL control file. On this display you can select trigger SQL control record to display, change or delete, or add a new SQL control record. To select a record, you can position the list to a trigger SQL. To add a trigger SQL record use **F6**. When you select option **9** on the Maintain trigger filter control display, this display appears.

```

AMZTRGC1              Maintain trigger SQL control              Select
Trigger Filter name . . . . . : *****
Position to SQL parameter . . . . . : aaaaaaaaaaA15

Type options, press Enter.
  2=Change  4=Delete  5=Display

Opt  Parameter      Buffer  Start  Length  Dec  Description
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****
n    *****      *  *  *  *  *  *****

F3=Exit      F6=Add      F7=Backward  F8=Forward
F11=Job status  F12=Return

Bottom

```

What to do

Type the option next to the file you want to change, delete, or display and press **Enter**. Depending upon your selection, the appropriate display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the menu from which you came.

F6=Add displays the Create trigger SQL control (AMZTRGC6) display.

F7=Backward scrolls the display back.

F8=Forward scrolls the display to the next page.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Opt. The option number for the action you want to perform on the entry.

Parameter. Trigger filter SQL parameter.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Trigger buffer used. The positioning of the trigger buffer. The values are:

0=Before image

1=After image

Buffer field start. The field start value of the trigger buffer.

Buffer field length. The field length value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Buffer field decimal pos. The number of decimal positions in the trigger buffer field.
The values are:

0 - 30

Description. Trigger filter SQL description.

AMZTRGC6—Create trigger SQL control

Use this display to create a trigger SQL control record. This display appears when you use **F6** on the Maintain trigger SQL control (Select) display.

```
                Create trigger SQL control
Trigger filter name . . . . .: *****
Type information, press Enter.
SQL Parameter . . . . .      aaaaaaaaaaaaaA15
Description . . . . .        aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA25
Trigger buffer used . . . . . n          0=before image, 1=after image
Buffer field start . . . . . nnnnn
Buffer field length . . . . . nnnnn
Buffer field decimal pos . . . nn       0 - 30
Buffer field data type . . . a          A=char, B=binary
                                   P=packed dec, S=zoned
F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Return
```

What to do

Enter the information requested and press **Enter**. The trigger key control record is added to the file. The Maintain trigger SQL control (Select) (AMZTRGC1) display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the menu from which you came.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

SQL Parameter. Trigger filter SQL parameter.

Description. Trigger filter SQL description.

Trigger buffer used. The positioning of the trigger buffer. The values are:

0=Before image

1=After image

Buffer field start. The field start value of the trigger buffer.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Buffer field length. The field length value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Buffer field decimal pos. The number of decimal positions in the trigger buffer field.
The values are:

0 - 30

Buffer field data type. The data type of the trigger buffer field. The values are:

A=character
B=binary
P=packed decimal
S=zoned

AMZTRGC2—Change trigger SQL control

Use this display to change a trigger SQL control record. When you select option **2** on the Maintain trigger SQL display, this display appears.

```
Change trigger SQL control

Trigger filter name . . : *****
SQL Parameter. . . . . : *****

Type information, press Enter.

Description . . . . . : aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA25
Trigger buffer used . . . . . : n          0=before image, 1=after image
Buffer field start . . . . . : nnnnn
Buffer field length . . . . . : nnnnn
Buffer field decimal pos . . . . . : nn          0 - 30
Buffer field data type . . . . . : a          A=char, B=binary
                                          P=packed dec, S=zoned

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Return
```

What to do

Enter the information requested and press **Enter**. The Maintain trigger SQL control display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the menu from which you came.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

SQL Parameter. Trigger filter SQL parameter.

Description. Trigger filter SQL description.

Trigger buffer used. The positioning of the trigger buffer. The values are:

0=Before image

1=After image

Buffer field start. The field start value of the trigger buffer.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Buffer field length. The field length value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Buffer field decimal pos. The number of decimal positions in the trigger buffer field.
The values are:

0 - 30

Buffer field data type. The data type of the trigger buffer field. The values are:

A=character
B=binary
P=packed decimal
S=zoned

AMZTRGC4—Delete trigger SQL control

Use this display to delete a trigger SQL control record. This display appears when you select option 4 on the Maintain trigger SQL control (Select) display.

```
Delete trigger SQL control

This record will be removed.
Press Enter to confirm your choice for deletion.
Press F12 to change your choice.

Trigger filter name . . . . : *****
SQL Parameter . . . . . : *****
Description . . . . . : *****
Trigger buffer used . . . . : *          0=before image, 1=after image
Buffer field start . . . . : *****
Buffer field length . . . . : *****
Buffer field decimal pos . . : **          0 -30
Buffer field data type . . . : *          A=char, B=binary
                                   P=packed dec, S=zoned

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Return
```

What to do

Press **Enter** to confirm the deletion. To cancel or change your selection, press **F12**.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the menu from which you came.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

SQL Parameter. Trigger filter SQL parameter.

Description. Trigger filter SQL description.

Trigger buffer used. The positioning of the trigger buffer. The values are:

0=Before image

1=After image

Buffer field start. The field start value of the trigger buffer.

Buffer field length. The field length value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

1 - 1200

Buffer field decimal pos. The number of decimal positions in the trigger buffer field.
The values are:

0 - 30

Buffer field data type. The data type of the trigger buffer field. The values are:

A=character
B=binary
P=packed decimal
S=zoned

AMZTRGC5—Display trigger SQL control

Use this display to view all trigger SQL control fields for a selected record. You cannot change any information on this display. This display appears when you select option **5** on the Maintain trigger SQL control (Select) display.

```

                                Display trigger SQL control

Trigger filter name . . . . . : *****
SQL Parameter . . . . . : *****

Description . . . . . : *****
Trigger buffer used . . . . . : *          0=before image, 1=after image
Buffer field start . . . . . : *****
Buffer field length . . . . . : *****
Buffer field decimal pos . . . : **          0 -30
Buffer field data type . . . . : *          A=char, B=binary
                                           P=packed dec, S=zoned

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Return
```

What to do

Press **Enter** after viewing the record and you return to the Maintain trigger SQL control (select) display.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the menu from which you came.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

SQL Parameter. Trigger filter SQL parameter.

Description. Trigger filter SQL description.

Trigger buffer used. The positioning of the trigger buffer. The values are:

0=Before image

1=After image

Buffer field start. The field start value of the trigger buffer.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Buffer field length. The field length value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Buffer field decimal pos. The number of decimal positions in the trigger buffer field.
The values are:

0 - 30

Buffer field data type. The data type of the trigger buffer field. The values are:

A=character
B=binary
P=packed decimal
S=zoned

AMZTRGD6—Create trigger key control

Use this display to create a trigger key control record. This display appears when you use **F6** on the Maintain trigger key control (Select) display.

```

                                Create trigger key control
Filter name . . . . .: *****
Type information, press Enter.
Key. . . . . aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA64
Description . . . . . aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA25
Trigger buffer used . . . . . n          0=before image, 1=after image
Buffer field start . . . . . nnnnn
Buffer field length . . . . . nnnnn
Buffer field decimal pos . . . . . n          0 - 30
Buffer field data type . . . . . a          A=char, B=binary
                                           P=packed dec, S=zoned

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Return
```

What to do

Enter the information requested and press **Enter**. The trigger key control record is added to the file. The Maintain trigger key control (Select) (AMZTRGD1) display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger filter control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Key. Trigger filter key parameter.

Description. Trigger filter key description.

Trigger buffer used. The trigger buffer to which the key relates. Values are:

0=Before image

1=After image

Buffer field start. The field start value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

1 - 1200

Buffer field length. The field length value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Buffer field decimal pos. The field decimal positions of trigger buffer. Values are:

0 - 30

Buffer field data type. The data type of the trigger buffer field called. The values are:

A=character
B=binary
P=packed decimal
S=zoned

AMZTRGD2—Change trigger key control

Use this display to change a trigger key control record. When you select option **2** on the Maintain trigger key display, this display appears.

```

Change trigger key control
Filter name : *****
Key. . . . .: *****
Type information, press Enter.
Description . . . . . aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA25
Trigger buffer used . . . . . n          0=before image, 1=after image
Buffer field start . . . . . nnnnn
Buffer field length . . . . . nnnnn
Buffer field decimal pos . . . . . n          0 - 30
Buffer field data type . . . . . a          A=char, B=binary
                                          P=packed dec, S=zoned

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Return

```

What to do

Enter the information requested and press **Enter**. The Maintain trigger key control display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger filter control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Key. Trigger filter key parameter.

Description. Trigger filter key description.

Trigger buffer used. The trigger buffer to which the key relates. Values are:

0=Before image

1=After image

Buffer field start. The field start value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Buffer field length. The field length value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Buffer field decimal pos. The field decimal positions of trigger buffer. Values are:

0 - 30

Buffer field data type. The data type of the trigger buffer field called. The values are:

A=character
B=binary
P=packed decimal
S=zoned

AMZTRGD4—Delete trigger key control

Use this display to delete a trigger key control record. This display appears when you select option 4 on the Maintain trigger key control (Select) display.

```
                Delete trigger key control

This record will be removed.
Press Enter to confirm your choice for deletion.
Press F12 to change your choice.

Filter name : *****
Key. . . . . : *****

Description . . . . . : *****
Trigger buffer used . . . . . : *          0=before image, 1=after image
Buffer field start . . . . . : *****
Buffer field length . . . . . : *****
Buffer field decimal pos . . . . . : *          0 - 30
Buffer field data type . . . . . : *          A=char, B=binary
                                          P=packed dec, S=zoned

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Return
```

What to do

Press **Enter** to confirm the deletion. To cancel or change your selection, press **F12**.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger filter control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Key. Trigger filter key parameter.

Description. Trigger filter key description.

Trigger buffer used. The trigger buffer to which the key relates. The values are:

0=Before image

1=After image

Buffer field start. The field start value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Buffer field length. The field length value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Buffer field decimal pos. The field decimal positions of trigger buffer. The values are:

0 - 30

Buffer field data type. The data type of the trigger buffer field called. The values are:

A=character
B=binary
P=packed decimal
S=zoned

AMZTRGD5—Display trigger key control

Use this display to view all trigger key control fields for a selected record. You cannot change any information on this display. This display appears when you select option **5** on the Maintain trigger key control (Select) display.

```
Display trigger key control

Filter name : *****
Key. . . . .: *****

Description . . . . . : *****
Trigger buffer used . . . . . : *          0=before image, 1=after image
Buffer field start . . . . . : *****
Buffer field length . . . . . : *****
Buffer field decimal pos . . . : *          0 - 30
Buffer field data type . . . . : *          A=char, B=binary
                                          P=packed dec, S=zoned

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Return
```

What to do

Press **Enter** after viewing the record and you return to the Maintain trigger key control (select) display.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger filter control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Key. Trigger filter key parameter.

Description. Trigger filter key description.

Trigger buffer used. The trigger buffer to which the key relates. The values are:

0=Before image

1=After image

Buffer field start. The field start value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

1 - 1200

Buffer field length. The field length value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Buffer field decimal pos. The field decimal positions of the trigger buffer. The values are:

0 - 30

Buffer field data type. The data type of the trigger buffer field called. The values are:

A=character
B=binary
P=packed decimal
S=zoned

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Target. The name of the file having the specified trigger target.

AMZTRGE6—Create Trigger/filter/target control

Use this display to create a trigger cross reference control record. This display appears when you use **F6** on the Maintain trigger/filter/target control (Select) display.

```
                                Create trigger/filter/target control

File name . . . . . : *****
Event . . . . . : *****
Time . . . . . : *****
Sequence . . . . . : **

Type information, press Enter.

Filter . . . . . : aaaaaaaaaaaaA15
Trigger target name . . : aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA25

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Cancel
```

What to do

Enter the information requested and press **Enter**. The trigger cross reference control record is added to the file. The Maintain trigger/filter/target control (Select) (AMZTRGE1) display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Filter. The name of the filter to be applied to a trigger program control.

Trigger target name. The identifier for the trigger target record.

AMZTRGE2—Change Trigger/filter/target control

Use this display to change a trigger cross reference control record. When you select option **2** on the Maintain trigger/filter/target control (Select) display, this display appears.

```
Change trigger/filter/target control

File name . . . . . : *****
Event . . . . . : *****
Time . . . . . : *****
Sequence . . . . . : **

Type information, press Enter.

Filter . . . . . aaaaaaaaaaaaaA15
Trigger target name . . aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaAAAA25

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Cancel
```

What to do

Enter the information requested and press **Enter**. The Maintain trigger/filter/target control (Select) display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Filter. The name of the filter to be applied to a trigger program control.

Trigger target name. The identifier for the trigger target record.

AMZTRGE4—Delete Trigger/filter/target control

Use this display to delete a trigger cross reference control record. This display appears when you select option **4** on the Maintain trigger/filter/target control (Select) display.

```
                Delete trigger/filter/target control

This record will be removed.
Press Enter to confirm your choice for deletion.
Press F12 to change your choice.

File name . . . . . : *****
Event . . . . . : *****
Time . . . . . : *****
Sequence . . . . . : **

Filter . . . . . : *****
Trigger target name . . : *****

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Cancel
```

What to do

Press **Enter** to confirm the deletion. To cancel or change your selection, press **F12**.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Filter. The name of the filter to be applied to a trigger program control.

Trigger target name. The identifier for the trigger target record.

AMZTRGF1—Maintain field change control

Use this display to maintain the trigger field change control file. On this display you can select a trigger field change control record to display, change or delete, or add a new field change control record. To select a record, you can position the list to a field name. To add a record use **F6**. When you select option **9** on the Maintain trigger program control display, this display appears.

```

AMZTRGF1                Maintain field change control                Select

File name . . . . . : *****
Event . . . . . : * *****
Time . . . . . : * *****
Sequence . . . . . : **
Position to field name . . : aaaaaaaaaaaA15

Type options, press Enter.
  2=Change  4=Delete  5=Display

Opt  Field name      Buffer  Start  Length  Dec  Description
n    ***** * ***** ***** ***** ** *****
n    ***** * ***** ***** ***** ** *****
n    ***** * ***** ***** ***** ** *****
n    ***** * ***** ***** ***** ** *****
n    ***** * ***** ***** ***** ** *****
n    ***** * ***** ***** ***** ** *****
n    ***** * ***** ***** ***** ** *****
n    ***** * ***** ***** ***** ** *****
n    ***** * ***** ***** ***** ** *****
n    ***** * ***** ***** ***** ** *****
n    ***** * ***** ***** ***** ** *****
n    ***** * ***** ***** ***** ** *****
n    ***** * ***** ***** ***** ** *****
n    ***** * ***** ***** ***** ** *****
n    ***** * ***** ***** ***** ** *****

F3=Exit      F6=Add      F7=Backward  F8=Forward
F11=Job status  F12=Return

Bottom
  
```

What to do

Type the option next to the file you want to change, delete, or display and press **Enter**. Depending upon your selection, the appropriate display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F6=Add displays the Create field change control (AMZTRGF6) display.

F7=Backward scrolls the display back.

F8=Forward scrolls the display to the next page.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Opt. The option number for the action you want to perform on the entry.

Field name. Trigger field name.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Trigger buffer used. The positioning of the trigger buffer. The values are:

0=Before image

1=After image

Buffer field start. The field start value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Buffer field length. The field length value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Buffer field decimal pos. The number of decimal positions in the trigger buffer field.
The values are:

0 - 30

Description. Trigger field name description.

AMZTRGF6—Create field change control

Use this display to create a trigger field change control record. This display appears when you use **F6** on the Maintain field change control (Select) display.

```
                                Create field change control

File name . . . . . : *****
Event . . . . . : *****
Time . . . . . : *****
Sequence . . . . . : **

Type information, press Enter.

Field name . . . . . : aaaaaaaaaA15
Description . . . . . : aaaaaaaaaA25
Trigger buffer used . . . . . : n          0=before image, 1=after image
Buffer field start . . . . . : nnnnn
Buffer field length . . . . . : nnnnn
Buffer field decimal pos . . . . . : nn          0 - 30
Buffer field data type . . . . . : a          A=char, B=binary
                                          P=packed dec, S=zoned

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Return
```

What to do

Enter the information requested and press **Enter**. The trigger field change control record is added to the file. The Maintain field change control (Select) (AMZTRGF1) display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Field name. Trigger field name.

Description. Trigger field description.

Trigger buffer used. The positioning of the trigger buffer. The values are:

0=Before image

1=After image

Buffer field start. The field start value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

1 - 1200

Buffer field length. The field length value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Buffer field decimal pos. The number of decimal positions in the trigger buffer field.
The values are:

0 - 30

Buffer field data type. The data type of the trigger buffer field. The values are:

A=character
B=binary
P=packed decimal
S=zoned

AMZTRGF2—Change field change control

Use this display to change a trigger field change control record. When you select option 2 on the Maintain field change control display, this display appears.

```
Change field change control

File name . . . . . : *****
Event . . . . . : *****
Time . . . . . : *****
Sequence . . . . . : **
Field name . . . . . : *****

Type information, press Enter.

Field name . . . . . aaaaaaaaaaaaA15
Description . . . . . aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA25
Trigger buffer used . . . n 0=before image, 1=after image
Buffer field start . . . nnnnn
Buffer field length . . . nnnnn
Buffer field decimal pos . nn 0 - 30
Buffer field data type . . a A=char, B=binary
                          P=packed dec, S=zoned

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Return
```

What to do

Enter the information requested and press **Enter**. The Maintain field change control display appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Description. Trigger field description.

Trigger buffer used. The positioning of the trigger buffer. The values are:

0=Before image

1=After image

Buffer field start. The field start value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Buffer field length. The field length value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

1 - 1200

Buffer field decimal pos. The number of decimal positions in the trigger buffer field.
The values are:

0 - 30

Buffer field data type. The data type of the trigger buffer field. The values are:

A=character
B=binary
P=packed decimal
S=zoned

AMZTRGF4—Delete field change control

Use this display to delete a trigger field change control record. This display appears when you select option **4** on the Maintain field change control (Select) display.

```
                Delete field change control

This record will be removed.
Press Enter to confirm your choice for deletion.
Press F12 to change your choice.

File name . . . . . : *****
Event . . . . . : *****
Time . . . . . : *****
Sequence . . . . . : **
Field name . . . . . : *****
Description . . . . . : *****
Trigger buffer used . . . : *          0=before image, 1=after image
Buffer field start . . . : *****
Buffer field length . . . : *****
Buffer field decimal pos . : **          0 - 30
Buffer field data type . . : *          A=char, B=binary
                                   P=packed dec, S=zoned

F3=Exit   F11=Job status   F12=Return
```

What to do

Press **Enter** to confirm the deletion. To cancel or change your selection, press **F12**.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Description. Trigger field description.

Trigger buffer used. The positioning of the trigger buffer. The values are:

0=Before image

1=After image

Buffer field start. The field start value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Buffer field length. The field length value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

1 - 1200

Buffer field decimal pos. The number of decimal positions in the trigger buffer field.
The values are:

0 - 30

Buffer field data type. The data type of the trigger buffer field. The values are:

A=character
B=binary
P=packed decimal
S=zoned

AMZTRGF5—Display field change control

Use this display to view all trigger field change control fields for a selected record. You cannot change any information on this display. This display appears when you select option **5** on the Maintain field change control (Select) display.

```

                                Display field change control

File name . . . . . : *****
Event . . . . . : *****
Time . . . . . : *****
Sequence . . . . . : **
Field name . . . . . : *****

Description . . . . . : *****
Trigger buffer used . . . : *          0=before image, 1=after image
Buffer field start . . . : *****
Buffer field length . . . : *****
Buffer field decimal pos . : **          0 - 30
Buffer field data type . . : *          A=char, B=binary
                                   P=packed dec, S=zoned

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Return
```

What to do

Press **Enter** after viewing the record and you return to the Maintain field change control (select) display.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger program control (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Return returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Description. Trigger field description.

Trigger buffer used. The positioning of the trigger buffer. The values are:

0=Before image

1=After image

Buffer field start. The field start value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Buffer field length. The field length value of the trigger buffer. Values are:

1 - 1200

Buffer field decimal pos. The number of decimal positions in the trigger buffer field.
The values are:

0 - 30

Buffer field data type. The data type of the trigger buffer field. The values are:

A=character
B=binary
P=packed decimal
S=zoned

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 16. Activate User Exits

Use this option to activate application exits. With this option you may activate, deactivate, or process the applications as a group. When you select option **16** on the Maintenance/Change (AMZM30) menu, the Activate Application Exits (AMVBQDFR) display appears.

For more information, see the Infor ERP xA User Exit Manual.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMVBQDFR—Activate Application Exits

```
AMVBQDFR                Activate Application Exits                DISPLAY
Type options; press Enter.
16=Activate  17=Deactivate  70=Process groups

Opt  Application  Description                Status
nn   ***          *****
nn   ***          *****
nn   ***          *****

F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F11=Job status
F12=Return   F21=Print
```

What to do

Enter the option number of the action you want to perform next to each application.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 17. Tools Maintenance

Use this option to *****. With this option you may ***. When you select option **17** on the Maintenance/Change (AMZM30) menu, the Tools Maintenance (AMZM3H) display appears.

{Tools Maintenance has not yet been documented by Infor ERP xA Information Development.}

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 18. Trigger Instance Maintenance

Use this option to maintain trigger instances. With this option you may maintain, delete, display, subset, and resubmit trigger instances. When you select option **18** on the Maintenance/Change (AMZM30) menu, the Maintain Trigger Instances (AMZTRGG1) display appears.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

WAS -ERR - WebSphere Application Server error. Communication between the WebSphere Application Server and the target application system could not be established or was not interpretable.

QRY-ERR - Query Error. When the XA Webservice ran the query against the ERP database, a fault condition occurred.

TRG-ERR - Trigger error. Some trigger data is invalid. For example, the key value is blank or the format is wrong.

READY - Ready for processing.

Action. Identifies what action was being taken on the record in the ERP database when the error occurred.

Date. Date that trigger instance record was created.

Service name. Web Service on the ERP host to which the trigger instance is directed.

Target ID. The ID for the target application system to which the target application program belongs.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

AMZTRGG4—Delete trigger instance

Use this display to delete a trigger instance record. This display appears when you select option **4** on the Maintain trigger instances (Select) display.

```

                Delete trigger instance

    Press Enter to confirm deletion for this record.

    Trigger status . . . . . : *****
    Trigger action . . . . . : *****
    Service name . . . . . : *****
    Trigger target ID . . . . . : *****
    Trigger date . . . . . : **/**/**
    time . . . . . : **:**:**
    XML key name . . . . . : *****
    *****
    *****
    *****
    *****
    *****
    *****
    *****
    *****
    *****
    *****

    F3=Exit   F11=Job status   F12=Cancel
```

What to do

Press **Enter** to confirm the deletion. To cancel or change your selection, press **F12**.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger instances (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Cancel returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Trigger Status. Displays the status of the record. Values include:

WAS -ERR - WebSphere Application Server error. Communication between the WebSphere Application Server and the target application system could not be established or was not interpretable.

QRY-ERR - Query Error. When the XA Webservice ran the query against the ERP database, a fault condition occurred.

TRG-ERR - Trigger error. Some trigger data is invalid. For example, the key value is blank or the format is wrong.

READY - Ready for processing.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Trigger action. Identifies what action was being taken on the record in the ERP database when the error occurred.

Service name. Web Service on the ERP host to which the trigger instance is directed.

Trigger target ID. The ID for the target application system to which the target application program belongs.

Trigger date. Date that trigger the instance record was created.

Trigger time. Time that the trigger instance record was created.

XML key name. XML statement used by the web service to direct the trigger instance to its target.

AMZTRGG5—Display trigger instance

Use this display to view a selected trigger instance record. You cannot change any information on this display. This display appears when you select option **5** on the Maintain trigger instances (Select) display.

```
                Display trigger instance

Trigger status . . . . . :      *****
Trigger action . . . . . :      *****
Service name . . . . . :      *****
Trigger target ID . . . . . :  *****
Trigger date . . . . . :      **/**/**
                           time . . . . . :  *.*.*.**
XML key name . . . . . :      *****
*****
*****
*****
*****
*****
*****
*****
*****
*****

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Cancel
```

What to do

Press **Enter** after viewing the record and you return to the Maintain trigger instances (select) display.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger instances (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Cancel returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Trigger Status. Displays the status of the record. Values include:

WAS -ERR - WebSphere Application Server error. Communication between the WebSphere Application Server and the target application system could not be established or was not interpretable.

QRY-ERR - Query Error. When the XA Webservice ran the query against the ERP database, a fault condition occurred.

TRG-ERR - Trigger error. Some trigger data is invalid. For example, the key value is blank or the format is wrong.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

READY - Ready for processing.

Trigger action. Identifies what action was being taken on the record in the ERP database when the error occurred.

Service name. Web Service on the ERP host to which the trigger instance is directed.

Trigger target ID. The ID for the target application system to which the target application program belongs.

Trigger date. Date that trigger the instance record was created.

Trigger time. Time that the trigger instance record was created.

XML key name. XML statement used by the web service to direct the trigger instance to its target.

AMZTRGG7—Subset trigger instances

Use this display to select a subset of records to work with on the Maintain trigger instances (Select) display. This display appears when you select **F17** on the Maintain trigger instances (Select) display.

```

Subset trigger instances
Type information, press Enter.

Include      . . . . . Active      Errors      1=Yes, 0=No
Trigger date start . . . . . yy/yy/dd      n          (yyymmdd)
Trigger date end . . . . . yy/yy/dd      n          (yyymmdd)
Trigger target ID . . . . . aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA26

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Cancel

```

What to do

- Enter the information requested and press **Enter**.
- You must select Active or Error records or both. Entering No (a zero) for Include under both Active and Error will result in an error.
- Enter the trigger start and end dates. The start date entered must be before the end date.
- Enter a specific target identifier to further subset the records displayed. The Target ID entered is not verified by XA.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger instances (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Cancel returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Include. View a subset of trigger instances by Active status (enter 1, 0) or Error status (enter 0, 1) or both (enter 1,1). At least one status must be selected, if zero is entered for both an error will result.

Trigger date start. Subset trigger instance records by date. Enter a starting date expressed as a six digit numeral in Year/Month/Day format. (December 25, 2004 =

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

042512). Both a start and an end date must be entered. The end date must be later than the start date or an error will result.

Trigger date end. Subset trigger instance records by date. Enter an ending date expressed as a six digit numeral in Year/Month/Day format (January 25, 2005 = 052501). Both a start and an end date must be entered. The end date must be later than the start date or an error will result.

Trigger target ID. A specific target identifier can be entered to further subset records if the user is concerned with only those destined for a specific location or installation of a specific product (such as Infor ERP xA CRM.) The target identifier is not validated by XA.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZTRGG9—Resubmit trigger instance

Use this display to resubmit a selected trigger instance record. You cannot change any information on this display. This display appears when you select option **9** on the Maintain trigger instances (Select) display.

```
Resubmit trigger instance

Press Enter to confirm resubmission for this record.

Trigger status . . . . . : *****
Trigger action . . . . . : *****
Service name . . . . . : *****
Trigger target ID . . . . : *****
Trigger date . . . . . : **/**/**
time . . . . . : *.**.*
XML key name . . . . . : *****
*****
*****
*****
*****
*****
*****
*****
*****
*****
*****

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Cancel
```

What to do

Press **Enter** and the record status is changed from Error to Ready and you return to the Maintain trigger instances (select) display.

Function keys

F3=Exit ignores any information you typed and returns you to the Maintain trigger instances (Select) display.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status display.

F12=Cancel returns you to the previous display.

Fields

Trigger Status. Displays the status of the record. Values include:

WAS -ERR - WebSphere Application Server error. Communication between the WebSphere Application Server and the target application system could not be established or was not interpretable.

QRY-ERR - Query Error. When the XA Webservice ran the query against the ERP database, a fault condition occurred.

TRG-ERR - Trigger error. Some trigger data is invalid. For example, the key value is blank or the format is wrong.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

READY - Ready for processing.

Trigger action. Identifies what action was being taken on the record in the ERP database when the error occurred.

Service name. Web Service on the ERP host to which the trigger instance is directed.

Trigger target ID. The ID for the target application system to which the target application program belongs.

Trigger date. Date that trigger the instance record was created.

Trigger time. Time that the trigger instance record was created.

XML key name. XML statement used by the web service to direct the trigger instance to its target.

Chapter 6. Printer Override Maintenance

When you select option 3 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30), the Printer Override Maintenance menu (AMZM33) appears. Use this menu to override (replace) current attributes for printing your XA reports.

Before you begin	6-2
Option 1. Session	6-7
Options 2 to 10. Workstation to Group	6-9

```

AMZM33                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Printer Override Maintenance

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Session
    2. Workstation
    3. User
    4. User/Report
    5. Company
    6. Company/Report
    7. Warehouse
    8. Warehouse/Report
    9. Report
   10. Group

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job Status  F12=Return   F22=Messages
  
```

- Option 1. Session.** Used to temporarily change attributes for reports printed during this session.
- Option 2. Workstation.** Used to maintain attributes for reports printed from specific workstations.
- Option 3. User.** Used to maintain attributes for reports printed for specific users.
- Option 4. User/Report.** Used to maintain overrides for specific user/report combinations.
- Option 5. Company.** Used to maintain overrides for reports printed for specific companies.
- Option 6. Company/Report.** Used to maintain overrides for specific company/report combinations.
- Option 7. Warehouse.** Used to maintain overrides for reports printed for specific warehouses.
- Option 8. Warehouse/Report.** Used to maintain overrides for specific warehouse/report combinations.
- Option 9. Report.** Used to maintain overrides for specific reports.
- Option 10. Group.** Used to maintain overrides for report groups. You can assign individual reports or reports for companies, users, and warehouses to a report group. Initially, all XA reports are assigned to the XA group.

Before you begin

- Determine which printers will be used for each user
- Determine which printers will be dedicated printers (only specific reports will go to these printers)
- Determine if you want regular printing or reduced printing for non-preprinted forms

Each XA report is shipped referencing a set of attributes. Examples of report attributes are:

- Page alignment
- Number of copies
- Type of printer device
- Output queue.

You can use the Printer Override Maintenance menu (AMZM33) to override (replace) the report attributes. You can override all attributes supported by the System i OVRPRTF command. For more information, see the OVRPRTF (Override with Printer File) command topic in the *System i Control Language Reference*.

Note: When you direct a report to a specific printer, do an OUTQ override instead of a PRINTER DEVICE override.

Override levels

Printer override maintenance has five levels of overrides that allow you to maintain overrides to fit the needs of your business. For example, you might want to have a particular user have multiple copies of a report or have all reports for a user go to a certain output queue. Each level takes precedence over the levels that follow.

Workstation

Reports printed for specific workstations. Workstation overrides take precedence on user, company, warehouse, individual, and group overrides. Overrides at this level are optional.

User, Company, Warehouses

Reports for specific users. User overrides take precedence over company, warehouse, individual, or group overrides and overrides for user/report, company/report, or warehouse/report combinations. Overrides at this level are optional.

User/Report, Company/Report or Warehouses

Reports for specific companies or warehouses or specific user/report, company/report, or warehouse/report combinations. User, company, or warehouse overrides take precedence over individual or group overrides. (Every report is owned by either user, company, or warehouse.) Overrides at this level are optional.

Report

Individual reports. Individual overrides take precedence over group overrides. These are permanent overrides; each report must have an override record in the Report file.

Groups

Groups of reports. You can assign reports to a group to handle overrides collectively. These are the default overrides if they are not overridden at another level. Overrides at this level are optional.

Override processing

The system establishes report overrides in two stages: when you begin a XA session (session processing) and when you send a report to print (report processing). The system uses the following to determine if it will use the results of session processing or report processing:

- Options 1, 2, and 3 are session overrides
- Options 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 are report overrides
- If there is a Y in the **Allow OUTQ override** or the **Allow attribute overrides** field at all levels of report processing (meaning overrides from the session level are allowed), the system uses the overrides that result from session processing combined with report processing.
- If there is an N in those fields at any level of report processing (meaning overrides from the session level are not allowed), the system uses overrides that result from report processing only.

During both session and report processing the system can reference overrides in the workstation, user, company, warehouse, or individual report records. For overrides not specified in these records, the system references overrides in the group record. The overrides are then merged.

Note: The system does not reference a group record for workstation overrides.

All reports are shipped with a group record of XA. The levels of overrides (options 2 to 10 on the Printer Override Maintenance menu) can reference the XA group record or you can add group records and have different levels of overrides reference different groups.

The following topics describe how the system establishes overrides during session processing and report processing.

Session processing

Options 1, 2, and 3 are session processing overrides.

Note: Even though the hierarchy is top down (option 1 overrides option 2, option 2 overrides option 3), the data is collected from the bottom up.

When you begin a XA session, the overrides for the current session are determined by the following:

1. If overrides are defined in the user record, the system accesses those overrides.
2. If the user record references a group, the system adds group overrides not specified by the user record.
3. If overrides are defined in the workstation record, the system accesses those overrides.
4. If overrides are allowed by the user and group records or no user record exists, specified (non-blank) workstation overrides are added to or replace the user overrides.
5. The overrides that result become the session overrides and are stored in the JOBACT file.

Note:

1. To change the overrides for the current session only, select option 1 on the Printer Override Maintenance menu (AMZM33). The Maintain Session Overrides panel appears. When you complete changes on this panel, the JOBACT record is updated.
2. If you change user or workstation overrides, the changes do not affect session overrides until the next time you sign on to XA.

When an OUTQ is specified, the system will overlay the OUTQ specified on options 1-10 until it encounters an override with "Allow OUTQ Override = N", then it stops allowing any other override of the OUTQ. For attributes, it will overlay attribute data until it finds an override with "Allow Attribute Override = N", then it stops allowing any other attribute overrides.

Report processing

Options 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10 are report processing overrides. Each XA report is owned by user, company, or warehouse. For example, the packing list is owned by warehouse because it provides information for one warehouse at a time.

Note: Even though the hierarchy is top down (option 4 overrides option, option 5 overrides option 6, etc.), the data is collected from the bottom up.

When you print a XA report, the system issues an override printer file command (OVRPRTF). The overrides used in the command are determined by one of the following, depending on whether the report is owned by user, company, or warehouse:

Report

If a group is specified (all XA report records are shipped with XA as the group), the system retrieves the group override and merges it with the overrides from the report. It checks the report control code in the MZGLCPS0 file to determine if it is a user, company, or warehouse report.

Warehouse/Report. If it is a warehouse report, it checks for a warehouse/report override and overlays the data.

Warehouse. If there isn't a warehouse/report override, it checks for a warehouse override and overlays the data.

Company/Report. If it is a company report, it checks for a company/report override and overlays the data.

Company. If there isn't a company/report override, it checks for a company override and overlays the data.

User/Report. If it is a user report, it checks for a user/report override and overlays the data.

Note: Only data can override data. If the field at a higher level contains blanks or a zero, it will not override the data already captured.

Security for report overrides

To secure overrides for sensitive reports, do the following:

- Type **N** (No) in the Allow OUTQ override field on the Maintain Report Overrides (Change) panel or the Maintain Group Overrides (Change) panel, or both.
- Type **N** (No) in the Allow attribute overrides field on the Maintain Report Overrides (Change) panel or the Maintain Group Overrides (Change) panel, or both.
- To protect the OUTQ and attribute settings, go to the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) and lock the Printer Override Maintenance task.

This protects all the printer override menu options except option 1, Session. If you want to protect the session option, lock the General Maintenance/Change task. However, this may not be necessary since you can specify that OUTQ or attribute overrides for a report cannot be changed by session overrides.

For more information on using security maintenance and the CAS security tasks see Chapter 10, "Security Maintenance" and the CAS security tasks in Appendix A, "Security tasks".

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 1. Session

Use this option to change overrides for reports printed during this session only. When you select this option, the Maintain Session Overrides panel (AMZASPVR) appears.

AMZASPVR–Maintain Session Overrides

```

AMZASPVR                               Maintain Session Overrides          ENTER
*****

User ID . . . . . : *****
Workstation . . . . . : *****

Type information; press Enter.

Override command . . . . . : *****
*****
*****
*****
*****
*****

Change override command . . . . . A

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F11=Job status  F12=Cancel

```

What to do

The current override command appears on the panel. To change the command, type **Y** in the **Change Override Command** field and press **Enter**. The System i Override with Printer File (OVRPRTF) panel appears. Make the desired changes and press **Enter**.

Options 2 to 10. Workstation to Group

Use these options to maintain printer overrides. You can do the following:

- Choose the type of maintenance you want to do
- Maintain the following:
 - Group assignments
 - Group, report, or workstation descriptions
 - Printer file names
 - Allow overrides for output queue or attributes
 - Override commands
- Delete a record to remove overrides
- Add a record to establish overrides.

Following are examples of the panels for menu options 2 to 10. The panels shown are the ones you would see using the Report option. Any panel variations for other options are described with that panel.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZA7DFR–Maintain Report Overrides (Display)

Use this panel to work with a list of defined overrides. You can skip to a known entry in the list by typing the entry in the **Position to** field. You can narrow the list by typing the name or part of the name you want to use to limit the list in the **Subset by** field. You can choose to do the following on this panel:

- Change overrides
- Delete a record to remove overrides or add a record to establish overrides.

The display panel is the first panel that appears when you choose options 2 to 10 on the Printer Override Maintenance menu (AMZM33).

```

AMZA7DFR                               Maintain Report Overrides                               DISPLAY
                                                                                               New Mail  Waiting

Position to report . . . . .      aaaaaaaA10
Subset by description . . . . .    aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA40
  application . . . . .          aaA4

Type options; press Enter.
  2=Change  4=Delete

Opt Report     Description                                             Application
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****
n  *****

+

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt     F6=Add      F7=Backward
F8=Forward   F11=Job status F12=Cancel F21=Print

```

What to do

Do one of the following:

- To change report overrides, type **2** next to a report and press **Enter**. The Maintain Report Overrides (Change) panel appears.
- To delete a record, type **4** next to a report and press **Enter**. The Confirm Delete of Overrides panel appears.
- To add a record, press **F6**. The Specify Report panel appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZADE1R–Maintain Report Overrides (Add or Change)

Use this panel to enter information about an override. You can do the following:

- Add or change a group assignment
- Add or change a description
- Add or change a printer file name
- Allow or not allow output queue or attribute overrides
- Change the output queue or attribute overrides.

Note: See “Override processing” on page 6-4 for information on allowing output queue or attribute overrides.

This panel appears in Add mode when you press **Enter** on the Specify Report panel and in Change mode when you enter **2** on the Maintain Report Overrides (Display) panel.

```

AMZADE1R                               Maintain Report Overrides                *****
Report . . . . . : *****                               New Mail Waiting

Type information; press Enter.

Report description . . . . . : aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA40
Printer file name . . . . . : aaaaaA10
Group override . . . . . : aaaaaA10 *****
Allow OUTQ override . . . . . : A
Allow attribute overrides . . . . . : A

Override command . . . . . : *****
*****
*****
*****
*****
*****
*****

Change override command . . . . . : A

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F11=Job status  F12=Cancel
    
```

What to do

- To add or change a description, type the information in the **Report description** field.
- To add or change the printer file name, type the information in the **Printer file name** field.
- To add or change the group assignment, type the information in or blank out the **Group override** field.
- To see a list of groups, press **F4**. The Select Group panel appears.
- To allow or not allow an output queue override, type **Y** (Yes) or **N** (No) in the **Allow OUTQ override** field.
- To allow or not allow attribute overrides, type **Y** (Yes) or **N** (No) in the **Allow attribute overrides** field.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZALPVR–Specify Report

Use this panel to enter a record for report overrides. This panel appears when you press **F6** on the Maintain Report Overrides (Display) panel.

```
Specify Report
Type information; press Enter.
Report . . . aaaaaaaaaA10

F3=Exit  F12=Cancel
```

What to do

To add an override record for a report, type the report and press **Enter**. The Maintain Report Overrides panel appears in Add mode.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Chapter 7. Application Maintenance

When you select option 5 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30), the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35) appears. Use this menu to make manual corrections or changes to XA programs or files. Using this menu ensures that you have the correct file overrides and externally-referenced objects for creating objects and that the new objects have the correct authorities.

Application maintenance provided by Infor, called program corrective maintenance, is described in Appendix C, "Program corrective maintenance".

You can create or modify programs and file specifications, load program source files to your system, and restore or save libraries and program source files. You can change or recreate any of the objects that make up XA. These objects include:

- Programs–RPG, CL
- Files–Logical, Physical, Display, Source, Printer, and Message.
- Programs–RPG, CL
- Files–Logical, Physical, Display, Source, Printer, and Message.

Note: If you ordered source code from Infor, you can find additional information on restoring source in the *Cross Application Support Technical Reference Guide*.

You make source code changes in the XA program maintenance library for the environment in which you are running. The new objects that you create from your changed source code reside in a test library that you create for this purpose. For information about adding your test library to the XA library list for testing your new objects, see Chapter 16, "Extended Environment Support".

Option 1. Restore Source File to Maintenance Library.....	7-4
Option 2. Modify/Create Programs or Files	7-7
Option 3. Maintain Message File–MESSGE.....	7-10
Option 4. Maintain Online Source File–AXXSRC	7-13
Option 5. Permanently Apply Tested Changes.....	7-15
Option 6. Save Source File.....	7-18
Option 7. Restore/Save Maintenance Library.....	7-22
Option 8. Delete Maintenance Library	7-26
Option 9. Apply ECS PTF To Test Library	7-27
Option 10. Restore Files to Maintenance Library	7-30

```
AMZM35                      Cross Application Support          *****
                             Application Maintenance

Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Restore Source File to Maintenance Library
  2. Modify/Create Programs or Files
  3. Maintain Message File - MESSGE
  4. Maintain Online Source File - AXXSRC
  5. Permanently Apply Tested Changes
  6. Save Source File
  7. Restore/Save Maintenance Library
  8. Delete Maintenance Library
  9. Apply ECS PTF To Test Library
 10. Restore Files to Maintenance Library

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return   F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Restore Source File to Maintenance Library. Used to load a program source file from an application source tape or a program corrective maintenance (PCM) tape into the XA program maintenance library.

Option 2. Modify/Create Programs or Files. Used to create or to modify the source code for application programs or files and to create new objects from the source you modified. The source files are maintained in the XA program maintenance library. The new objects are created in your own test library. You must be signed on as the System i security officer (QSECOFR) to use this option.

Option 3. Maintain Message File—MESSGE. Used to add, delete, or change messages in the Message file. This file contains the XA messages.

Option 4. Maintain Source Files—AXXSRC. Used to change the AXXSRC file, which is used by other XA programs. AXXSRC contains sort specifications and data description specifications (DDS) for work files. The changes are made to a copy of the file in your test library. After you finish testing the changes, you can make them permanent by selecting option 5 on this menu.

Option 5. Permanently Apply Tested Changes. Used to move the objects that you modified and created using options 2 and 4 or fixed objects that you applied using option 9 from your test library to the XA application libraries. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode. You must be signed on as the System i security officer (QSECOFR) to use this option.

Option 6. Save Source File. Used to save program source files and file specifications you modified to tape. These are the files you loaded to the XA program maintenance library using option 1 and contain any changes you make using option 2 or 4.

Option 7. Restore/Save Maintenance Library. Used to save the program maintenance library to tape or restore it to the system from tape.

Option 8. Delete Maintenance Library. Used to remove the program maintenance library to which you loaded program source files using option 1 or 7.

Option 9. Apply ECS PTF To Test Library. Used to copy Program Temporary Fixes (PTFs) that you receive using the System i Electronic Customer Support (ECS) facility to your test library from the save file in which they are received. This function restores the fixed objects as operational programs and files. After you finish testing the fixes,

you can move them from your test library to the XA application libraries using option 5 on this menu.

Option 10. Restore Files to Maintenance Library. Used to restore files into the XA program maintenance library.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Option 1. Restore Source File to Maintenance Library

Use this option to load a file that contains program or file source specifications from application source tapes or PCM tapes into the XA program maintenance library.

When you select this option, the Restore Source File to Maintenance Library display (AMZPC5A) appears.

AMZPC5A—Restore Source File to Maintenance Library

```
DATE ***** RESTORE SOURCE FILE TO MAINTENANCE LIBRARY AMZPC5A **

DEVICE NAME          aaaaaaaA10
VOLUME ID            aaaaA6
SOURCE FILE NAME     aaaaaaaA10
SAVED LIBRARY NAME   aaaaaaaA10

F24 CANCEL THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. Follow the messages that appear on the display. If the XA program maintenance library (AMMLIBy) for this environment does not exist on the system, it is created. When the restore is completed, the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35) appears.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35).

Fields

DEVICE NAME. Type the name of the tape or CD device you want to use.

VOLUME ID (Optional). Type the volume identifier of the tape or CD that contains the source file you want to load if you want the system to check that the correct tape or CD has been loaded.

Use the following substitutions in the next two fields:

- a** Application ID (for a list of IDs, see Chapter 1 in this book)
- _** Last digit of the application product number (found on the back cover of a XA application manual)
- nnnnn** Last digit of the release level and the PTF number
- y** Second character of an environment designator.

SOURCE FILE NAME. Type one of the following:

- **AMaSRC, AMZSR1, AMZSR2, or AMZSR3** for application source tapes
- **M7_nnnnnS** for source on PCM tapes. (See note below.)

SAVED LIBRARY NAME. If you leave this field blank, the source file name is used, or type one of the following:

- **AMMLIB** for application source tapes
- **M7_nnnnnS** for source on PCM tapes. (See note below.)
- **SRCnnnnn** for source on PCM CDs.
- The specified tape library name if the file was saved using option 6 on the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35).

Note: The following applications are the exceptions to the naming convention for libraries on PCM tapes:

Application	Object library	Source library
Contract Accounting (CA)	CAMnnnnnO	CAMnnnnnS
Enterprise Product Data Management (EPDM)	M8EnnnnnO	M8EnnnnnS
Estimating and Quote Management (EQM)	EQMnnnnnO	EQMnnnnnS
Finite Capacity Planning and Scheduling (FCPS)	FCPnnnnnO	FCPnnnnnS
InterSite Logistics (ISL)	M8LnnnnnO	M8LnnnnnS
Knowledge Based Configurator (KBC)	KBCnnnnnO	KBCnnnnnS
Manufacturing Performance Analysis (MPA)	MPAnnnnnO	MPAnnnnnS
Manufacturing Engineering Interface (MEI)	MEInnnnnO	MEInnnnnS
Multi-Environment InterSite Logistics (MISL)	M8MnnnnnO	M8MnnnnnS
Procurement Management (PM)	M8UnnnnnO	M8UnnnnnS

Option 2. Modify/Create Programs or Files

Use this option to create or to modify the source code for application programs or files and to create new objects from the source you modified. You create physical, logical, or printer files interactively. All other objects are created in the QBATCH subsystem. You must be signed on as the System i security officer (QSECOFR) to use this option.

The source files are maintained in the XA program maintenance library and the new objects are created in your own test library. Using this option to create new objects ensures that you have the correct file overrides and externally-referenced objects, and that the new objects have the correct authorities.

When you select this option, the Modify/Create Programs or Files display (AMZPC6A) appears.

AMZPC6A—Modify/Create Programs or Files

```

DATE *****  MODIFY/CREATE PROGRAMS OR FILES          AMZPC6A **

SELECT FUNCTION  n
  1 EDIT SOURCE
  2 CREATE OBJECT (COMPILE)

SELECT TYPE OF SOURCE  n
  1 RPG PROGRAM
  2 CL PROGRAM
  3 PHYSICAL FILE
  4 LOGICAL FILE
  5 DISPLAY FILE
  6 PRINTER FILE
  7 TEXT ENTRY
  8 COMMAND

DESIGNATED LIBRARIES
AMALIBx
AMFLIBy
AMTLIBy
AMMLIBy
AMXLIBx

SOURCE MEMBER  aaaaaaaaaA10    SOURCE FILE  aaaaaaaaaA10
OBJECT NAME    aaaaaaaaaA10    TEST LIBRARY aaaaaaaaaA10
SRC/OBJ TEXT   aaaaaaaaaA10
OUTPUT QUEUE   aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA50
                                                    F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The function you requested starts. The XA program maintenance library is created for you if it does not already exist on the system.

Function keys

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35).

Fields

SELECT FUNCTION. Type the option number for the task you want to use:

- 1 Ed1 it, or modify, the source code. This function uses Source Entry Utility (SEU), one of the System i utilities. For information on SEU displays, function key usage, and messages, see the *System i Application Development Tools: Users Guide and Reference Manual*.
- 2 Create a new object from the source code you modified. This function creates a new object interactively if you select to create a physical, logical, or printer file. The creation of other object types is done in the batch job queue.

SELECT TYPE OF SOURCE. Type the option number for the type of source that you want to modify or use to create an object:

- 1 An RPG program
- 2 A CL program
- 3 A physical file
- 4 A logical file
- 5 A display file
- 6 A printer file
- 7 Source specifications for the Reformat Utility
- 8 A command.

DESIGNATED LIBRARIES. The XA application libraries for the environment you are maintaining.

For information about the x and y suffixes on the library names, see Chapter 16, "Extended Environment Support". For information about XA libraries, see Chapter 1, "Introducing Cross Application Support", Library lists.

SOURCE MEMBER. Type the name of the source member you want to use to modify or create an object. The source members reside in the source file. The names of the source members are usually the same as the programs or files you create from them.

OBJECT NAME. Type the name of the object you want to create. If you leave this field blank, the object has the same name as the source member.

SRC/OBJ TEXT. Type a description of the source member you are modifying or of the object you want to create. If you leave this field blank, the object has the same description as the source member and the description is not changed.

OUTPUT QUEUE. Type the name of the output queue where you want to receive the printed output generated by SEU and the System i create commands.

SOURCE FILE. Type the name of the source file that contains the source member for the program or files you want to modify or create.

TEST LIBRARY. Type the name of the library you want the new object created in for testing. This test library must already have been created on the system. It cannot be a system library or one of the designated libraries shown for this environment.

Option 3. Maintain Message File–MESSGE

Use this option to add, delete, or change messages in the Message file. The file is maintained in the application program library where it is used. No test copy is made for maintenance.

When you select this option, the Maintain Message File - MESSGE (Select) display (AMZPC7A) appears. If you are adding or changing a message, use the following parameters in the System i add or change message command that appears when you enter information on display AMZPC7A. For additional explanation of these commands and their parameters, see the reference manual for the operating system.

Required parameters

Message identifier

The value you typed on display AMZPC7A. You can change this value.

Message file

The name of the library containing the message file. This parameter is already loaded with the value MESSGE. Do not change this value.

First-level message text

Type the text that should be shown for the message. If the message requires an apostrophe, type two consecutive apostrophes. The information in this field must be enclosed in single quotes.

Selected optional parameters

Second-level message text

Type the information to be shown if you press **HELP** when the message appears on the display. If the second level text requires an apostrophe, type two consecutive apostrophes. The information in this field must be enclosed in single quotes.

Severity code

Type the severity level to be associated with this message. Severity level is a 2-digit number between 00 and 99. This severity codes normally used are: 00 for status (prefix AM), 10 for warning (prefix W AM), or 40 for error messages (prefix E AM).

Message data field formats

XA is restricted to only one, two, or three replacement text fields. They must be characters (*CHAR), and the sum of their lengths must not exceed 25 bytes.

AMZPC7A—Maintain Message File—MESSGE (Select)

```
DATE *****  
MESSGE      SELECT      MAINTAIN MESSAGE FILE -  
                                AMZPC7A **  
  
1. ADD A MESSAGE  
2. REMOVE A MESSAGE  
3. CHANGE A MESSAGE  
  
n          ENTER OPTION NUMBER  
aaaaaA7  ENTER MESSAGE IDENTIFICATION  
  
F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**.

- If you type **1**, the system checks that the message being added does not already exist. The System i prompter facility shows you the parameters for the ADD MESSAGE DESCRIPTION (ADDMSGD) command. Type the command using the parameters described previously and press **Enter**. The application program adds the message to the XA message file, MESSGE. Display AMZPC7A appears again.
- If you type **3**, the System i prompter facility shows you the parameters for the CHANGE MESSAGE DESCRIPTION (CHGMSGD) command. Type the command using the parameters described previously and press **Enter**. The application program changes the description of the message in the XA message file, MESSGE. Display AMZPC7A appears again.
- If you type **2**, a description of that message is printed on the system printer. The message is then deleted from the message file MESSGE, and this display appears again.

Function keys

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35).

Fields

ENTER OPTION NUMBER. Type the option number for the function you want to use:

- 1** Add a message to the file
- 2** Remove a message from the file
- 3** Change a message in the file.

Contents

Index

ENTER MESSAGE IDENTIFICATION. Type the identifier of the message you want to add, change, or delete. Use the format AMXnnnn, where nnnn is the message number.

[Contents](#)

[Index](#)

Option 4. Maintain Online Source File–AXXSRC

Use this option to modify the Online Source file (AXXSRC), which is used by other XA programs. The AXXSRC file contains sort specifications and DDS for J (job) files. A job file is used by a single job. The sort specifications are used dynamically by XA programs to resequence a file. The modifications are made to a copy of the AXXSRC file in your test library.

When you select this option, the Maintain Online Source File - AXXSRC display (AMZPC8A) appears.

AMZPC8A—Maintain Online Source File—AXXSRC

```
DATE *****      MAINTAIN ONLINE SOURCE FILE-AXXSRC      AMZPC8A  **  
  
                                DESIGNATED LIBRARIES  
                                AMALIBx  
                                AMFLIBy  
                                AMTLIBy  
                                AMMLIBy  
                                AMXLIBx  
  
TEST LIBRARY NAME      aaaaaaaaaA10  
MEMBER NAME            aaaaaaaaaA10  
  
                                F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. AXXSRC is copied to the test library if it does not already exist there.

This function uses the Source Entry Utility (SEU), one of the System i utilities, to make changes to the member. See the *System i Application Development Tools: Users Guide and Reference* manual for information on SEU displays, function key usage, and messages.

Function keys

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35).

Fields

DESIGNATED LIBRARIES. The XA application libraries for the environment you are maintaining.

For information about the x and y suffixes on the library names, see Chapter 16, "Extended Environment Support". For information about XA libraries, see Chapter 1, "Introducing Cross Application Support", Library lists.

TEST LIBRARY NAME. Type the name of the library in which you want to make the changes for testing. This test library must already have been created on the system. It cannot be a system library or one of the designated libraries shown for this environment.

MEMBER NAME. Type the name of the source member you want to change.

Option 5. Permanently Apply Tested Changes

Use this option to move objects from your test library to one of the designated XA application libraries for this environment after you finish testing them. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode. You must be signed on as the System i security officer (QSECOFR) to use this option.

When you select this option, the Permanently Apply Tested Changes display (AMZPC9A) appears.

AMZPC9A—Permanently Apply Tested Changes

```
DATE *****      PERMANENTLY APPLY TESTED CHANGES      AMZPC9A  **

                                DESIGNATED LIBRARIES
                                AMALIBx
                                AMFLIBy
OBJECT NAME      aaaaaaaaaA10                                AMTLIBy
OBJECT TYPE      aaaaaaaaaA10                                AMMLIBy
                                                         AMXLIBx

TEST LIBRARY CURRENTLY CONTAINING OBJECT      aaaaaaaaaA10
PERMANENT LIBRARY TO RECEIVE OBJECT          aaaaaaaaaA10

                                                         F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The system checks the object type.

If the object type is *FILE and the referenced file is a physical data base file, data is copied from the old file of the same name in the operational library to the test file of the same name in the test library. Field data is copied to fields with corresponding names. If no corresponding field is found, data is dropped. New fields are initialized to blanks or zeros.

For all objects, the old named object, if it exists, is deleted from the operational library. The new object is then moved from the test library to the operational library.

Function keys

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35).

Fields

DESIGNATED LIBRARIES. The XA application libraries for the environment you are maintaining.

For information about the x and y suffixes on the library names, see Chapter 16, "Extended Environment Support". For information about XA libraries, see Chapter 1, "Introducing Cross Application Support", Library lists.

OBJECT NAME. Type the name of the program, file, or data area you want to move to the permanent library. If you are applying a change to a source file member in AXXSRC, type the member name.

OBJECT TYPE. Type the type of object to be moved:

*PGM F3r a program

*FILE Fo3 a file

*DTAARA For a data area

*SRCMBR For a single source member in the source file AXXSRC.

TEST LIBRARY CURRENTLY CONTAINING OBJECT. Type the name of the library from which you want the tested object moved.

PERMANENT LIBRARY TO RECEIVE OBJECT. Type one of the designated libraries shown for this environment. The tested object permanently replaces the old object in this library.

For changes applied to AMALIBx, where x is the first character of an environment designator, all environments that share the AMALIBx are updated. You do not have to apply the changes to all shared environments except to update the PTF Apply History.

Contents

Index

Option 6. Save Source File

Use this option to save program source files and file specifications that you modified to tape and to delete the source file after it is saved to tape.

When you select this option, the Save Source File display (AMZPCAA) appears.

AMZPCAA—Save Source File

Use this display to save a file that contains program or file source specifications to tape from the XA program maintenance library.

```
DATE *****          SAVE SOURCE FILE          AMZPCAA  **  
  
1. INITIALIZE TAPE AND SAVE  
2. SAVE ONLY, TAPE HAS BEEN INITIALIZED  
  
ENTER OPTION          n  
  
TAPE DEVICE NAME      aaaaaaaaaA10  
TAPE DENSITY          *DEVTYPE  
TAPE VOLUME ID        aaaaA6  
SOURCE FILE NAME      aaaaaaaaaA10  
TAPE LIBRARY NAME     aaaaaaaaaA10  
  
F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Save Source File display (AMZPCAB) appears.

Function keys

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35).

Fields

ENTER OPTION. Type the option number for the function you want to use:

- 1 Initialize a tape and save the source file
- 2 Add the file to a tape that is already initialized.

TAPE DEVICE NAME. Type the name of the tape device you want to use.

TAPE DENSITY. Type the density to which the tape should be initialized. The tape density should be a density supported by the tape device entered in the previous field.

TAPE VOLUME ID. Type the volume identifier you want placed on the tape during initialization if you selected option 1 above. Type the volume identifier of the tape you want to save the source file on if you selected option 2 and want the system to check that you loaded the correct tape.

Contents

Index

SOURCE FILE NAME. Type the name of the source file to be saved from the XA program maintenance library for this environment.

TAPE LIBRARY NAME. Type the name that is to identify the file on tape as being saved from a library other than the XA program maintenance library. This name can be specified as the Saved Library Name when restoring the file later using option 1 on the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35).

AMZPCAB—Save Source File

Use this display to delete the source file from the XA program maintenance library after it is saved to tape. This display appears when you press **Enter** on the Save Source File display (AMZPCCA).

```
DATE *****          SAVE SOURCE FILE          AMZPCAB **  
  
SOURCE FILE ***** IN LIBRARY *****  
HAS BEEN SAVED AND CAN BE DELETED  
USE F20 TO DELETE THE SOURCE FILE.  
PRESS ENTER TO BYPASS DELETE AND CONTINUE.  
  
F20 DELETE FILE
```

What to do

- To delete the source file, use **F20**.
- To bypass delete, press **Enter**.

Function keys

F20 DELETE FILE deletes the file and returns you to display AMZPCCA.

Option 7. Restore/Save Maintenance Library

Use this option to save the program maintenance library to tape or restore it to the system from tape.

When you select this option, the Restore/Save Maintenance Library display (AMZPCCA) appears.

AMZPCCA—Restore/Save Maintenance Library

Use this display to save the XA program maintenance library to tape or to restore it to the system from tape.

```
DATE ***** RESTORE/SAVE MAINTENANCE LIBRARY          AMZPCCA  **

                                1. RESTORE MAINTENANCE LIBRARY
                                3. SAVE ONLY, TAPE HAS
BEEN INITIALIZED

      ENTER OPTION              n

      TAPE DEVICE NAME         aaaaaaaA10
      TAPE DENSITY              *DEVTYPE
      TAPE VOLUME ID           aaaaA6

                                F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**.

- If you type **1**, the library is restored and the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35) appears.
- If you type **2** or **3**, the tape is initialized and the library saved or the library is saved. The Restore/Save Maintenance Library display (AMZPCCB) appears.

Function keys

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35).

Fields

ENTER OPTION. Type the option number for the function you want to use:

- 1** Restore the maintenance library to the system from tape
- 2** Initialize a tape and save the maintenance library
- 3** Add the maintenance library to a tape that is already initialized.

TAPE DEVICE NAME. Type the name of the tape device you want to use.

TAPE DENSITY. Type the density to which the tape should be initialized. The tape density should be a density supported by the tape device entered in the previous field.

TAPE VOLUME ID. Type the volume identifier you want placed on the tape during initialization if you selected option 2 above. Type the volume identifier of the tape you

Contents

Index

want to use if you selected options 1 or 3 and you want the system to check that you loaded the correct tape.

AMZPCCB—Restore/Save Maintenance Library

Use this display to delete the XA program library, after it is saved to tape. This display appears when you select to save the library on the Restore/Save Maintenance Library display (AMZPCCA).

```
DATE *****      RESTORE/SAVE MAINTENANCE LIBRARY      AMZPCCB  **  
  
LIBRARY ***** HAS BEEN SAVED  
AND CAN BE DELETED  
  
USE F20 TO DELETE THE LIBRARY.  
PRESS ENTER TO BYPASS DELETE AND CONTINUE.  
  
F20 DELETE LIBRARY
```

What to do

- To delete the library, use **F20**.
- To bypass delete, press **Enter**.

Function keys

F20 DELETE LIBRARY deletes the library and returns you to the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35).

Option 8. Delete Maintenance Library

Use this option to remove the program maintenance library to which you loaded program source files.

When you select this option, the maintenance library to which you loaded program source files is deleted. The Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35) appears again.

Option 9. Apply ECS PTF To Test Library

Use this option to copy Program Temporary Fixes (PTFs) to your test library from the save file in which they are received through the SNDPTFMAPS function or the Internet.

Note: For information on ECS, see *Planning and Installing Infor ERP xA*.

The ECS PTF is in the form of an System i Save File containing fixed objects that are to be restored to your test library as operational programs and files. After you finish testing these fixes, you can move them from your test library to the designated XA application libraries using option 5 on the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35). This function restores the fixed objects as operational programs and files.

When you select this option, the Apply ECS PTF To Test Library display (AMZPCEA) appears.

AMZPCEA—Apply ECS PTF To Test Library

```
DATE *****          APPLY ECS PTF TO TEST LIBRARY          AMZPCEA  **

                                DESIGNATED LIBRARIES
                                AMALIBx
                                AMFLIBy
                                AMTLIBy
                                AMMLIBy
                                AMXLIBx

ECS PTF NUMBER (SAVE FILE)    aaaaaaaaaA10
SAVED LIBRARY NAME            aaaaaaaaaA10
LIBRARY CONTAINING ECS PTF    aaaaaaaaaA10
TEST LIBRARY TO RECEIVE PTF   aaaaaaaaaA10

                                F06 DISPLAY SAVE FILE
                                F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The objects in the save file are restored to the test library. The save file is unchanged.

Function keys

F06 DISPLAY SAVE FILE shows the System i Display Saved Objects display with the Saved Library Name.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Application Maintenance menu (AMZM35).

Fields

DESIGNATED LIBRARIES. The XA application libraries for the environment you are maintaining.

For information about the x and y suffixes on the library names, see Chapter 16, "Extended Environment Support". For information about XA libraries, see Chapter 1, "Introducing Cross Application Support", Library lists.

ECS PTF NUMBER (SAVE FILE). Type the number for the PTF as it was received using the ECS facility.

SAVED LIBRARY NAME. Type the name of the library that contained the PTF when it was saved for transmission by ECS. You can determine the Save File name by using **F06** to show the save file after you have typed in the other fields on this display. The ECS PTF number is used if you leave this field blank.

Contents

Index

LIBRARY CONTAINING ECS PTF. QGPL appears in this field as a default because it is the system library that normally receives a PTF by ECS. Type the name of the library that currently contains the ECS PTF save file if you know that it is not QGPL.

TEST LIBRARY TO RECEIVE PTF. Type the name of the library to which you want to apply the PTF for testing. This test library must already have been created on the system. It cannot be a system library or one of the designated libraries shown for this environment.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 10. Restore Files to Maintenance Library

Use this option to restore files into the XA program maintenance library. When you select this option, the Select Applications display (AMZCH1) appears.

AMZCH1—Select Applications

```
AMZCH1                Restore Files to Maintenance Library
                        Select Applications

Type options, press Enter.
1=Select

Opt  Installed  Application
n    *          *****
n    *          *****
n    *          *****
n    *          *****
n    *          *****
n    *          *****
n    *          *****
n    *          *****
n    *          *****
n    *          *****
n    *          *****
n    *          *****
n    *          *****
n    *          *****
n    *          *****
n    *          *****
n    *          *****
+

F3=Exit    F5=Refresh    F11=Job status    F22=Specify files
```

What to do

Type a 1 next to the application you want to restore files to and press **Enter**. The job is submitted to the job queue to restore the files.

Function keys

F3=Exit returns you to the menu.

F5=Refresh restores the display to its original view.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status window.

F22=Specify files takes you to the Specify Files (AMZCH2) display.

Fields

Opt. Type option 1 beside the files or application you want to select.

Installed. An asterisk will appear if the application is installed.

Application. The name of the application you wish to restore.

AMZCH2—Specify Files

```
AMZCH2                Restore Files to Maintenance Library
                        Specify Files

Enter the file names you want to restore to AMMLIB.

F3=Exit      F5=Refresh      F11=Job status      F22=Select applications
```

What to do

Type the file names of the files you want to restore and press **Enter**.

Function keys

F3=Exit returns you to the menu.

F5=Refresh restores the display to its original view.

F11=Job status displays the Display Job Status window.

F22=Select applications takes you back to the Select Applications (AMZCH1) display.

Chapter 8. Job Queue Maintenance

When you select option 6 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30), the Job Queue Maintenance menu (AMZM36) appears. Use this menu to review and change your job queue assignments.

The use of multiple job queues can improve the overall throughput for batch jobs but may degrade the response time for interactive users, depending on the size of your system and your workload.

Option 1. Maintain Job Queue	8-2
Option 2. Print Job Control by Application	8-4
Option 3. Print Job Control by Job Queue	8-5

```

AMZM36                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Job Queue Maintenance

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Maintain Job Queue
    2. Print Job Control by Application
    3. Print Job Control by Job Queue

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return   F22=Messages
  
```

Option 1. Maintain Job Queue. Used to review or change the job queue assignments for the XA batch processing programs.

Option 2. Print Job Control by Application. Used to print the current job queue assignments for each application.

Option 3. Print Job Control by Job Queue. Used to print the current application assignments for each job queue.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 1. Maintain Job Queue

Use this option to review or change the job queue assignments for the XA batch processing programs.

Note: The following job queues are created when XA is initially installed: QBATCH1, QBATCH2, QBATCH3, QBATCH4, QBATCH5, QBATCH6, and AMUJOBQ (for unattached jobs). To create additional job queues in one or more environments, see the *Planning and Installing Infor ERP xA* book.

When you select this option, the Display and Maintain Job Queue Assignments (Change) display (AMZS11) appears.

AMZS11—Display and Maintain Job Queue Assignments (Change)

```

DATE *****          DISPLAY AND MAINTAIN          CHANGE          AMZS11  **
                        JOB QUEUE ASSIGNMENTS

JOB
QUEUE                QUEUE FUNCTION                APPLICATION GROUPING

QBATCH1___          FILE UPDATE PROCESSING          AP   CAS  FA   GL   IFM
QBATCH2___          REPORTS AND FILE LISTS          PR

QBATCH3___          FILE UPDATE PROCESSING          AR   CA   COM  CSM  EC
QBATCH4___          REPORTS AND FILE LISTS          EQM  FCPS  KBC  MMA  SA

QBATCH5___          FILE UPDATE PROCESSING          CRP  EPDM  FCST  IM   ISL
QBATCH6___          REPORTS AND FILE LISTS          MISL MM   MPA  MPSP  MRP
                                OBPM  PCC  PDM  PM   PMC
                                PUR   REP

                                F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The job queue assignment is changed. The system does the following:

1. Puts all job queues on hold.
2. Reassigns jobs in the job queue as required.
3. Checks to see if there are any critical active jobs. If no critical jobs are running, the job queues are released.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Job Queue Maintenance menu (AMZM36).

Fields

JOB QUEUE. The current job queue assignments are listed in this column. If you want to change the job queue assignments, type the new job queue name for each application group.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 2. Print Job Control by Application

Use this option to print the current job queue assignments for each application.

When you select this option, the Job Control by Application report is printed. The Job Queue Maintenance menu (AMZM36) appears again.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 3. Print Job Control by Job Queue

Use this option to print the current application assignments for each job queue.

When you select this option, the Job Control by Job Queue report prints. The Job Queue Maintenance menu (AMZM36) appears again.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Chapter 9. Personal Menu Maintenance

When you select option 7 on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30), the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37) appears. Use this menu to set up, maintain, activate, and deactivate personal menus.

If you activate the personal menu function, you can also have users who access the standard XA menus. However, if personal menus is activated, you must authorize every XA user for either personal menus or standard menus by using option 2 on this menu.

If all CAS functions are locked through Security Maintenance, the options on this menu are not available.

Note: If you are using personal menus as well as the security established using the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38), you must authorize users for the same functions in both personal menus and regular security.

- Option 1. Maintain Application Officers 9-5
- Option 2. Add or Change Menu Options 9-9
- Option 3. Review Menu Options by User 9-12
- Option 4. Review Menu Options by Application 9-15
- Option 5. Delete Menu Options 9-18
- Option 6. Duplicate Menu Options..... 9-21
- Option 7. Update Menu Options and Desc..... 9-23
- Option 8. Update Menu Option Sequence..... 9-25
- Option 9. Add Non-XA Application Name 9-28
- Option 10. List Authority by User..... 9-31
- Option 11. List Authority by Application 9-33
- Option 12. List Menu Master File..... 9-35
- Option 13. Activate/Deactivate Personal Menus 9-36

```

AMZM37                               Cross Application Support          *****
Personal Menu Maintenance

Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Maintain Application Officers
  2. Add or Change Menu Options
  3. Review Menu Options by User
  4. Review Menu Options by Application
  5. Delete Menu Options
  6. Duplicate Menu Options
  7. Update Menu Options and Desc
  8. Update Menu Options Sequence
  9. Add Non-XA Application Name
 10. List Authority by User
 11. List Authority by Application
 12. List Menu Master File
 13. Activate/Deactivate Personal Menus

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return   F22=Messages
  
```

Option 1. Maintain Application Officers. Used to maintain the list of application officers authorized to set up and maintain user menus. You can also use this option to review application officer information.

Option 2. Application officers are other users in your company who are authorized to set up and maintain personal menus using Personal Menu Maintenance. Application officers can use all of the options on this menu except for options 1 and 13. Special authorities *SECADM and *ALLOBJ are required to use this option.

Option 3. Add or change Menu Options. Used to authorize a user to use the application menu options that you set up for Personal Menu Maintenance. You must be signed on as the System i security officer (QSECOFR) or authorized as an application officer to use this option.

Option 4. Review Menu Options by User. Used to review the menu options that are available to each user.

Option 5. Review Menu Options by Application. Used to review menu options by application.

Option 6. Delete Menu Options. Used to review a list of menu options available for a user and to delete options from a user's personal menu. You must be signed on as the System i security officer (QSECOFR) or authorized as an application officer to use this option.

Option 7. Duplicate Menu Options. Used to duplicate a user's personal menu for another user. You must be signed on as the System i security officer (QSECOFR) or authorized as an application officer to use this option.

Option 8. Update Menu Options and Desc. Used to change a menu option code or description. Only users who you authorize after you make a change are affected. You must be signed on as the System i security officer (QSECOFR) or authorized as an application officer to use this option.

Option 9. Update Menu Option Sequence. Used to change the sequence of options and the names of the options on a specific user's menu.

Option 10. Add Non-XA Application Name. Used to add non-XA applications to Personal Menu Maintenance.

Option 11. List Authority by User. Used to print a report that lists the menu options available to a specified user.

Option 12. List Authority by Application. Used to print a list of users authorized for an application.

Option 13. List Menu Master File. Used to print a list of the menu option codes and descriptions in the Menu Master file.

Option 14. Activate/Deactivate Personal Menus. Used to activate or deactivate Personal Menu Maintenance menus for the users. After you deactivate this security, each user has access to all of the XA application menu options. Special authorities *SECADM and *ALLOBJ are required to use this option.

Before you begin

This section explains how to use a personal menu and how to define a non-XA application in personal menus.

How to use a personal menu

Users run applications by choosing options from a special menu called the Personal Main Menu. Menu Option Codes and Menu Option Descriptions are shown on the Personal Main Menu. The options available to each user are granted by the System i security officer (QSECOFR) and the Application Officers. Only those options that the user is authorized to run appear on the Personal Main Menu. If a user is authorized to

display a menu, all options on that menu are authorized. This includes being able to use the options on a second-level menu when returning to it from a third-level menu, even if the second-level menu options are not on that user's personal menu.

PERSONAL MAIN MENU FOR STUBBART			
OPTION	DESCRIPTION	OPTION	DESCRIPTION
AXPP	AP Menu - Payables Processing	GXJP	GL Menu - Journal Processing
AEIN	AP-Enter Inv,CR Memos,Chk Rev	GEJT	GL Entry - Journal Trans.
AEPF	AP-Print Purch Journal Proof	IXIQ	IM Memo - Inquiry
CGWL	PCC - Work List Generation	IXRP	IM Menu - Reports
CXIQ	PCC Menu - Inquiries	IEEN	IM-Transaction Entry
CSMS	PCC Shop Pack-Mult Order Sel	IETR	IM-Transaction Register
CSMM	PCC Shop Pack-Ind. Order Sel	RYMC	AR - Month End Closing
EXIQ	PDM Menu - Inquiry	RRST	AR - Statements
EXRP	PDM Menu - Reports	RRAT	AR - Aged Trial Balance
ERCR	PDM Report-Costed Retrievals	SYRP	SA - Reporting Period Close
EXPC	PDM Menu - Product Costing	SYSA	SA - Sales Analysis Close
EGCC	PDM Cost Generation - Current	SXIQ	SA Menu - Inquiry
GYPC	GL - Fiscal Period Close	SXFM	SA Menu - File Maintenance
GIPS	GL - Period Status	SMCS	SA Maintenance - Customer

MENU OPTION:

KEY EXIT TO END

To run an option from the Personal Main Menu, type a menu option code and press **Enter**. The first menu or display for the menu option appears, and you run the option as you did before personal menus was activated.

To exit from the Personal Main Menu, type **exit** and press **Enter**.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 1. Maintain Application Officers

Use this option to maintain the list of application officers authorized to set up and maintain user menus.

Note: Special authorities *SECADM and *ALLOBJ are required for using this option.

When you select this option, the Maintain Application Officers display (AMZSB1) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZSB1—Maintain Application Officers

Use this display to select the application officer and application for which you want to maintain authority.

```

DATE *****                MAINTAIN APPLICATION OFFICERS                AMZSB1  **

                                OFFICER                                APPID
                                aaaaaaaA10                            AA

                                F02 GRANT OFFICER AUTHORITY
                                F03 CHANGE OFFICER AUTHORITY
                                F04 REVOKE OFFICER AUTHORITY
                                F05 DISPLAY AUTHORIZED OFFICERS
                                F24 END THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and use a function key.

Function keys

F02 GRANT OFFICER AUTHORITY gives authority to the user profile name for the application that you typed in. This display appears again.

F03 CHANGE OFFICER AUTHORITY changes authority for the user profile name and application that you typed in. This display appears again.

F04 REVOKE OFFICER AUTHORITY removes authority for the user profile name and application that you typed in. This display appears again.

F05 DISPLAY AUTHORIZED OFFICERS causes display AMZSB2 to appear. Use this display to view the authorized officers and application IDs that you set up for your system.

F24 END THE JOB returns you to the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

OFFICER. Type the user profile name for the officer for whom you want to grant, change, or revoke authority to maintain personal menus.

APPID. Type the XA application ID. For a list of IDs, see Chapter 1, "Introducing Cross Application Support".

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

If you are maintaining an officer for a non-XA application, type the two-character identifier (the first character is a U) that you established when you added the non-XA application.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZSB2—Authorized Officers

Use this display to review the authorized officers and application IDs you set up for your system. This display appears when you use **F05** on the Maintain Application Officers display (AMZSB1).

DATE *****	AUTHORIZED OFFICERS				AMZSB2 **
OFFICER	APPID	OFFICER	APPID	OFFICER	APPID
*****	**				
*****	**				
*****	**				
*****	**				
*****	**				
*****	**				
*****	**				

What to do

Review the information on the display and press **Enter**. Display AMZSB1 appears again.

Function keys

None.

Fields

OFFICER. The user profile names for the XA authorized officers.

APPID. The XA and non-XA application IDs of the applications that the authorized officers can use.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 2. Add or Change Menu Options

Use this option to grant a user access to the application menu options that you set up for Personal Menu Maintenance. You must be signed on as the System i security officer (QSECOFR) or authorized as an application officer to use this option.

When you select this option, the Add or Change Menu Options (AMZSC1) appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

AMZSC1—Add or Change Menu Options

Use this display to select which user and application you want to add or change.

```
DATE *****          ADD OR CHANGE MENU OPTIONS          AMZSC1  **
USER TO BE AUTHORIZED  ----- RON
ENTER APPLICATION NAME  ----- GL

F24 END THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Add or Change Menu Options display (AMZSC2) appears.

Note: There is a limit of 999 menu options for each user.

Function keys

F24 END THE JOB returns you to the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

USER TO BE AUTHORIZED. Type the user profile name for the user that you want to authorize.

ENTER APPLICATION NAME. Type the application name for the application that you want to authorize. The Menu Master File listing shows you the valid application names. You can print this listing using option 12 on the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

AMZSC2—Add or Change Menu Options

Use this display to select menu options for a user and application. This display appears when you press **Enter** on display AMZSC1.

```

DATE *****          ADD OR CHANGE MENU OPTIONS          AMZSC2  **
USER TO BE AUTHORIZED ----- FORREST
KEY "Y" TO SELECT MENU OPTION

*ALL Use Standard XA Menus          Z102 Job Status
Z001 Menu - Inquiry                 Z103 Data Entry File Status
Z002 Menu - Reports                  Z104 Questionnaire Response - Appl
Z003 Menu - Maintenance/Change      Z105 Questionnaire Response - Quest
Z004 Menu - Back Up/Recover/Reorg.  Z106 Sys Ctrl Dta - Field Format
Z005 Menu - Initialize Tapes        Z107 Sys Ctrl Dta - Char. Format
Z006 Install Tailor Applications     Z108 PTF Status
Z007 Menu - Ext. Environment Supp.   Z109 Group Job File Inquiry
Z008 Menu - Load dta frm Offln fls  Z10A Unattached Job Status
Z00A Menu - Multiple Currency       Z201 Application Log
Z00B Menu - VAT/Sales Tax           Z202 File Status Listing
Z00C Menu - EDI Support              Z203 Questionnaire Responses
Z101 Application Status              Z204 Data Dictionary
                                      Z205 File Record Layout          +

                                      F24 END THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. Display AMZSC1 appears again.

Function keys

F24 END THE JOB returns you to the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

USER TO BE AUTHORIZED. The user profile name you typed in on display AMZSC1.

KEY "Y" TO SELECT MENU OPTION. Type **Y** next to each menu option for which you want to authorize this user. If you select *ALL (this appears only for the CAS application), the user can access only the standard XA menus for all applications.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 3. Review Menu Options by User

Use this option to review the menu options that are available to each user.

When you select this option, the Review Menu Options By User display (AMZSL1) appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

AMZSL1—Review Menu Options by User

Use this display to select a user whose personal menu you want to review.

```
DATE *****          REVIEW MENU OPTIONS BY USER          AMZSL1 **
ENTER USER NAME ----- aaaaaaaA10

F24 END THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Review Menu Options by User display (AMZSL2) appears.

Function keys

F24 END THE JOB returns you to the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

ENTER USER NAME. Type the user profile name for the user whose personal menu you want to review.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZSL2—Review Menu Options by User

Use this display to review the personal menu options available to a user. This display appears when you press **Enter** on the Review Menu Options by User display (AMZSL1).

OPTION	DESCRIPTION	OPTION	DESCRIPTION
GXDR	GL Menu - Demand Reports	GXFM	GL Menu - File Maintenance
GRFW	GL Reports-Financial Wksheet	GMUL	GL Maint Update G/L
GRAJ	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour	GMSF	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats

What to do

Review the information on the display and press **Enter**. Display AMZSL1 appears again.

Function keys

None.

Fields

OPTION. The menu options available to this user.

DESCRIPTION. Descriptions of the menu options for this user.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 4. Review Menu Options by Application

Use this option to review the personal menu options by application.

When you select this option, the Review Menu Options by Application display (AMZSL1) appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

AMZSL1—Review Menu Options by Application

Use this display to review the menu options for a specific application.

```
DATE *****      REVIEW MENU OPTIONS BY APPLICATION      AMZSL1  **
ENTER APPLICATION NAME ----- aaaaaaaA10

F24 END THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Review Menu Options by Application display (AMZSL2) appears.

Function keys

F24 END THE JOB returns you to the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

ENTER APPLICATION NAME. Type the application name. The Menu Master File listing shows you the valid application names. You can print this listing using option 12 on the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZSL2—Review Menu Options by Application

Use this display to review the menu options for a specific application. This display appears when you press **Enter** on the Review Menu Options by Application display (AMZSL1).

OPTION	DESCRIPTION	OPTION	DESCRIPTION
GYPC	GL - Fiscal Period Close	GRFC	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
GLPS	GL - Period Status	GRJH	GL Reports - Journal History
GXJP	GL Menu - Journal Processing	GXYC	GL Menu - Year End Close

What to do

Review the information on the display and press **Enter**. Display AMZSL1 appears again.

Function keys

None.

Fields

OPTION. The menu options available to an application.

DESCRIPTION. Descriptions of the menu options for that application.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 5. Delete Menu Options

Use this option to review the menu options available for a user and to delete options from a user's personal menu. You must be signed on as the System i security officer (QSECOFR) or authorized as an application officer to use this option.

When you select this option, the Delete Menu Options display (AMZSD1) appears.

AMZSD1—Delete Menu Options

Use this display to select the user for whom you want to delete menu options.

```
DATE *****          DELETE MENU OPTIONS          AMZSD1  **
USER TO BE DELETED  -----  aaaaaaaA10

F24 END THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Delete Menu Options display (AMZSD2) appears.

Function keys

F24 END THE JOB returns you to the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

USER TO BE DELETED. Type the user profile name of the user whose menu option authority you want to delete.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZSD2—Delete Menu Options

Use this display to delete menu options available to a specific user. This display appears when you press **Enter** on the Delete Menu Options display (AMZSD1).

```

DATE *****                DELETE MENU OPTIONS                AMZSD2  **
USER TO BE DELETED  -----      RON
DELETE ALL MENU OPTIONS? N
KEY "D" TO DELETE EACH INDIVIDUAL MENU OPTION

- GXDR GL Menu - Demand Reports          - GXFM GL Menu - File Maintenance
- GRFW GL Reports-Financial Wksheet      - GMUL GL Maint Update G/L
- GRAJ GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour      - GMSF GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
- GRDA GL Reports - Detail Audit         - GMCP GL Maint-Copy Chart of Accts
- GRSA GL Reports - Summary Audit        - GXFL GL Menu - File Listings
- GRPR GL Reports - Preliminary G/L      - GRCH GL Listings - Chart of Accts
- GRCM GL Reports - Comparative G/L      - CYPC GL - Test Change of Menu Desc
- GRIS GL Reports - Income Statement     - GLP5 GL - Period Status
- GRFC GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close     - GXJP GL Menu - Journal Processing
- GRJH GL Reports - Journal History       - GEJT GL Entry - Journal Trans.
- GXYC GL Menu - Year End Close          - GEDK GL Entry - Jour (Offline)
- GYAU GL - Year End Audit               - GEPO GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
- GYAI GL - YEAR END AUDIT & INIT       - PINQ PR - INQUIRY
- GYIN GL - YEAR END INITIALIZATION     - PPPO PR - POSTING

                                         F24 END THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The menu options are deleted and display AMZSD1 appears again.

Function keys

F24 END THE JOB returns you to the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

USER TO BE DELETED. The user profile name of the user whose menu option authority you want to delete.

DELETE ALL MENU OPTIONS. Type **Y** (yes) to delete all menu options for this user. Accept the default **N** (no) to delete only individual menu options for this user.

KEY "D" TO DELETE EACH INDIVIDUAL MENU OPTION. Type **D** next to each menu option that you want to delete.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 6. Duplicate Menu Options

Use this option to duplicate a user's personal menu for another user. You must be signed on as the System i security officer (QSECOFR) or authorized as an application officer to use this option.

When you select this option, the Duplicate Menu Options display (AMZSE1) appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

AMZSE1—Duplicate Menu Options

```
DATE *****          DUPLICATE MENU OPTIONS          AMZSE1  **  
  
FROM USER:  aaaaaaaaaA10  TO USER:  aaaaaaaaaA10  
  
F24 END THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The menu is copied.

Function keys

F24 END THE JOB returns you to the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

FROM USER. Type the user profile name for the user whose menu option authority you want to copy.

TO USER. Type the user profile name for the user whose menu option authority you want to create.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 7. Update Menu Options and Desc

Use this option to change a menu option code or description. You must be signed on as the System i security officer (QSECOFR) or authorized as an application officer to use this option.

When you select this option, the Update Menu Options and Description display (AMZSF1) appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

AMZSF1—Update Menu Options and Description

```
DATE *****          UPDATE MENU OPTIONS AND DESC          AMZSF1  **

ENTER MENU OPTION CODE -- GYAU
MENU OPTION CODE: GYAU
DESCRIPTION: GL - YEAR END AUDIT

F24 END THE JOB
```

What to do

Type a menu option code and press **Enter**. This display appears again. Type your changes and press **Enter**. The changes are made.

Function keys

F24 END THE JOB returns you to the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

ENTER MENU OPTION CODE. Type the menu option code that you want to update.

MENU OPTION CODE. Type a new menu option code, if you want to change the code.

DESCRIPTION. Type a new description, if you want to change the description.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 8. Update Menu Option Sequence

Use this option to change the sequence of options and the names of the options on a user's menu.

When you select this option, the Update Menu Option Sequence display (AMZSG1) appears.

AMZSG1—Update Menu Option Sequence

Use this display to select a user whose personal menus you want to rearrange.

```
DATE *****          UPDATE MENU OPTION SEQUENCE          AMZSG1  **

ENTER USER NAME --  aaaaaaaaaA10

F24 END THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Update Menu Option Sequence display (AMZSG2) appears.

Function keys

F24 END THE JOB returns you to the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

ENTER USER NAME. Type the user profile name for the user whose menu option sequence you want to update.

AMZSG2—Update Menu Option Sequence

Use this display to change the menu option sequence and the option names for a user's personal menu. This display appears when you press **Enter** on the Update Menu Option Sequence display (AMZSG1).

```

DATE *****          UPDATE MENU OPTION SEQUENCE          AMZSG2  **

ENTER USER NAME --  RON

OPTION  OPTION  MENU
SEQ     NAME     DESCRIPTION
GBA     GXDR     GL Menu - Demand Reports
GBB     GRFW     GL Reports-Financial Wksheet
GBC     GRAJ     GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
GBD     GRDA     GL Reports-Detail Audit
GBE     GRSA     GL Reports-Summary Audit
GBF     GRPR     GL Reports-Preliminary G/L
GBG     GRCM     GL Reports-Comparative G/L
GBH     GRIS     GL Reports-Income Statement
GBI     GRFC     GL Reports-Fiscal Per Close
GBJ     GRJH     GL Reports-Journal History

F24 END THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. This display appears again with the changed information.

Function keys

F24 END THE JOB returns you to the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

ENTER USER NAME. The user profile name for the user you typed in on display AMZSG1.

OPTION SEQ. Type a sequence of characters (any combination of numbers, letters, or special characters) to change the order in which you want the menu option codes to appear on the personal menu.

OPTION NAME. Type the characters (left-justified) that this user enters to select this option.

MENU DESCRIPTION. The menu option description.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 9. Add Non-XA Application Name

Use this option to add a non-XA application to Personal Menu Maintenance.

Note: You must use option 4, Maintain Library List, on the Extended Environment Support menu (AMZM70) to put the library containing your menus and programs for non-XA applications in the environment library list. For more information, see Chapter 16, "Extended Environment Support".

When you select this option, the Add Non-XA Application Name display (AMZSH1) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZSH1—Add Non-XA Application Name

```

DATE *****          ADD NON-XA APPLICATION NAME          AMZSH1  **

APP      OPTION  OPTION      MENU      PGM      APPID
NAME     SEQ     CODE      DESCRIPTION      NAME
aaaaaaaA10  aA3    aaA4  aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA26  aaaaA6  A

RECORD ADDED TO FILE

F24 END THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. This display appears again with the message RECORD ADDED TO FILE.

Function keys

F24 END THE JOB returns you to the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

APP NAME. Type the name of the application to be added to personal menus.

If you are using option 2 or 4 in Personal Menu Maintenance and you want to maintain or review a non-XA application, type this application name **ENTER APPLICATION NAME** field on the Add or Change Menu Options display (AMZSC1) and the Review Menu Option by Application display (AMZSL1).

OPTION SEQ. Type a sequence of letters to indicate the order in which you want the menu option codes to appear on the personal menu.

OPTION CODE. Type the menu option code.

MENU DESCRIPTION. Type the menu option description to appear on the menu.

PGM NAME. Type the program name for the menu option.

APPID. Type a character to identify a non-XA application. The system places a U in front of this character to create a two-character ID that indicates a non-XA application.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

If you are using option 1 in Personal Menu Maintenance and you want to maintain an officer for a non-XA application type this two-character ID in the APPID field on the Maintain Application Officers display (AMZSB1).

Be sure to keep a record the non-XA application IDs. There is a form shown previously in this chapter that you can use for this purpose.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 10. List Authority by User

Use this option to print a report that lists the menu options available to a specific user or all users.

When you select this option, the List Authority by User display (AMZSI1) appears.

AMZSI1—List Authority by User

```

DATE *****              LIST AUTHORITY BY USER              AMZSI1  **

ENTER USER NAME --  aaaaaaaaaA10

                                         F24 END THE JOB
    
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Granted Authority by User Name report (AMZSI) is scheduled for printing,

Function keys

F24 END THE JOB returns you to the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

ENTER USER NAME. To print the granted authority for one user, type the user profile name. To print the granted authority for all users, leave the default (*ALL) in this field or leave this field blank.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 11. List Authority by Application

Use this option to print the Grant Authority by Application Name report (AMZSJ) that lists the menu options available to a specific user.

When you select this option, the List Authority by Application display (AMZSJ1) appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

AMZSJ1—List Authority by Application

```

DATE *****          LIST AUTHORITY BY APPLICATION          AMZSJ1  **

ENTER NAME --  aaaaaaaA10

F24 END THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Grant Authority by Application Name report (AMZSJ) is scheduled for printing.

Function keys

F24 END THE JOB returns you to the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

ENTER NAME. To print the granted authority for one application, type the application name. The Menu Master File listing shows you the valid application names. You can print this listing using option 12 on the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37). To print the granted authority for all applications, leave the default (*ALL) in this field or leave this field blank.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 12. List Menu Master File

Use this option to print a list of menu option codes and descriptions in the Menu Master file.

Use this option to print a list of menu option codes and descriptions in the Menu Master file.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 13. Activate/Deactivate Personal Menus

Use this option to activate Personal Menu Maintenance menus for the users. You must be signed on as the System i security officer (QSECOFR) to use this option.

Note: Special authorities *SECADM and *ALLOBJ are required for using this option.

When you select this option, the Activate/Deactivate Personal Menus display (AMZSK1) appears.

AMZSK1—Activate/Deactivate Personal Menus

```
DATE *****      ACTIVATE/DEACTIVATE PERSONAL MENUS      AMZSK1  **
                        ACTIVATE PERSONAL MENUS <Y/N>      A
                                                                F24 END THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The personal menu function is activated or deactivated.

Function keys

F24 END THE JOB returns you to the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

ACTIVATE PERSONAL MENUS <Y/N>. Type **Y** (yes) to activate or accept the default **N** (no) to deactivate the personal menu function.

If you deactivate this security, each user has access to all of the XA application menu options.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Chapter 10. Security Maintenance

When you select option 8 on the Maintenance/Change menu, the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) appears. Use this menu to set up and maintain security to protect XA functions. To define security for IFM, see the *IFM User's Guide*.

Note: XA security is based on the System i user profiles, referred to in this chapter as the user IDs. XA security references the ID used to sign on to the System i system to determine user access and restrictions. For this reason, all users should sign off before leaving their workstations.

Option 1. Area and task authorizations	10-6
Option 2. User authorizations	10-8
Option 3. Data group and task authorizations	10-11
Option 4. Generate reports	10-13
Option 5. Work with XA user profiles	10-13
Option 6. Work with Client Data Connection User Profiles	10-14
Security panels	10-15

```

AMZM38                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Security Maintenance

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Area and task authorizations
    2. User authorizations
    3. Data group and task authorizations
    4. Generate reports
    5. Work with XA User Profiles
    6. Work with Client Data Connection User Profiles

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return   F22=Messages
  
```

Option 1. Area and task authorizations. Used to lock or unlock security tasks, to maintain user-defined security areas, and to set up and maintain user authorizations for security tasks.

Option 2. User authorizations. Used to maintain area and area/task users authorizations.

Option 3. Data group and task authorizations. Used to lock, unlock, and maintain user authorizations for data groups and to authorize warehouse and site classes of data security.

Option 4. Generate reports. Used to print reports showing user authorizations and protected status (locked or unlocked) of XA security tasks and data groups.

Option 5. Work with XA User Profiles. Used to create and maintain user and user group profiles and to print listings showing user profiles and the groups to which they belong.

Option 6. Work with Client Data Connection User Profiles. Used to identify and maintain information for user profiles associated with a XA client/server application set for establishing a data connection to the System i server.

Before you begin

To run your business, you want all users to have access to the XA functions which allow them to do their work, but you may not want all users to have access to all functions. For example, you may want only one or two people to perform payroll functions.

When you install a XA application, the following functions are shipped as locked and protected:

- CAS Task: ACCALLCMDS - Access to all commands (XA and System i)
- CAS Task: AMZCXDFR - Work with menus (menu option)
- CAS Task: AMZCUDFR - Work with actions (menu option)
- CAS Task: AMZC3DFR - Work with tasks (menu option).

The remaining functions are unlocked and all XA users can access them.

To protect a function from unauthorized users, you must do the following using security maintenance:

- Lock the function
- Authorize individual users to the function or, alternatively, create a user group profile and authorize that profile to the function. When you authorize the group profile to the function and you associate individual users with the group profile, then each user in the group is given authority to perform the function.

Understanding application security

In security maintenance, an application function is called a security task. A collection of security tasks is called a security area. A security task may be found or associated with more than one security area. Some of the XA applications have common tasks that are found in security areas defined in each application. An example would be the Item Master Maintenance task that is common to Inventory Management, Product Data Management and Customer Order Management.

The XA applications are installed with their tasks assigned to default security areas. Depending on the needs of your business, you can use only the default security areas or you can combine security tasks into as many additional user defined areas as necessary. Those additional areas can contain selected tasks from within an application or selected tasks from several applications. Grouping tasks by an area you define can allow you to grant user authority more easily for tasks spread across several applications.

You can use the Cross Application Support security maintenance functions to create group user profiles and then associate individual users with one or more group profiles. Doing this allows you to maintain authorizations to tasks for groups of users such as departments or work groups within your company. By changing a group profile's authorization(s), you effectively change the authorization for all the users associated with the group.

Individual users associated with a group profile "inherit" the authority to perform any tasks to which the group profile is authorized. When a user selects a menu option, the security checking processes first check the user's authority to perform the task. If the individual user is not authorized, any group(s) with which the user is associated will be checked and if a group profile is authorized to the task, the user will be allowed to perform it.

Understanding data security

In addition to protecting the application functions, you can use security maintenance to protect classes of data. For example, you can protect company data and hold code data classes in Customer Order Management. Other applications such as Master Production Schedule Planning, Material Requirements Planning, InterSite Logistics, and Enterprise Product Data Management can use warehouse or site data class security.

Cross Application Support defines default groups for company, warehouse, and site data classes. Customer Order Management defines the default group for hold code.

A data class contains groups of data. Each data group is made up of individual values for which you want the same security settings. For example, the company data class could have companies 1, 2, and 3 in group A and companies 4, 5, 6, and 7 in group B. Since data security is set at the group level, a value must be in a data group for it to have a security setting. A data class can have one or more tasks associate with it to which a user, or user group, can be authorized.

You can lock or unlock and maintain user authorizations for a data group. You can also override a user's group authorization for a particular task if the class to which the data group belongs allows task overrides. For example, the company data class allows order entry, customer maintenance, and ship-to inquiry tasks. You can authorize a user to do specific tasks within order entry and ship-to inquiry but not customer maintenance for group A companies and to do all three tasks for group B companies. For more information on COM data classes, see the *COM User's Guide*.

Note: You cannot lock or delete the default '9999' data groups.

How to lock access to the environment

Do the following to restrict users from entering the environment:

- 1 Select option 1 on the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) and press **Enter**. The Select Application panel appears.
- 2 Type **1** next to Cross Application Support and press **Enter**. The Maintain Security Areas panel appears.
- 3 Type **2** next to CAS Environment and Command Line Access and press **Enter**. The Maintain Tasks panel appears.
- 4 Type **11** next to Access to Environment and press **Enter**. The Authorize Users panel appears.
- 5 Type **16** to authorize users or 17 to revoke the user's authorization to the environment and press **Enter**.
- 6 Press **F12** to return to the previous screen.
- 7 Type **22** to lock the task and press **Enter**.

How to control access to XA and System i commands

Do the following to control access to XA command on the command line, but restrict users from entering System i commands:

- 1 Select option 1 on the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) and press **Enter**. The Select Application panel appears.

- 2** Type **1** next to Cross Application Support and press **Enter**. The Maintain Security Areas panel appears.
- 3** Type **2** next to CAS Environment and Command Line Access and press Enter. The Maintain Tasks panel appears.
- 4** Type **11** next to Access to XA and System i Commands and press **Enter**. The Authorize Users panel appears.

Using the rest of this chapter

The rest of the chapter is divided in two parts. Use the first part to find step-by-step instructions for the major security functions within each option on menu AMZM38.

Use the second part to find a description of the functions associated with selected security panels. In many cases, you can use the selections and the function keys on a panel to move between menu options or between functions within a menu option.

Option 1. Area and task authorizations

Use this option to set up and maintain security for application areas and tasks. You can do the following:

- Lock or unlock a security task
- Maintain user authorizations for areas and tasks
- Define a security area.

Lock or unlock a security task

Do the following to lock or unlock a security task. You lock a task so only authorized users can access the task. You unlock a task so any user can access the task.

- 1** Select option 1 on the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) and press **Enter**. The Select Application panel appears.
- 2** Type **1** next to the application containing the tasks you want to lock or unlock and press **Enter**. The Maintain Security Areas panel appears.
- 3** Type **2** next to the area whose tasks you want to lock or unlock and press **Enter**. The Maintain Tasks panel appears.
- 4** Type **22** to lock or **23** to unlock a task and press **Enter**.

Maintain user authorizations for areas and tasks

Do the following to maintain user authorizations for areas and tasks. You can authorize users to or revoke user authorizations for all or some of the tasks in a security area.

- 1** Select option 1 on the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) and press **Enter**. The Select Application panel appears.
- 2** Type **1** next to the application for which you want to maintain task authorizations. Press **Enter**. The Maintain Security Areas panel appears.
- 3** Type **11** next to the area for which you want to maintain task authorizations. Press **Enter**. The Authorize Users to Area panel appears.
- 4** Type **16** on the Authorize Users to Area panel to authorize a user or **17** to revoke authorization for a user to all the tasks in the security area. Press **Enter**.
- 5** To maintain user authorizations for individual tasks in a security area, type **19** on the Authorize Users to Area panel next to a user. Press **Enter**. The Authorize to Tasks panel appears.
- 6** Type **16** on the Authorize Users to Area panel next to a user or **17** to revoke authorization for the user to a task.

Define a security area . Do the following to define a new security area to fit the needs of your business. The purpose of adding a security area is to easily maintain the tasks that you routinely do together. You can add the new area to any installed XA application that is meaningful to you. For example, you may have several people who always perform certain tasks in the Accounts Payable and Accounts Receivable applications. You can combine those tasks into a new area in Accounts Payable and maintain authorizations for the new area for those people.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- 1** Select option 1 on the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) and press Enter. The Select Application panel appears.
- 2** Type **1** next to the application you want to contain the security area you are adding. Press **Enter**. The Maintain Security Areas panel appears.
- 3** Press **F6**. The Add Area panel appears.
- 4** Type the information requested and press **Enter**, or press **F4** on a field to see a list of choices. When you return to the Add Area panel after using **F4**, press **Enter**. The group is added.

Option 2. User authorizations

Use this option to maintain security for an individual user or a user group. When you select this option, the Maintain User Security panel appears. You can do the following:

- Add or delete a user
- Revoke all authorizations for a user
- Copy authorizations from one user to another
- Maintain area and task authorizations for a user
- Maintain data authorizations for a user

Note: Adding or deleting a user or revoking a user's authorizations does not affect the status of the user's System i profile.

Add a user

Do the following to add a user:

- 1 Select option 2 on the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) and press **Enter**. The Maintain User Security panel appears.
- 2 Press **F10**. An action list panel appears.
- 3 Type the option to Work With XA Profiles and press **Enter**. The Work With XA Profiles (Select) panel appears.
- 4 Press **F6**. The Add Users panel appears.
- 5 Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The user is added.

Delete a user

Do the following to delete a user:

- 1 Select option 2 on the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) and press **Enter**. The Maintain User Security panel appears.
- 2 Press **F10**. An action list panel appears.
- 3 Type the option Work With M APICS Profiles and press **Enter**. The Work with XA User Profiles (Select) panel appears.
- 4 Type **4** next to the user you want to delete from the system and press **Enter**. The Confirm Delete of User panel appears.
- 5 Press **Enter**. The user is deleted.

Revoke all authorizations for a user

Do the following to revoke all authorizations for a user without deleting the user from the system:

- 1 Select option 2 on the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) and press **Enter**. The Maintain User Security panel appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

- 2 Type **17** next to the user whose authorizations you want to revoke and press **Enter**. The Confirm Revoke of Authorization panel appears.
- 3 Press **Enter**. The user's authorizations are deleted.

Copy authorizations from one user to another

Do the following to copy authorizations from one user to another if you want different users to be authorized to the same tasks:

- 1 Select option 2 on the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38). The Maintain User Security panel appears.
- 2 Type **2** next to the user whose authorizations you want to change and press **Enter**. The Change User Authority-Areas panel appears.
- 3 Press **F10**. An action list panel appears.
- 4 Type the option to copy user authorizations and press **Enter**. The Specify User panel appears.
- 5 Type in the ID of the user whose authorizations you want to copy and press **Enter**, or press **F4** to select a user.

Maintain area and task authorizations for a user

Do the following to maintain area and task authorizations for a user:

- 1 Select option 2 on the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) and press **Enter**. The Maintain User Security panel appears.
- 2 Type **13** next to the user whose security area authority you want to change and press **Enter**. The Select Application panel appears.
- 3 Type **1** next to the application whose security area authority you want to maintain and press **Enter**. The Authorize to Areas panel appears.
- 4 Type **16** on the Authorize to Areas panel to authorize the user or **17** to revoke the user's authorizations to all tasks in a security area. Press **Enter**.
- 5 Type **19** on the Authorize to Areas panel next to the area for which you want to change task authorizations for the user and press **Enter**. The Authorize to Tasks panel appears.
- 6 Type **16** to authorize the user or **17** to revoke the user's authorization to a task. Press **Enter**.

Maintain data group authorizations for a user

Do the following to change a user's data group authorizations:

- 1 Select option 2 on the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) and press **Enter**. The Maintain User Security panel appears.
- 2 Type **12** next to the user whose data group authorizations you want to change. Press **Enter**. The Authorize to Data Groups panel appears.
- 3 Type **16** to authorize the user or **17** to revoke the user's authorization to a data group.
- 4 To change user authorizations for tasks in a data group, type **19** next to the data group. Press **Enter**. The Authorize to Data Tasks panel appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Note: You can select option 19 only if the class to which a data group belongs allows task overrides.

- 5 Type **16** to authorize the user or **17** to revoke the user's authorization to a task. Press **Enter**.

Option 3. Data group and task authorizations

Use this option to maintain data security. When you select this option, the Maintain Data Group Security panel appears.

You can do the following:

- Add a data group
- Lock or unlock a data group
- Maintain user authorizations for data groups.

Add a data group

Do the following to add a data group. The group will contain individual values for which you want the same security settings. Since data security is set at the group level, a value must be in a data group for it to have a security setting.

- 1** Select option 3 on the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) and press **Enter**. The Maintain Data Group Security panel appears.
- 2** Press **F6**. The Add Data Group panel appears.
- 3** Type the information requested and press **Enter**, or press **F4** on the **Data class** field to see a list of choices. When you return to the Add Data Group panel after using **F4**, type the information requested and press **Enter**. The data group is added.

Note: You can also add a data group in file maintenance for companies, hold codes, sites and warehouse.

- 4** Do one of the following:
 - Lock the data group, if necessary, using the next set of steps. Then add values to the data group using the file maintenance option for the class to which the data group belongs. For example, use Company Master file maintenance to assign companies to a group.
 - Add values to the data group using file maintenance. If necessary, you can return to CAS Security Maintenance at a later time to lock the data group.

Lock or unlock a data group

You lock a data security group so that only authorized users can access the group. You unlock a data security group so any user can access the group.

Note: You cannot lock the default '9999' data groups.

- 1** Select option 3 on the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) and press **Enter**. The Maintain Data Group Security panel appears.
- 2** Type **22** to lock or **23** to unlock a data security group and press **Enter**.

Maintain user authorizations for data groups

Do the following to maintain user authorizations for data groups:

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- 1** Select option 3 on the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) and press **Enter**. The Maintain Data Group Security panel appears.
- 2** Type **11** next to a data group whose user authorizations you want to maintain. Press **Enter**. The Authorize Users to Data Group and Tasks panel appears if the class to which the data group belongs allows task overrides; the Authorize Users to Data Group panel appears if the class to which the data group belongs does not allow task overrides.
- 3** Type **16** to authorize a user or **17** revoke a user's authorization to the data group. Press **Enter**.
- 4** If you are on the Authorize Users to Data Group and Tasks panel and you want to override a user's data group authorizations for a task, type **19** next to a user. Press **Enter**. The Authorize to Data Tasks panel appears.
- 5** Type **11** on the Authorize to Data Tasks panel next to the task you are using for the override. Press **Enter**. The Authorize Users to Data Task panel appears.
- 6** Type **16** to authorize the user or **17** to revoke the user's authorization to the task. Press **Enter**.

Option 4. Generate reports

Use this option to print reports to review the locked status and user authorizations for security areas and tasks, data groups and data tasks, and authorizations for individual users.

You can print reports sorted by:

- User and area
- User, area, and task
- User and task
- Task and user
- Area, task, and user
- Area and user
- User and data group
- User, data group, and task
- Data group and user
- Data group, task, and user.

Option 5. Work with XA user profiles

Use this option to create and maintain user and user group profiles. Group profiles can have security clearances assigned to them like individual users. You can associate or assign users to a user group and have the clearances for the group be passed down to, or inherited by, the individual user. When you change the group's security clearances, clearances for the individuals within the group are also changed.

You can print lists showing user profiles and the groups to which they belong as well as group profiles defined and the user attached or assigned to those groups.

With this option you can:

- Add, change, delete, and display XA user profile information
- Display action list if requested and process any selected action
- Assign user to or detach from user groups
- Print User Profile list.
- Add or delete users to user groups
- Edit operator IDs
- Change the startup menu for a user

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 6. Work with Client Data Connection User Profiles

Use this option to identify to XA those user profiles associated with a XA client/server application set for establishing a data connection to the System i server. An application set can consist of a single application (such as XA WorkFlow) or multiple applications (such as XA PDM+, Browser). While you cannot maintain an application set, you can maintain the user profile associated with the application set by using this option. You can change or display a user profile and password for an application set here.

This option does not create or update System i user profiles. A password change to an System i user profile associated with an application set requires a separate action to synchronize the password.

Note: Special authorities *SECADM and *ALLOBJ are required to use this option.

Security panels

The rest of the chapter shows samples of the panels you use to maintain security information.

Task	Page
"Add Area"	-16
"Add Data Group"	-17
"Add Tasks"	-18
"Add User Profile"	-19
"Attach User to User Group"	-20
"Attach User Group to User"	-21
"Authorize to Areas"	-22
"Authorize to Data Groups"	-23
"Authorize to Data Tasks"	-24
"Authorize to Tasks"	-25
"Authorize Users to Area"	-26
"Authorize Users to Data Group"	-27
"Authorize Users to Data Group" and Tasks	-28
"Authorize Users to Data Task"	-29
"Authorize Users to Task"	-30
"Change User Authority–Areas"	-31
"Change User Authority–Data"	-32
"Change User Profile"	-33
"Confirm Delete of User"	-34
"Display Tasks"	-35
"Display User Profile"	-36
"Display User Authority–Areas"	-37
"Display User Authority–Data Groups"	-38
"Maintain Data Group Security"	-39
"Maintain Security Areas"	-41
"Maintain Tasks"	-42
"Maintain User Security"	-43
"Print Options"	-44
"Select Security Report"	-45
"Specify Area"	-47
"Specify Data Group"	-48
"Specify Data Tasks"	-50
"Security Maintenance"	-1
"Specify User (for reports)"	-52
"Specify User (to copy authorizations)"	-54
"Work with Client Data Connection User Profiles"	-56

Add Area

Use this panel to enter the information to define a new security area.

This panel appears when you press **F6** on the Maintain Security Areas panel. You must assign the new area to an application.

```

.....
:                                     Add Area                               :
: Type new name and application.                                           :
: Area . . . _____ :                                                  :
: App . . . : AP   ACCOUNTS PAYABLE :                                     :
: Type tasks to include, by ID or area.                                     :
: Task ID . _____ :                                                  :
: Area . . . _____ :                                                  :
:                                     :                                     :
: F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F12=Cancel :                                         :
:                                     :                                         :
.....
    
```

What to do

To add a security area, do the following and press **Enter**:

- Type a name for the new area.
- Accept the application shown or choose another application. The application will contain the new area when you do security maintenance and print security reports.
- Type a task ID or an existing security area, or both. If you type an area, all the tasks in that area are copied into the new area.

Note: Since a security task can be in more than one area, copying tasks from an area does not affect tasks in that area.

The new area is added and the panel from which you came appears.

Add Data Group

Use this panel to enter the information to define a new data group.

This panel appears when you press **F6** on the Select Data Group or the Maintain Data Group Security panel.

```
.....  
:                               Add Data Group                               :  
:                                                                           :  
: Type information; press Enter.                                           :  
:                                                                           :  
: Data class . . . . Company                                               :  
: Data group . . . . _____                                           :  
: Description . . . . _____                                           :  
: Locked . . . . . N (Y,N)                                                 :  
:                                                                           :  
: F3=Exit F4=Prompt F12=Exit                                             :  
:                                                                           :  
:                                                                           :  
: .....  
:
```

What to do

To add a data group, type the information requested and press **Enter**. The group is added and the panel from which you came appears.

Add values to a data group using the file maintenance option for the class to which the group belongs. For example, use Company Master file maintenance to assign companies to a group.

Add Tasks

Use this panel to enter the information to add tasks to a user-defined security area.

This panel appears when you press **F6** on the Maintain Tasks panel.

```
.....  
:                                     Add Tasks  
:                                     :  
: Area . . . . . : Supply Maintenance  
: Application . . : ACCOUNTS PAYABLE  
:                                     :  
: Type tasks to add, by task ID or area.  
:                                     :  
: Task ID . . . . : _____  
: Area . . . . . : _____  
:
```

What to do

To add a task to a user-defined security area, type a task ID or an existing security area, or both. If you type an area, all the tasks in that area are copied into the current area.

Note: Since a security task can be in more than one area, copying tasks from an area does not affect tasks in that area.

Add User Profile

Use this panel to add user profile information.

This panel appears when you select **F6** on the Work with XA User Profiles panel.

```
..... Add User Profile .....
:
: Type information; press Enter.
:
: User ID . . . . . _____
: User name . . . . . _____
: Operator ID . . . . . _____
: Startup menu . . . . . _____
: Number of group jobs allowed. . . . . 0-16
: User group flag . . . . . 0=User, 1=Group
:
:
:
: F3=Exit   F4=Prompt   F10=Actions   F11=Job status
: F12=Return
:
:.....
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**.

Attach User to User Group

Use this panel to display a list of user groups and allow a user to be attached to or detached from a user group.

This panel appears when you select option 11 for a user on Work with XA User Profiles panel (AMZUPW01).

```

AMZUPW21                Attach User to User Group                SELECT
User. . . . .          *****
Position to user group. . . *****
Subset by description . . . *****

Type options; press Enter.
  5=Display  11=Attach/Detach

Opt  Group ID      Description                      Attached
nn   *****
nn   *****
nn   *****
nn   *****
nn   *****
nn   *****
nn   *****
nn   *****
nn   *****
nn   *****

F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F11=Job status
F12=Return
+
  
```

What to do

To attach or detach a user from a user group, type in the appropriate information and press **Enter**.

- To display a list of users currently attached to a user group, type **5** next to the group ID and press **Enter**. The Display Attached User Groups panel appears.
- To attach or detach a user currently attached (Y) or unattached (N) to the selected user group, type **11** next to the user group and press **Enter**. The user is attached to or detached from the user group and the flag is changed to reflect the new status.

Attach User Group to User

Use this panel to display a list of users and allow a user group to be attached to or detached from a user.

This panel appears when you select option 11 for a user group on Work with XA User Profiles panel (AMZUPW01).

```

AMZUPW21              Attach User Group to User              SELECT
User group . . . . . *****
Position to user ID . . . . *****
Subset by name . . . . . *****

Type options; press Enter.
 5=Display 11=Attach/Detach

Opt   User ID      Name                               Attached
nn    *****    *****                               *
nn    *****    *****                               *
nn    *****    *****                               *
nn    *****    *****                               *
nn    *****    *****                               *
nn    *****    *****                               *
nn    *****    *****                               *
nn    *****    *****                               *
nn    *****    *****                               *
nn    *****    *****                               *

F3=Exit   F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F11=Job status
F12=Return
+

```

What to do

To attach or detach a user group from a user, type in the appropriate information and press **Enter**.

- To display a list of user groups currently attached to a user, type **5** next to the user ID and press **Enter**. The Display Attached Users panel appears.
- To attach or detach a user group currently attached (Y) or unattached (N) to the selected user, type **11** next to the user ID and press **Enter**. The user group is attached to or detached from the user and the flag is changed to reflect the new status.

Authorize to Areas

Use this panel to work with a list of area authorizations for a selected user and application.

This panel appears when you enter **1** on the Select Application panel after you do one of the following:

- Enter **13** on the Maintain User Security panel
- Press **F10** and choose action 050 on the Change User Authority - Areas panel.

```

AMZBSDFR                      Authorize to Areas                      DISPLAY

User . . . . . : JONESB      Barry Jones
Application . . . : ACCOUNTS PAYABLE
Position to area . . . _____

Type options; press Enter.
5=Display  11=Authorize users  16=Authorize  17=Revoke
19=Authorize to tasks

Opt  Authorized  Area
---  ---        ---
   All          Accounts Payable
   None         Accounts Payable Area 2
   Some        AP Extra Files
   None         AP Area 10

F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Cancel
    
```

What to do

Do one or more of the following:

- To see this user's task authorizations, type **5** next to an area and press **Enter**. The Display Tasks for a User panel appears.
- To maintain user authorizations for an area, type **11** next to an area and press **Enter**. The Authorize Users to Area panel appears.
- To authorize this user to all tasks in an area, type **16** next to an area and press **Enter**. The user is authorized.
- To revoke this user's authorizations to all tasks in an area, type **17** next to an area and press **Enter**. The user's authorizations are revoked.
- To maintain this user's authorizations for the tasks in an area, type **19** next to an area and press **Enter**. The Authorize to Tasks panel appears.

Authorize to Data Groups

Use this panel to work with a list of data group authorizations for a selected user.

This panel appears when you do the following:

- Enter **12** on the Maintain User Security panel
- Press **F10** and choose action 060 on the Change User Authority - Areas panel.

```

AMZCIDFR                      Authorize to Data Groups                      DISPLAY
User . . . . . : MOSHER      Don Mosher
Position to group . . . . . : _____
Subset by description . . . . . : _____
class . . . . . : _____

Type options; press Enter.
 5=Display      11=Authorize users
16=Authorize   17=Revoke      19=Authorize to tasks

Opt  Authorized  Group  Description          Class          Locked
___  _____  _____  _____          _____          _____
___  Some       ATC1   American Travel Company  Company        N
___  All        ADD1   The Bridal Shoppes      Company        Y
___  Y          123   Code 212                Hold Code      N

F2=Maintain data groups      F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward
F11=Job status              F12=Cancel

```

What to do

Do one or more of the following:

- To see the values in a data group, type **5** next to a data group and press **Enter**. The Display Data Group panel appears.
- To maintain user authorizations for a data group, type **11** next to a group and press **Enter**. The Authorize Users to Data Group and Tasks panel appears if the class to which the data group belongs allows task overrides. The Authorize Users to Data Groups panel appears again if the class to which the data group belongs does not allow task overrides.
- To authorize this user to the data group, type **16** next to a group and press **Enter**. The user is authorized.
- To revoke this user's authorizations for the data group, type **17** next to a group and press **Enter**. The user's authorizations are revoked.
- To maintain this user's authorizations for the tasks in a data group, type **19** next to a group and press **Enter**. The Authorize to Data Tasks panel appears. This option is allowed only when the class to which the data group belongs allows task overrides.

Authorize to Data Tasks

Use this panel to work with a list of task authorizations for a selected user and data group.

This panel appears when you enter **19** on the Authorize to Data Groups, the Authorize Users to Data Group and Tasks, or the Change User Authority - Data panel.

```

AMZCNDFR                               Authorize to Data Tasks                               DISPLAY

User . . . . . : JONESB      Barry Jones
Data class . . . . . : Company
Data group . . . . . : 6452
Locked . . . . . : N
Position to task ID . . . . . : _____

Type options; press Enter.
  11=Authorize users  16=Authorize  17=Revoke

Opt  Authorized  Task ID                Type  App
---  ---        ---
   N      AMBBRXFR          TRN   COM
        Maintain Orders and Quotes
   Y      AMBCUXFR          TRN   COM
        Enter Orders and Quotes
   Y      AMBEQXFR          TRN   COM
        Review/Maintain Quotes
   Y      AMBIZDFR          TRN   COM
        Review/Maintain Held Orders

F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F11=Job status
F12=Cancel   F17=Subset

```

What to do

Do one or more of the following:

- To maintain user authorizations for a data task, type **11** next to a task and press **Enter**. The Authorize Users to Data Task panel appears.
- To authorize this user to a task in the selected data group, type **16** next to a task and press **Enter**. The user is authorized.
- To revoke this user's authorizations to a task in the selected data group, type **17** next to a task and press **Enter**. The user's authorization is revoked.

Authorize to Tasks

Use this panel to work with a list of authorizations for a selected user and area.

This panel appears when you enter **19** on the Change User Authority - Areas, the Authorize to Areas, or the Authorize Users to Area panel.

```

AMZBQDFR                               Authorize to Tasks                               DISPLAY

User . . . . . : JONESA      Alexis Jones
Area . . . . . : Accounts Payable
Position to task ID . . . : _____

Type options; press Enter.
  11=Authorize users  16=Authorize  17=Revoke
  20=Display areas

-----User-----
Opt  Access  Authorized  Task ID      Type  App  Locked
---  ---    ---        ---
   Y      N      AMA SEC 01    SEC   AP   N
   Y      Y      AMA SEC 02    SEC   AP   N
   Y      Y      AMA SEC 03    SEC   AP   N
   Y      Y      AMA SEC 04    SEC   AP   N
                        Demand Reports and File Listings

F2=Maintain tasks  F3=Exit      F7=Backward
F8=Forward        F11=Job status  F12=Cancel    F17=Subset
  
```

What to do

Do one or more of the following:

- To maintain user authorizations for a task, type **11** next to a task and press **Enter**. The Authorize Users to Task panel appears.
- To authorize this user to a task, type **16** next to a task and press **Enter**. The user is authorized.
- To revoke this user's authorization to a task, type **17** next to a task and press **Enter**. The user's authorization is revoked.
- To see all the areas containing a task, type **20** next to a task and press **Enter**. The Display Areas panel appears.

Authorize Users to Area

Use this panel to work with a list of user authorizations for a selected security area.

This panel appears when you enter **11** on the Change User Authority - Areas, the Authorize to Areas, or the Maintain Security Areas panel.

```

AMZBVDFR                               Authorize Users to Area                               DISPLAY
Area . . . . . : Cross Application Support
Position to user ID : . . . . .
Type options; press Enter.
  5=Display  16=Authorize  17=Revoke  19=Authorize to tasks

Opt  Authorized  User ID      Name
---  ---        ---
   1  All        JONESA      Alexis Jones
   2  All        JONESB      Barry Jones
   3  None       JONESC      Charles Jones
   4  None       MILLER      Davis Miller
   5  None       PRINCE      Leonard Prince
   6  Some       V$KENB      Kenneth Brown

F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F11=Job status
F12=Cancel   F17=Subset

```

What to do

Do one or more of the following:

- To see a user's authorizations for the tasks in the selected area, type **5** next to a user and press **Enter**. The Display Tasks for a User panel appears.
- To authorize a user to all tasks in the selected area, type **16** next to a user and press **Enter**. The user is authorized.
- To revoke a user's authorization to all tasks in the selected area, type **17** next to a user and press **Enter**. The user's authorization is revoked.
- To maintain a user's authorizations for the tasks in the selected area, type **19** next to a user and press **Enter**. The Authorize to Tasks panel appears.

Authorize Users to Data Group

Use this panel to work with a list of user authorizations for a selected data class and group.

This panel appears when you enter **11** on the Change User Authority - Data, the Authorize to Data Groups, or the Maintain Data Group Security panel.

```

AMZCEDFR                      Authorize Users to Data Group                      DISPLAY
Data class . . . . . : COM Hold Code
Data group . . . . . : ADDF Additional File Group
Locked . . . . . : Y
Position to user ID . . . . : _____

Type options; press Enter.
 16=Authorize  17=Revoke

Opt  Authorized  User ID      Name
---  -
   Y           ADAMSB     Bonnie Adams
   N           JONESB     Benjamin Jones
   N           KINGLB     Linda King
   Y           MILLER     David Miller

F2=Display group  F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward
F11=Job status   F12=Cancel   F17=Subset
  
```

What to do

Do one or more of the following:

- To authorize a user to the selected data group, type **16** next to a user and press **Enter**. The user is authorized.
- To revoke a user's authorization to the selected data group, type **17** next to a user and press **Enter**. The user's authorization is revoked.

Authorize Users to Data Group and Tasks

Use this panel to work with a list of user authorizations for a selected data class and group.

This panel appears when you enter **11** on the Change User Authority - Data, the Authorize to Data Groups, or the Maintain Data Group Security panel.

```

AMZCDDFR                Authorize Users to Data Group and Tasks                DISPLAY

Data class . . . . . : Company
Data group . . . . . : SLFA  St. Louis Farm Association
  Locked . . . . . : N
Position to user ID . . . . : _____

Type options; press Enter.
  5=Display  16=Authorize  17=Revoke  19=Authorize to tasks

Opt  Authorized  User ID  Name
---  ---        ---      ---
---  None       JONESA  Alexis Jones
---  All        JONESB  Benjamin Jones
---  None       JONESC  Charles Jones
---  Some       JONESE  Eric Jones
---  None       KAISER  Jane Kaiser
---  None       LONGK   Katherine Long
---  None       V$KENB  Kenneth Brown

F2=Display group  F3=Exit  F7=Backward  F8=Forward
F11=Job status    F12=Cancel  F17=Subset

```

What to do

Do one or more of the following:

- To see a user's authorizations for the tasks in the selected data group, type **5** next to a user and press **Enter**. The Display Data Group panel appears.
- To authorize a user to all tasks in the selected data group, type **16** next to a user and press **Enter**. The user is authorized.
- To revoke a user's authorization to all tasks in the selected data group, type **17** next to a user and press **Enter**. The user's authorizations are revoked.
- To maintain a user's authorizations for the tasks in the selected data group, type **19** next to a user and press **Enter**. The Authorize to Data Tasks panel appears.

Authorize Users to Data Task

Use this panel to work with a list of user authorizations for a selected data task.

This panel appears when you enter **11** on the Authorize to Data Tasks panel.

```

AMZCFDFR                Authorize Users to Data Task                DISPLAY

Data class . . . . . : Company
Data group . . . . . : BSAI Business Associates Inc.
Task . . . . . : Maintain Orders and Quotes
Position to user ID . . . : _____

Type options; press Enter.
16=Authorize 17=Revoke

Opt  Authorized  User ID      Name
---  ---        ---
---  All         JONESA      Alexis Jones
---  All         JONESB      Benjamin Jones
---  Some        KSMITH      Karen Smith
---  All         LONGK       Katherine Long
---  None        MILLER      David Miller
---  Some        V$KENB     Kenneth Brown

F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F11=Job status
F12=Cancel   F17=Subset

```

What to do

Do one or more of the following:

- To authorize a user to the selected task, type **16** next to a user and press **Enter**. The user is authorized.
- To revoke a user's authorizations to the selected task, type **17** next to a user and press **Enter**. The user's authorization is revoked.

Authorize Users to Task

Use this panel to work with a list of user authorizations for a selected security task.

This panel appears when you enter **11** on the Authorize to Tasks or the Maintain Tasks panel.

```

AMZB1DFR                               Authorize Users to Task           DISPLAY
Task . . . . . : Payables Processing
Locked . . . . . : N
Position to user ID . . . : _____

Type options; press Enter.
 16=Authorize  17=Revoke

Opt  Authorized      User ID      Name
---  -
---   Y              JONESA      Alexis Jones
---   N              JONESC      Charles Jones
---   N              JONSON      Eric Jonson
---   Y              V$KENB      Kenneth Brown

F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F11=Job status
F12=Cancel   F17=Subset
    
```

What to do

Do one or more of the following:

- To authorize a user to the selected task, type **16** next to a user and press **Enter**. The user is authorized.
- To revoke a user's authorization to the selected task, type **17** next to a user and press **Enter**. The user's authorization is revoked.

Change User Authority–Areas

Use this panel to work with a list of area authorizations for a selected user. Only authorized areas appear in the list.

This panel appears when you:

- Enter **2** on the Maintain User Security panel
- Press **F22** on the Change User Authority - Data panel.

```

AMZBIDFR                      Change User Authority - Areas                      DISPLAY
User . . . . . : JONESB      Barry Jones
Position to area ID : . . .
Subset by description : . . .

Type options; press Enter.
 5=Display  11=Authorize users  16=Authorize  17=Revoke
19=Authorize to tasks

Opt Authorized Area ID Description
---  ---      ---      ---
   All  MAU0130222 Accounts Payable Area 3
   All  MB0004    COM Pick/Pack/Ship
   All  MB0007    COM Miscellaneous Reports
   All  MB0008    COM Files
   Some MB0009    COM Pricing
   All  MB0011    COM Order Shipment History
   All  MEU0120135 PDM Maintenance Area 6
   Some ME0000    Product Data Management

F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward   F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Cancel   F22=Data groups

```

What to do

Do one or more of the following:

- To see this user’s authorizations for the tasks in a security area, type **5** next to the area and press **Enter**. The Display Tasks for a User panel appears.
- To maintain user authorizations to the tasks in a security area, type **11** next to the area and press **Enter**. The Authorize Users to Area panel appears.
- To authorize this user to all the tasks in a security area, type **16** next to an area and press **Enter**. The user is authorized.
- To revoke this user’s authorizations to all the tasks in a security area, type **17** next to an area and press **Enter**. The user’s authorizations are revoked.
- To maintain this user’s authorizations for the individual tasks in a security area, type **19** next to the area and press **Enter**. The Authorize to Tasks panel appears.

Change User Authority–Data

Use this panel to work with a list of data group authorizations for a selected user. Only authorized groups appear in the list.

This panel appears when you press **F22** on the Change User Authority - Areas panel.

```

AMZCHDFR                Change User Authority - Data                DISPLAY
User . . . . . : JONESA      Alexis Jones
Position to group . . . . . : _____
Subset by description . . . . . : _____
class . . . . . : _____

Type options; press Enter.
  5=Display      11=Authorize users    15=Display tasks
 16=Authorize    17=Revoke             19=Authorize to tasks

Opt  Authorized  Group  Description                Class  Locked
---  ---        ---   ---
---  Some       AAB1  Atlas Road Map Company    Company  N
---  Some       BRPP  Business Associates       Company  N
---  All        LBS   Land and Boat Sports      Company  N
---  Some       TSW3  Texas Warehouses         Company  Y

F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward
F11=Job status  F12=Cancel

```

What to do

Do one or more of the following:

- To see the values in a data group, type **5** next to a group and press **Enter**. The Display Data Group panel appears.
- To maintain user authorizations for a data group, type **11** next to a group and press **Enter**. The Authorize Users to Data Group and Tasks panel appears. If the class does not allow task overrides, the Authorize Users to Data Group panel appears.
- To see this user's authorizations to the tasks in a data group, type **15** next to a group and press **Enter**. The Display Data Tasks for a User panel appears. This option is only allowed if the class allows task overrides.
- To authorize this user to a data group, type **16** next to a group and press **Enter**. The user is authorized.
- To revoke this user's authorizations to a data group, type **17** next to a group and press **Enter**. The user's authorization is revoked.
- To maintain this user's authorizations to the tasks in a data group, type **19** next to a group and press **Enter**. The Authorize to Data Tasks panel appears. This option is only allowed if the class allows task overrides.

Confirm Delete of User

Use this panel to confirm user deletion.

This panel appears when you select option 4 on the Work with XA User Profiles panel (AMZUPW01).

```
..... Confirm Delete of User .....
:
: This user will be deleted from the system.
: All authorities for this user will be deleted.
:
: Press Enter to confirm your choice for deletion.
: Press F12 to change your choice.
:
: User . . : AMAPICS      AMAPICS
:
:
:
: F3=Exit   F12=Return
:.....
```

What to do

To delete the user, press **Enter**.

Display Tasks

Use this panel to work with a list of tasks for a selected security area.

This panel appears when you type **5** on the Maintain Security Areas or the Select Area panel.

```

AMZB0DFR                                Display Tasks                                DISPLAY

Application . . . . . : CAS  CROSS APPLICATION SUPPORT
Area . . . . .       : Cross Application Support
Position to task ID . . .
Type options; press Enter.
20=Display areas

Opt  Task ID          Type   App   Locked
---  ---            ---    ---    ---
---  AMZ SEC 01      GRP    CAS    Y
      Security Maintenance
---  AMZ SEC 02      GRP    CAS    N
      Inquiry
---  AMZ SEC 03      GRP    CAS    N
      Reports
---  AMZ SEC 04      GRP    CAS    N
      General Maintenance/Change
---  AMZ SEC 05      GRP    CAS    N
      SYSCTL File Change

F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward
F11=Job status  F12=Cancel  F17=Subset
  
```

What to do

To see all the security areas to which a task belongs, type **20** next to a task and press **Enter**. The Display Areas panel appears.

Display User Profile

Use this panel to display all user profile fields for selected user.

This panel appears when you select option 5 on the Work with XA User Profiles panel (AMZUPW01).

```
.....
:                                     Display User Profile
:                                     :
:                                     :
: User ID . . . . . AMAPICS
: User name . . . . . AMAPICS
: Operator ID . . . . . xxx
: Startup menu. . . . .
: Number of group jobs allowed. . 00 0-16
: User group flag . . . . . 1 0=User, 1=Group
:                                     :
:                                     :
: F3=Exit   F12=Return
:.....
```

What to do

After viewing the data, use a function key to exit.

Display User Authority–Areas

Use this panel to work with a list of area authorizations for a selected user.

This panel appears when you:

- Enter **5** on the Maintain User Security or the Select User panel
- Press **F2** on the Confirm Delete of User or the Confirm Revoke of Authorizations panel
- Press **F22** on the Display User Authority - Data Groups panel.

```

AMZBHDFR                Display User Authority - Areas                DISPLAY
User . . . . . : JONESA      Alexis Jones
Position to area ID . . . : _____
Subset by description . . : _____

Type option; press Enter.
  5=Display

Opt Authorized Area ID Description
-   Some      MA0000 Accounts Payable
-   All       MB0003 COM Invoicing
-   Some      MG0000 General Ledger
-   All       MR0000 Accounts Receivable
-   All       MR0000XX1 Accounts Receivable Area 1

F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward
F11=Job status F12=Cancel  F22=Data authority
  
```

What to do

To see this user’s authorizations to the tasks in a security area, type **5** next to an area and press **Enter**. The Display Tasks for a User panel appears.

Display User Authority–Data Groups

Use this panel to work with a list of data group authorizations for a selected user.

This panel appears when you press **F22** on the Display User Authority - Areas panel.

```

AMZCGDFR          Display User Authority - Data Groups          DISPLAY
User . . . . . : JONESA      Alexis Jones
Position to group . . . . . : _____
Subset by description . . . . . : _____
      class . . . . . : _____

Type options; press Enter.
  5=Display  15=Display tasks

Opt  Authorized  Group  Description          Class          Locked
--   -
--   Some      ATLO   Atlanta Information Inc.  Company        N
--   Some      LLS    Lawson and Associates    Company        N
--   All       MDS    Merchandising Developers Company        Y

F3=Exit      F7=Backward  F8=Forward
F11=Job status  F12=Cancel  F22=Areas
  
```

What to do

Do one or more of the following:

- To see the values in a data group, type **5** next to a group and press **Enter**. The Display Data Group panel appears.
- To see this user's authorizations for the tasks in a data group, type **15** next to the group and press **Enter**. The Display Data Tasks for a User panel appears.

Maintain Data Group Security

Use this panel to work with a list of data groups.

This panel appears when you do the following:

- Select option 3 on the Security Maintenance menu AMZM38
- Press **F10** and choose action **080** on the Change User Authority - Areas panel
- Press **F2** on the Authorize to Data Groups panel.

```

AMZCKDFR                Maintain Data Group Security                DISPLAY
Position to group . . . .  ____
Subset by description . .  _____
                           class . . . .  _____

Type options; press Enter.
 5=Display      11=Authorize users   15=Display tasks
22=Lock        23=Udnlock

Opt  Group      Description                Class          Locked
___  ADD1      Home Additions Inc.          Company        Y
___  CWI       Computer Warehouses Intl.    Company        N
___  SNY5      Software of New York        Company        N

F3=Exit      F6=Add      F7=Backward  F8=Forward
F11=Job status F12=Cancel  F22=Areas

```

What to do

Do one or more of the following:

- To see the values in a data group, type **5** next to a group and press **Enter**. The Display Data Group panel appears.
- To maintain user authorizations for a data group, type **11** next to a group and press **Enter**. The Authorize Users to Data Group and Tasks panel appears if the class to which the data group belongs allows task overrides. The Authorize Users to Data Group panel appears if the class to which the data group belongs does not allow task overrides.
- To see the tasks associated with a data group, type **15** next to a group and press **Enter**. The Display Data Tasks panel appears. This option is allowed only when the class to which the data group belongs allows task overrides.
- To lock a group, type **22** next to a group and press **Enter**. The group is locked.

- To unlock a group, type **23** next to the group and press **Enter**. The group is unlocked.
Note: You cannot lock the default '9999' group.
- To unlock a group, type **23** next to the group and press **Enter**. The group is unlocked.

Maintain Security Areas

Use this panel to work with a list of security areas for a selected application.

This panel appears when you do one of the following:

- Select option 1 on the Security Maintenance menu.
- Press **F22** on the Maintain Data Group Security panel and enter **1** on the Select Application panel
- Press **F10** and choose action 070 on the Authorize to Areas or the Change User Authority - Areas panel.

```
AMZB5DFR                               Maintain Security Areas                               DISPLAY

Application . . . : CAS  CROSS APPLICATION SUPPORT
Position to area . . : _____

Type options; press Enter.
 2=Change  4=Delete  5=Display  11=Authorize users

Opt  Area
___  Cross Application Support
___  CAS area of COM tasks defined from AP display
___  CAS Area 2

F2=Select application  F3=Exit  F6=Add
F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F11=Job status  F12=Cancel
```

What to do

Do one or more of the following:

- To maintain the tasks in a user-defined security area, or to change the lock status of tasks in an area, type **2** next to an area and press **Enter**. The Maintain Tasks panel appears.
- To delete a user-defined security area, type **4** next to an area and press **Enter**. The Confirm Delete of Area panel appears.
- To see the tasks in a security area, type **5** next to an area and press **Enter**. The Display Tasks panel appears.
- To maintain user authorizations for an area, type **11** next to an area and press **Enter**. The Authorize Users to Area panel appears.

Maintain Tasks

Use this panel to work with a list of security tasks for a selected area.

This panel appears when you press **F2** on the Authorize to Tasks or enter **2** on the Maintain Security Areas panel.

AMZB6DFR Maintain Tasks DISPLAY

Area : Cross Application Support
 Position to task ID : : : _____

Type options; press Enter.
 4=Delete 11=Authorize users 22=Lock 23=Unlock

Opt	Task ID	Type	App	Locked
—	AMZ SEC 01 Security Maintenance	GRP	CAS	Y
—	AMZ SEC 02 Inquiry	GRP	CAS	N
—	AMZ SEC 03 Reports	GRP	CAS	N
—	AMZ SEC 04 General Maintenance/Change	GRP	CAS	N
—	AMZ SEC 05 SYSCTL File Change	GRP	CAS	N

F3=Exit F6=Add F7=Backward F8=Forward
 F11=Job status F12=Cancel F17=Subset

What to do

Do one or more of the following:

- To delete a task in the selected user-defined area, type **4** next to a task and press **Enter**. The Confirm Delete of Task panel appears.
- To maintain user authorizations for a task, type **Enter** next to a task and press **Enter**. The Authorize Users to Task panel appears.
- To lock a task, type **22** next to a task and press **Enter**. The task is locked.
- To unlock a task, type **23** next to a task and press **Enter**. The task is unlocked.

Maintain User Security

Use this panel to work with a list of security users.

This panel appears when you select option 2 on the Security Maintenance menu AMZM38.

```

AMZBGDFR                               Maintain User Security                               DISPLAY

Position to user ID . . . . . _____
Subset by name . . . . . _____

Type options; press Enter.
 2=Change  4=Delete  5=Display  12=Authorize to data
13=Authorize to application  17=Revoke  53=Startup menu

Opt   User ID      Name
---   ---         ---
---   JONESA      Alexis Jones
---   JONESC      Charli's Jones
---   KLONG       Katherine Long
---   NEWSOM      Sarah Newsome
---   V$KENB      Kenneth Brown
---   V$LSMIT     Lenny Smith

F3=Exit    F6=Edit users  F7=Backward  F8=Forward
F10=Actions F11=Job status F12=Cancel

```

What to do

Do one or more of the following:

- To maintain authorizations for a user, type **2** next to a user and press **Enter**. The Change User Authority - Areas panel appears.
- To see authorizations for a user, type **5** next to a user and press **Enter**. The Display User Authority - Areas panel appears.
- To maintain data authorizations for a user, type **12** next to a user and press **Enter**. The Authorize to Data Groups panel appears.
- To maintain user authorizations for areas and tasks, type **13** next to a user and press **Enter**. The Select Application panel appears.
- To revoke all authorizations for a user, type **17** next to a user and press **Enter**. The Confirm Revoke of Authorizations panel appears.

Print Options

Use this panel to select what report you want printed.

This panel appears when you select **F21** on the Work with XA User Profiles panel.

```
..... Print Options .....
:
: Type option, press Enter.
: 1=Select
:
: Opt  Report Description
: ---  User Profile List
: ---  User Group List
: ---  User/User Group List
:
:
:
: F3=Exit  F12=Return
:
:.....
```

What to do

To print a report, type **1** in the option field beside the report you want to select and press **Enter**.

Select Security Report

Use this panel to select the type of information you want to print on a security report.

This panel appears when you select option 4 on the Security Maintenance menu AMZM38.

```

AMZA5PVR                               Select Security Report                               ENTER
Type option; press Enter.
Option . . . — Area and task authorizations sorted by
1 User, Area
2 User, Area, Task
3 User, Task
4 Task, User
5 Area, Task, User
6 Area, User

Data group and data task authorizations sorted by
7 User, Group
8 User, Group, Task
9 Group, User
10 Group, Task, User

F3=Exit  F11=Job status  F12=Cancel

```

What to do

To choose how you want a security report to be sorted, type an option and press **Enter**. The Specify User panel appears.

Each sorting field (user, area, task, and group) for an option has a corresponding selection panel. By specifying values in the fields on the selection panels, you can narrow the range of information printed on the report. Fields that you leave blank are not used to narrow the range. When you leave a field blank, all values associated with the field print on the report if they are not eliminated by other selections you made.

The following is information about the report options you can select:

- Use option 1 to print a summary of the authorizations for each user. If you are printing the report for a single area, option 6 may provide a more readable format.
- Use option 2 to print details of each user's security status sorted by application and security area. If you are printing the report for a single area, option 5 may provide a more readable format. If a user is specified and no other selections are made, you can use the report to see all XA security areas and tasks. You can narrow the information by specifying an application or an area.
- Use option 3 to print details of each user's security status. If a user is specified and no other selections are made, you can use the report to see all XA security tasks. If you are printing the report for a single task, option 4 may provide a more readable format.

- Use option 4 to print details of the security status for each task. If you are printing the report for a single user, option 3 may provide a more readable format.
- Use option 5 to print details of the security status for each task sorted by application and security area. If you are printing the report for a single user, option 2 may provide a more readable format.
- Use option 6 to print a summary of the user authorizations for each security area. If you are printing the report for a single user, option 1 may provide a more readable format.
- Use option 7 to print a summary of each user's access to each data group. If a user is specified and no other selections are made, you can use the report to see all XA data groups. If you are printing the report for a single group, option 9 may provide a more readable format.
- Use option 8 to print the details of data security for each user. If you are printing the report for a single task, option 10 may provide a more readable format.
- Use option 9 to print a summary of the security status of each data group. If you are printing the report for a single user, option 7 may provide a more readable format.
- Use option 10 to print details of the security status of each data group. If you are printing the report for a single user, option 8 may provide a more readable format.

Specify Area

Use this panel to enter the area information you want to print on the security report.

This panel appears when you press **Enter** on the Specify User panel if you select an option containing a sort by area on the Select Security Report panel.

```

..... Specify Area .....
:
: Type information; press Enter.
:
:
: Application . . . . . _____
: Area . . . . . _____
: Authorized to tasks  _  1=Some or All
:                          2=All
:                          3=None
:
: F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F12=Cancel
:
.....

```

What to do

To specify area information, do the following and press **Enter**. Depending on the option you selected on the Select Security Report panel, another specify panel appears or the report is printed.

- Enter specific area information or leave all fields blank to include all areas. You must enter an application if you enter an area.
- Use the Authorized to tasks field in the following ways:
 - Select 1=Some or All to see all authorizations for an area.
 - If you selected the User, Area report (option 1) or the User, Area, Task report (option 2) this field determines which areas are printed for each user. You cannot enter a value in this field here and enter an area.
 - If you selected the Area, Task, User report (option 5) or the Area, User report (option 6), this field determines which users are printed for each area, or if you specified a user, determines which areas are printed. You cannot enter a value in this field and enter an area if you specified a user.

The following is additional information you need for this panel depending on the option you selected on the Select Security Report panel:

- If you selected the User, Group, Task report (option 8) and enter a class that does not have tasks, for example, hold codes, the User, Group report is printed instead.
- If you selected the Group, Task, User report (option 10) and do not enter a class, only classes with tasks, for example, company, are printed on the report. If you enter a class that has no tasks, for example, hold codes, the Group, User report is printed instead.

Specify Data Tasks

Use this panel to select the data task information you want to print on the security report.

This panel appears when you press **Enter** on the Specify User panel if you select option 8 on the Select Security Report panel.

```
..... Specify Data Tasks .....  
:  
: Type option; press Enter. :  
:  
: Opt :  
:  
: 1 1.Print data tasks which are exceptions to :  
: group authorizations. :  
: 2.Print all data tasks. :  
: 3.Print selected data tasks. :  
:  
: F3=Exit F12=Cancel :  
:  
:.....
```

What to do

To select data task information, do one of the following and press **Enter**.

- To print data tasks for the specified group when the user's authorization for the data task is different than the user's authorization for the group, accept the default 1. The report is printed.
- To print all data tasks for each specified group, type **2** in the **Opt** field. The report is printed.
- To narrow the data tasks that are printed, type **3** in the **Opt** field. The Specify Task panel appears.

Specify Task

Use this panel to enter the task information you want to print on the security report.

This panel appears when you:

- Press **Enter** on the Specify User panel if you select option 3 or 4 on the Select Security Report panel
- Press **Enter** on the Specify Area panel if you select option 2 or 5 on the Select Security Report panel
- Select option 3 on the Specify Data Tasks panel
- Press **Enter** on the Specify Data Group panel if you select option 10 on the Select Security Report panel.

```

..... Specify Task .....
:
:
: Type information; press Enter.
:
:
: Task ID . . . . . _____
: Task locked . . . . . _ (blank, Y, N)
: Task access . . . . . _ (blank, Y, N)
: Task authorized . . . . . _ (blank, Y, N)
:
: F3=Exit F4=Prompt F12=Cancel
:
:
:.....

```

What to do

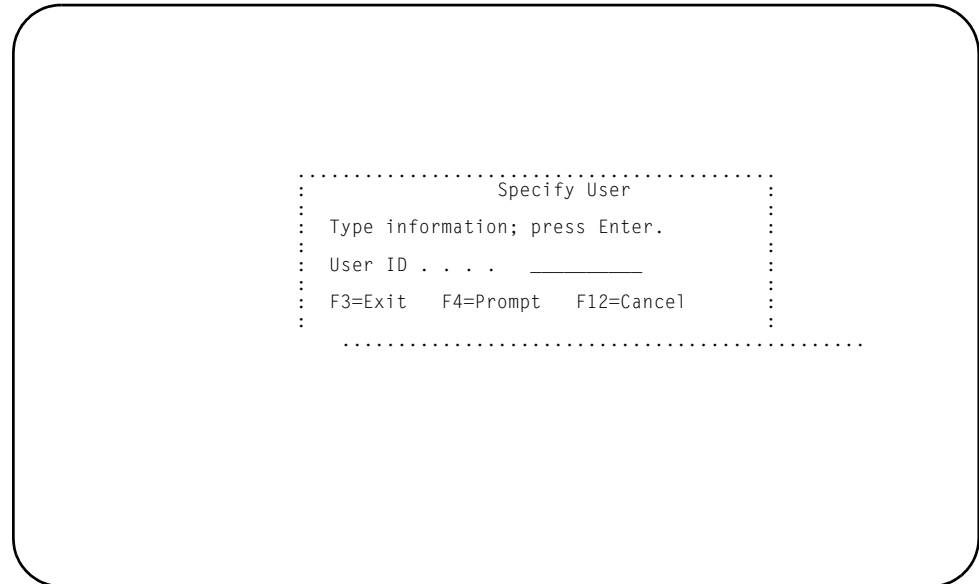
To specify task information, do the following and press **Enter**. Depending on the option you selected on the Select Security Report panel, another specify panel appears or the report is printed.

- Enter specific task information or leave all fields blank to include all tasks. If you enter a task ID, a report for only that task is printed.
- Depending on the report you selected and the values you entered on prior specify panels, you may be limited to certain field values on this panel. If you enter a field value that conflicts with other field values, you get an error message.

Specify User (for reports)

Use this panel to enter a user for whom you want to print a security report.

This panel appears when you press **Enter** on the Select Security Report panel.

A screenshot of a terminal window titled "Specify User". The text inside the window is as follows:

```
.....  
:                               Specify User                               :  
: Type information; press Enter.                                         :  
: User ID . . . . _____                                             :  
: F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F12=Cancel                                         :  
: .....  
.....
```

What to do

To specify a user, do one of the following and press **Enter**. A different panel appears depending on the option you selected on the Select Security Report panel.

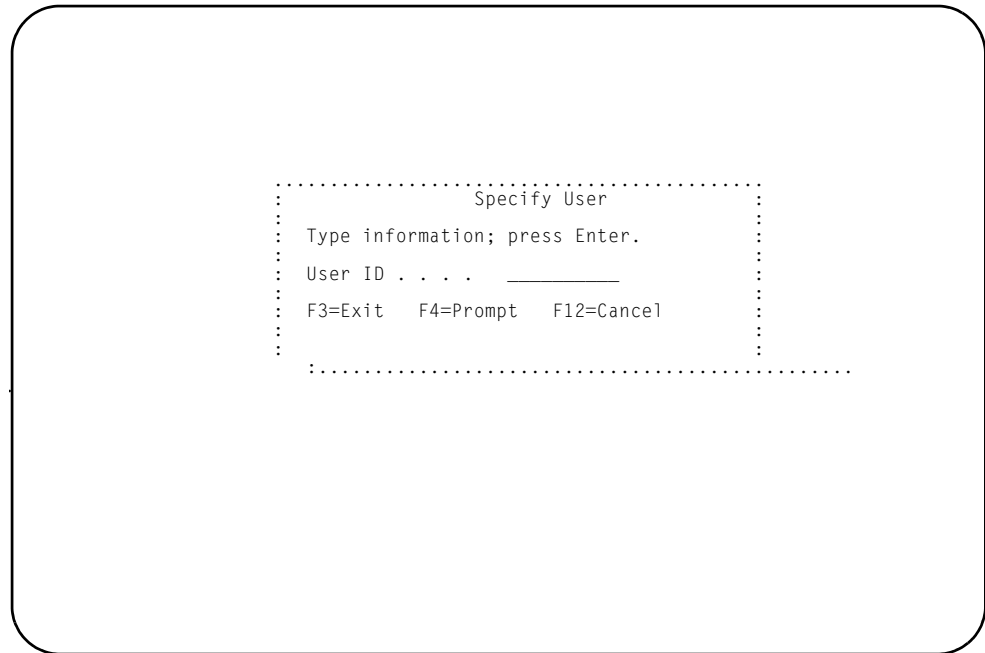
- Type a user or press **F4** to see a list of users. If you selected the Group, Task, User report (option 10) and specify a user, the Authorized to tasks field on the Specify Data Group panel and the Task authorized and Task access fields on the Specify Task panel determine whether the user is shown with each task on the report.
- Leave the User ID field blank. All users are printed if they are not eliminated by the other selections you made.
 - If you selected the Task, User report (option 4) and leave the **User ID** field blank, you can use the Task access and Task authorized fields on the Specify Task panel to narrow the list of users for each task.
 - If you selected the Area, Task, User report (option 5) and leave the **User ID** field blank, you can use the Authorized to task field on the Specify Area panel or the Task access and Task authorized fields on the Specify Task panel to narrow the list of users for each task.
 - If you selected the Area, User report (option 6) and leave the **User ID** field blank, the Authorized to tasks field on the Specify Area panel determines which users print for each area on the report.
 - If you selected the Group, User report (option 9) and leave the **User ID** field blank, you can use the Authorized to tasks field on the Specify Data Group panel to narrow the list of users for each group.

- If you selected the Group, Task, User report (option 10) and leave the **User ID** field blank, you can use the Task authorized and Task access fields on the Specify Task panel, and the Authorized to tasks field on the Specify Data Group panel to narrow the list of users for each task.
- If you selected the Group, Task, User report (option 10) and leave the **User ID** field blank, you can use the Task authorized and Task access fields on the Specify Task panel, and the Authorized to tasks field on the Specify Data Group panel to narrow the list of users for each task.

Specify User (to copy authorizations)

Use this panel to enter the ID for a user whose authorizations you want to copy or to enter a user for whom you want to print a security report.

This panel appears when you press **F10** on the Change User Authority - Areas panel and then choose action 040 on the Security Actions panel or when you press **Enter** on the Select Security Report panel.



The screenshot shows a terminal window with a dashed border. The text inside is as follows:

```
..... Specify User .....  
: Type information; press Enter. :  
: User ID . . . . :  
: F3=Exit F4=Prompt F12=Cancel :  
: .....  
: .....
```

What to do

To specify a user whose authorizations you want to copy, type the user ID and press **Enter**. The Change User Authority - Areas panel appears.

Work with User Profiles

Use this panel to add, change, delete and display user or user group profiles.

This panel appears when you select option 5 on the Security Maintenance menu.

```

AMZUPW01                Work with XA user profiles                SELECT
Position to user ID . . . . : _____
Subset by name . . . . . : _____

Type options; press Enter.
  2=Change  4=Delete  5=Display  11=User groups/group users

Opt  User ID      Name                      User Group
---  ---
---  AMAPICS     AMAPICS                    Y
---  BSEDLOCK    BSEDLOCK                   N
---  CARMACK     Martha Carmack             N
---  CHRIS       Chris Hammac               N
---  CLAYH      Clay Hogge                  N
---  CONLMAR    Marc Conley                 N
---  DRAGOO     Nancy Dragoo                N
---  FRITTS     Jim Fritts                  N
---  JORDAN     Tom Jordan                  N
---  KEITHR     Keith R                     N
---  LANG      John Lang                    N
                                     +

F3=Exit      F6=Add      F7=Backward  F8=Forward
F10=Actions  F11=Job    F12=Return   F21=Print
  
```

What to do

To add, change, delete or display user or user/group profiles information, do the following and press **Enter**. Depending on the option you selected, another panel appears or a report is printed.

- If option 2 is entered, the Change User Profile panel appears.
- If option 4 is entered, the Confirm Delete of User panel appears.
- If option 5 is entered, the Display User Profile panel appears.
- If option 11 is entered and the selected ID is for an individual user, the Attach User to User Group panel appears.
- If option 11 is entered and the selected ID is for a group, the Attach User Group to User panel appears.

Use one of the function keys as needed to perform other actions.

Work with Client Data Connection User Profiles

Use this panel to change or display user profiles associated with an XA application set for establishing a data connection to the System i server.

This panel appears when you select option 6 on the Security Maintenance menu.

```
AMZCSU01      Work with Client Data Connection User Profiles      Select
Position to Application set . . . . _____
Type options; press Enter.
  2=Change      5=Display
Opt  Application set Profile      Description
___  _____      _____      _____
___  MXAPLUS          *****      XA Plus applications
___  MXAWRKFLW       *****      XA WorkFlow
___  *****          *****      *****
___  *****          *****      *****
___  *****          *****      *****
___  *****          *****      *****
___  *****          *****      *****
___  *****          *****      *****
___  *****          *****      *****
___  *****          *****      *****
___  *****          *****      *****
___  *****          *****      *****
___  *****          *****      *****
                                  More...
F3=Exit      F7=Backward   F8=Forward   F11=Job Status
F12=Return
```

What to do

To change or display application set user profile information, do the following and press **Enter**. Depending on the option you selected, another panel appears.

- If option 2 is entered, the Change Client Data Connection User Profile panel appears.
- If option 5 is entered, the Display Client Data Connection User Profile panel appears.

Use one of the function keys as needed to perform other actions.

Chapter 11. Work With Logic Information

When you select option 13 on the Maintenance/Change Menu (AMZM30), the Work With Logic Information menu (AMZM3D) appears. Use this menu to work with logic information (program details).

The tasks on this menu take you to lists that allow you to work with different program objects. For detailed information about how to use the work with lists, see *Working with Infor ERP XA*. For other logic information, see the *CAS Technical Reference Guide*.

Select options 1, 2, 3, and 4 in sequence to see lists of objects to choose from, or select an option directly if you know the name of the object you want to work with.

```
AMZM3D                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                      Work With Logic Information

Type option or command; press Enter.

1. Applications
2. Work with Application Menus
3. Work with Menu Options
4. Work with Program Details
5. Print SYSCTL Record Layouts
6. Print Local Data Area Layout

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return  F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Applications. Used to see a list of applications to work with.

Option 2. Work with Application Menus. Used to see a list of application menus to work with.

Option 3. Work with Menu Options. Used to see a list of menu options to work with.

Option 4. Work with Program Details. Used to see a list of program detail types (object information, file usage, and called programs) to work with.

Option 5. Print SYSCTL Record Layouts. Used to print SYSCTL record layouts.

Option 6. Print Local Data Area Layout. Used to print the Local Data Area (LDA) record layout.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 1. Applications

Use this option to select applications whose logic information you want to work with. You can also reach these panels by using the command, WRKAPP (Work With Applications).

Work with Applications panels

These panels let you select applications.

Work with Applications – AMZWAP01

This panel shows you a list of all XA applications currently installed.

```

AMZWAP01                      Work with Applications
Position to . . . . . _____
Type options; then press Enter.
  10=Application Menus

                                MORE:  +
Option  Abbr  Application Name          Program Number  ID
-----  ---  -
___     AP   Accounting Mgmt Accounts Payable  5733M73      A
___     AR   Accounting Mgmt Accounts Receivable 5733M74      R
___     CAS  Cross Application Support          5733M7X      Z
___     COM  Customer Order Management          5733M79      B
___     CRP  Capacity Requirements Planning     5733M7G      T
___     FA   Financial Analysis                 5733M7H      F
___     FCST Forecasting                         5733M7L      2
___     GL   Accounting Mgmt General Ledger     5733M77      G
___     IM   Inventory Management              5733M75      I
___     KBC  Knowledge Based Configurator       5733M7H      H

Command =====> _____

F1=Help          F3=Exit          F4=Prompt        F5=Refresh
F7=Backward     F8=Forward       F16=User options F24=More keys

F6=Cursor       F9=Retrieve      F11=Job status  F24=More keys
F12=Cancel      F13=Repeat

F17=Subset      F22=Messages    F24=More keys
  
```

- Enter **10** in the **Option** field to view a list of menus for these applications. Go to Work with Application Menus – AMZWAM01.
- Press **F17 (Subset)** to narrow the list of applications. Go to Subset Application List–AMZSAP00.

Subset Application List-AMZSAP00

To narrow the list of applications shown on the Work with Applications panel, select applications by the following fields: abbreviation, application name, program number, or application ID. The appropriate selection values appear to the right of each field.

```
AMZSAP00                Subset Application List
Type choices; then press Enter.
Abbreviation . . . . . *ALL_
Application name . . . . . *ALL_____
Program number . . . . . *ALL___
Application ID . . . . . *ALL_

F1=Help           F5=Refresh
F11=Job status    F12=Cancel
F22=Messages
```

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 2. Work with Application Menus

Use this option to select the application menus whose logic information you want to work with. You can also reach these panels by using the command, WRKAPPMNU (Work With Application Menus) or by entering option 10 (Application Menus) on the Work with Applications display (AMZWAP01).

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Work with Application Menus panels

These panels let you select specific application menus.

Work with Application Menus – AMZWAM01

This panel shows you a list of all menus for the applications you selected.

```

AMZWAM01                Work with Application Menus
Application Abbreviation  CAS_  Cross Application Support
Position to . . . . .
Type options; then press Enter.
  10=Menu Options

Option   Menu ID   Menu Name                                     MORE:   +
-----   -
--      AMZMA0   Multiple Currency Support
--      AMZMBA   EEC VAT Table Maintenance
--      AMZMBO   VAT/Sales Tax Support
--      AMZMCO   Electronic Data Interchange Support
--      AMZMDO   Journal Management
--      AMZM00  Master Menu
--      AMZM10  Inquiry
--      AMZM20  Reports
--      AMZM3D  Work With Logic Information

Command ==>>> _____

F1=Help          F3=Exit          F4=Prompt        F5=Refresh
F7=Backward      F8=Forward       F24=More keys

F6=Cursor        F9=Retrieve      F11=Job status
F12=Cancel       F13=Repeat       F24=More keys

F17=Subset

                                F22=Messages     F24=More keys
  
```

- Enter **10** in the **Option** field to view a list of options for these menus. Go to Work with Menu Options – AMZWMO01.
- Press **F17 (Subset)** to narrow the list of application menus. Go to Subset Application Menus –AMZSMA00.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Subset Application Menus –AMZSMA00

To narrow the list of application menus shown on the Work with Application Menus panel, select applications menus by the following fields: **Menu ID** or **Menu Name**. The appropriate selection values appear to the right of each field

AMZSMA00 Subset Application Menus

Type choices; then press Enter.

Menu ID . . *ALL_____ *ALL, *LIST, *RANGE ...

Menu Name . *ALL_____

F1=Help
F11=Job status

F5=Refresh
F12=Cancel

F22=Messages

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Specify Application to Work With–AMZWAM00

To select the application you want to work with, enter the application abbreviation on this panel. You only see this panel if you call this function without having previously selected an application.

AMZWAM00 Specify Application to Work With

Type information; then press Enter.

Application Abbreviation. _____

F1=Help F3=Exit F5=Refresh F11=Job status

F12=Cancel F22=Messages

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 3. Work with Menu Options

Use this option to select the menu option whose logic information you want to work with. You can also reach these panels by using the command, WRKMNUOPT (Work With Menu Options) or by entering option 10 (Menu Options) on the Work with Applications display (AMZWAP01) or the Work with Application Menus display (AMZWAM01).

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Work with Menu Options panels

These panels let you select specific menu options.

Work with Menu Options – AMZWMO01

This panel shows you a list of all menus options for the application menu you selected.

```

AMZWMO01                               Work With Menu Options
Menu ID . AMZM30_____ Maintenance/Change
Position to . . . . .  _
Type options; then press Enter.
 10=Program Details                                MORE:      +
Option  Menu      Task Description                Initial
Option                                     Program
---    ---
---    01      Job Status                          AXZPS6
---    02      Assign Workstation ID                AXZPGA
---    03      Printer Override Maintenance        *MENU
---    04      Activate/Deactivate Interfaces      AMZPZ4
---    05      Application Maintenance             *MENU
---    06      Job Queue Maintenance               *MENU
---    07      Personal Menu Maintenance           *MENU
---    08      Security Maintenance                 *MENU

Command ==>>> _____

F1=Help          F3=Exit          F4=Prompt        F5=Refresh
F7=Backward      F8=Forward        F24=More keys

F6=Cursor        F9=Retrieve        F11=Job status
F12=Cancel       F13=Repeat        F24=More keys

                    F16=User options  F24=More keys
                    F22=Messages
  
```

Enter **10** in the **Option** field to view a list of program detail types. Go to Work with Program Details – AMZWPD01.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 4. Work With Program Details

Use this option to work with program details. You can select the type of program detail and then view or print it. You can also reach these panels by using the command, WRKPGMDTL (Work With Program Details) or by entering option 10 (Program Details) on the Work with Menu Options (AMZWMO01) display.

Work With Program Details panels

These panels let you select the type of program details.

Work with Program Details – AMZWPD01

This panel shows you a list of types of program detail for the program you selected.

```

AMZWPD01                      Work With Program Details
Program . . . . AMI3G_____ M75 06968 INVENTORY TRANSACTION BATCH UPDATE

Type options; then press Enter.
1=Select

Option   Description
  _      Object Information
  _      File Usage
  _      Called Programs

Command ==>>> _____

F1=Help      F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F5=Refresh
F7=Backward  F8=Forward   F24=More keys

F6=Cursor    F9=Retrieve   F11=Job status
F12=Cancel   F13=Repeat   F24=More keys
F24=More keys
  
```

Enter 1 in the Option field for the type of detail.

- For Object Information, go to Display Object Description - Service.
- For File Usage, go to Work with Program Details - File Usage –AMZWPF01.
- For Called Programs, go to Work with Program Details - Called Programs – AMZWIP01.

Work with Program Details - File Usage –AMZWPF01. This panel shows you file usage for the program you selected.

```

AMZWPF01                                Work With Program Details
                                           File Usage

Program . . . . AMI3G_____ M75 06968 INVENTORY TRANSACTION BATCH UPDATE

Type options; then press Enter.
 10=File description  20=Display fields                MORE:      +

Option File      File Name                                           Usage
---  CALNDR01    LOGICAL FILE OVER CALNDR FILE IN DATE SEQUENCE      Input
---  CURRID      CURRENCY EXCHANGE ID TABLE                          Input
---  INTRWK      INVENTORY TRANSACTION WORK                           Output
---  ITEMAS      LOGICAL VIEW ITEMASA ITEMASB ITEMASC                 Input
---  ITEMBL      ITEM BALANCE                                          Update
---  ITEMSA      ITEM INTERFACE                                        O/U
---  LIFITR      LIFO/FIFO TRANSACTION SAVE                           Output
---  MBADRES1    RELEASE RETRIEVAL INDEX                              Input
---  MODATA      MANUFACTURING ORDER DETAIL                           O/U
---  MOMAST      MANUFACTURING ORDER MASTER FILE                      Update

Command ==>>> _____

F1=Help          F3=Exit          F4=Prompt        F5=Refresh
F7=Backward      F8=Forward       F24=More keys

F6=Cursor        F9=Retrieve      F11=Job status
F12=Cancel       F13=Repeat      F24=More keys

                  F22=Messages    F24=More keys

```

- Enter **10** in the **Option** field to display system-generated descriptions of individual files using command DSPDF. Go to Display File Description (DSPFD).
- Enter **20** in the **Option** field to display system-generated lists of fields in files using command DSPFI. Go to Display File Information (DSPFI).

Contents	Index	
----------	-------	--

Display File Description (DSPFD).

```

Display Spooled File
File . . . . . : QPDSPFD      Page/Line  1/1
Control . . . . :             Columns    1 - 78
Find . . . . . :
*...+...1...+...2...+...3...+...4...+...5...+...6...+...7...+...
*****
DSPFD Command Input
File . . . . . : FILE      CURRID
Library . . . . :          *LIBL
Type of information . . . . . : TYPE      *ALL
File attributes . . . . . : FILEATR    *ALL
System . . . . . : SYSTEM     *LCL
File Description Header
File . . . . . : FILE      CURRID
Library . . . . :          AMFLIBK
Type of file . . . . . :          Physical
File type . . . . . : FILETYPE  *DATA
Auxiliary storage pool ID . . . . . :          01
Data Base File Attributes
Externally described file . . . . . :          Yes
File level identifier . . . . . :          0950303181103
                                           More...

F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F19=Left  F20=Right  F24=More keys
F11=Folded  F14=Find options  F16=Find  F24=More keys
    
```

Display File Information (DSPFI).

```

Display File Information
File: CURRID_____ Library: AMFLIBK_____ File type: PF
Format number 1 of 1 formats
Format name: CURRIDRC
Text: CURRENCY ID RECORD
Number of fields: 9
Record length: 58
Field List *****
Name Type Len Len Prec Offset Text *****
COMNO S 2 2 0 1 COMPANY NUMBER
CURID A 3 3 3 3 CURRENCY ID
CURDS A 15 15 6 6 CURRENCY DESCRIPTION
PRCUR A 3 3 21 21 PRIMARY CURRENCY ID
EXRCD S 1 1 0 24 EXCHANGE RATE CODE
CURDP S 1 1 0 25 DECIMAL POSITIONS
APGLA A 15 15 26 26 AP EXCHANGE GAIN/LOSS ACCOUNT
ARGLA A 15 15 41 41 AR EXCHANGE GAIN/LOSS ACCOUNT
PRADJ P 3 5 2 56 PRICE ADJUSTMENT FACTOR
-----<----- Find ----->

F3=Exit  F5=Access path  F6=Dependent access path  F7=Selection criteria
F8=Join  F9=Display data  F11=Sort by Name/Offset  F12=Cancel  F24=More keys

F13=Upper/lower case text find  F15=Member list  F17=Data base relations
F19=Previous format  F20=Next format  F21=System command  F24=More keys
    
```

Work with Program Details - Called Programs –AMZWIP01. This panel shows you called programs for the program you selected.

```

AMZWIP01                                Work With Program Details
                                         Called Programs

Program . . . AMI3G_____ M75 06968 INVENTORY TRANSACTION BATCH UPDATE

Type options; then press Enter.
  10=Object Information  20=File Usage    30=Print Detail

Option  Level      Program      Program Description      MORE:  +
---      ---
   .1      AMI3G      M75 06968 INVENTORY TRANSACTION BATCH UPDATE
   .2      AMVSLQOR  Retrieve SLALLO records and Calculate QCDATE
   .2      AXZDT     Date format conversion routine
   .3      AXZPDR    M7X 02468 Retrieve system date format, date and
   .2      TCFAMI3  Retrieve cost
   .2      MIX100
   .2      AMIQR    Retrieve or update record in receipts waiting in
   .2      AMI4B    Generate IX Transaction
   .3      AMI3H    M75 03009 Create INVENTORY TRANSACTION history
   .4      AXZPDR    M7X 02468 Retrieve system date format, date and

Command ==>>> _____

F1=Help          F3=Exit          F4=Prompt          F5=Refresh
F7=Backward      F8=Forward       F16=User options   F24=More keys

F6=Cursor        F9=Retrieve      F11=Job status     F24=More keys
F12=Cancel       F13=Repeat

F18=Change defaults F19=Left         F20=Right
F22=Messages      F24=More keys
  
```

- Enter **10** in the **Option** field to display a basic description of the program object. Go to Display Object Description - Basic
- Enter **20** in the **Option** field to display file usage. Go to Work with Program Details - File Usage –AMZWPF01.
- Enter **30** in the **Option** field to print report AMZWPDR, showing detail for the program object. See Chapter 22, "Report descriptions", Work With Program Details Report (AMZWPDR).
- Press **F18 (Change defaults)** to enter new values for called programs. Go to Change Defaults–AMZWIPD02.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)**Display Object Description - Basic.**

```

                                Display Object Description - Basic
                                Library 1 of 1
Library:  AMALIBR
Type options, press Enter.
  5=Display full attributes   8=Display service attributes

Opt  Object      Type      Attribute      Size  Text
  _   TCFAMI3     *PGM         RPG           43520  Retrieve cost

F3=Exit  F12=Cancel  F17=Top   F18=Bottom

                                Bottom

```

- Enter **5** in the **Opt** field to display full attributes for the program object. Go to Display Object Description - Full.
- Enter **8** in the **Opt** field to display service attributes for the program object. Go to Display Object Description - Service.

Display Object Description - Full.

```

                                Display Object Description - Full
                                Library 1 of 1
Object . . . . . : TCFAMI3      Attribute . . . . . : RPG
Library . . . . . : AMALIBR    Owner . . . . . : AMAPICS
Type . . . . . : *PGM

User-defined information:
Attribute . . . . . : InforXA
Text . . . . . : Retrieve cost

Creation information:
Creation date/time . . . . . : 02/19/95 12:01:01
Created by user . . . . . : KONRAD
System created on . . . . . : ATLA1025
Object domain . . . . . : *USER

Press Enter to continue.

F3=Exit  F12=Cancel

                                More...

```


Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Display Object Description - Service.

```

                                Display Object Description - Service
                                Library 1 of 1
Object . . . . . : TCFAMI3
  Library . . . . . : AMALIBR
Type . . . . . : *PGM

Source file . . . . . : AMHSRC
  Library . . . . . : AMMLIB@@
Member . . . . . : TCFAMI3
Attribute . . . . . : RPG
User-defined attribute . . . . . : InforXA
Freed . . . . . : NO
Size . . . . . : 43520
Creation date/time . . . . . : 02/19/95 12:01:01
Source file date/time . . . . . : 02/19/95 12:00:42
System level . . . . . : V2R2M0
Compiler . . . . . : 5738RG1 V2R2M0
Object control level . . . . . : 999101##
Changed by program . . . . . : YES

Press Enter to continue.

F3=Exit F12=Cancel
    
```

Change Defaults-AMZWIPD02

To change defaults for called programs within this session, enter new values for any of the following: number of levels to expand, whether to show CAS programs, and whether to expand CAS programs.

```

AMZWIP02                                Change Defaults
Type session defaults; then press Enter.

Number of levels to expand . . . *ALL *ALL, Value
Show CAS programs . . . . . *YES *YES, *NO
Expand CAS programs . . . . . *YES *YES, *NO

F1=Help          F5=Refresh          F11=Job status    F12=Cancel
F22=Messages
    
```


Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 5. Print SYSCTL Record Layouts

Use this option to print the layout of each System Control (SYSCTL) record.

When you select this option, the SYSCTL Record Layouts report (AMZPSCR) prints. The Work With Logic Information menu (AMZM3D) appears again.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 6. Print Local Data Area Layouts

Use this option to print the layout of the Local Data Area (LDA).

When you select this option, the Local Data Area Layout report (AMZPLDR) prints. The Work With Logic Information menu (AMZM3D) appears again.

Chapter 12. Menu Maintenance

When you select option 14 on the Maintenance/Change Menu (AMZM30), the Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM3E) appears. Use this menu to create and maintain XA menus, actions, and tasks.

Note: The startup menu is the first menu a user sees when signing on to XA. You can change a startup menu by doing one of the following:

- For any user ID. If you have access to CAS Security Maintenance, select option 2 on the CAS Security Maintenance menu and then option 53 on the Maintain User Security panel.
- For your user ID only. Type ***SM** on a menu command line or select *SM on a menu action list.

Option 1. Work with Menus	12-2
Option 2. Work with Actions	12-9
Option 3. Work with Tasks	12-15

```

AMZM3E                               Cross Application Support          **
*****
                                     Menu Maintenance

Type option or command; press Enter.

      1  Work with menus
      2  Work with actions
      3  Work with tasks
```

Option 1. Work with menus. Used to maintain the XA menus and menu options. An individual menu can be maintained by only one user at a time.

Option 2. Work with actions. Used to maintain the XA actions and action commands. An action allows you to initiate an application task from a XA menu command line or action list.

Option 3. Work with tasks. Used to maintain the user task definitions that are associated with the XA menu options and actions.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 1. Work with Menus

Use this option to create and maintain (modify) menus and menu options for your installed XA applications. You can change a menu title, description, and associated application as well as add, delete, disable, renumber, and change task references for a menu option. An individual menu can be maintained by only one user at a time.

The following table shows the effect of specific Program Corrective Maintenance (PCM) or Install/Tailor (I/T) changes on modified menus and menu options:

How these PCM or I/T changes	Affect modified menus or menu options
Menu is changed.	Corresponding modified menu is changed.
Menu is deleted.	Corresponding modified menu is renamed. The 'A' in the menu ID is replaced with an *.
Menu option is added.	Menu option is added (as a disabled option) to the associated menu. If the new option number is being used, the next unassigned option number is assigned.
Menu option is changed or deleted.	Menu option is changed or deleted on the associated menu.

When you select this option, the Work with Menus panel appears.

Note: If you use the CAS personal menu function, it takes precedence over the customized menus described in this chapter.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZCXDFR—Work with Menus

Use this panel to create, change, delete, and display the details of the menus for your installed XA applications.

Note: You cannot modify the Application Selection menu (AM\$M00) or the Additional Applications menu (AM\$M50).

```

AMZCXDFR                               Work with Menus                               DISPLAY
Position to menu ID . . . _____
Type options; press Enter.
  2=Change  3=Copy  4=Delete  5=Display  24=Menu options

Opt  Menu ID      Menu title                               Application  Modified
---  ---          ---                               ---          ---
---  AMAMA0      History                               AP           N
---  AMAM00      Main Menu                               AP           N
---  AMAM10      Payables Processing                     AP           N
---  AMAM20      Cash Disbursements Processing          AP           N
---  AMAM40      Demand Reports                          AP           N
---  AMAM42      Open Payables Reports                  AP           N
---  AMAM50      Monthly General Ledger Entries          AP           N
---  AMAM60      Year-End Close                          AP           N
---  AMAM70      File Maintenance                       AP           N
---  AMAM80      File Listings                          AP           N
---  AMAM90      Inquiry                                 AP           N
---  AMBM00      Main Menu                               COM          N      +

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Create  F12=Return  F17=Subset
F21=Print

```

What to do

- To change the header details of a menu, type **2** next to the menu and press **Enter**. The Maintain Menu panel appears.
- To copy an existing menu to create a new one, type **3** next to the menu and press **Enter**. The Create Menu panel appears.
- To delete a menu, type **4** next to the menu and press **Enter**. The Confirm Delete of Menus panel appears. You cannot delete the CAS Master Menu or the main menus of the installed XA applications.
- To display the list of menu options, type **5** next to the menu and press **Enter**. The Display Menu panel appears.
- To work with the options for a menu, type **24** next to the menu and press **Enter**. The Work With Menu Options panel appears.
- To create a new menu, use **F6**. The Create Menu panel appears.

Fields

Position to menu ID. If you want to skip to a particular menu ID, type the full or partial ID of the menu. The cursor moves to the first ID that begins with the string of characters you typed.

Menu ID. Code that identifies a menu.

Menu title. Title that appears on the second line of a menu.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Application. Acronym of an application.

Modified. Indicates if a menu is modified or not. One of the following is valid:

- Y** Menu is modified. Y always appears when you are creating a menu.
- N** Menu is not modified. Includes menus with disabled options.

AMZANE1R—Maintain Menu

Use this panel to change the details of a selected menu.

This panel appears when you type **2** next to a menu on the Work with Menus panel.

```

AMZANE1R                               Maintain Menu                               CHANGE
Type information; press Enter.
Menu . . . . . : AMAMA0
Menu title . . . . . :
Menu description . . . . . : History_____
Application . . . . . : AP__ Accounting Mgmt Accounts Payable
User modified . . . . . : N

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F12=Return
  
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**.

Fields

Menu ID. ID of the menu you selected on the Work with Menus panel.

Menu title. Title that appears on the second line of a menu.

Menu description. Description that appears when a menu is shown as an option on another menu.

Application. Acronym and name of an application.

Modified. Indicates if a menu is modified or not. One of the following is valid:

- Y** Menu is modified. Y always appears when you are creating a menu.
- N** Menu is not modified. Includes menus with disabled options.

AMZABDTR—Display Menu

Use this panel to review the details of a selected menu.

This display appears when you type **5** next to a menu on the Work with Menus panel.

```

AMZABDTR                                Display Menu                                DISPLAY
Press Enter to continue.
Menu . . . : AMMAO      History
Application : AP        ACCOUNTING MGMT ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

No. Description                                Task ID    Sub task    Disabled
01 Archive Current History                    AMAMA001
02 Delete Current History                    AMAMA002
03 Restore Archived History                  AMAMA003
04 Delete Archived History                   AMAMA004
05 Delete Restored History                   AMAMA005

F12=Return

```

What to do

Review the information and use a function key.

Fields

Menu. Menu you selected on the Work with Menus panel.

Application. Application associated with the menu.

No. Number you select to initiate an option (task) from a menu.

Description. Description of an option.

Task ID. Code that identifies a task. A task is uniquely identified by both a task and a sub task.

Sub task. Code that identifies a sub task associated a task. A task is uniquely identified by both a sub task and a task.

Disabled. Indicates if an option is disabled or not. One of the following is valid:

Y Option is disabled. It is not displayed and cannot be selected or executed.
N Option is enabled.

AMZAWEFR—Work with Menu Options (Add or Change)

Use this panel to add, change, delete, and disable and enable the options for a selected menu.

```
AMZAWEFR                               Work with Menu Options                CHANGE
Menu . . :  AMAMA0      History
Type options and/or information; press Enter.
  4=Delete  17=Disable/Enable

Opt  No. Task ID  Sub task  Description  Cur
---  --  -  -  -  -  -  -  -
  01  AMAMA001  _____  Archive Current History  01
  02  AMAMA002  _____  Delete Current History  02
  03  AMAMA003  _____  Restore Archived History  03
  04  AMAMA004  _____  Delete Archived History  04
  05  AMAMA005  _____  Delete Restored History  05

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Add  F10=Renumbr  F12=Return
F22=Toggle task
```

What to do

In Change mode, do one of the following:

- To delete an option, type **4** next to the option in the **Opt** field and press **Enter**.
- To disable or enable an option, type **17** next to the option in the **Opt** field and press **Enter**.
- To add an option, use **F6**.
- To change an option number, change the number in the **No.** field and press **Enter**.
- To renumber the options after adding, changing, or deleting options, use **F10**. When adding an option, if you do not specify a number, the system assigns the next available number. When adding or changing an option, if you specify a number that is already being used, the system renumbers the options, using contiguous numbers and considering disabled options.
- To have the Task and Sub task fields alternate between input and output, use **F22**. Changing the fields to output allows the cursor to bypass the fields, making it easier to make complex changes to option numbers and preventing accidental updates.

In Add mode, do one of the following

- Type the information requested and press **Enter**.
- To change an option, use **F6**.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Fields

Menu. Menu you selected on the Work with Menus panel.

No. Number you select to initiate an option (task) from a menu.

Task ID. Code that identifies a task. A task is uniquely identified by both a task and a sub task.

Sub task. Code that identifies a sub task associated with a task. A task is uniquely identified by both a sub task and a task.

Description. Description of a menu option.

Cur no. Number you select to initiate an option (task) from a menu. When you change an option number and press **Enter** or renumber an option and use **F10** (before you press **Enter** to confirm the updates), this field shows the number of the option before you changed or renumbered it.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 2. Work with Actions

Use this option to create and maintain the actions for your installed XA applications. An action is an application or system task that you initiate from an application menu. Actions can be pre-defined or user-defined; you can modify both kinds if necessary.

An action command initiates a specific action from a menu command line. For example, you can display messages by typing ***DM** on a menu command line.

Another way of initiating actions is from a menu action list that you access using **F10**. When defining an action, you have the option to specify that it appear on the action list of a specific application menu or on the action lists of all application menus. Using an action list allows you to select an action if you do not remember its command. For example, you can display messages by typing ***DM** on a menu command line or by selecting ***DM** from a menu action list. Pre-defined actions appear on an action list with an ***** before the action.

When you select this option, the Work with Actions panel appears.

AMZCUDFR—Work with Actions

Use this panel to create, change, delete, and display the details of the actions for your installed XA applications.

```

AMZCUDFR                               Work with Actions                               DISPLAY
Position to command . . . _____
Type options; press Enter.
2=Change 3=Copy 4=Delete 5=Display

---Action list---
Opt  Command      Description      ID   Type  App
---  *DM           Display messages *DM   2
---  *ID           Change IFM defaults *ID   1   IFM
---  *IR           Item Requirements Inquiry *IR   1   MRP
---  *SJ           Work with submitted files *SJ   2
---  *SM           Maintain startup menu *SM   2
---  *WS           Work with spooled files *WS   2
---  AP           Acc Mgmt Accounts Payable
---  AR           Acc Mgmt Acnts Receivable
---  CA           Contract Accounting
                                                    +

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Create  F12=Return  F17=Subset
F21=Print

```

What to do

- To change the details of an action, type **2** next to the action and press **Enter**. The Maintain Action panel appears.
- To copy an existing action to create a new one, type **3** next to the action and press **Enter**. The Maintain Action panel appears.
- To delete an action, type **4** next to the action and press **Enter**. The Confirm Delete of Actions panel appears.
- To display the details of an action, type **5** next to the action and press **Enter**. The Display Action panel appears.
- To create an action, use **F6**. The Maintain Action panel appears.

Fields

Position to command. If you want to skip to a particular command, type the full or partial command. The cursor moves to the first command that begins with the string of characters you typed.

Command. Characters you type on a menu command line to initiate an action.

Description. Description of an action when it appears on an action list.

Action list.

ID. Code that identifies an action you can select from an action list. IDs for type **1** actions must be unique unless the IDs appear on different action lists. IDs for type **2** actions must always be unique. If this field is blank, the action does not appear on an action list.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Type. (Appears only if an action ID is specified.) Determines on which action list an action is available. One of the following is valid:

- 1** Action appears on the action list of a specific application but can be initiated from the menu command line of any application. Type **1** actions appear before type **2** actions on an action list.
- 2** Action appears on all application action lists and can be initiated from the menu command line of any application.

App. (Appears only for type **1** actions.) Acronym of an application.

AMZBDPVR—Maintain Action

Use this panel to change the details of a selected action or create a new action.

This panel appears when you type **2** or **3** next to an action or use **F6** on the Work with Actions panel.

```

AMZBDPVR                               Maintain Action                               ENTER
Type information; press Enter.
Command . . . . . : *DM
Description . . . . . : Display messages_____

Task information
Task ID . . . . . : *DM_____
Sub task ID . . . . . : _____
Description . . . . . : Display messages (DSPMSG command)

Action list information
Action ID . . . . . : *DM
Type . . . . . : 2      1=Application, 2=System
Application . . . . . : _____

F3=Exit   F4=Prompt   F12=Return

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**.

Fields

Command. Characters you type on a menu command line to initiate an action.

Description. Description of an action when it appears on an action list.

Task information.

Task ID. Code that identifies a task. A task is uniquely identified by both a task and a sub task.

Sub task ID. Code that identifies a sub task associated with a task. A task is uniquely identified by both a sub task and a task.

Description. Description of a task.

Action list information.

Action ID. Code that identifies an action you can select from an action list. IDs for type **1** actions must be unique unless the IDs appear on different action lists. IDs for type **2** actions must always be unique. If this field is blank, the action does not appear on an action list.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Type. (Required only if an action ID is specified.) Determines on which action list an action is available. One of the following is valid:

- 1** Action appears on the action list of a specific application but can be initiated from the menu command line of any application. Type **1** actions appear before type **2** actions on an action list.
- 2** Action appears on all action lists and can be initiated from the menu command line of any application.

Application. (Required only for type **1** actions.) Application associated with the action.

AMZAFD1R—Display Action

Use this panel to review the details of a selected action.

This display appears when you type **5** next to an action on the Work with Actions panel.

```
AMZAFD1R                Display Action                DISPLAY
Press Enter to continue.
Command . . . . . : *DM          Display messages
Task information
Task ID . . . . . : *DM
Sub task ID . . . . . :
Description . . . . . : Display messages (DSPMSG command)
Action list information
Action ID . . . . . : *DM
Type . . . . . : 2      System
Application . . . . . :

F12=Return
```

What to do

Review the information and use a function key.

Fields

For a description of the fields on this panel, see AMZBDPVR—Maintain Action.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 3. Work with Tasks

Use this option to create, change, delete, and review the details of the user tasks for your installed XA applications.

Every menu option and action references a task definition. The task definition determines the application associated with the task, the type of task (for example, file maintenance), and the run information (for example, the call method).

You can create new tasks and then modify them as necessary. However, you cannot modify the tasks that are supplied by XA.

You can copy tasks supplied by XA and modify the copies. You can then assign the modified tasks to the original menu options. The amount of modification allowed to the copies of the tasks is determined by the call method of the tasks you copied:

Call Method	What You Can Change
75	Subtask ID Description
Others	All fields on the Maintenance display AMZBMPVR

When you select this option, the Work with Tasks panel appears.

AMZC3DFR—Work with Tasks

Use this panel to create, change, delete, and display the details of the user tasks for your installed XA applications.

```

AMZC3DFR                               Work with Tasks                               DISPLAY
Position to task ID . . . _____
Subset by description . . : _____
      application . . : _____

Type options; press Enter.
  2=Change   3=Copy   4=Delete   5=Display   67=Menus
  68=Actions

Opt Task ID   Sub task   Description
--- AMBAAPVR
--- AMBAAPVR  DESC1     Customer Item Number XREF
--- AMBAAPVR  DESC2     Customer Item Number XREF
--- AMBAFDFR                               Shipping Calendar
--- AMBAHDFR                               Cancellation Reason
--- AMBAIDFR                                Carrier
--- AMBAJDFR                               Class Unit of Measure Conversion
--- AMBANDFR                               Container
--- AMBAODFR                               Container Type
                                         +

F3=Exit   F4=Prompt   F6=Create   F12=Return   F21=Print
  
```

What to do

- To change the details of a task, type **2** next to the task and press **Enter**. (You cannot modify a XA-supplied task.) The Maintain Task panel appears.
- To copy an existing task to create a new one, type **3** next to the task and press **Enter**. The Maintain Task panel appears.
- To delete a task, type **4** next to the task and press **Enter**. (You cannot delete a XA-supplied task.) The Confirm Delete of Tasks panel appears.
- To display the details of a task, type **5** next to the task and press **Enter**. The Display Task panel appears.
- To display the menus referencing a task, type **67** next to the task and press **Enter**. The Menus Referencing Task panel appears.
- To display the actions referencing a task, type **68** next to the task and press **Enter**. The Actions Referencing Task panel appears.
- To display the actions referencing a task, type **68** next to the task and press **Enter**. The Actions Referencing Task panel appears.

Fields

Position to task ID. If you want to skip to a particular task ID, type the full or partial name of the task ID. The cursor moves to the first task ID that begins with the string of characters you typed.

Task ID. Code that identifies a task. A task is uniquely identified by both a task and a sub task.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Sub task. Code that identifies a sub task associated with a task. A task is uniquely identified by both a sub task and a task.

Description. Description of a task.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZBMPVR—Maintain Task

Use this panel to change the details of a selected task or create a new task.

This panel appears when you type **2** or **3** next to a task or use **F6** on the Work with Tasks panel.

```

AMZBMPVR                               Maintain Task                               ENTER
Type information; press Enter.
Task/Sub task ID . . . . . : AMBAAPVR  DESC1
Application . . . . . : COM_  Customer Order Management
Task description . . . . . : Customer Item Number XREF_____
Task type . . . . . : MNT
Run information
Call method . . . . . : 05
Program name . . . . . : AMBAAPVR__
Initial program . . . . . : AMBAAPVR__
Command string . . . . . :
-----
Check command syntax . . . : Y
Locked . . . . . : N
Use functional arch . . . : Y
Log option . . . . . : LOGIT
Secondary session allowed . : Y
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F12=Return

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**.

Fields

Task/sub task ID. Code that identifies the task (and sub task, if present) you selected on the Work with Tasks panel or type the code of a new task (and sub task, if desired). A task is uniquely identified by both a task and a sub task ID.

Application. Acronym of an application.

Task description. Description of a task.

Task type. Identifies a category of application function shown on various security maintenance panels. One of the following is valid:

- INP** Input (entry) of data
- INQ** Inquiry
- MNT** File maintenance
- PRC** Process
- RPT** Report
- SEL** Select for processing
- TRN** Transaction entry/maintenance.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Run information. The following fields determine how you want the system to run the task:

Call method. The method used to call the initial program. One of the following is valid:

- 01** Menu
- 02** Calls a command called by QCMDExc
- 04** Calls a program that is passed one parameter - XA LDA (1024A)
- 05** Calls a Synon-generated program that is passed one parameter - a return code (7A)
- 06** Calls a Synon-generated program that is passed two parameters - a return code (7A) and the exit request status (1A)
- 08** Calls a program that is passed no parameters
- 99** A task that contains an alternate menu option description of another task

Program name. If you selected call method 04, 05, 06, or 08, the object name for the initial program

Initial program. Object name for the program used to get program references for the task. Required for all call methods.

Command string. If you selected call method 02, the command string you want to pass to QCMDExc.

Check command syntax. Controls whether the command string is checked using the system program QCMDCHK. This programs removes embedded prompt request characters from the command string. One of the following is valid:

- Y** System checks the command string using a system program.
- N** System does not check the command string. This allows you to put embedded prompt requests characters in the command string.

Locked. Locked status of a task. You can maintain this field in Create mode only. One of the following is valid:

- Y** Task is locked. Users cannot run the task until they are authorized by the XA security officer. To authorize users, you must add the locked task to a CAS security area.
- N** Task is not locked. All users can run the task.

Use functional arch. Determines if the XA architecture programs (AMZP01 and AXZP15) are called. One of the following is valid:

- Y** Programs are called. Type **Y** if the task uses any objects in the XA libraries. This prevents the task from conflicting with active tasks (such as those requiring dedicated mode).
- N** Programs are not called. Type **N** if the task does not use any objects in the XA libraries.

Log option. If Y is in the **Use functional arch** field, determines if the task is logged in the application log. One of the following is valid:

- LOGIT** Task is logged in the application log. Type **LOGIT** if the task updates any critical files that need to be updated again when files are recovered.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

NOLOG Task is not logged in the application log.

Secondary session allowed. Determines if a task can run in a secondary session. One of the following is valid:

- Y** Allowed in a secondary session
- N** Not allowed in a secondary session.

AMZBOPVR—Display Task

Use this panel to review the details of a selected task.

This panel appears when you type **5** next to a task on the Work with Tasks panel.

```
AMZBOPVR                               Display Task                               ENTER
Press Enter to continue.
Task/Sub task ID . . . . . : AMBAAPVR  DESC1
Application . . . . . : COM    Customer Order Management
Task description . . . . . :
Task type . . . . . : MNT    Customer Item Number XREF
                             File maintenance
Run information
Call method . . . . . : 05    Synon pgm - 7A rtn code
Program name . . . . . : AMBAAPVR
Initial program . . . . . : AMBAAPVR
Command string . . . . . :
Locked . . . . . : N
Use functional arch . . . : Y
Log option . . . . . : LOGIT  Application logging
Secondary session allowed  Y
F3=Exit  F12=Exit
```

What to do

Review the information and use a function key.

Fields

For a description of the fields on this panel, see AMZBDPVR—Maintain Action.

AMZDBDFR—Menus Referencing Task

Use this panel to display the details of the menus that reference a selected task.

This panel appears when you type **67** next to a task on the Work with Tasks panel.

```
AMZDBDFR                               Menus Referencing Task                               DISPLAY
Task . . . : AMBAAPVR                     Customer Item Number Cross-Reference
Type options; press Enter.
5=Display
Opt  Menu ID   Menu title                               Application
_   AMBM62    Item Maintenance                               COM

F3=Exit  F12=Return
```

What to do

To display the details of a menu referencing a selected task, type **5** next to the menu ID and press **Enter**.

Fields

Task. Task you selected on the Work with Tasks panel.

Menu ID. Code that identifies a menu.

Menu title. Title that appears on the second line of a menu.

Application. Acronym of an application.

AMZDCDFR—Actions Referencing Task

Use this panel to review the actions that reference a selected task.

This panel appears when you type **68** next to a task on the Work with Tasks panel.

```

AMZDCDFR                      Actions Referencing Task                      DISPLAY
Press Enter to continue.
Task ID . . . : *DM                      Display messages (DSPMSG command)

Command      Description                      ---Action list---
*DM          Display messages                    ID      Type  App
                                         *DM     2

F3=Exit  F12=Return

```

What to do

Review the information and use a function key.

Fields

Task. Task you selected on the Work with Tasks panel.

Command. Characters you type from a menu command line to initiate an action.

Description. Description of an action when it appears on an action list.

Action list.

Action ID. Code that identifies an action you can select from an action list. IDs for type **1** actions must be unique unless the IDs appear on different action lists. IDs for type **2** actions must always be unique. If this field is blank, the action does not appear on an action list.

Type. (Appears only if an action ID is specified.) Determines on which action list an action is available. One of the following is valid:

- 1** Action appears on the action list of a specific application but can be initiated from the menu command line of any application. Type **1** actions appear before type **2** actions on an action list.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

- 2** Action appears on all application action lists and can be initiated from the menu command line of any application.

Application. (Appears only for type **1** actions.) Acronym of an application.

Chapter 13. Back Up/Recover/Reorganize

When you select option 4 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40) appears. Use this menu to back up files to tape or disk, recover files from tape or disk, back up the application libraries, and reorganize master files.

The backup and recovery procedures do not include notes entered using the XA Notes Tasks function or the data in the EDI/400 libraries. The EDI/400 data includes user file definitions, maps, trading partner data, mail boxes, and the MDI user files through which the received data passes. You should make other provisions for safeguarding this data.

Note: You can enter the **BCKNOTES** (Backup XA Notes) command in the Post-Backup command field during a XA file backup in order to backup XA notes to tape or to a savefile.

Option 1. (AMZM41) Schedule Unattended Backup	13-9
Option 2. (AMZM41) Back Up Files to Tape	13-21
Option 3. (AMZM41) Back Up Files to Disk.....	13-29
Option 4. (AMZM41) Copy Disk Backup to Tape.....	13-30
Option 5. (AMZM41) Change Backup Options	13-38
Option 2. (AMZM40) Recover Files	13-48
Option 1. (AMZM42) Recover Files From Tape.....	13-54
Option 2. (AMZM42) Recover Files From Disk.....	13-61
Option 3. (AMZM40) Back Up Application Library.....	13-63
Option 4. (AMZM40) Reorganize Master Files	13-70
Option 5. (AMZM40) Back Up Common Data Library	13-75
Option 1. (AMZM45) Schedule Unattended Backup	13-82
Option 2. (AMZM45) Back Up Library to Tape.....	13-97
Option 3. (AMZM45) Back Up Library to Disk	13-105
Option 4. (AMZM45) Copy Disk Backup to Tape.....	13-112
Option 5. (AMZM45) Change Backup Options	13-119
Option 6. (AMZM40) Back Up Common Program Library	13-130
Option 1. (AMZM46) Back Up Library to Tape.....	13-136
Option 2. (AMZM46) Back Up Library to Disk	13-146
Option 3. (AMZM46) Copy Disk Backup to Tape.....	13-152
Option 7. (AMZM40) Recover Common Data Library	13-159
Option 1. (AMZM47) Recover Library From Tape	13-164
Option 2. (AMZM47) Recover Library From Disk	13-171

```
AMZM40                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Back Up/Recover/Reorganize

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1.  Back Up Files >>
    2.  Recover Files >>
    3.  Back Up Application Library
    4.  Reorganize Master Files
    5.  Back Up Common Data Library >>
    6.  Back Up Common Program Library >>
    7.  Recover Common Data Library >>

=====

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return  F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Back Up Files. Used to go to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41). Select this menu to schedule an unattended backup to disk or tape, back up files to tape or disk, copy a disk backup of your files to tape, or change your default backup options. Menu AMZM41 has five sub-options, which are also documented in this section.

Option 2. Recover Files. Used to go to the Recover Files menu (AMZM42). Select this menu to recover backup files from tape or disk. Menu AMZM42 has two sub-options, which are also documented in this section.

Option 3. Back Up Application Library. Used to back up the application program libraries (AMALIBx and AMXLIBx) to tape. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode.

Option 4. Reorganize Master Files. Used to reclaim deleted record space in your master files and make disk space available for use.

Option 5. Back Up Common Data Library. Used to go to the Back Up Common Data Library (AMZM45) menu, which contain options for backing up the common data library (AMCESSQL). Select this menu to schedule an unattended backup to disk or tape, back up the library to tape or disk, copy a disk backup of the library to tape, or change the default backup options for the library. Menu AMZM45 has five sub-options, which are also documented in this section.

Option 6. Back Up Common Program Library. Used to go to the Back Up Common Program Library (AMZM46) menu, which contain options for backing up the common program library (AMCESLIB). Select this menu to back up the library to tape or disk or to copy a disk backup of the library to tape. Menu AMZM46 has three sub-options, which are also documented in this section.

Option 7. Recover Common Data Library. Used to go to the Recover Common Data Library (AMZM47) menu. Select this menu to recover common data library backup files from tape or disk. Menu AMZM47 has two sub-options, which are also documented in this section.

Option 1. (AMZM40) Back Up Files

When you select option 1 on the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40), the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41) appears. Use this menu to schedule an unattended backup to disk or tape, back up files to tape or disk, copy a disk backup of your files to tape, or change your default backup options.

All master file and transaction file information is stored on disk in the System i system. To protect this data, you should copy it onto tape or disk. This process is called backing up the files.

Since master file information changes so much each day, you should back up your files daily. Backing up the files is critical and must be run in dedicated mode. For these reasons, make the file backup the number one task when building your daily schedule.

Note: If you have put any non-XA objects in AMFLIBy, or AMTLIBy, you must grant AMAPICS object authority to those objects before backing up the master files, since these procedures save entire libraries.

```

AMZM41                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Back Up Files

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Schedule Unattended Backup
    2. Back Up Files to Tape
    3. Back Up Files to Disk
    4. Copy Disk Backup to Tape
    5. Change Backup Options

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return   F22=Messages

```

Option 1. Schedule Unattended Backup. Used to schedule an unattended backup to either tape or disk.

Option 2. Back Up Files to Tape. Used to back up files to tape. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode.

Option 3. Back Up Files to Disk. Used to back up files to disk. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode.

Option 4. Copy Disk Backup to Tape. Used to copy the disk backup of your files to tape.

Option 5. Change Backup Options. Used to change the default options used during backup.

Before you begin

You need to know the following about the Back Up Files option

Handling data entry transactions

When you use the Back Up Files option, the system backs up (saves) the master files and the transaction (data entry) files. If you need to recover your data entry files between backups (option 2, Recover Files), your answer to the CAS question X02 DO YOU WANT ENTRY TRANSACTIONS TO BE DELETED FROM THE SYSTEM BEFORE BACKING UP YOUR FILES? determines whether or not you have to reenter the data entry transactions (batches) during recovery.

- If you answer N (no), posted batches (FINISHED status) are retained on disk until you back up the files, at which time they are deleted. During recovery, the batches with a FINISHED status are changed to a SUSPENDED status. You can then close and post these batches again.
- If you answer Y (yes), batches are deleted after they are posted. (You do not have batches with a status of FINISHED.) During recovery, all the batches you entered since the last backup have to be entered again.

Notes:

1. We recommend backing up your files at least once a day regardless of how you answer this question.
2. In discussions throughout XA, answering N is referred to as REUSE=NO and answering Y is referred to as REUSE=YES.
3. If you are changing the answer to this question from N (No) to Y (Yes) for an application that is already installed, we recommend you back up your files and to remove any FINISHED or DELETED batches before changing your answer.
4. If you are changing the answer to this question from N (No) to Y (Yes) for an application that is already installed, we recommend you back up your files and to remove any FINISHED or DELETED batches before changing your answer.

Initializing tapes

Make sure you have enough tapes initialized for the backup. You can initialize tapes during Back Up Files to Tape, or you can initialize tapes as a separate step using option 5 on the Cross Application Support Master Menu (AMZM00).

The volume IDs for the backup tapes are automatically assigned by the system; the IDs correspond to the environment in which you are backing up: MSynnn, where y is the file library designator for the environment and nnn is the sequential number for the tape. The tapes that contain your full file backup must have volume IDs that follow each other in sequence. The first backup tape is always MSy001. The first backup tape (MSy001) does not need to be a blank tape. It may contain other files. All other tapes (MSy002-MSy999) must be blank initialized tapes in order for the backup to execute correctly.

Backup processing

Figure 13-1 shows the general processing steps for backing up the files. "REUSE" on the figure refers to reusing space in the data, question X02 in the questionnaire. If

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

REUSE = N, the transactions are retained until the next backup. If REUSE = Y, the transactions are deleted immediately after updating the master files.

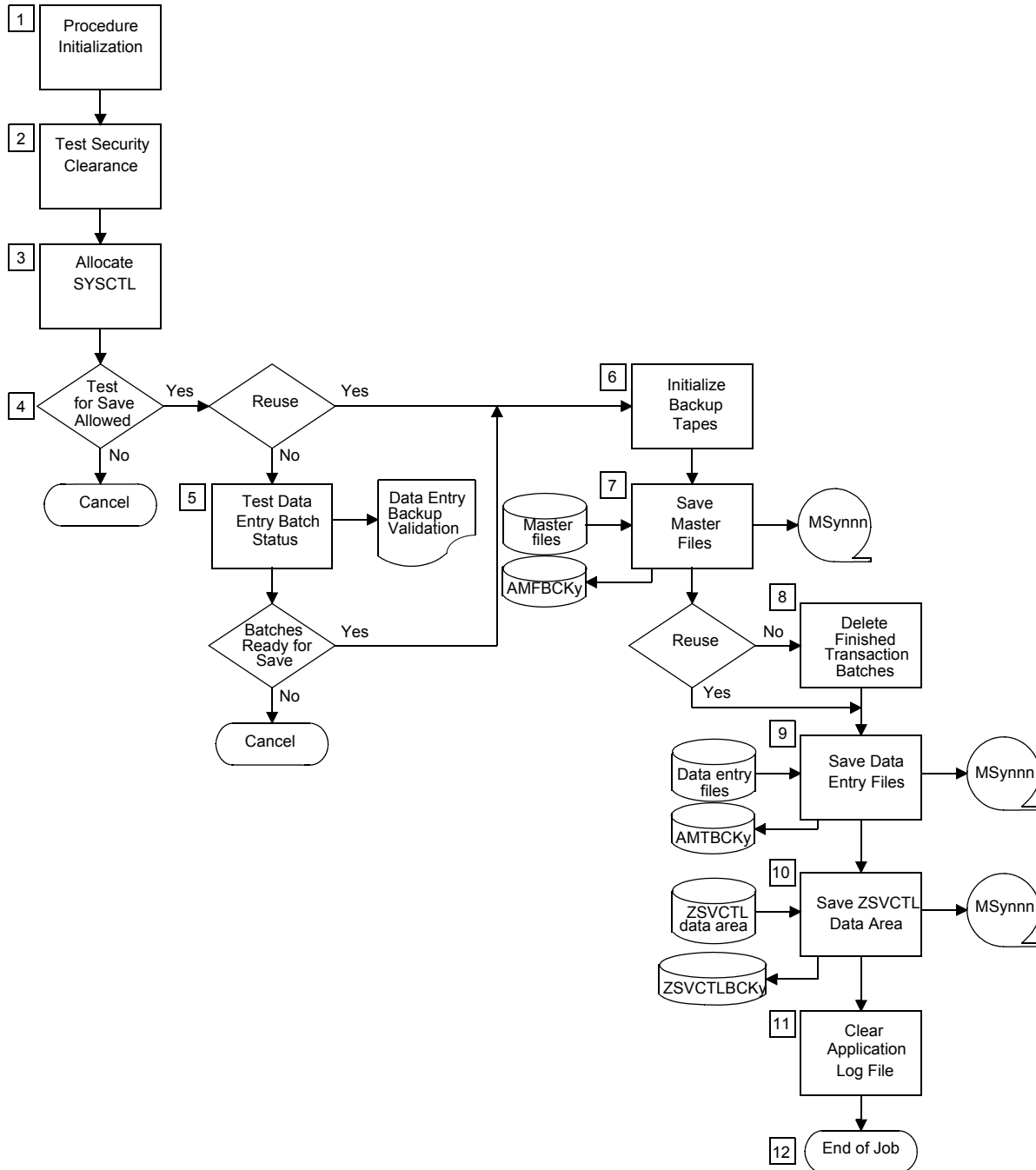


Figure 13-1. Backup processing

- [1] Use option 1, 2, or 3 on the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41) to start the backup process.
- [2] Security clearance is checked.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- [3] The System Control file is exclusively allocated. This controls the processing so the backup is run in a dedicated mode. Unless the System Control file is available to the XA applications, they cannot be executed.
- [4] Tests are made to determine if the backup can be run. These include:
 1. Testing the batch job checkpoint record to ensure that the last batch job completed processing. If it did not complete, you must restart and complete it before backing up the files.
 2. Testing to ensure that the applications are at a status that allows a backup. If not, the backup procedure is canceled.
- [5] If REUSE = N, any application-dependent procedures are called to check if a backup is allowed. If a backup is not allowed in either this step or step 4, a message appears, a report prints, and the job is canceled. Otherwise, the procedure continues.
- [6] If backup is to tape, the operator is prompted to initialize backup tapes.
- [7] The master files are backed up on tapes or disk.
- [8] If REUSE = N, application-dependent procedures are executed to delete finished entry transaction batches.
- [9] The data entry files are backed up on tapes or disk.
- [10] The ZSVCTL data area is backed up on tape or disk.
- [11] The Application Log file, which keeps a history of all the jobs run since the last backup, is cleared.
- [12] The System Control file is deallocated. The Master Menu (AMZM00) appears again.

Application considerations during backup

Some applications have additional requirements for their backup because of their online characteristics. The Data Entry Validation Report (AMV5C) is printed when prebackup activities must be done to the batches before you can back up the files. For more information on the Data Entry Validation Report (AMV5C), see Chapter 22, "Report descriptions".

Accounts Receivable. Determines if a backup is allowed as follows:

- For invoices, there are no restrictions.
- For cash receipts, the batch status must be F.

By selecting option 1 on the Accounts Receivable Main Menu (AMRM00) and then option 1 on the secondary menu (AMRM10), you can review the status of the Accounts Receivable cash receipt batches.

Batch status	Action required prior to backup
ACTIVE, SUSPND	Close the batch, process all unposted transactions, and wait until the status becomes FINISH.
CLOSED	Process all unposted transactions and wait until the status becomes FINISH
FINISH	No action required.

International Financial Management. During the backup operations, the IFM journaling function processes the IFM files based on the options you specify using option 5 on the CAS Journal Management menu (AMZMD0). The active journal receiver is changed. The old journal receivers are deleted after backup if you chose to delete detached receivers; otherwise, they remain for you to handle as necessary. If you chose to have the journal receiver in a non-XA library, it is not saved by the CAS backup.

Inventory Management. Determines if a backup is allowed as follows:

- Physical inventory/order release – no restrictions
- Data entry – no restrictions
- Offline batch – no restrictions
- For online batches, the batch status must be F.

By selecting option 3 on the Inventory Management Main Menu (AMIM00) and then option 1 on the secondary menu (AMIM30), you can review the status of the Inventory Management batches.

Batch status	Action required prior to backup
ACTIVE, SUSPND	Close the batch, select the Transaction Register, and wait until the status becomes FINISH.
CLOSED	Select the Transaction Register and wait until the status becomes FINISH
FINISH	No action required.

Production Monitoring and Control. There is only one batch for Inventory Management and one batch for Repetitive Production Management. If there are any records in either batch, PM&C backup cannot be performed.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Purchasing. Determines if a backup is allowed as follows for transaction processing:

- For batch processing, there are no restrictions.
- For online processing, the batch status must be F.

Batch status	Action required prior to backup
ACTIVE, SUSPND	Close the batch, select the Transaction Register, and wait until the status becomes FINISH.
CLOSED	Select the Transaction Register, and wait until the status becomes FINISH.
FINISH	No action required.

Repetitive Production Management. Determines if a backup is allowed if the batch status must be F.

By selecting option 3 on the Repetitive Production Management Main Menu (AMQM00) and then option 5 on the secondary menu (AMQM30), you can review the status of the Repetitive Production Management batches.

Batch status	Action required prior to backup
ACTIVE, SUSPND	Close the batch, select the Transaction Register, and wait until the status becomes FINISH.
CLOSED	Select the Transaction Register, and wait until the status becomes FINISH.
FINISH	No action required.

Option 1. (AMZM41) Schedule Unattended Backup

Use this option to schedule an unattended backup of your files.

This option allows you to do the following:

- Specify the device (tape or disk) to use for an unattended backup
- Schedule a date and time to release an unattended backup job from the job queue
- Assign the job queue where you want the unattended backup job
- Set a maximum time the unattended backup job can wait in the job queue before it is cancelled
- Set a maximum time the unattended backup job can wait to get dedicated mode before it is cancelled
- Specify to which message queues the status messages should be sent during the backup
- Assign an auxiliary storage pool (ASP) into which to put a disk backup
- Initialize tapes for a tape backup
- Specify the tape devices to use for a tape backup
- End inactive XA sessions so dedicated mode can be established
- Save access paths
- Compress or compact data
- Run a user command prior to backup
- Run a user command after backup completes.

When you select this option, the Schedule Unattended Backup (Options) display (AXZU11) appears.

AXZU11–Schedule Unattended Backup (Options)

Use this display to select which backup device to use for unattended backup and to specify the date and time the unattended backup job should be released from the job queue.

This display appears when you select **1** from the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

```

DATE *****          SCHEDULE UNATTENDED BACKUP          OPTIONS   AXZU11  **
TIME *****

BACKUP DEVICE. . . . . n          0=DISK, 1=TAPE
RELEASE FROM JOB QUEUE:
  SCHEDULE RELEASE DATE . nnnnnn  DATE (MMDDYY)
  SCHEDULE RELEASE TIME . nnnn    24-HOUR FORMAT (HHMM)
  OVERRIDE DEFAULT OPTIONS . . n   0=NO, 1=YES

                                         F07 SCHEDULE BACKUP
                                         F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
                                         F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested.

- If you leave 0 in the **OVERRIDE DEFAULT OPTIONS** field, use **F07** to schedule backup. The Back Up Files menu (AMZM41) appears again.
- If you type **1** in the **OVERRIDE DEFAULT OPTIONS** field, press **Enter**. The Schedule Unattended Backup (Options) display (AXZU12) appears.

Function keys

F07 SCHEDULE BACKUP schedules the unattended backup and returns you to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Fields

BACKUP DEVICE. Type the number of the backup device you want to use:

- 0 DISK
- 1 TAPE.

SCHEDULE RELEASE DATE. Type the date you want the file backup job released from the job queue.

SCHEDULE RELEASE TIME. Type the time you want the file backup job released from the job queue, using the 24-hour format HHMM. For example, enter 3:00 a.m. as 0300 or 10:30 p.m. as 2230.

OVERRIDE DEFAULT OPTIONS. Type one of the following options:

- 0 NO. You do not want to override other backup options.
- 1 YES. You want to override other backup options.

AXZU12–Schedule Unattended Backup (Options)

Use this display to enter unattended backup options.

This display appears when you select to override default options on display AXZU11.

```

DATE *****          SCHEDULE UNATTENDED BACKUP          OPTIONS  AXZU12  **

JOB QUEUE. . . . . *aaaaaaA10  *CASQ, QUEUE NAME

MAXIMUM TIME LIMITS:
    TO WAIT IN JOB QUEUE . . nn nn          HOURS AND MINUTES (HH MM)
    TO GET DEDICATED MODE . nn nn          HOURS AND MINUTES (HH MM)

SEND STATUS MESSAGES:
    TO MESSAGE QUEUE . . . . *aaaaaaA10  *USER, QUEUE NAME, OR BLANK
    TO SYSTEM OPERATOR . . . n           0=NO, 1=YES

                                         F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
                                         F19 RESTART PROMPTS
                                         F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested. Press **Enter**.

- If you typed **1** in the **BACKUP DEVICE** field on display AXZU11, the Schedule Unattended Backup (Options)–Tape and Tape Device Options display (AXZU13) appears.
- If you typed **0** in the **BACKUP DEVICE** field on display AXZU11, the Back Up to Disk Options display (AXZU14) appears.

Function keys

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F19 RESTART PROMPTS returns you to display AXZU11.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

Fields

JOB QUEUE. Type the name of the job queue on which the unattended backup job should be placed. If you enter *CASQ, the unattended backup job will be placed on the job queue used for all CAS batch jobs.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

TO WAIT IN JOB QUEUE. Type the maximum amount of time (hours and minutes) the unattended backup job may wait in the job queue after being released before it begins. For example, if you specify on display AXZU11 that the job should be released from the job queue at 3:00 a.m. and you want to be sure it starts by 6:30 a.m., enter 03 30 (3 hours, 30 minutes). If the job does not begin in this amount of time, the backup is cancelled.

TO GET DEDICATED MODE. Type the maximum amount of time you want the system to spend attempting to establish (get) dedicated mode once it begins executing. If dedicated mode is not established in this amount of time, the backup is cancelled.

TO MESSAGE QUEUE. Type the name of the message queue that you want status messages sent to when the unattended backup is running. If you enter ***USER**, messages are sent to your message queue.

TO SYSTEM OPERATOR. Type one of the following:

- 0** NO. Do not send status messages to the system operator while the unattended backup is running.
- 1** YES. Send status messages to the system operator while the unattended backup is running.

AXZU13-Schedule Unattended Backup (Options)-Tape and Tape Device Options

Use this display to override the options for an unattended backup to tape. You may specify to initialize or clear tapes during the unattended backup and select the tape devices you want to use.

This display appears after display AXZU12 when you select **1 (TAPE)** as your backup device on display AXZU11.

```

DATE ***** SCHEDULE UNATTENDED BACKUP  OPTIONS  AXZU93  **
                TAPE AND TAPE DEVICE OPTIONS

INITIALIZE TAPES . . . . . 0                0=NONE, 1=ALL, 2=AFTER FIRST
  TAPE DENSITY . . . . . *DEVTYPEŽŽ      *DEVTYPE, 1600, 3200, 6250...
  TAPE OWNER ID. . . . . ŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽ
  TAPE DEVICES . . . . . ŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽ
                               ŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽ
                               ŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽ
                               ŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽ
                               ŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽ

                                F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
                                F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                                F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Back Up to Tape (Options) display (AXZU15) appears.

Function keys

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY returns the display to its status before you typed any changes.

F19 RESTART PROMPTS returns you to display AXZU11.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Fields

INITIALIZE TAPES. Specifies whether the tapes are initialized during the backup. Type one of the following:

- 0** NONE. No tapes are initialized.
- 1** ALL. All tapes are initialized.
- 2** AFTER FIRST. All tapes after the first tape are initialized.

TAPE DENSITY. Type the density to which the tape should be initialized. The tape density should be a density supported by the tape device entered in the **TAPE DEVICES** field.

TAPE OWNER ID. Type the ID for the user who owns the tape.

TAPE DEVICES. Type the names of the tape devices you want to use.

Note: The unattended backup to tape supports a maximum of four tapes and four tape devices.

AXZU14–Back Up to Disk (Options)

Use this display to override the options for an unattended backup to disk.

This display appears after display AXZU12 when you select **0 (DISK)** as your backup device on display AXZU11.

```

DATE *****          BACK UP TO DISK          OPTION AXZU14  **
END INACTIVE SESSIONS . . . . n    0=NO, 1=YES
SAVE ACCESS PATHS. . . . . n    0=NO, 1=YES
DATA COMPRESSION . . . . . n    0=NO, 1=YES
ASP FOR BACKUP LIBRARY . . . nn116 (AUXILIARY STORAGE POOL ID)
PRE-BACKUP COMMAND . . . . ._____
_____
_____
POST-BACKUP COMMAND. . . . ._____
_____
_____
F07 SCHEDULE BACKUP
F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
F19 RESTART PROMPTS
F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and use **F07**. The Back Up Files menu (AMZM41) appears. Backup is scheduled.

Function keys

F07 SCHEDULE BACKUP schedules the unattended backup and returns you to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F19 RESTART PROMPTS returns you to display AXZU11.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

Fields

END INACTIVE SESSIONS. Type one of the following:

- 0** NO. Do not end inactive XA sessions.
- 1** YES. End inactive XA sessions.

Note: An inactive session is a workstation signed on to the XA environment which is not currently running an option from a XA menu. Ending the inactive sessions allows

the system to establish dedicated mode which is required for unattended backup. Dedicated mode cannot be established if you do not end inactive sessions.

SAVE ACCESS PATHS. Specifies whether logical file access paths are saved. Type one of the following:

- 0 NO. No logical file access paths are saved.
- 1 YES. All logical file access paths are saved.

DATA COMPRESSION. Specifies whether data compression is done. Type one of the following:

- 0 NO. Data compression is not done.
- 1 YES. Data compression is done.

ASP FOR BACKUP LIBRARY. Type the ID of the auxiliary storage pool where the XA disk backup library (AMSLIBy) should be created.

PRE-BACKUP COMMAND. Type any System i command you want to run before the backup begins. Typing a ? in front of the command provides command prompting.

POST-BACKUP COMMAND. Type any System i command you want to run after the backup is completed. Typing a ? in front of the command provides command prompting.

Note: You can use the XA-supplied SNDENVMSG (Send Environment Message) command in the **PRE-BACKUP COMMAND** field to tell all users that a backup is going to occur and that they should complete their current tasks and sign off. For example, you could enter the following command:

```
SNDENVMSG MSG ('This XA environment
will be backed up in 10 minutes. Please
close your batches and sign off.') DLYMIN(10)
```

The message will be sent to all users signed on to the XA environment, and the file backup will be delayed for 10 minutes to allow them to complete their work. The SNDENVMSG command can be used in the **PRE-BACKUP COMMAND** field for either an interactive or an unattended (batch) backup.

The XA-supplied BCKNOTES (Backup XA Notes) command can be used in the **POST-BACKUP COMMAND** field to back up your XA notes to either tape or to a savefile on disk. For example, you could enter the following BCKNOTES command:

```
BCKNOTES DEV(tape-device-name) DTACPR(*YES)
COMPACT(*NO) ENDOPT(*LEAVE)
```

The BCKNOTES command can also be used for either an interactive or an unattended backup.

AXZU15–Back Up to Tape (Options)

Use this display to override the options for an unattended backup to tape.

This display appears when you press **Enter** on display AXZU13.

```

DATE *****          BACK UP TO TAPE          OPTIONS  AXZU15  **
END INACTIVE SESSIONS . . . . n  0=NO, 1=YES
SAVE ACCESS PATHS. . . . . n  0=NO, 1=YES
DATA COMPRESSION . . . . . n  0=NO, 1=YES, 2=DEVICE
DATA COMPACTION. . . . . n  0=NO, 1=DEVICE
END OF TAPE OPTION . . . . . n  0=UNLOAD, 1=REWIND, 2=LEAVE

PRE-BACKUP COMMAND . . . . . _____
_____
_____

POST-BACKUP COMMAND. . . . . _____
_____
_____

F07 SCHEDULE BACKUP
F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
F19 RESTART PROMPTS
F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and use **F07**. The Back Up Files menu (AMZM41) appears. Backup is scheduled.

Function keys

F07 SCHEDULE BACKUP schedules the unattended backup and returns you to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F19 RESTART PROMPTS returns you to display AXZU11.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

Fields

END INACTIVE SESSIONS. Type one of the following:

- 0** NO. Do not end inactive XA sessions.
- 1** YES. End inactive XA sessions.

Note: An inactive session is a workstation signed on to the XA environment which is not currently running an option from a XA menu. Ending the inactive sessions allows

the system to establish dedicated mode which is required for unattended backup. Dedicated mode cannot be established if you do not end inactive sessions.

SAVE ACCESS PATHS. Specifies whether logical file access paths are saved. Type one of the following:

- 0 NO. No logical file access paths are saved.
- 1 YES. All logical file access paths are saved.

DATA COMPRESSION. Specifies whether data compression is done. Type one of the following:

- 0 NO. Data compression is not done.
- 1 YES. Data compression is done.
- 2 DEVICE. If tape device has the hardware compression feature, the data compression is done.

DATA COMPACTION. Specifies whether data compaction is done. Type one of the following:

- 0 NO. Data compaction is not done.
- 1 DEVICE. Data compaction is done if the tape device has the data compaction feature.

END OF TAPE OPTION. Specifies which operation is automatically done on the last tape volume after the backup completes. Type one of the following:

- 0 UNLOAD. The last tape is rewound and unloaded when the unattended backup completes.
- 1 REWIND. The last tape is rewound, but not unloaded, when the unattended backup completes.
- 2 LEAVE. The last tape is left in its current position when the unattended backup completes; it is not rewound or unloaded.

PRE-BACKUP COMMAND. Type any System i command you want to run before backup begins. Typing a ? in front of the command provides command prompting.

POST-BACKUP COMMAND. Type any System i command you want to run after backup is completed. Typing a ? in front of the command provides command prompting.

Note: You can use the XA-supplied SNDENVMSG (Send Environment Message) command in the **PRE-BACKUP COMMAND** field to tell all users that a backup is going to occur and that they should complete their current tasks and sign off. For example, you could enter the following command:

```
SNDENVMSG MSG ('This XA environment
will be backed up in 10 minutes. Please
close your batches and sign off.') DLYMIN(10)
```

The message will be sent to all users signed on to the XA environment, and the file backup will be delayed for 10 minutes to allow them to complete their work. The SNDENVMSG command can be used in the **PRE-BACKUP COMMAND** field for either an interactive or an unattended (batch) backup.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

The XA-supplied BCKNOTES (Backup XA Notes) command can be used in the **POST-BACKUP COMMAND** field to back up your XA notes to either tape or to a savefile on disk. For example, you could enter the following BCKNOTES command:

```
BCKNOTES DEV(tape-device-name) DTACPR(*YES)  
COMPACT(*NO) ENDOPT(*LEAVE)
```

The BCKNOTES command can also be used for either an interactive or an unattended backup.

Option 2. (AMZM41) Back Up Files to Tape

Use this option to interactively back up files to tape. Choosing this option places the XA environment into dedicated mode.

When you select this option, the Back Up Files (Options) display (AXZ300) appears.

The displays for the Back Up Files to Tape option contain information to guide you through the task. After you have done this task once or twice, you should be able to back up files without using the book. Most of the displays in this process are described in this chapter. The displays are self-explanatory; they describe what you should do next in the process.

Note: If you make an error, displays appear that show you an error message and information to tell you what to do to correct the error. These displays are not described in this book.

Before you begin this task, you can put the QSYSOPR message queue in break mode using the Command Entry display by typing:

```
CHGMSGQ QSYSOPR *BREAK
```

and pressing **Enter**.

The system messages appear on your display as you proceed through the steps.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 1. AXZ300–Back Up Files (Options)

Use this display to initialize tapes before you back up your files to tape.

```
DATE *****            BACK UP FILES            OPTIONS  AXZ300  **

INITIALIZED TAPES ARE REQUIRED FOR BACKUP.

DO YOU WANT TO INITIALIZE TAPES? <Y/N>  A

F24 CANCEL BACKUP
```

What to do

- If you want to initialize tapes, type **Y** (Yes) and press **Enter**. Display AXZDK7 appears. For more information, see Chapter 14, "Initialize Tapes".
- If you already initialized the tapes and want to continue with backup, type **N** (No) and press **Enter**, Display AXZ301 appears. Go to Step 2.

Use **F24 CANCEL BACKUP** to return to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

Step 2. AXZ301–Enter Tape Device Names (Options)

Use this display to enter the tape device names to use for the Back Up Files to Tape option.

The screenshot shows a terminal window with a rounded rectangular border. At the top, there are four fields: 'DATE *****', 'ENTER TAPE DEVICE NAMES', 'OPTIONS', and 'AXZ301 **'. In the center of the screen, the text 'TAPE DEVICE NAMES' is displayed. At the bottom right, the text 'F24 CANCEL BACK UP' is visible.

What to do

1. Type up to four tape device names. The tape devices must all be the same type of tape device.
2. Press **Enter**. Display AXZU85 appears. Go to Step 3.

Use **F24 CANCEL BACKUP** to return to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

Step 3. AXZU85–Back Up to Tape Options (Change)

Use this display to change backup options to tape.

DATE *****	BACK UP TO TAPE OPTIONS	CHANGE	AXZU85 **
	END INACTIVE SESSIONS n	0=NO, 1=YES	
	SAVE ACCESS PATHS. n	0=NO, 1=YES	
	DATA COMPRESSION n	0=NO, 1=YES, 2=DEVICE	
	DATA COMPACTION. n	0=NO, 1=DEVICE	
	END OF TAPE OPTION n	0=UNLOAD, 1=REWIND, 2=LEAVE	
	PRE-BACKUP COMMAND	_____	

	POST-BACKUP COMMAND.	_____	

			F07 SCHEDULE BACKUP
			F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
			F19 RESTART PROMPTS
			F24 CANCEL THE JOB

What to do

1. Type the options you want shown on the display. The **PRE-** and **POST-BACKUP COMMAND** fields are optional. Type any System i command you want to run before and after backup. Typing a ? in front of the command provides command prompting.
2. Press **Enter**, display AXZ865 appears. Go to Step 4.

Use **F24 CANCEL THE JOB** to return to menu AMZM41.

Step 4. AXZ865–Load Tape (Status)

This display tells you to load the specified tape on the tape device.

```
DATE *****          LOAD TAPE          STATUS    AXZ865  **  
  
LOAD TAPE ***** ON DEVICE *****  
FILE LIBRARIES WILL BE RESTORED FROM THE TAPE  
  
PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE  
  
F13 CANCEL TAPE LOAD
```

What to do

1. Load the specified tape on the device indicated. This display appears for each tape device name you selected on display AXZ301.
2. Press **Enter** after you load each tape. When all tapes are loaded, pressing **Enter** causes display AXZ302 to appear. Go to Step 5.
3. Load the specified tape on the device indicated. This display appears for each tape device name you selected on display AXZ301.
4. Press **Enter** after you load each tape. When all tapes are loaded, pressing **Enter** causes display AXZ302 to appear. Go to Step 5.

Use **F13 CANCEL TAPE LOAD** to return to display AXZ300 to initialize file backup tapes.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 5. AXZ302–Back Up Files (Status)

This display appears when the Back Up Files to Tape option is in progress. When the file backup is completed, display AXZ86R appears.

Note: If the Back Up Files to Tape option requires more tapes than you loaded, messages appear on the QSYSOPR message queue prompting you to load more tapes.

```
DATE *****          BACK UP FILES    STATUS    AXZ302  **
```

```
FILE BACKUP TO TAPE IS IN PROGRESS.
```

Step 6. AXZ86R–Remove Tape (Status)

This display appears when the Back Up Files to Tape option has finished using the tape device.

```
DATE *****          REMOVE TAPE          STATUS    AXZ86R  **  
  
THE TAPE OPERATION IS COMPLETE  
REMOVE THE TAPE FROM TAPE DEVICE *****  
  
PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE
```

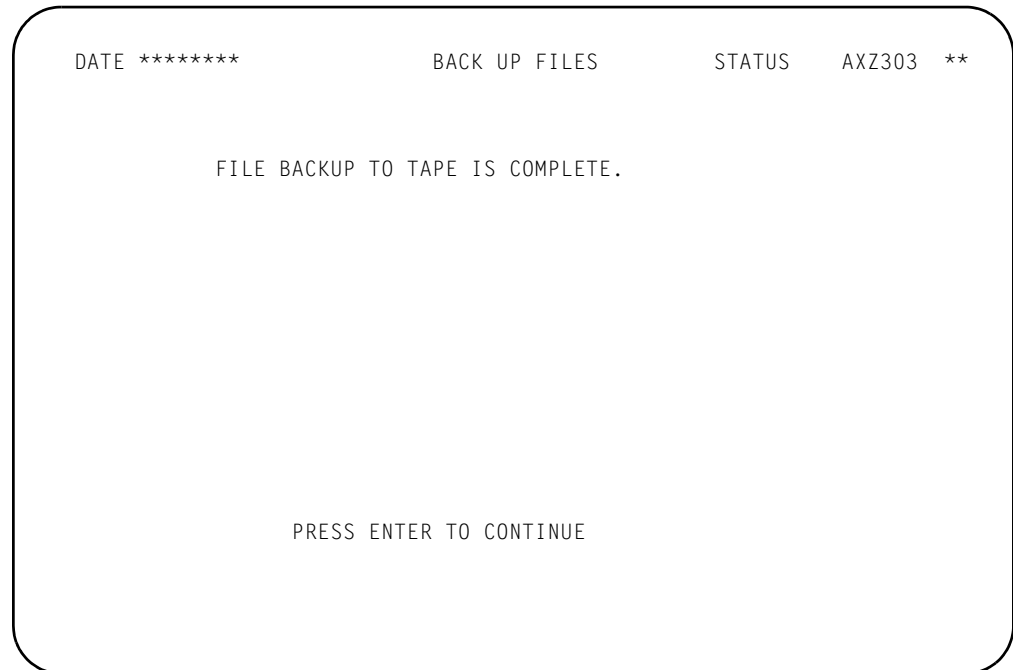
What to do

1. Remove the tape from the tape device indicated. This display appears for each tape device you selected on display AXZ302.
2. Press **Enter** after you remove each tape. When all tapes are removed, pressing **Enter** causes display AXZ303 to appear. Go to Step 7.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Step 7. AXZ303–Back Up Files (Status)

This display appears when the Back Up Files to Tape option is complete.



What to do

Press **Enter** to return to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

Option 3. (AMZM41) Back Up Files to Disk

When you select option 3 on the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41), the files are backed up to disk interactively. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode.

The first display that appears for this option is the Back Up to Disk Options (Change) display AXZU84. For more information on how to use this display, see Step 3. AXZU85—Back Up to Tape Options (Change) earlier in this chapter. The remainder of the displays for this option are status displays.

When the process is complete, display AXZ303 appears, telling you that the Back Up Files to Disk option is complete. Press **Enter** to return to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

Anytime you back up the files to disk, you should also run the Copy Disk Backup to Tape option to have a copy of the file backup on tape. Otherwise, if a system hardware problem occurs and the disk is damaged, you may lose the disk backup.

Having more than one XA disk file backup

When you back up your files to disk, XA deletes the old disk backup of your files (if there is one) from the Online Back Up library (AMSLIBy) and replaces it with the current file backup. This disk backup is stored in save files in AMSLIBy.

If you have the available disk space, you can keep multiple disk backups on the system. You do this by renaming the AMSLIBy library after each disk backup. When you do your next disk backup, XA builds a new AMSLIBy which saves the new backup. To recover files from a disk file backup when you renamed the library, you must first change the library name back to AMSLIBy. Then follow the instructions in this chapter for recovering an old file backup from disk.

Option 4. (AMZM41) Copy Disk Backup to Tape

Use this option to copy a disk backup of your files to tape.

When you select this option, the Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options) display (AXZ30B) appears.

The displays for the Copy Disk Backup to Tape option contain information to guide you through the task. After you have done this task once or twice, you should be able to copy a disk backup to tape without using the book. Most of the displays in this process are described in this chapter. The displays are self-explanatory; they describe what you should do next in the process.

Note: If you make an error, displays appear that show you an error message and information to tell you what to do to correct the error. These displays are not described in this book.

Before you begin this task, you can put the QSYSOPR message queue in break mode using the Command Entry display by typing:

```
CHGMSGQ QSYSOPR *BREAK
```

and pressing **Enter**.

The system messages appear on your display as you proceed through the steps.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Step 1. AXZ306–Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options)

Use this display to delete the disk backup of your application files after you have copied them to tape.

```

DATE *****          COPY DISK BACKUP TO TAPE          OPTIONS          AXZ306  **

                DELETE DISK BACKUP AFTER COPY TO TAPE? <Y/N>  A

                                                                    F24 CANCEL BACKUP
  
```

What to do

1. To delete the disk backup after you have copied it, type **Y** (yes) to the question DELETE DISK BACKUP AFTER COPY TO TAPE? To save the disk backup after you copied it, type **N** (No).
2. Press **Enter**. Display AXZ30B appears. Go to Step 2.

Use **F24 CANCEL BACKUP** to return to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

Step 2. AXZ30B–Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options)

Use this display to initialize tapes before you copy your disk backup files to tape.

```
DATE *****          COPY DISK BACKUP TO TAPE          OPTIONS  AXZ30B  **

INITIALIZED TAPES ARE REQUIRED FOR BACKUP.

DO YOU WANT TO INITIALIZE TAPES? <Y/N>  A

F24 CANCEL BACKUP
```

What to do

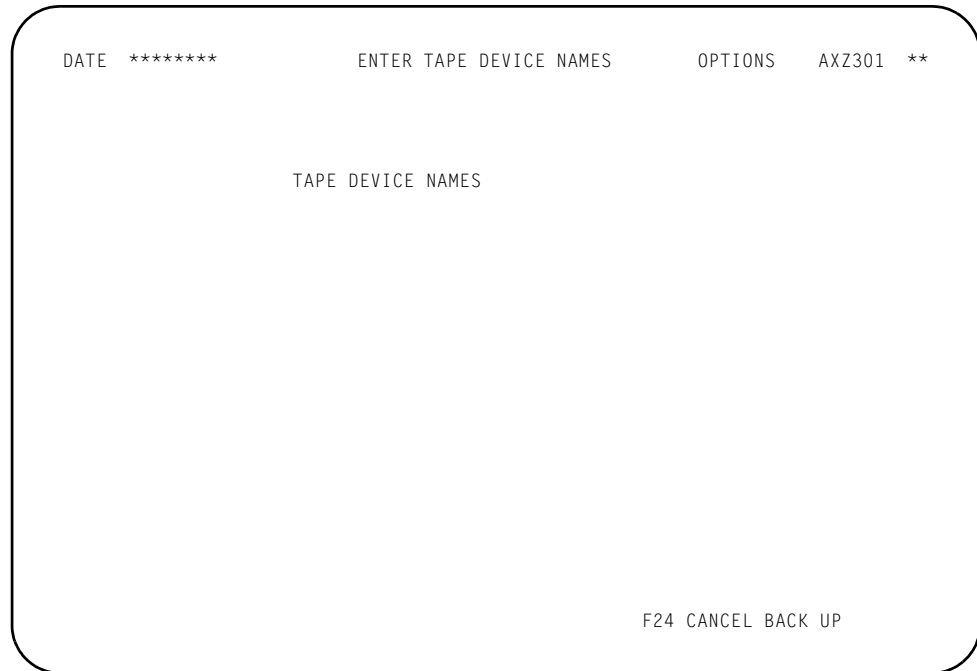
- To initialize tapes, type **Y** (yes) to the question DO YOU WANT TO INITIALIZE TAPES? Press **Enter**. Display AXZDK7 appears. For more information, see Chapter 14, "Initialize Tapes".
- If you have already initialized tapes and want to continue with the backup, type **N** (no). Press **Enter**. Display AXZ301 appears. Go to Step 3.

Use **F24 CANCEL BACKUP** to return to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Step 3. AXZ301–Enter Tape Device Names (Options)

Use this display to enter the tape device names to use for the Copy Disk Backup to Tape option.



The screenshot shows a terminal window with the following text:

```
DATE *****          ENTER TAPE DEVICE NAMES          OPTIONS  AXZ301  **  
  
          TAPE DEVICE NAMES  
  
F24 CANCEL BACK UP
```

What to do

1. Type up to four tape device names. The tape devices should all be the same type of tape device.
2. Press **Enter** to continue. Display AXZ865 appears. Go to Step 4.

Use **F24 CANCEL BACKUP** to return to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

Step 4. AXZ865–Load Tape (Options)

This display tells you to load the specified tape on the tape device.

```
DATE *****          LOAD TAPE          STATUS  AXZ865  **

LOAD TAPE ***** ON DEVICE *****
FILE LIBRARIES WILL BE RESTORED FROM THE TAPE

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

F13 CANCEL TAPE LOAD
```

What to do

1. Load the specified tape on the device indicated. This display appears for each tape device name you selected on display AXZ301.
2. Press **Enter** after you load each tape. When all tapes are loaded, pressing **Enter** causes display AXZ30C to appear. Go to Step 5.

Use **F13 CANCEL TAPE LOAD** to return to display AXZ30B to initialize tapes.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 5. AXZ30C–Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Status)

This display appears when the Copy Disk Backup to Tape option is running. When the task is complete, display AXZ86R appears.

Note: If the Copy Disk Backup to Tape option requires more tapes than you loaded, messages appear on the QSYSOPR message queue prompting you to load more tapes.

```
DATE *****          COPY DISK BACKUP TO TAPE      STATUS      AXZ30C  **
```

```
          COPY DISK BACKUP TO TAPE IS IN PROGRESS.
```

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Step 6. AXZ86R–Remove Tape (Status)

This display appears when the Copy Disk Backup to Tape option has finished using the tape device.

```
DATE *****          REMOVE TAPE          STATUS      AXZ86R  **  
  
THE TAPE OPERATION IS COMPLETE  
REMOVE THE TAPE FROM TAPE DEVICE *****  
  
PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE
```

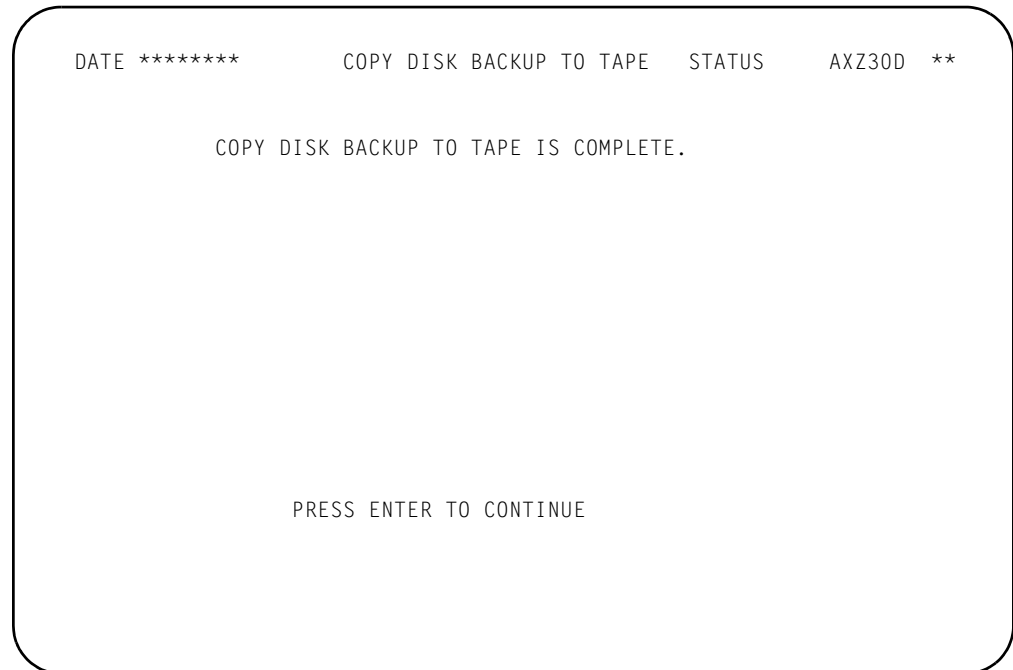
What to do

- Remove the tape from the tape device indicated. This display appears for each tape device you selected on display AXZ302.
- Press **Enter** after you remove each tape. When all tapes are removed, pressing **Enter** causes display AXZ30D to appear. Go to Step 7.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Step 7. AXZ30D–Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Status)

This display appears when the Copy Disk Backup to Tape option is complete.



What to do

Press **Enter** to return to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 5. (AMZM41) Change Backup Options

Use this option to change the default values which are used for the back up master file menu options. When you select a backup files menu option, you can override the defaults you set up here. When you select this option, the Change Backup Options (Select) display (AXZU91) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AXZU91–Change Backup Options (Select)

Use this display to select the backup device for which you want to change the default backup options.

```

DATE *****          CHANGE BACKUP OPTIONS          SELECT          AXZU91  **

CHANGE BACKUP OPTIONS FOR:
  BACKUP DEVICE . . . . . n    0=DISK, 1=TAPE

F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Change Backup Options–Unattended Backup Options (Change) display (AXZU92) appears.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Back Up Files menu (AMZM41).

Fields

BACKUP DEVICE. Type the number of the following to change the default backup options:

0 DISK
1 TAPE.

AXZU92–Change Backup Options–Unattended Backup Options (Change)

Use this display to change unattended backup options.

This display appears when you press **Enter** on display AXZU91.

```

DATE *****          CHANGE BACKUP OPTIONS          CHANGE          AXZU92  **
                        UNATTENDED BACKUP OPTIONS

JOB QUEUE. . . . . *aaaaaaA10  *CASQ, QUEUE NAME

MAXIMUM TIME LIMITS:
TO WAIT IN JOB QUEUE . . nn nn          HOURS AND MINUTES (HH MM)
TO GET DEDICATED MODE . nn nn          HOURS AND MINUTES (HH MM)

SEND STATUS MESSAGES:
TO MESSAGE QUEUE . . . *aaaaaaA10  *USER, QUEUE NAME, OR BLANK
TO SYSTEM OPERATOR . . . n          0=NO, 1=YES

                                F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
                                F19 RETURN TO SELECT

```

What to do

Type the information requested.

- If you type **0** in the **BACKUP DEVICE** field on display AXZU91 and press **Enter**, the Change Backup Options–Back Up to Disk Options (Change) display (AXZU94) appears.
- If you type **1** in the **BACKUP DEVICE** field on display AXZU91 and press **Enter**, the Change Backup Options–Tape and Tape Device Options (Change) display (AXZU93) appears.

Function keys

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AXZU91.

Fields

JOB QUEUE. Type the name of the job queue on which the unattended backup job should be placed. If you enter ***CASQ**, the unattended backup job will be placed on the job queue used for all CAS batch jobs.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

TO WAIT IN JOB QUEUE. Type the maximum amount of time (hours and minutes) the unattended backup job may wait in the job queue after being released before it begins. For example, if you specify on display AXZU11 that the job should be released from the job queue at 3:00 a.m. and you want to be sure it starts by 6:30 a.m., enter 03 30 (3 hours 30 minutes). If the job does not begin in this amount of time, the backup is cancelled.

TO GET DEDICATED MODE. Type the maximum amount of time you want the system to spend attempting to establish dedicated mode once it begins executing. If dedicated mode is not established in this amount of time, the backup is cancelled.

TO MESSAGE QUEUE. Type the name of the message queue that you want status messages sent to when the unattended backup is running. If you enter ***USER**, messages are sent to your message queue.

TO SYSTEM OPERATOR. Type one of the following:

- 0** **NO.** Do not send status messages to the system operator while the unattended backup is running.
- 1** **YES.** Send status messages to the system operator while the unattended backup is running.

AXZU93—Change Backup Options—Tape and Tape Device Options (Change)

Use this display to change the default options for initializing or clearing tapes during a tape backup and to specify the default tape device names.

This display appears after display AXZU92 when you select **1 (TAPE)** as your backup device on display AXZU91.

```

DATE *****          CHANGE BACKUP OPTIONS          CHANGE          AXZU93  **
                        TAPE AND TAPE DEVICE OPTIONS

INITIALIZE TAPES . . . . . 0                0=NONE, 1=ALL, 2=AFTER FIRST
  TAPE DENSITY . . . . . *DEVTYPEŽŽ      *DEVTYPE, 1600, 3200, 6250...
  TAPE OWNER ID. . . . . ŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽ
  TAPE DEVICES . . . . . ŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽ
                        ŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽ
                        ŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽ
                        ŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽ
                        ŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽŽ

                                F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
                                F19 RETURN TO SELECT

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Change Backup Options—Back Up to Tape Options (Change) display (AXZU95) appears.

Function keys

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AXZU91.

Fields

INITIALIZE TAPES. Specifies whether the tapes are initialized during the backup. Type one of the following:

- 0** **NONE.** No tapes are initialized.
- 1** **ALL.** All tapes are initialized.
- 2** **AFTER FIRST.** All tapes after the first tape are initialized.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

TAPE DENSITY. Type the density to which the tape should be initialized. The tape density should be a density supported by the tape device entered in the ***TAPE DEVICES*** field.

TAPE OWNER ID. Type the ID for the user who owns the tape.

TAPE DEVICES. Type the names of the tape devices you want to use.

AXZU94–Change Backup Options–Back Up to Disk Options (Change)

Use this display to change the default options for a backup to disk.

This display appears after display AXZU92 when you select **0 (DISK)** as your backup device on display AXZU91.

```

DATE *****          BACK UP TO DISK          OPTION AXZU14  **
END INACTIVE SESSIONS . . . . n    0=NO, 1=YES
SAVE ACCESS PATHS. . . . . n    0=NO, 1=YES
DATA COMPRESSION . . . . . n    0=NO, 1=YES
ASP FOR BACKUP LIBRARY . . . nn116 (AUXILIARY STORAGE POOL ID)
PRE-BACKUP COMMAND . . . . ._____
_____
_____
POST-BACKUP COMMAND. . . . ._____
_____
_____
                                     F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
                                     F19 RESTART PROMPTS

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Change Backup Options (Select) display (AXZU91) appears.

Function keys

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AXZU91.

Fields

END INACTIVE SESSIONS. Type one of the following:

- 0** **NO.** Do not end inactive XA sessions.
- 1** **YES.** End inactive XA sessions.

Note: An inactive session is a workstation signed on to the XA environment which is not currently running an option from a XA menu. Ending the inactive sessions allows the system to establish dedicated mode which is required for unattended backup. Dedicated mode cannot be established if you do not end inactive sessions.

SAVE ACCESS PATHS. Specifies whether logical file access paths are saved. Type one of the following:

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

- 0 **NO.** No logical file access paths are saved.
 1 **YES.** All logical file access paths are saved.

DATA COMPRESSION. Specifies whether data compression is done. Type one of the following:

- 0 **NO.** Data compression is not done.
 1 **YES.** Data compression is done.
 2 **DEVICE.** If tape device has the hardware compression feature, the data compression is done.

ASP FOR BACKUP LIBRARY. Type the ID of the auxiliary storage pool where the XA disk backup library (AMSLIBy) should be created:

PRE-BACKUP COMMAND. Type any System i command you want to run before backup begins. Typing a ? in front of the command provides command prompting.

POST-BACKUP COMMAND. Type any System i command you want to run after backup is completed. Typing a ? in front of the command provides command prompting.

Note: You can use the XA-supplied SNDENVMSG (Send Environment Message) command in the **PRE-BACKUP COMMAND** field to tell all users that a backup is going to occur and that they should complete their current tasks and sign off. For example, you could enter the following command:

```
SNDENVMSG MSG ('This XA environment
will be backed up in 10 minutes. Please
close your batches and sign off.') DLYMIN(10)
```

The message will be sent to all users signed on to the XA environment, and the file backup will be delayed for 10 minutes to allow them to complete their work. The SNDENVMSG command can be used in the **PRE-BACKUP COMMAND** field for either an interactive or an unattended (batch) backup.

The XA-supplied BCKNOTES (Backup XA Notes) command can be used in the **POST-BACKUP COMMAND** field to back up your XA notes to either tape or to a savefile on disk. For example, you could enter the following BCKNOTES command:

```
BCKNOTES DEV(tape-device-name) DTACPR(*YES)
COMPACT(*NO) ENDOPT(*LEAVE)
```

The BCKNOTES command can also be used for either an interactive or an unattended backup.

AXZU95–Change Backup Options–Back Up to Tape Options (Change)

Use this display to change the default options for a backup to tape.

This display appears when you press **Enter** on display AXZU93.

```

DATE *****          CHANGE BACKUP OPTIONS          CHANGE  AXZU95  **
                        BACK UP TO TAPE OPTIONS

END INACTIVE SESSIONS . . . . n  0=NO, 1=YES
SAVE ACCESS PATHS. . . . . n  0=NO, 1=YES
DATA COMPRESSION . . . . . n  0=NO, 1=YES, 2=DEVICE
DATA COMPACTION. . . . . n  0=NO, 1=DEVICE
END OF TAPE OPTION . . . . . n  0=UNLOAD, 1=REWIND, 2=LEAVE

PRE-BACKUP COMMAND . . . . . _____
_____
_____

POST-BACKUP COMMAND. . . . . _____
_____
_____

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
F19 RESTART PROMPTS

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Change Backup Options (Select) display (AXZU91) appears.

Function keys

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AXZU91.

Fields

END INACTIVE SESSIONS. Type one of the following:

- 0** **NO.** Do not end inactive XA sessions.
- 1** **YES.** End inactive XA sessions.

Note: An inactive session is a workstation signed on to the XA environment which is not currently running an option from a XA menu. Ending the inactive sessions allows the system to establish dedicated mode which is required for unattended backup. Dedicated mode cannot be established if you do not end inactive sessions.

SAVE ACCESS PATHS. Specifies whether logical file access paths are saved. Type one of the following:

- 0** **NO.** No logical file access paths are saved.

1 **YES.** All logical file access paths are saved.

DATA COMPRESSION. Specifies whether data compression is done. Type one of the following:

- 0 **NO.** Data compression is not done.
- 1 **YES.** Data compression is done.
- 2 **DEVICE.** If tape device has the hardware compression feature, the data compression is done.

DATA COMPACTION. Specifies whether data compaction is done. Type one of the following:

- 0 **NO.** Data compaction is not done.
- 1 **DEVICE.** Data compaction is done if the tape device has the data compaction feature.

END OF TAPE OPTION. Specifies which operation is automatically done on the last tape volume after the backup completes. Type one of the following:

- 0 **UNLOAD.** The last tape is rewound and unloaded when the unattended backup completes.
- 1 **REWIND.** The last tape is rewound, but not unloaded, when the unattended backup completes.
- 2 **LEAVE.** The last tape is left in its current position when the unattended backup completes; it is not rewound or unloaded.

PRE-BACKUP COMMAND. Type any System i command you want to run before backup begins. Typing a ? in front of the command provides command prompting.

POST-BACKUP COMMAND. Type any System i command you want to run after backup is completed. Typing a ? in front of the command provides command prompting.

Note: You can use the XA-supplied SNDENVMSG (Send Environment Message) command in the **PRE-BACKUP COMMAND** field to tell all users that a backup is going to occur and that they should complete their current tasks and sign off. For example, you could enter the following command:

```
SNDENVMSG MSG ('This XA environment
will be backed up in 10 minutes. Please
close your batches and sign off.') DLYMIN(10)
```

The message will be sent to all users signed on to the XA environment, and the file backup will be delayed for 10 minutes to allow them to complete their work. The SNDENVMSG command can be used in the **PRE-BACKUP COMMAND** field for either an interactive or an unattended (batch) backup.

The XA-supplied BCKNOTES (Backup XA Notes) command can be used in the **POST-BACKUP COMMAND** field to back up your XA notes to either tape or to a savefile on disk. For example, you could enter the following BCKNOTES command:

```
BCKNOTES DEV(tape-device-name) DTACPR(*YES)
COMPACT(*NO) ENDOPT(*LEAVE)
```

The BCKNOTES command can also be used for either an interactive or an unattended backup.

Option 2. (AMZM40) Recover Files

When you select option 2 on the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40), the Recover Files menu (AMZM42) appears. Use this menu to recover files from a tape or disk backup onto your system.

When the system has a nonrestartable failure, you must recover the master files from the tapes you created during backup. If the system is operable and your last backup was to disk, you can recover the files from disk. The recovered files contain the same data that was in the files at the time of the last backup.

```

AMZM42                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Recover Files

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Recover Files From Tape
    2. Recover Files From Disk

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return  F22=Messages

```

Option 1. Recover Files From Tape. Use this option to recover files backed up to tape or to recover files from a disk backup copied to tape. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode.

Option 2. Recover Files From Disk. Use this option to recover files backed up to disk. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode.

Before you begin

Read the following before beginning the recovery process.

Moving to another System i or manually recovering the libraries

When you move a XA environment from one system to another, be sure the operating system of the target System i is the same or higher PTF level as the original environment.

Note: Do not do step 1 for manual recovery.

To move an environment or to manually recover your XA libraries, do the following:

1. Use the original install tapes you received from Infor and perform Initial Application Installation using the same environment designator for the target system as you used for the original environment.

This install process creates an AMAPICS user profile and adds routing entries and grants object authority to the profile.

2. Type:

```
CLRLIB AMALIBx
CLRLIB AMTLIBy
```

Use the application and file backup tapes from the previous system and do the following:

3. For the application backup tapes, type:

```
RSTLIB SAVLIB(AMALIBx) DEV(tape device) ENDOPT(*leave)
RSTOBJ OBJ(*ALL) SAVLIB(QGPL) DEV(tape device) ENDOPT(*unload)
```

For the file backup tapes, type:

```
RSTLIB SAVLIB(AMFLIBy) DEV(tape device) ENDOPT(*leave)
RSTLIB SAVLIB(AMTLIBy) DEV(tape device) ENDOPT(*unload)
```

Note: If the file backup tape(s) you are restoring have more than one file backup on them, be sure to position the tape(s), using the DSPTAP command, to the file backup you wish to restore before you run the RSTLIB commands for AMFLIBy and AMTLIBy.

4. Type:

```
CHGDTAARA AMFLIBy/ZDDCTD new value ' ' (single quote, blank, single quote)
```

Note: For information about the x and y suffixes, see Chapter 16, "Extended Environment Support".

Recovery processing

Figure 13-2 shows you the general processing steps for recovering files. Be sure to use the correct tape for the environment.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

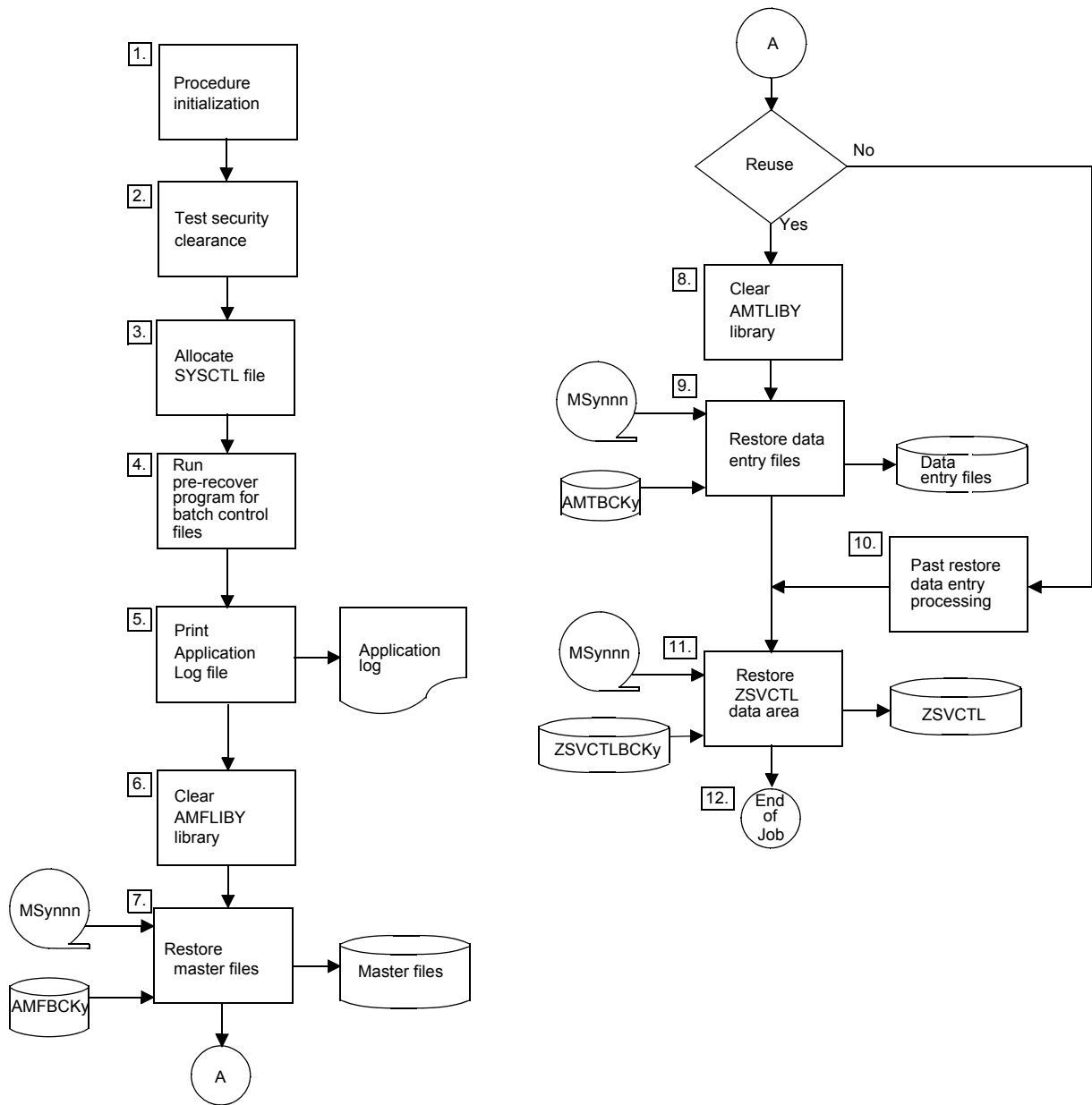


Figure 13-2. Recovery processing

- [1] Use option 1 or 2 on the Recover Files menu (AMZM42) to start the recovery process.
- [2] Security clearance is checked.
- [3] The System Control file is exclusively allocated. This controls the processing so the recovery is run in a dedicated mode. Unless the System Control file is available to the XA applications, they cannot be executed.
- [4] The pre-recover program for batch control files is executed.
- [5] The Application Log is printed to see the jobs run since the last backup.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- [6] The AMFLIBy library is cleared.
- [7] All master files are recovered from the tapes created during the last backup or from the disk.
- [8] If REUSE = Y, the AMTLIBy library is cleared. This includes all the XA data entry files.
- [9] If REUSE = Y, all of the transaction files from the tapes or disk are recovered.
- [10] If REUSE = N, any application-dependent procedures for data entry file processing are run.
- [11] The ZSVCTL data area is restored.
- [12] The System Control file is deallocated.

Application considerations during recovery

The following applications have additional considerations during a recover files operation when the data entry transactions are not deleted (you answered N to question X02 in the questionnaire):

Accounts Receivable. For cash receipts, if the batch status is not blank (must be entered again):

- Batch status is changed to P (posted).
- Transactions are printed, and the status is changed to D (deleted).
- Deleted batches are printed, and the status is changed to blank (available).
- Transactions must be reentered after recovery completes.

Financial Analysis. If you had created a batch of Automatic Journal Entries and it is still in the data entry file in General Ledger, the restore master files procedure makes it available again for updating the General Ledger Master file. Although the Application Log shows that Create Automatic Journal Entries should be run again, that is not necessary. If you create another batch, you then have two batches of the same data in the GELWRK file, which could result in double posting.

International Financial Management. When recovering files to a XA environment, several things occur before the files are recovered. Journaling for IFM files is ended and any unattached journal receivers are deleted. The journal is then deleted and the files for all the applications are restored to the environment libraries. When the files have been recovered, journaling for the IFM files is restarted.

You determine how to handle the updates required for the IFM files. You either reprocess transactions or apply journal transactions; XA recovery procedures do not do these automatically. Be sure to consider the other application transactions when updating the IFM files.

Inventory Management. For order release and offline transaction entry, if the batch status is A (Active) or S (Suspended), missing records are added to the Purchase Order Master and Manufacturing Order Master files.

For online transaction entry, if the batch status is not blank:

- Batch status is changed to S (Suspended).
- Processing type is changed to batch.
- Missing records are added to the Purchase Order Master and Manufacturing Order Master files.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Purchasing. Online transaction batches are suspended after the restore of master files. These batches must be selected for invoice entry and maintenance, for reprocessing. When the Invoice and Credit Memo Header Entry (Select) display appears, review the batch status, close the batch, and then select the batch for editing. Errors on the edit must be corrected before posting.

Repetitive Production Management. All production schedules created following the last backup must be entered again, in the same sequence in which they were initially created. The production schedules should have the same warehouse, production line, finished item number, schedule due date, S-number, and schedule quantity as the schedules that existed prior to beginning recovery.

Transaction batches are placed in RECOVER (y) status after the restore of master files. These batches should be selected for reprocessing in the order shown on the application data entry rerun log.

To select the batches for reprocessing, use the Enter Transactions option on the Material Management menu (AMQM30). Each batch is posted after being selected.

Any errors detected during posting are printed on the Recover Transaction Batches listing. The information in each error transaction, or the condition that caused the transaction to be in error, must be corrected before the transaction can be posted.

General recovery steps

Do the following:

1. Sign off all work stations using XA so that all open application files are closed. The recovery process requires the system to be in dedicated mode.
2. Hold all XA batch jobs currently in the job queue. They may be released at the appropriate time after the recovery process has been completed. Hold all active unattached jobs by using the Unattached Job Status option on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).
3. Recover the files from tape or disk.
4. Since recovering the master files resets all files back to where they were at the time of the last backup, you must determine the sequence in which jobs shown in the Application Log must be run again.
5. Release the appropriate batches for updating, enter the necessary file maintenance batches, and run the jobs as determined in step 4.
6. Start new work as appropriate, either after or concurrently with step 5.

Notes:

1. If you are running your XA jobs on this system, the libraries necessary for recovery should be online and you can start the recovery process.
2. If you moved to a new system or ran recovery procedures that are not part of XA, your XA libraries may not be on the system. To put your XA libraries on the system, run Initial Application Installation or use your last backup tape to manually restore the libraries.
3. Your answer to question X02 in the CAS questionnaire affects the recovery process. See Handling data entry transactions.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- If you answered N to question X02 (you do not delete your data entry transactions before backing up your files) the recover files operation produces individual rerun guides for each transaction file on the system.

- Batches that were closed with a status of CLOSED, UPDATE, or FINISH at the time of the restore operation are changed to SUSPND status. As the batch status is being changed, each application prints a data entry rerun log showing the time and date the batches were originally closed. Using this guide, you can close the batches in the sequence in which they were originally closed.

- If you answered Y to question X02 (you delete your data entry transactions before backing up your files), the data entry files are recovered along with the master files. After they are recovered, they appear as they did at the time of the last backup. All transaction batches they contain must be released again for processing. Any batches entered since the backup must be entered again and reprocessed.

Option 1. (AMZM42) Recover Files From Tape

Use this option to recover files from tape.

When you select this option, the Application Log Listing display (AXZW11) appears. When you press Enter on the Application Log Listing display (AXZW11), the Enter Tape Device Names display (AXZ301) appears.

The Application Log is your guide to the tasks required to bring your recovered files up to date. You must repeat the tasks in the same sequence that they are listed on the report, so the files have the correct data in them. You must reprocess all data entry batches, file maintenance runs, and other transactions to get the files to the point where they were before you recovered the backup. For more information on the Application Log, see Chapter 22, "Report descriptions".

The displays for the Recover Files From Tape option contain information to guide you through the task. After you have done this task once or twice, you should be able to recover files from tape without using the book. Most of the displays used in this process are described in this chapter. The displays are self-explanatory; they describe what you should do next in the process.

Note: If you make an error, displays appear that show you an error message and information to tell you what to do to correct the error. These displays are not described in this book.

Before you begin this task, you can put the QSYSOPR message queue in break mode using the Command Entry display by typing:

```
CHGMSGQ QSYSOPR *BREAK
```

and pressing **Enter**.

The system messages appear on your display as you proceed through the steps.

How to recover an old XA tape file backup

XA is designed to let you recover only your most current file backup. Information about your current tape file backup (for example, save date and time, and tape volume IDs) is kept in the Save Control Information data area (ZSVCTL) in AMFLIBy. When you run Recover Files From Tape, the information in the ZSVCTL data area is compared to the file backup you are trying to recover. If the information does not match, Recover Files stops.

If you want to recover an old file backup that does not match the information in the ZSVCTL data area, you must first restore to AMFLIBy a copy of the ZSVCTL data area that matches the file backup you want to recover. You can do this by following these steps:

1. Load the last file backup tape of the backup you want to recover on the tape device.
2. Type:

```
RSTOBJ OBJ(ZSVCTL) SAVLIB(AMFLIBy) DEV(device-name)  
OBJTYPE(*DTAARA)
```

and press **Enter**.

Note: If the file backup tape(s) you are restoring contain more than one file backup, use the DSPTAP command to position the tape to the ZSVCTL data area you wish to restore before you run the RSTOBJ command.

3. Sign on to XA and run the Recover Files From Tape option. You are now able to recover files from the old tape backup.

Step 1. AXZ301–Enter Tape Device Names (Options)

Use this display to enter the tape device names to use for Recover Files From Tape.

The screenshot shows a terminal window with the following text:

```
DATE *****          ENTER TAPE DEVICE NAMES          OPTIONS  AXZ301  **  
  
          TAPE DEVICE NAMES  
  
  
  
  
  
  
  
  
  
          F24 CANCEL RECOVERY
```

What to do

1. Type up to four tape device names. The tape devices should all be the same type of tape device.
2. Press **Enter** to continue. Display AXZ865 appears. Go to Step 2.

Use **F24 CANCEL RECOVERY** to return to the Recover Files menu (AMZM42).

Step 2. AXZ865–Load Tape (Status)

This display tells you to load the specified tape on the tape device.

```
DATE *****          LOAD TAPE          STATUS    AXZ865  **

LOAD TAPE ***** ON DEVICE *****
FILE LIBRARIES WILL BE RESTORED FROM THE TAPE

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

F13 CANCEL TAPE LOAD
```

What to do

1. Load the specified tape on the device indicated. This display appears for each tape device name you selected on display AXZ301.
2. Press **Enter** after you load each tape. When all tapes are loaded, pressing Enter causes display AXZ360 to appear. Go to Step 3.

Use **F13 CANCEL TAPE LOAD** to return to the Recover Files menu (AMZM42).

Step 3. AXZ360–Recover Files (Status)

This display appears when the your current application files are to be deleted as a part of file recovery. Once you start the recovery task, you cannot run any other XA jobs until the task is completed.

```
DATE *****          RECOVER FILES          STATUS    AXZ360  **

YOUR CURRENT APPLICATION FILES WILL BE DELETED
BEFORE RECOVERING FILES.

RECOVER FILES MUST BE COMPLETE BEFORE YOU CAN RUN
ANY OTHER JOBS.

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

F24 CANCEL RECOVERY
```

What to do

Press **Enter** to continue with the Recover Files From Tape option. Display AXZ36B appears. Go to Step 4.

Use **F24 CANCEL RECOVERY** to return to the Recover Files menu (AMZM42).

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 4. AXZ36B–Recover Files (Status)

This display appears when the Recover Files From Tape option is in progress. When the recovery is complete, display AXZ36E appears.

Note: If the Recover Files From Tape option requires more tapes than you loaded, message appear on the QSYSOPR message queue prompting you to load more tapes.

```
DATE *****          RECOVER FILES          STATUS          AXZ36B  **
```

```
RECOVER FILES FROM TAPE IS IN PROGRESS.
```

Step 5. AXZ36E–Recover Files (Status)

This display appears when the Recover Files From Tape option is complete.



What to do

1. Remove the tape from the tape device indicated. This display appears for each tape device you selected on display AXZ302.
2. Press **Enter** after you remove each tape. When all tapes are removed, pressing **Enter** returns you to the Recover Files menu (AMZM42).

Option 2. (AMZM42) Recover Files From Disk

Use this option to recover files from disk.

When you select this option, the Application Log Listing display (AXZW11) appears. When you press **Enter** on this display, the Recover Files from Disk process begins.

Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode.

The Application Log is your guide to the tasks required to bring your recovered files up to date. You must repeat the tasks in the same sequence that they are listed on the report so the files have the correct data in them. You must reprocess all data entry batches, file maintenance runs, and other transactions to get the files to the point where they were before you recovered the backup. See the chapter on reports in this book for more information on the Application Log.

When the process is complete, display AXZ36E appears, telling you that the file recovery from disk is complete. Press **Enter** to return to the Recover Files menu (AMZM42).

Note: If you have made multiple disk backups, you have renamed the AMSLIBy library after each backup. (See AXZU14–Back Up to Disk (Options).) To recover files from a disk file backup when you renamed the library, you must first change the library name back to AMSLIBy. Then follow the instructions in this chapter for recovering an old file backup from disk.

How to recover an old XA disk file backup

XA is designed to let you recover your most current file backup. Information about your current disk file backup (for example, save date and time) is kept in the Save Control Information data area (ZSVCTL) in AMFLIBy. When you run Recover Files From Disk, the information in the ZSVCTL data area is compared to the file backup you are trying to recover. If the information does not match, file recovery stops.

If you want to recover an old file backup that does not match the information in the ZSVCTL data area, you must first restore to AMFLIBy a copy of the ZSVCTL data area that matches the file backup you want to recover. You can do this by following these steps:

1. Type:

```
RSTOBJ OBJ(ZSVCTL) SAVLIB(AMFLIBy) DEV(*SAVF) OBJTYPE(*DTAARA)
SAVF(AMSLIBy/ZSVCTLBCKy)
```

and press **Enter**.

2. Sign on to XA and run Recover Files from Disk. You are now able to recover files from the old disk backup.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 3. (AMZM40) Back Up Application Library

Use this option to back up the application program libraries to tape. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode.

When you select this option, the Back Up Application Library (Options) display (AXZ307) appears.

The displays for the Back Up Application Library option contain information to guide you through the task. After you have done this task once or twice, you should be able to back up the application library without using the book. Most of the displays in this process are described in this chapter. The displays are self-explanatory; they describe what you should do next in the process.

Note: If you make an error, displays appear that show you an error message and information to tell you what to do to correct the error. These displays are not described in this book.

Step 1. AXZ307–Back Up Application Library (Options)

Use this display to initialize tapes before you back up your application libraries.

```
DATE *****          BACK UP APPLICATION LIBRARY          OPTIONS  AXZ307  **  
  
INITIALIZED TAPES ARE REQUIRED FOR BACKUP.  
  
DO YOU WANT TO INITIALIZE TAPES? <Y/N>  A  
  
F24 CANCEL BACKUP
```

What to do

- To initialize tapes, type **Y** (yes) to the question DO YOU WANT TO INITIALIZE TAPES? Press **Enter**. Display AXZDK8 appears. For more information, see Chapter 14, "Initialize Tapes".
- If you have already initialized tapes and want to continue with the backup, type **N** (no). Press **Enter**. Display AXZ301 appears. Go to Step 2.

Step 2. AXZ301–Enter Tape Device Names (Options)

Use this display to enter the tape device names to use for the Backup Application Library option.

The screenshot shows a terminal window with a rounded border. At the top, the text 'DATE *****' is on the left, 'ENTER TAPE DEVICE NAMES' is in the center, and 'OPTIONS AXZ301 **' is on the right. Below this, the text 'TAPE DEVICE NAMES' is centered. At the bottom right, the text 'F24 CANCEL BACK UP' is displayed.

What to do

1. Type up to four tape device names. The tape devices should all be the same type of tape device.
2. Press **Enter** to continue. Display AXZ865 appears. Go to Step 3.

Use **F24 CANCEL BACKUP** to return to the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40).

Step 3. AXZ865–Load Tape (Status)

This display tells you to load the specified tape on the tape device.

```
DATE *****          LOAD TAPE          STATUS  AXZ865  **

LOAD TAPE ***** ON DEVICE *****
FILE LIBRARIES WILL BE RESTORED FROM THE TAPE

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

F13 CANCEL TAPE LOAD
```

What to do

1. Load the specified tape on the device indicated. This display appears for each tape device name you selected on display AXZ301.
2. Press **Enter** after you load each tape. When all tapes are loaded, pressing **Enter** causes display AXZ308 to appear. Go to Step 4.

Use **F13 CANCEL TAPE LOAD** to return to display AXZ307 to initialize tapes.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 4. AXZ308–Backup Application Library (Status)

This display appears when the Back Up Application Library option is in progress. When the backup is completed, display AXZ86R appears.

Note: If the Back Up Application Library option required more tapes than you loaded, messages appear on the QSYSOPR message queue prompting you to load more tapes.

```
DATE *****      BACKUP APPLICATION LIBRARY STATUS      AXZ308  **
```

```
APPLICATION LIBRARY BACKUP IS IN PROGRESS.
```

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Step 5. AXZ86R–Remove Tape (Status)

This display appears when the Back Up Application Library option has finished using the tape device.

```
DATE *****          REMOVE TAPE          STATUS      AXZ86R  **  
  
THE TAPE OPERATION IS COMPLETE  
REMOVE THE TAPE FROM TAPE DEVICE *****  
  
PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE
```

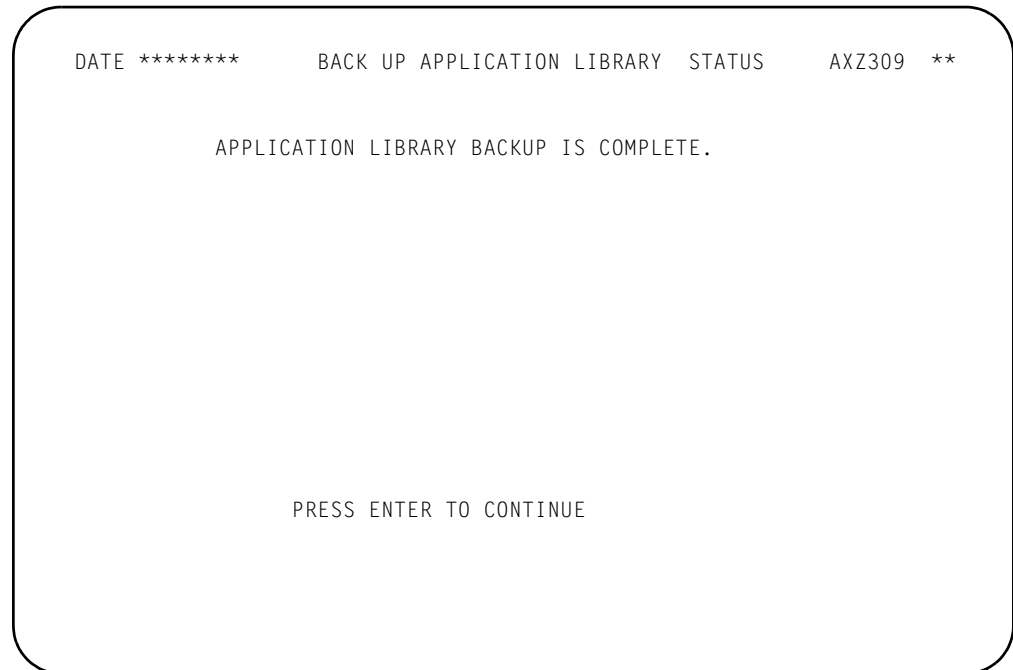
What to do

1. Remove the tape from the tape device indicated. This display appears for each tape device you selected on display AXZ302.
2. Press **Enter** after you remove each tape. When all tapes are removed, pressing **Enter** causes display AXZ309 to appear. Go to Step 6.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Step 6. AXZ309–Back Up Application Library (Status)

This display appears when the Back Up Application Library option is complete.



What to do

Press **Enter** to return to the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40).

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 4. (AMZM40) Reorganize Master Files

Use this option to make disk space available for use that was occupied by the deleted records.

Before you reorganize master files, you must print the File Status Report using option 2 on the Reports menu (AMZM20). When the report is printed, a work file is created, from which information is used by the Reorganize Master Files option.

Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode when the actual reorganization takes place as determined by your selection on the Reorganize Master Files (Options) display (AXZZ83).

When you select this option, the Reorganize Master Files (Select) display (AXZZ81) appears.

AXZZ81—Reorganize Master Files (Select)

Use this display to select a group of master files to review for reorganization.

```

DATE *****          REORGANIZE MASTER FILES  SELECT  AXZZ81  **

YOU CHOSE TO REORGANIZE MASTER FILES.

YOU CAN REVIEW A SELECTED GROUP OF MASTER
FILES FOR REORGANIZATION:

      1 ONLY FILES RECOMMENDED FOR REORGANIZATION
      2 ONLY FILES CONTAINING DELETED RECORDS
      3 BOTH 1 AND 2
      4 ALL FILES

ENTER SELECTION  n

                                           F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the requested information and press **Enter**. The Reorganize Master Files (Select) display (AXZZ82) appears.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40).

Fields

ENTER SELECTION. Type the number for the group of master files that you want to review for reorganization:

- 1 Only files recommended for reorganization
- 2 Only files containing deleted records
- 3 All files recommended for reorganization and all files containing deleted records
- 4 All files.

AXZZ82—Reorganize Master Files (Select)

Use this display to select master files to be reorganized. This display appears when you press **Enter** on the Reorganize Master Files (Select) display (AXZZ81).

DATE	*****	REORGANIZE MASTER FILES				SELECT	AXZZ82	**
SELECT FILE	REORG	-----	RECORDS	-----	MEGA-	ACCESS	-LENGTH-	-
FILE NAME	RCM PND	ACTIVE	DELETED	BYTES	TYPE	KEY	REC	
A APPCHK		1,157	43	.022	K	10	109	
A APPDSC	*	593		.007	A		64	
A APPLOG		3,349		.236	K	19	1057	
A BASEPL	*	2,517,538	3,506	1.019	K	15	999	
A CAPVRY		3,530	258	.304	A		115	
A CNFLCT		875		.007	K	12	16	
A ITEMASA	*	102,428	843	10.325	K	17	422	
A ITEMASB	* *	102,429	843	10.326	K	17	422	
A CURHIS		68,250	38	2.000	K	8	110	
A CURSTS		4,263		.304	K	15	999	
A CURSTS01				.000	K	18	1376	
A DEMHIS	*	34,138		.846	A		128	
A JOBACT		23	175	.003	A		1212	
A LABDIS		6		.001	K	11	109	
A REPPRT	*	183	16	.053	K	10	151	

USE ROLL UP/DOWN F18 REFRESH DISPLAY F19 RETURN TO SELECT
 F20 SELECT ALL RECOMMENDED FILES F21 SELECT ALL WITH DELETED RECORDS
 F24 CANCEL THE JOB

128 13:45:19

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Reorganize Master Files (Options) display (AXZZ83) appears.

Function keys

USE ROLL UP/DOWN: Use the roll keys to scroll up and down through the list of master files to be reorganized.

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY returns the display to its status before you typed in any changes.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AXZZ81.

F20 SELECT ALL RECOMMENDED FILES puts a Y in the **SELECT FILE** field for every file recommended for reorganization.

F21 SELECT ALL WITH DELETED RECORDS puts a Y in the **SELECT FILE** field for every file that has deleted records.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40). The files are not reorganized.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Fields

The information on this display is an example of what you might see. The file names and other information are generated based on the applications you have installed and the choices you made during installation.

SELECT FILE. Type **Y** (yes) beside each file that you want to reorganize.

FILE NAME. The name of the master file.

REORG RCM. An asterisk (*) beside a file in this column shows you that reorganization has been recommended for the file.

REORG PND. An asterisk (*) beside a file in this column shows you that the file is scheduled to be reorganized in a pending reorganization.

AXZZ83—Reorganize Master Files (Options)

Use this display to select a specific date and time to continue with reorganization. This display appears when you press **Enter** on the Reorganize Master Files (Select) display (AXZZ82).

```

DATE *****          REORGANIZE MASTER FILES  OPTIONS  AXZZ83  **

YOU CAN SELECT A SPECIFIC DATE AND TIME
TO CONTINUE WITH REORGANIZATION.

TO COMPLETE REORGANIZATION NOW,
PRESS ENTER.

TO CONTINUE WITH REORGANIZATION LATER,
ENTER A DATE AND TIME:

      DATE  nn / nn / nn
      TIME  nn : nn

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

- To complete reorganization now, press **Enter**.
- To schedule the file reorganization at a specified date and time, type the information requested and press **Enter**.

When the file reorganization completes, the File Reorganization Audit report (AXZZ9) is printed.

Function keys

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY changes the date and time back to the current date and time.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AXZZ81.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40).

Fields

DATE. Type a date, within 14 days of today's date, on which you want to schedule the reorganization. The default is today's date.

TIME. Type a time, using 00:00 to 23:59 format, when you want the reorganization to occur. The default is the current time.

Option 5. (AMZM40) Back Up Common Data Library

When you select option 5 on the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40), the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45) appears. Use this menu to schedule an unattended backup of the library to disk or tape, back up the library to tape or disk, copy a disk backup of the library to tape, or change your default backup options for the library.

The Common Data Library (AMCESSQL) is stored on disk in the System i system. To protect this data, you should copy it onto tape or disk. This process is called backing up the files.

Your schedule for backing up the Common Data Library depends on how frequently you use the Product Update functions. The information contained in the Common Data Library changes only when the Product Update environment analysis function is run or when updates are downloaded from the XA support site and applied to the System i. To make sure that you always have a current copy of the Common Data Library available to restore, this library should be backed up after running an environment analysis and prior to applying a PCM or PTF that updates objects in the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL). Performing a backup after updates have been applied to an environment ensures that the status of the updates is current the next time a Product Update environment analysis is run.

```

AMZM45                      Cross Application Support                      MSPELL
                          Back Up Common Data Library

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1.  Schedule Unattended Backup
    2.  Back Up Library to Tape
    3.  Back Up Library to Disk
    4.  Copy Disk Backup to Tape
    5.  Change Backup Options

=>

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return  F22=Messages

```

Option 1. Schedule Unattended Backup. Used to schedule an unattended backup of the Common Data Library to either tape or disk.

Option 2. Back Up Library to Tape. Used to back up the library to tape. Choosing this option places the XA applications in Save While Active mode.

Option 3. Back Up Library to Disk. Used to back up the library to disk. Choosing this option places the XA applications in Save While Active mode.

Option 4. Copy Disk Backup to Tape. Used to copy the disk backup of the library to tape.

Option 5. Change Backup Options. Used to change the default options used during backup of the library.

Before you begin

The Common Data Library (AMCESSQL) contains the latest updates downloaded to the System i and the status of the latest updates applied to the environments on the System i. The information in this library applies across all environments on an System i. Installing the Product Update functions automatically adds the AMCESSQL library to the active library list just above AMALIB. Note that the CAS Maintain Library List function does not support adding the AMCESSQL library manually.

The primary files in the Common Data Library that contain information on the latest updates are:

- Environment Updates (PPTMST)
- Update Objects (PPTOBJ)
- Prerequisites (PPRERQ)
- PCM/PTF (PCMPTF)
- Object Installing Applications (PPIAPP).

The primary files in the Common Data Library that contain the status of the latest updates applied to environments on the System i are:

- Environment Status (PPEST)
- Objects Status (PPOEST)
- Critical Objects (PPOECO)
- Projects (PRJHDR)
- Project Updates (PRJUPD)
- Project Status (PRJEST).

You need to know the following about the Back Up Common Data Library options.

Backup with Save While Active

The backup process for the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL) uses the Save While Active function provided by the System i. The Save While Active function allows the system to save a copy of the library without requiring users to log off their XA sessions. With the Save While Active function, the system takes a checkpoint or “snapshot” of the files and other objects in the library and uses that image of the library for the backup. The user who initiates the backup is in dedicated mode during the entire backup process, but other users are prevented from updating files or objects in the library only while the system is capturing the image of the library. When the system finishes capturing the library image, other users can again make updates to files or objects in the library while the rest of the backup processing occurs. By preventing updates to the library only while the system captures an image of the library, the Save While Active function reduces the amount of time during which the backup restricts user access to the library and causes only the user who initiated the backup to be in dedicated mode for the duration of the backup processing. Be aware that any changes made after the library image is captured but before the backup finishes processing are not included in the backup.

The backup of the Common Data Library can only run when no other long-running update job is in process. This restriction eliminates the potential for an unstable backup. Currently, the backup of the Common Data Library cannot run if an

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Environment Analysis job is being run from the Product Update functions, or if updates from Infor Support are being downloaded and loaded into the appropriate Product Update objects.

Initializing tapes

Make sure you have enough tapes initialized for the backup. You can initialize tapes when you run the Back Up Library to Tape option, or you can initialize tapes as a separate step using option 4, Common Data Library Backup Tapes, on the Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50).

The volume IDs for the backup tapes are automatically assigned by the system and have the format of CEDnnn, where “CED” represents “Common Environment Data” and nnn is the sequential number for the tape. Because the Common Data Library does not belong to a specific XA environment, the volume ID does not contain an environment designator, unlike the backup tapes for XA data files. The tapes that contain the library backup must have volume IDs that follow each other in sequence; for example, the first four backup tapes for the Common Data Library would be numbered CED001, CED002, CED003, CED004. The first backup tape is always CED001. The first backup tape (CED001) on a tape drive does not need to be a blank tape. It may contain other files. For example, if you have two tape drives, neither the first nor the second tape needs to be initialized, but all other tapes must be initialized. If you are using three tape drives, the first, second, and third tapes do not have to be initialized, but all subsequent tapes must be initialized. If you are using four tape drives, the maximum number allowed, the first, second, third, and fourth tapes do not have to be initialized, but all other tapes must be initialized. All subsequent tapes (CED002, CED003, CED004, or CED005 to CED999) must be blank initialized tapes in order for the backup to execute correctly.

Backup processing

Figures 13-3 and 13-4 show the general processing steps for backing up the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL) files. These steps describe the backup processing that occurs when you select option 2, Back Up to Disk, on the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45). If you select option 4, Back Up to Tape, the same backup processing occurs with additional processing to store the backed-up library onto tape. If you select option 1, Schedule Unattended Backup, the same backup processing occurs, but the processing is initiated by the job scheduler. Additional processing during the backup communicates the status and completion of the backup to the job scheduler.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

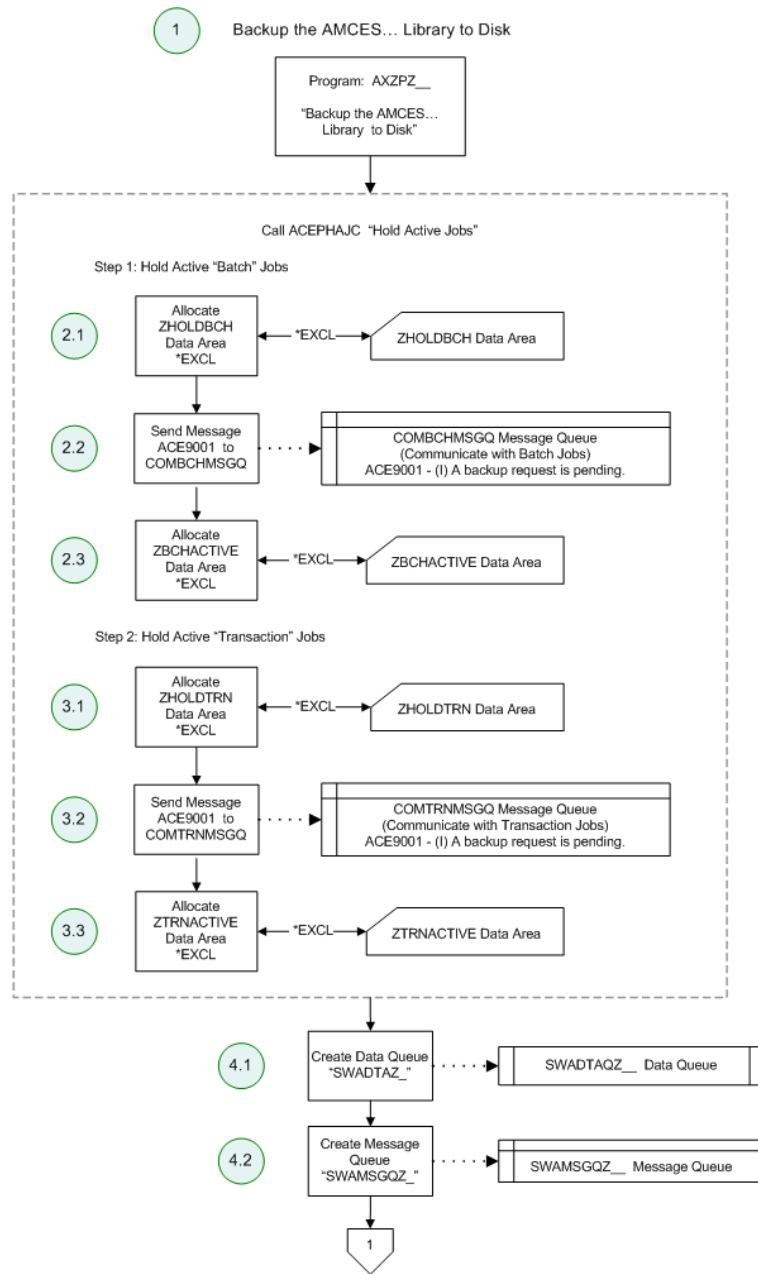


Figure 13-3. Backup processing of Common Data Library, part 1

- [1] Use options 1, 2, or 4 on the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45) to start the backup process.
- [2] The backup program runs program ACEPHAJC (Hold Active Jobs) to quiesce all jobs functioning in the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL).
- [2.1] Program ACEPHAJC places an exclusive lock (*EXCL) on the ZHOLDBCH data area. Locking this data area prevents all new batch jobs which update files or objects in the Common Data Library from

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

executing. The process of locking the ZHOLDBCH data area is virtually instantaneous.

[2.2] Message “ACE-9001 (I) A backup request is pending” is sent to message queue COMBCHMSGQ to notify new batch jobs why they are prevented from executing.

[2.3] An exclusive lock (*EXCL) is placed on the ZBCHACTIVE data area. By locking this data area, the backup program ensures that no batch jobs which might update files or objects in the Common Data Library are running.

Obtaining this exclusive lock on the ZBCHACTIVE data area might take some time. Every executing batch job places its own shared-update lock on the ZBCHACTIVE data area. These multiple shared-updated locks prevent the backup program from placing an exclusive lock on ZBCHACTIVE. However, as each batch job finishes executing, it releases its shared-update lock on ZBCHACTIVE and, when all batch jobs have finished and all shared-update locks have been released, the backup program is then able to obtain the exclusive lock on the data area and continue the backup process.

If the backup program is unable to place an exclusive lock on the ZBCHACTIVE data area in the time limit specified, the backup is canceled.

[3] After the batch jobs have been quiesced, the backup program performs a similar process to quiesce all interactive or transaction jobs executing in the Common Data Library.

[3.1] Program ACEPHAJC places an exclusive lock (*EXCL) on the ZHOLDTRN data area. Locking this data area prevents all new interactive or transaction jobs which update files or objects in the Common Data Library from executing. The process of locking the ZHOLDTRN data area is virtually instantaneous.

[3.2] Message “ACE-9001 (I) A backup request is pending” is sent to message queue COMTRNMSGQ to notify new interactive or transaction jobs why they are prevented from executing.

[3.3] An exclusive lock (*EXCL) is placed on the ZTRNACTIVE data area. By locking this data area, the backup program ensures that no interactive or transaction jobs which might update files or objects in the Common Data Library are running.

Obtaining this exclusive lock on the ZTRNACTIVE data area might take some time. Every executing interactive or transaction job places its own shared-update lock on the ZTRNACTIVE data area before it updates an object or file in the AMCESSQL library. These multiple shared-updated locks prevent the backup program from placing an exclusive lock on ZTRNACTIVE while an object or file is being updated. However, as each interactive or transaction job completes the object or file update, it releases its shared-update lock on ZTRNACTIVE. When all interactive or transaction jobs have finished and all shared-update locks have been released, the backup program is then able to obtain the exclusive lock on the ZTRNACTIVE data area and continue the backup process.

If the backup program is unable to place an exclusive lock on the ZTRNACTIVE data area in the time limit specified, the backup is canceled.

[4] The backup program creates data queues in QGPL.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- [4.1]** The SQADTAQZ_data queue is created in QGPL. This data queue is used to pass status messages between the Interactive Back Up Program and the Batch Back Up Program (ACESWADC).
- [4.2]** The SWZMSGQZ_message queue is created in QGPL. This data queue receives the “CPI3710 Save while active checkpoint processing complete...” message from Batch Back Up Program ACESWADC when the SAVLIB command reaches the save while active checkpoint.

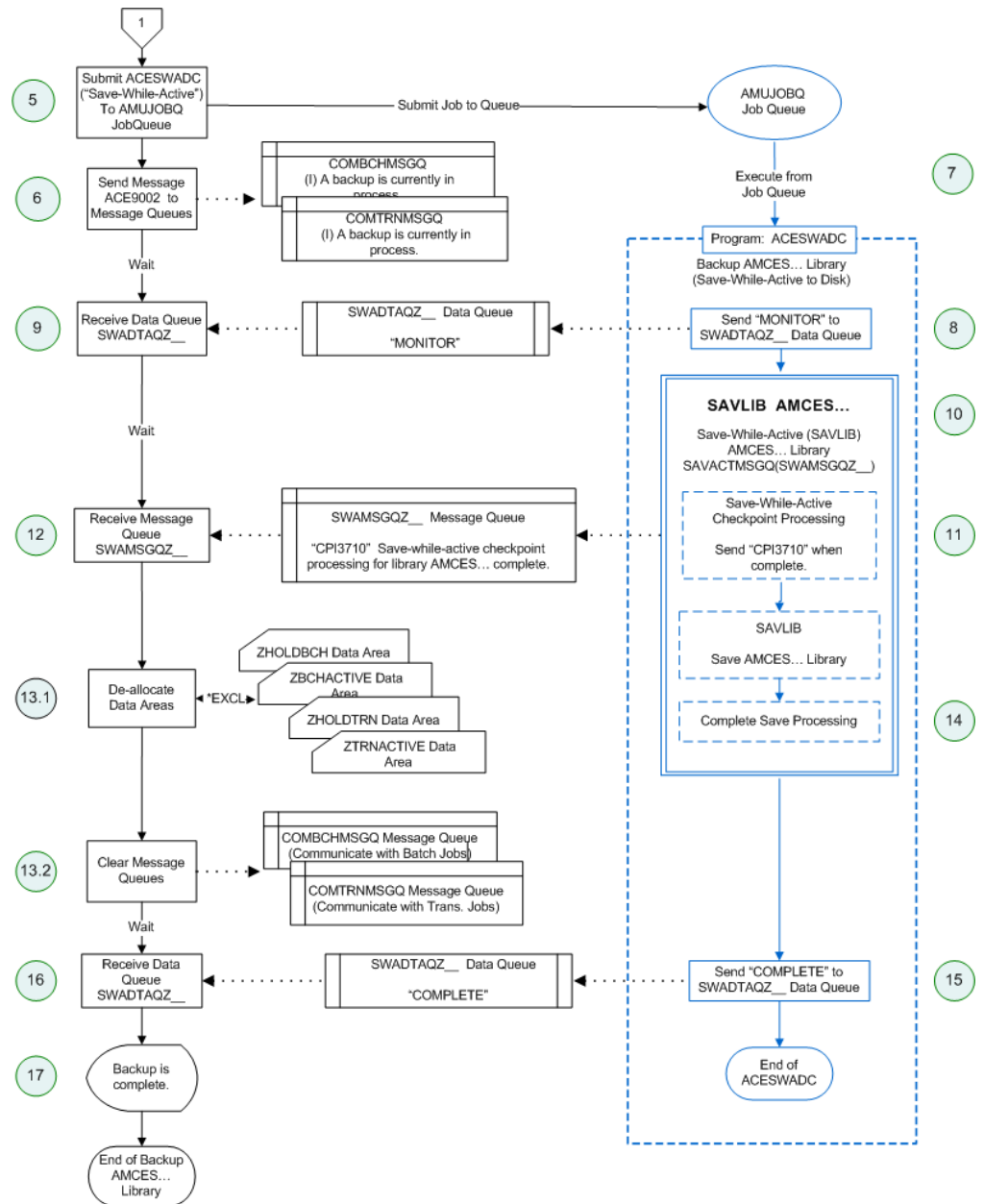


Figure 13-4. Backup processing of Common Data Library, part 2

- [5]** The Interactive Back Up Program AXZPZ__ submits the Batch Back Up Program ACESWADC to the AMUJOBQ (XA “Unattached Jobs”) Job Queue.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- [6]** The Interactive Back Up Program sends message “ACE-9002 (I) A backup is currently in process” to the COMBCHMSGQ and COMTRNMSGWQ message queues to inform other jobs why they might not execute at this time.
- After sending the messages to the COMBCHMSGQ and COMTRNMSGQ message queues, the Interactive Back Up job waits for a message sent by the Batch Back Up Program ACESWADC in the SWADTAQZ__ data queue.
- [7]** The Batch Back Up Program ACESWADC begins execution from the AMUJOBQ Job Queue.
- [8]** The Batch Back Up Program sends the status “MONITOR” to the SWADTAQZ__ data queue.
- [9]** The Interactive Back Up Program receives the “MONITOR” status message from the SWADTAQZ__ data queue. This message tells the Interactive Back Up Program that the Batch Back Up Program has begun executing from the AMUJOBQ Job Queue.
- After receiving the “MONITOR” message, the Interactive Back Up Program waits for a message to appear in the SWAMSGQZ__ message queue.
- [10]** The Batch Back Up Program begins executing the SAVLIB process of the AMCESSQL library.
- [11]** When the SAVLIB process reaches the Save while active checkpoint, it sends message “CPI3710 Save-while-active checkpoint processing for library AMCESSQL complete” to the SWAMSGQZ__ message queue and continues with the SAVLIB process.
- [12]** The Interactive Back Up Program receives the message “CPI3710 Save-while-active checkpoint processing for library AMCESSQL complete” from the SWAMSGQZ__ message queue.
- [13]** The Interactive Back Up Program performs the following actions:
- [13.1]** The Interactive Back Up Program releases the exclusive locks on the ZHOLDBCH, ZBCHACTIVE, ZHOLDTRN, and ZTRNACTIVE data areas. Releasing these data area locks allows other jobs that had not been allowed to execute to proceed.
- [13.2]** The Interactive Back Up Program clears the COMBCHMSGQ and COMTRNMSGQ message queues.
- After releasing the locks on the data areas and clearing the message queues, the Interactive Back Up Program waits for a message in the SWADTAQZ__ data queue from the Batch Back Up Program indicating that the backup of the AMCESSQL library is complete.
- [14]** The Batch Back Up Program completes the SAVLIB of the AMCESSQL library.
- [15]** The Batch Back Up Program sends the message “COMPLETE” to the SQADTAQZ__ data queue. After sending the message to the data queue, the Batch Back Up Program ends.
- [16]** The Interactive Back Up Program receives the “COMPLETE” message from the SWADTQAZ__ data queue informing it that the Batch Back Up Program has finished the backup of the AMCESSQL library.
- [17]** The Interactive Back Up Program informs the user that the backup is complete and then ends.

Option 1. (AMZM45) Schedule Unattended Backup

Use this option to schedule an unattended backup of the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL).

This option allows you to do the following:

- Specify the device (tape or disk) to use for an unattended backup
- Schedule a date and time to release an unattended backup job from the job queue
- Assign the job queue where you want the unattended backup job
- Set a maximum time the unattended backup job can wait in the job queue before it is cancelled
- Set a maximum time the unattended backup job can wait to get dedicated mode before it is cancelled
- Specify to which message queues the status messages should be sent during the backup
- Specify to which library the save file should be sent during the backup
- Assign an auxiliary storage pool (ASP) into which to put a disk backup
- Specify job queues to be placed on hold during the backup
- Initialize tapes for a tape backup
- Specify the tape devices to use for a tape backup
- Specify whether to compress or compact library data
- Specify the action to take with the last tape volume when the backup completes
- Specify the type of backup device to use
- Specify the day(s) and time on which to run the unattended backup.

Note: If you are using registered licensing, the user who schedules the unattended backup must be logged off at the time the backup of the Common Data Library is scheduled to run. If the user who schedules the unattended backup is logged on at that time, the backup cannot run successfully.

When you select this option, the Schedule Common Data Library Backup display (AXZU1C0) appears.

AXZU1C0–Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Select)

Use this display to select the type of unattended backup you want to run.

This display appears when you select **1** from the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Date	05/29/07	Schedule Common Data Library Backup	SELECT	AXZU1C0 VV
Time	14:41:05			

Select the type of Scheduled Backup:
(Enter an 'X' next to the selection)

_ Submit a Scheduled Backup to run once

_ Submit a Scheduled Backup to run on specific days of the week
(This option only needs to be selected once. The Backup
will be scheduled to run on each day selected.)

F18 Refresh Display
F24 Cancel the Job

What to do

Type the information requested.

- If you type **X** next to the **Submit a Scheduled Backup to run once** option, the backup runs. The Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45) appears again.
- If you type **X** in the **Submit a Scheduled Backup to run on specific days of the week** option, press **Enter**. The Schedule Common Data Library Backup (OPTIONS) display (AXZU1C1) appears.

Function keys

F18 Refresh Display returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F24 Cancel the Job returns you to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Fields

Submit a Scheduled Backup to run once. Select this option to run a scheduled backup of the Common Data Library one time. This option allows you to enter the date and time on which to run the backup of the library and either to use or to override the existing default backup options for the library.

When you choose this option, the system places the backup job immediately in the job queue. The date and time specified for the backup indicates to the system when the backup job should be released to begin running.

Submit a Scheduled Backup to run on specific days of the week. Select this option to select specific days of the week on which the scheduled backup of the Common Data Library should run. This option allows you to specify or change the days on which the backup should run or to delete the existing scheduled backup.

When you choose this option, the system adds an entry in the System i job scheduler to indicate when the backup job should be submitted to the job queue. On the days and time specified for the scheduled backup of the library, the job scheduler submits the backup job to the job queue. For example, if you specify backups to be run on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday nights at 9:00 p.m., the job scheduler will submit a backup job to the job queue on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday nights at 9:00 p.m.

AXZU1C1–Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options)

Use this display to select which backup device to use for unattended backup of the library and to specify the date and time the unattended backup should be released from the job queue.

This display appears when you select **Submit a Scheduled Backup to run once** from the Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Select) display (AXZU1C0).

```

Date 5/29/07      Schedule Common Data Library Backup  OPTIONS  AXZU1C1  VV
Time 10:48:37

Backup device. . . . . _      0=Disk, 1=Tape

Release from Job Queue:

Schedule release date. . _      Date      (MMDDYY)

Schedule release time. . ____  24-Hour format (HHMM)

Override default options. . _    0=No, 1=Yes

F07 Schedule Backup
F18 Refresh Display
F24 Cancel the Job

```

What to do

Type the information requested.

- If you leave **0** in the **Override default options** field, use F07 to schedule the backup. The Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45) appears again.
- If you type **1** in the **Override default options** field, press **Enter**. The Schedule Common Data Library Backup (OPTIONS) display (AXZU1C2) appears.

Function keys

F07 Schedule Backup schedules the unattended backup and returns you to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45). The backup job goes to the job queue with a status of SCD (Scheduled) and is run on the day and time specified.

F18 Refresh Display returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F24 Cancel the Job returns you to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Fields

Backup device. Type the number of the backup device you want to use:

- 0 Disk
- 1 Tape.

Schedule release date. Type the date you want the library backup job released from the job queue.

Schedule release time. Type the time you want the library backup job released from the job queue, using the 24-hour format HHMM. For example, enter 3:00 a.m. as 0300 or 10:30 p.m. as 2230.

Override default options. Type one of the following options:

- 0 No. You do not want to override other backup options.
- 1 Yes. You want to override other backup options.

AXZU1C2–Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options)

Use this display to enter unattended backup options.

This display appears when you select to override default options on display AXZU1C1.

```

Date 5/29/07      Schedule Common Data Library Backup  OPTIONS  AXZU1C2  YY

Job Queue. . . . . *CASQ____  *CASQ, Queue Name

Maximum time limit:

  To wait in Job Queue . . ____  Minutes

  To start library save. . __10  Minutes

Send Status messages:

  To Message Queue . . . . *USER____  *USER, Queue Name, or blank

  To System Operator . . . 1          0=No, 1=Yes

                                           F18 Refresh Display
                                           F19 Restart Prompts
                                           F24 Cancel the Job
  
```

What to do

Type the information requested. Press **Enter**.

- If you typed **1** in the **Backup device** field on display AXZU1C1, the Schedule Unattended Common Data Library Backup Tape (Options)–Tape and Tape Device Options display (AXZU1C3) appears.
- If you typed **0** in the **Backup device** field on display AXZU1C1, the Back Up to Disk Options display (AXZU1C4) appears.

Function keys

F18 Refresh Display returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F19 Restart Prompts returns you to display AXZU1C1.

F24 Cancel the Job returns you to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Fields

Job Queue. Type the name of the job queue on which the unattended library backup job should be placed. If you enter *CASQ, the unattended backup job will be placed on the job queue used for all CAS batch jobs.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

To wait in Job Queue. Type the maximum amount of time (hours and minutes) the unattended backup job may wait in the job queue after being released before it begins. For example, if you specify on display AXZU11 that the job should be released from the job queue at 3:00 a.m. and you want to be sure it starts by 6:30 a.m., enter 03 30 (3 hours, 30 minutes). If the job does not begin in this amount of time, the backup is cancelled.

To start library save. Type the maximum number of minutes you want the system to spend attempting to start the process of capturing the “image” of the once it begins executing. If dedicated mode is not established in this amount of time, the backup is cancelled.

To Message Queue. Type the name of the message queue that you want status messages sent to when the unattended library backup is running. If you enter *USER, messages are sent to your message queue.

To System Operator. Type one of the following:

- 0** No. Do not send status messages to the system operator while the unattended backup is running.
- 1** Yes. Send status messages to the system operator while the unattended backup is running.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AXZU1C3-Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options)-Tape and Tape Device Options

Use this display to override the options for an unattended backup to tape. You may specify to initialize or clear tapes during the unattended backup and select the tape devices you want to use.

This display appears after display AXZU1C2 when you select **1=Tape** as your backup device on display AXZU1C1.

```

Date 5/29/07      Schedule Common Data Library Backup  OPTIONS  AXZU1C3  YY
                  Tape and Tape Device Options

Initialize tapes . . . . . 1          0=None, 1=All, 2=After First
Tape density . . . . . *DEVTYPE__  *DEVTYPE, 1600, 3200, 6250...
Tape Owner ID. . . . . XA_____

Tape devices . . . . . TAP01_____
                    _____
                    _____
                    _____

F18 Refresh Display
F19 Restart Prompts
F24 Cancel the Job

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Back Up to Tape (Options) display (AXZU1C5) appears.

Function keys

F18 Refresh Display returns the display to its status before you typed any changes.

F19 Restart Prompts returns you to display AXZU1C1.

F24 Cancel the Job returns you to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Fields

Initialize tapes. Specifies whether the tapes are initialized during the backup of the library. Type one of the following:

- 0** None. No tapes are initialized.
- 1** All. All tapes are initialized.
- 2** After First. All tapes after the first tape are initialized.

Tape density. Type the density to which the tape should be initialized. The tape density should be a density supported by the tape device entered in the **Tape devices** field.

Tape Owner ID. Type the ID for the user who owns the tape.

Tape devices. Type the names of the tape devices you want to use.

Note: The unattended backup to tape supports a maximum of four tapes and four tape devices.

AXZU1C4–Back Up to Disk (Options)

Use this display to override the options for an unattended backup to disk.

This display appears after display AXZU1C2 when you select **0=Disk** as your backup device on display AXZU1C1.

```

Date 5/29/07          Back Up to Disk          OPTIONS  AXZU1C4  YY

Library to locate Save File . . . BKUPWORK
ASP for the Save File library . . 1-16 (Auxiliary Storage Pool ID)
Use Data Compression . . . . . 0          0=No, 1=Yes
Job Queues to place on HOLD . . . _____
                                     _____
                                     _____

F07 Schedule Backup
F18 Refresh Display
F19 Restart Prompts
F24 Cancel the Job

```

What to do

Type the information requested and use **F07**. The Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45) appears. The Library backup is scheduled.

Function keys

F07 Schedule Backup schedules the unattended backup and returns you to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45). The backup job goes to the job queue with a status of SCD (Scheduled) and is run on the day and time specified.

F18 Refresh Display returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F19 Restart Prompts returns you to display AXZU1C1.

F24 Cancel the Job returns you to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Fields

Library to locate Save File. Type the name of the library where the save file containing the full Common Data Library backup should be created.

- If the library does not already exist, the system creates it and then creates the save file containing the new backup in it.

- If the library does exist, and a save file containing a previous backup of the library already exists, then the system deletes the existing save file and creates a new save file to contain the new backup of the library.

ASP for the Save File Library. Type the ID of the auxiliary storage pool where the library containing the Common Data Library backup save file should be stored.

Use Data Compression. Specifies whether data compression is done. Type one of the following:

- 0** No. Data compression is not done.
1 Yes. Data compression is done.

Job Queues to place on Hold. Type the name of any job queues to be held during the processing of the library backup. The system stops the specified job queues at the beginning of the backup process and releases the job queues when the backup is finished completely.

Normally, job queues do not need to be held in order to process the library backup. However, job queues dedicated to running Product Update jobs, which update files in the Common Data Library, might be candidates to be held. If these job queues are not held, the backup should still run. If the backup cannot run, the system issues a message indicating to try the backup again. On the next attempt to run the backup, holding the Product Update job queues might allow the backup process to run.

The one job queue that should never be held is AMUJOBQ. This job queue is for the XA unattended job.

AXZU1C5–Back Up to Tape (Options)

Use this display to override the options for an unattended library backup to tape.

This display appears when you press **Enter** on display AXZU1C3.

```

Date 5/29/07          Back Up to Tape          OPTIONS  AXZU1C5  YY

Use Data Compression . . . . . 2          0=No, 1=Yes, 2=Device
Use Data Compaction . . . . . 1          0=No, 1=Device
End of Tape Option . . . . . 0          0=Unload, 1=Rewind, 2=Leave

Job Queues to place on HOLD . . .  _____
                                     _____
                                     _____

F07 Schedule Backup
F18 Refresh Display
F19 Restart Prompts
F24 Cancel the Job

```

What to do

Type the information requested and use **F07**. The Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45) appears. Backup is scheduled.

Function keys

F07 Schedule Backup schedules the unattended backup and returns you to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45). The backup job goes to the job queue with a status of SCD (Scheduled) and is run on the day and time specified.

F18 Refresh Display returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F19 Restart Prompts returns you to display AXZU1C1.

F24 Cancel the Job returns you to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Fields

Use Data Compression. Specifies whether data compression is done. Type one of the following:

- 0** No. Data compression is not done.
- 1** Yes. Data compression is done.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- 2** Device. If tape device has the hardware compression feature, the data compression is done.

Use Data Compaction. Specifies whether data compaction is done. Type one of the following:

- 0** No. Data compaction is not done.
1 Device. Data compaction is done if the tape device has the data compaction feature.

End of Tape Option. Specifies which operation is automatically done on the last tape volume after the backup completes. Type one of the following:

- 0** Unload. The last tape is rewound and unloaded when the unattended backup completes.
1 Rewind. The last tape is rewound, but not unloaded, when the unattended backup completes.
2 Leave. The last tape is left in its current position when the unattended backup completes; it is not rewound or unloaded.

Job Queues to place on Hold. Type the name of any job queues to be held during the processing of the library backup. The system stops the specified job queues at the beginning of the backup process and releases the job queues when the backup is finished completely.

Normally, job queues do not need to be held in order to process the library backup. However, job queues dedicated to running Product Update jobs, which update files in the Common Data Library, might be candidates to be held. If these job queues are not held, the backup should still run. If the backup cannot run, the system issues a message indicating to try the backup again. On the next attempt to run the backup, holding the Product Update job queues might allow the backup process to run.

The one job queue that should never be held is AMUJOBQ. This job queue is for the XA unattended job.

AXZU1C7–Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options)

Use this display to schedule the days and time an unattended library backup to tape should be run. When you enter your choices for scheduled backup(s), the system creates an entry in the Job Scheduler on the System i. The Job Scheduler then submits a backup job to the job queue on the days and times specified.

This display appears when you select **Submit a Scheduled Backup to run on specific days of the week** on display AXZU1C0.

```

Date 5/29/07      Schedule Common Data Library Backup  OPTIONS  AXZU1C7  YY
Time 8:30:38

Backup Device. . . . . _ 0=Disk, 1=Tape

Select days to run (Enter an 'X' next to the days):

    _ Monday
    _ Tuesday
    _ Wednesday
    _ Thursday
    _ Friday
    _ Saturday
    _ Sunday

Schedule release time. . ____ 24-Hour format (HHMM)

                                F10 Delete Entry
                                F18 Refresh Display
                                F24 Cancel the Job

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45) appears. The library backup is scheduled.

Function keys

F10 Delete Entry removes the scheduled backup and returns you to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

F18 Refresh Display returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F24 Cancel the Job returns you to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Fields

Backup Device. Type the number of the backup device you want to use:

0 Disk
1 Tape.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Select days to run. Type “X” next to the each day on which you want the library backup job to be run.

Schedule release time. Type the time you want the library backup job to be run, using the 24-hour format HHMM. For example, enter 3:00 a.m. as 0300 or 10:30 p.m. as 2230.

Option 2. (AMZM45) Back Up Library to Tape

Use this option to interactively back up the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL) to tape. This type of backup uses the System i Save While Active function, which allows other users to access the Common Data Library while the backup is processing. See “Backup with Save While Active” for more information.

When you select this option, the Back Up Files (Options) display (AXZ300) appears.

The displays for the Back Up Library to Tape option contain information to guide you through the task. After you have done this task once or twice, you should be able to back up the library without using the book. Most of the displays in this process are described in this chapter. The displays are self-explanatory; they describe what you should do next in the process.

Note: If you make an error, displays appear that show you an error message and information to tell you what to do to correct the error. These displays are not described in this book.

Before you begin this task, you can put the QSYSOPR message queue in break mode using the Command Entry display by typing:

```
CHGMSGQ QSYSOPR *BREAK
```

and pressing **Enter**.

The system messages appear on your display as you proceed through the steps.

Note: Before beginning the steps to back up the Common Data Library to tape, make sure that you have enough tapes initialized for the backup. You can initialize tapes when you run the Back Up Library to Tape option, or you can initialize tapes as a separate step using option 4, Common Data Library Backup Tapes, on the Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50). See “Initializing tapes” for more information.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 1. AXZ3A2C–Back Up Common Data Library (Status)

This display indicates that the tape backup of the Common Data Library is beginning.

```
Date 5/29/07          Back Up Common Data Library          STATUS  AXZ3A2C  VV  
  
Common Data Library Back Up to tape is in progress.
```

What to do

No action is required. Display AXZU83C appears momentarily. Go to Step 2.

Step 2. AXZU83C–Back Up Common Data Library-Back Up to Tape Options (Change)

Use this display to enter the tape device names to use for the Back Up Library to Tape option.

```

Date 5/29/07          Back Up Common Data Library          Change AXZU83C YY
                    Back Up to Tape Options

Initialize tapes for backup . . . . . 1      0=No, 1=Yes
Maximum wait time (Minutes) to Start. . _10
Use Data Compression. . . . . 2            0=No, 1=Yes, 2=Device
Use Data Compaction . . . . . 1           0=No, 1=Device
End of Tape Option. . . . . 0             0=Unload, 1=Rewind, 2=Leave
Job Queues to place on HOLD . . . . . _____
                                     _____
                                     _____

F18 Refresh Display
F24 Cancel the Job

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**.

- If you type 1=Yes in **Initialize tapes for backup**, display AXZDK8 appears. Go to step 3.
- If you type 0=No in **Initialize tapes for backup**, display AXZ301 appears. Go to step 4.

Function keys

F18 Refresh Display returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F24 Cancel the Job returns you to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Fields

Initialize tapes for backup. Specifies whether the tapes are initialized during the backup of the library. Type one of the following:

- 0** None. No tapes are initialized.
- 1** All. All tapes are initialized.
- 2** After First. All tapes after the first tape are initialized.

Maximum wait time (Minutes) to Start. Type the maximum number of minutes you want the system to spend attempting to start the process of capturing the “image” of

the once it begins executing. If dedicated mode is not established in this amount of time, the backup is cancelled.

Use Data Compression. Specifies whether data compression is done. Type one of the following:

- 0** No. Data compression is not done.
- 1** Yes. Data compression is done.
- 2** Device. If tape device has the hardware compression feature, the data compression is done.

Use Data Compaction. Specifies whether data compaction is done. Type one of the following:

- 0** No. Data compaction is not done.
- 1** Device. Data compaction is done if the tape device has the data compaction feature.

End of Tape Option. Specifies which operation is automatically done on the last tape volume after the backup completes. Type one of the following:

- 0** Unload. The last tape is rewound and unloaded when the unattended backup completes.
- 1** Rewind. The last tape is rewound, but not unloaded, when the unattended backup completes.
- 2** Leave. The last tape is left in its current position when the unattended backup completes; it is not rewound or unloaded.

Job Queues to place on Hold. Type the name of any job queues to be held during the processing of the library backup. The system stops the specified job queues at the beginning of the backup process and releases the job queues when the backup is finished completely.

Normally, job queues do not need to be held in order to process the library backup. However, job queues dedicated to running Product Update jobs, which update files in the Common Data Library, might be candidates to be held. If these job queues are not held, the backup should still run. If the backup cannot run, the system issues a message indicating to try the backup again. On the next attempt to run the backup, holding the Product Update job queues might allow the backup process to run.

The one job queue that should never be held is AMUJOBQ. This job queue is for the XA unattended job.

Step 3. AXZDK8—Initialize Library Backup Tapes (Options)

Use this display to specify options for initializing library backup tapes.

```

DATE 05/29/07      INITIALIZE LIBRARY BACK UP TAPES  OPTIONS  AXZDK8 VV

THE FIRST TAPE WILL BE INITIALIZED WITH VOLUME ID CED001

TAPE OWNER ID      _____
TAPE DEVICE NAME   _____
TAPE DENSITY       *DEVTYPE__
NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE <1-99>  00
CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES? <Y/N>      N

F13 END INITIALIZATION

```

What to do

1. Type the options for initializing the tapes to be used for the library backup.
2. Press **Enter**. Display AXZ301 appears. Go to Step 4.

Function keys

F13 END INITIALIZATION cancels the initialization of the tapes and takes you to display AXZ301.

Fields

TAPE OWNER ID. Type the ID for the user who owns the tape.

TAPE DEVICE NAME. Type the name of the tape device you want to use.

Note: This backup to tape supports only one tape device.

TAPE DENSITY. Type the density to which the tape should be initialized. The tape density should be a density supported by the tape device entered in the **Tape devices** field.

NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE<1-99>. Type the number of tapes you want to initialize for the library backup.

CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES <Y/N>. Type **Y** (yes) if you want the system to check for unexpired files on the tapes before initialization. Type **N** (no) if you do not want the system to check for unexpired files.

Step 4. AXZ301–Enter Tape Device Names (Options)

This display allows you to specify the names of the tape devices. This display appears if you type 0=No in **Initialize tapes for backup** on display AXZU83C or when you press Enter on display AXZDK8.

```

DATE 05/29/07          ENTER TAPE DEVICE NAMES          OPTIONS  AXZ301 VV

          TAPE DEVICE NAMES  TAP01____
                               _____
                               _____
                               _____

                                     F24 CANCEL BACK UP
  
```

What to do

Type the names of the tape devices you want to use for backing up the Common Data Library. Press **Enter** to start the backup process.

- If the backup can begin, display AXZ3A3C appears when the backup is complete. Go to step 5.
- If the backup cannot begin, AXZ3AGC appears with a message indicating that the backup could not be processed and has been cancelled. Go to step 6.

Function keys

Use **F13 CANCEL BACK UP** to return to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Fields

TAPE DEVICE NAME. Type the name of the tape devices you want to use for the library backup.

Note: If you are using tapes that have already been initialized, you can specify up to four tape devices.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 5. AXZ3A3C–Back Up Common Data Library (Status)

This display appears when the Back Up Common Data Library to Tape option is has completed successfully.

Note: If the Back Up Common Data Library to Tape option requires more tapes than you loaded, messages appear on the QSYSOPR message queue prompting you to load more tapes.

```
Date 5/29/07          Back Up Common Data Library          STATUS  AXZ3A3C  VV

Common Data Library Back Up to tape is complete.

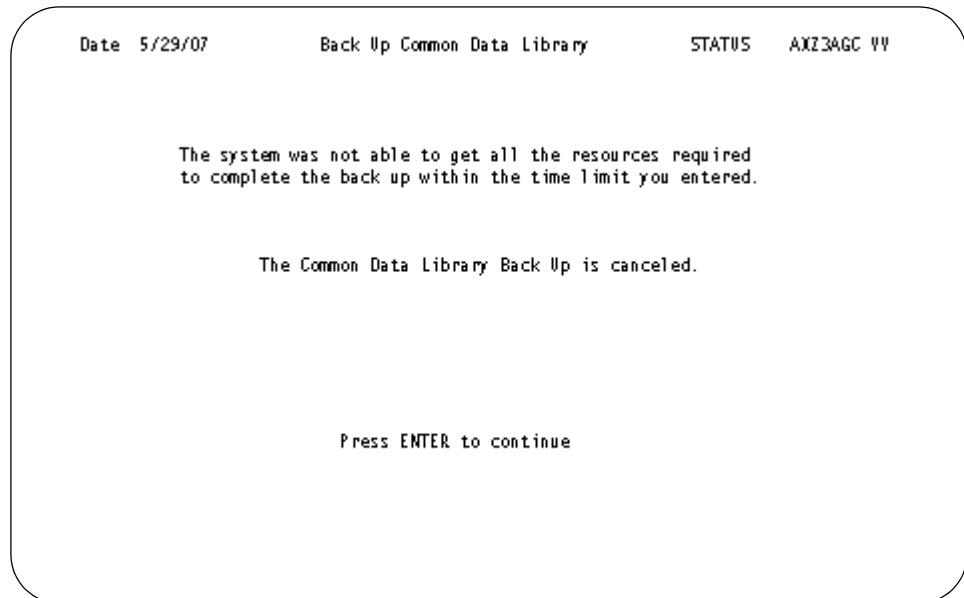
Press ENTER to continue
```

What to do

Press **Enter** to return to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Step 5 (Alternate). AXZ3AGC–Back Up Common Data Library (Status)

This display appears when the Back Up Common Data Library to Tape option is not able to complete successfully.



What to do

Press **Enter** to return to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45). The Common Data Library was not backed up.

Option 3. (AMZM45) Back Up Library to Disk

Use this option to interactively back up the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL) to disk. This type of backup uses the System i Save While Active function, which allows other users to access the Common Data Library while the backup is processing. See “Backup with Save While Active” for more information.

The first display that appears for this option is the Back Up to Disk Options (Change) display (AXZU81C). The remainder of the displays for this option are status displays that provide information on the progress of the library backup or on any conditions that cause the backup to be cancelled.

When the process is complete, display AXZ3A3C appears, telling you that the Back Up Library to Disk option is complete. Press **Enter** to return to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Any time you back up the files to disk, you should also run the Copy Disk Backup to Tape option to have a copy of the library backup on tape. Otherwise, if a system hardware problem occurs and the disk is damaged, you may lose the disk backup.

Having more than one XA disk file backup

When you back up the Common Data Library to disk, XA allows you to specify the library in which to store the save file of the backup. The default library is QGPL.

If you have the available disk space, you can keep multiple disk backups on the system. You do this by specifying a different library each time you perform a backup. If you enter the name of a library which does not exist, the system will create the new library during the backup.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 1. AXZ3A2C–Back Up Common Data Library (Status)

This display indicates that the tape backup of the Common Data Library is beginning.

```
Date 5/29/07          Back Up Common Data Library          STATUS  AXZ3A2C YY  
  
Common Data Library Back Up to disk is in progress.
```

What to do

No action is required. Display AXZU81C appears momentarily. Go to Step 2.

Step 2. AXZU81C–Back Up Common Data Library-Back Up to Disk Options (Change)

Use this display to specify the options for a backup of the Common Data Library to disk.

```

Date 5/29/07           Back Up Common Data Library           Change AXZU81C YY
                     Back Up to Disk Options

Maximum wait time (Minutes) to Start. . . . . ____
Library to locate Save File . . . . . _____
ASP for the Save File Library . . . . . ____
Use Data Compression. . . . . 0    0=No, 1=Yes
Job Queues to place on HOLD . . . . . _____
                                     _____
                                     _____

                                     F18 Refresh Display
                                     F24 Cancel the Job

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter** to continue processing the backup.

Function keys

F18 Refresh Display returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F24 Cancel the Job returns you to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Fields

Maximum wait time (Minutes) to Start. Type the maximum amount of time, in minutes, that the library backup job may wait in the job queue after being released before it begins. For example, if you specify on display AXZU81C that the job should be released from the job queue at 3:00 a.m. and you want to be sure it starts by 6:30 a.m., enter 03 30 (3 hours, 30 minutes). If the job does not begin in this amount of time, the backup is cancelled.

Library to locate Save File. Type the name of the library where the save file containing the full Common Data Library backup should be created.

- If the library does not already exist, the system creates it and then creates the save file containing the new backup in it.

- If the library does exist, and a save file containing a previous backup of the library already exists, then the system deletes the existing save file and creates a new save file to contain the new backup of the library.

ASP for the Save File Library. Type the ID of the auxiliary storage pool where the library containing the Common Data Library backup save file should be stored.

Use Data Compression. Specifies whether data compression is done. Type one of the following:

- 0** No. Data compression is not done.
1 Yes. Data compression is done.

Job Queues to place on HOLD. Type the name of any job queues to be held during the processing of the library backup. The system stops the specified job queues at the beginning of the backup process and releases the job queues when the backup is finished completely.

Normally, job queues do not need to be held in order to process the library backup. However, job queues dedicated to running Product Update jobs, which update files in the Common Data Library, might be candidates to be held. If these job queues are not held, the backup should still run. If the backup cannot run, the system issues a message indicating to try the backup again. On the next attempt to run the backup, holding the Product Update job queues might allow the backup process to run.

The one job queue that should never be held is AMUJOBQ. This job queue is for the XA unattended job.

Step 3. AXZ3A2C–Back Up Common Data Library (Status)

This display appears while the Back Up Common Data Library to Disk option is processing. Messages on this display indicate:

- When the system is waiting for other jobs to complete before beginning the backup.
- When the system is processing the Save While Active checkpoint of the library.
- When the system is saving the library to a save file.

```
Date 5/29/07          Back Up Common Data Library          STATUS  AXZ3A2C  VV  
  
Common Data Library Back Up to disk is in progress.
```

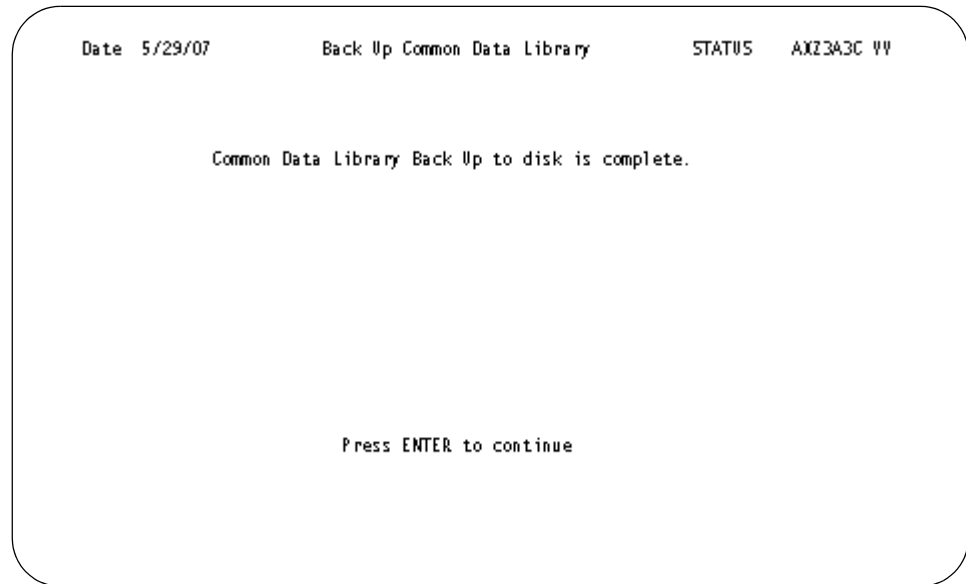
What to do

No action is required. When the system finishes processing the backup, display AXZ3A3C appears. Go to step 4.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Step 4. AXZ3A3C–Back Up Common Data Library (Status)

This display appears when the Back Up Common Data Library to Disk option has completed successfully.

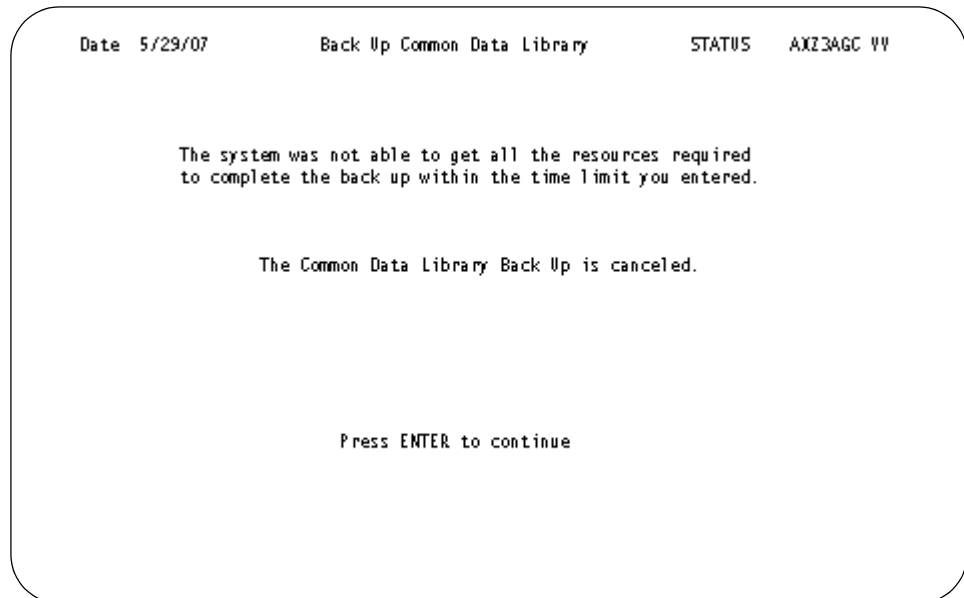


What to do

Press **Enter** to return to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Step 5 (Alternate). AXZ3AGC–Back Up Common Data Library (Status)

This display appears when the Back Up Common Data Library to Disk option is not able to complete successfully.



What to do

Press **Enter** to return to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45). The Common Data Library was not backed up.

Option 4. (AMZM45) Copy Disk Backup to Tape

Use this option to copy a disk backup of the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL) to tape.

When you select this option, the Copy Disk Backup to Tape - Common Data Library (Options) display (AXZ3E6C) appears.

The displays for the Copy Disk Backup to Tape option contain information to guide you through the task. After you have done this task once or twice, you should be able to copy a disk backup to tape without using the book. Most of the displays in this process are described in this chapter. The displays are self-explanatory; they describe what you should do next in the process.

Note: If you make an error, displays appear that show you an error message and information to tell you what to do to correct the error. These displays are not described in this book.

Before you begin this task, you can put the QSYSOPR message queue in break mode using the Command Entry display by typing:

```
CHGMSGQ QSYSOPR *BREAK
```

and pressing **Enter**.

The system messages appear on your display as you proceed through the steps.

AXZ3E6C–Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options)

Use this display to specify the options you want to use for copying a library backup from disk to tape.

This display appears when you select **4** from the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

```

Date 5/29/07          Copy Disk Backup to Tape      OPTIONS  AXZ3E6C  VV
                    Common Data Library

Initialize Tapes. . . . . 0      0=No, 1=Yes
Library containing save file. . . QGPL_____
End of Tape Option. . . . . 1      0=Unload, 1=Rewind, 2=Leave
Delete disk backup after save . . 1      0=No, 1=Yes

                                     F24 Cancel Back Up
  
```

What to do

Type the information requested.

- If you type **0** next to the **Initialize Tapes** option, the backup runs. The Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Status) display (AXZ3ECC) appears.
- If you type **1** next to the **Initialize Tapes** option, the Initialize Library Back Up Tapes display (AXZDK8) appears.

Function keys

F24 Cancel Backup returns you to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Fields

Initialize Tapes. Specifies whether the tapes are initialized during the backup. Type one of the following:

- To initialize tapes, type **1** (Yes). Press **Enter**. Display AXZDK8 appears. For more information, see Chapter 14, "Initialize Tapes".
- If you have already initialized tapes and want to continue with the backup, type **0** (No). Press **Enter**. Display AXZ301 appears.

Library containing save file. Type the name of the library where the save file containing the full Common Data Library backup should be created.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- If the library does not already exist, the system creates it and then creates the save file containing the new backup in it.
- If the library does exist, and a save file containing a previous backup of the library already exists, then the system deletes the existing save file and creates a new save file to contain the new backup of the library.

End of Tape Option. Specifies which operation is automatically done on the last tape volume after the backup completes. Type one of the following:

- 0 Unload.** The last tape is rewound and unloaded when the unattended backup completes.
- 1 Rewind.** The last tape is rewound, but not unloaded, when the unattended backup completes.
- 2 Leave.** The last tape is left in its current position when the unattended backup completes; it is not rewound or unloaded.

Delete disk backup after save. To delete the disk backup after you have copied it, type **Y** (Yes). To save the disk backup after you have copied it, type **N** (No).

AXZDK8–Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options)

Use this display to initialize tapes before you copy your disk backup files to tape. This display appears if you type **1** (Yes) next to the Initialize Tapes option on display AXZ3E6C.

```

DATE 05/29/07      INITIALIZE LIBRARY BACK UP TAPES  OPTIONS  AXZDK8 11

```

THE FIRST TAPE WILL BE INITIALIZED WITH VOLUME ID CED001

```

TAPE OWNER ID      _____
TAPE DEVICE NAME   _____
TAPE DENSITY       *DEVTYPE__
NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE <1-99>  00
CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES? <Y/N>      N

```

F13 END INITIALIZATION

What to do

1. Type the options for initializing the tapes to be used for the library backup.
2. Press **Enter**. Display AXZ301 appears.

Function keys

F13 END INITIALIZATION cancels the initialization of the tapes and takes you to display AXZ301.

Fields

TAPE OWNER ID. Type the ID for the user who owns the tape.

TAPE DEVICE NAME. Type the name of the tape device you want to use.

Note: This backup to tape supports only one tape device.

TAPE DENSITY. Type the density to which the tape should be initialized. The tape density should be a density supported by the tape device entered in the **Tape devices** field.

NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE<1-99>. Type the number of tapes you want to initialize for the library backup.

CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES <Y/N>. Type **Y** (yes) if you want the system to check for unexpired files on the tapes before initialization. Type **N** (no) if you do not want the system to check for unexpired files.

AXZ301–Enter Tape Device Names (Options)

This display allows you to specify the names of the tape devices. This display appears if you type **0** (No) in **Initialize tapes for backup** on display AXZ3E6C or when press **Enter** after typing options on display AZXDK8.

```

DATE 05/29/07          ENTER TAPE DEVICE NAMES          OPTIONS  AXZ301 VV

                TAPE DEVICE NAMES TAPE01_____
                                _____
                                _____
                                _____

                                F24 CANCEL BACK UP
  
```

What to do

Type the names of the tape devices you want to use for copying the backup of the Common Data Library. Press **Enter** to start the backup process. Display AXZ3ECC appears with status messages showing the progress of the backup copy.

Function keys

Use **F13 CANCEL BACK UP** to return to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Fields

TAPE DEVICE NAME. Type the name of the tape devices you want to use for copying the library backup.

Note: If you are using tapes that have already been initialized, you can specify up to four tape devices. The tape devices should all be the same type of tape device.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

AXZ3ECC–Copy Disk Backup to Tape - Common Data Library (Status)

This display shows status information during the copy of the Common Data Library disk backup to tape.

```
Date 5/29/07          Copy Disk Backup to Tape  OPTIONS  AXZ3ECC  VV
                    Common Data Library

Copy Disk Backup to Tape is in progress.
```

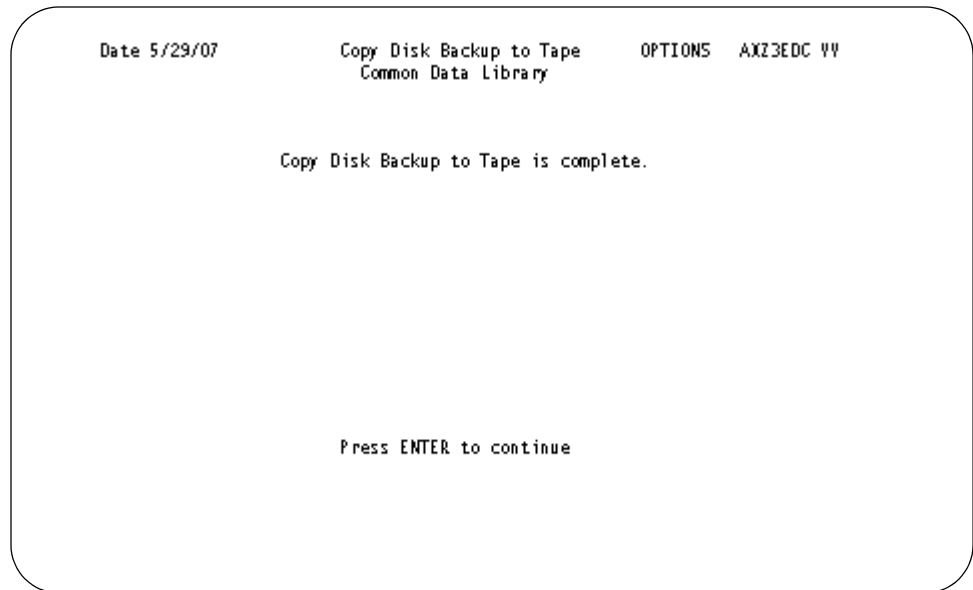
What to do

No action is required. When the system finishes processing the copy of the library backup, display **AXZ3EDC** appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AXZ3EDC–Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Status)

This display appears when the Copy Disk Backup to Tape option has completed successfully.



What to do

Press **Enter** to return to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Option 5. (AMZM45) Change Backup Options

Use this option to specify the default values used for an unattended backup of the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL). When you select the Schedule Unattended Backup option on the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45), you can override the default values you set up here.

This option allows you to set default values for the following options:

- The device (tape or disk) to use for an unattended backup
- A date and time to release an unattended backup job from the job queue
- The job queue where you want the unattended backup job
- A maximum time the unattended backup job can wait in the job queue before it is cancelled
- A maximum time the unattended backup job can wait to get dedicated mode before it is cancelled
- The message queues to which the status messages should be sent during the backup
- The library to which the save file should be sent during the backup
- An auxiliary storage pool (ASP) into which to put a disk backup
- The job queues to be placed on hold during the backup
- Whether to initialize tapes for a tape backup
- The tape devices to use for a tape backup
- Whether to compress or compact library data
- The action to take with the last tape volume when the backup completes
- The type of backup device to use
- The day(s) and time on which to run the unattended backup.

When you select this option, the Common Data Library Backup Options display (AXZU9C1) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AXZU9C1– Common Data Library Backup Options (Select)

Use this display to select the type of device for which you want to specify default values for unattended backups of the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL).

This display appears when you select **5** from the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

```

Date 05/29/07      Common Data Library Backup Options      SELECT      AXZU9C1  11
Change Backup options for:
Backup device . . . . . _      0=Disk, 1=Tape

F24 End the Job

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options) display (AXZU9C2) appears.

Function keys

F24 End the Job returns you to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Fields

Backup device. Type the number representing the type of backup device for which you want to specify default values for unattended backups of the Common Data Library.

- Type 0 if you want to enter or change default values for backups saved to disk. When you enter this option, display AXZU9C2 appears with options common to both types of backup devices, then display AXZU9C4 appears with options for backing up the library to disk.
- Type 1 if you want to enter or change default values for backups saved to tape. When you enter this option, display AXZU9C2 appears with common options, then display AXZU9C3 appears with options for backing up the library to tape.

You can specify the options for one type of backup device, then use F19 from any of the following displays to return to display AXZU9C1 to choose the other type of backup device and specify options for that device.

AXZU9C2–Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options)

Use this display to enter unattended backup options. The options on this display apply when you back up the Common Data Library to disk or to tape.

This display appears when you select either of the backup device options on display AXZU9C1.

```

Date 05/29/07      Common Data Library Backup Options      CHANGE  AXZU9C2  YY
                   Unattended Backup Options

Job Queue. . . . . *CASQ_____ *CASQ, Queue Name

Maximum time limit:

  To wait in Job Queue . . ____ Minutes

  To start library save. .__10 Minutes

Send Status messages:

  To Message Queue . . . *USER_____ *USER, Queue Name, or blank

  To System Operator . . .1           0=No, 1=Yes

                                           F18 Refresh Display
                                           F19 Return to Select
  
```

What to do

Type the information requested. Press **Enter**.

- If you typed **1** in the **Backup device** field on display AXZU9C1, the Schedule Unattended Common Data Library Backup Tape (Options)–Tape and Tape Device Options display (AXZU9C3) appears.
- If you typed **0** in the **Backup device** field on display AXZU9C1, the Back Up to Disk Options display (AXZU9C4) appears.

Function keys

F18 Refresh Display returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F19 Restart Prompts returns you to display AXZU9C1.

Fields

Job Queue. Type the name of the job queue on which the unattended library backup job should be placed. If you enter *CASQ, the unattended backup job will be placed on the job queue used for all CAS batch jobs.

To wait in Job Queue. Type the maximum amount of time (hours and minutes) the unattended backup job may wait in the job queue after being released before it begins. For example, if you specify on display AXZU11 that the job should be

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

released from the job queue at 3:00 a.m. and you want to be sure it starts by 6:30 a.m., enter 03 30 (3 hours, 30 minutes). If the job does not begin in this amount of time, the backup is cancelled.

To start library save. Type the maximum number of minutes you want the system to spend attempting to start the process of capturing the “image” of the once it begins executing. If dedicated mode is not established in this amount of time, the backup is cancelled.

To Message Queue. Type the name of the message queue that you want status messages sent to when the unattended library backup is running. If you enter ***USER**, messages are sent to your message queue.

To System Operator. Type one of the following:

- 0** No. Do not send status messages to the system operator while the unattended backup is running.
- 1** Yes. Send status messages to the system operator while the unattended backup is running.

AXZU9C3-Schedule Unattended Backup (Options)-Tape and Tape Device Options

Use this display to specify the default options for an unattended backup to tape. You can choose to initialize or clear tapes during the unattended backup and select the tape devices you want to use.

This display appears after display AXZU9C2 when you select **1=Tape** as your backup device on display AXZU9C1.

```

Date 05/29/07      Common Data Library Backup Options      CHANGE  AXZU9C3  YY
                          Tape and Tape Device Options

Initialize tapes . . . . .1          0=None, 1=All, 2=After First
Tape density . . . . . *DEVTYPE__ *DEVTYPE, 1600, 3200, 6250...
Tape Owner ID. . . . .XA_____
Tape devices . . . . .TAP01_____
                          _____
                          _____
                          _____

F18 Refresh Display
F19 Return to Select

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Back Up to Tape (Options) display (AXZU1C5) appears.

Function keys

F18 Refresh Display returns the display to its status before you typed any changes.

F19 Restart Prompts returns you to display AXZU9C1.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Fields

Initialize tapes. Specifies whether the tapes are initialized during the backup of the library. Type one of the following:

- 0** None. No tapes are initialized.
- 1** All. All tapes are initialized.
- 2** After First. All tapes after the first tape are initialized.

Tape density. Type the density to which the tape should be initialized. The tape density should be a density supported by the tape device entered in the **Tape devices** field.

Tape Owner ID. Type the ID for the user who owns the tape.

Tape devices. Type the names of the tape devices you want to use.

Note: The unattended backup to tape supports a maximum of four tapes and four tape devices.

AXZU9C4–Back Up to Disk (Options)

Use this display to specify the default options for an unattended backup to disk.

This display appears after display AXZU9C2 when you select **0=Disk** as your backup device on display AXZU9C1.

```

Date 5/29/07      Common Data Library Backup Options      CHANGE AXZU9C4  VV
                  Back Up to Disk Options

Library to locate Save File . . .  QGPL_____
ASP for the Save File library . .  _1 1-16 (Auxiliary Storage Pool ID)
Use Data Compression . . . . .  0  0=No, 1=Yes
Job Queues to place on HOLD . . .  _____
                                   _____
                                   _____

F18 Refresh Display
F19 Return to Select

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Back Up to Tape (Options) display (AXZU1C5) appears.

Function keys

F18 Refresh Display returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F19 Restart Prompts returns you to display AXZU9C1.

Fields

Library to locate Save File. Type the name of the library where the save file containing the full Common Data Library backup should be created.

- If the library does not already exist, the system creates it and then creates the save file containing the new backup in it.
- If the library does exist, and a save file containing a previous backup of the library already exists, then the system deletes the existing save file and creates a new save file to contain the new backup of the library.

ASP for the Save File library. Type the ID of the auxiliary storage pool where the library containing the Common Data Library backup save file should be stored.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Use Data Compression. Specifies whether data compression is done. Type one of the following:

- 0** No. Data compression is not done.
- 1** Yes. Data compression is done.

Job Queues to place on HOLD. Type the name of any job queues to be held during the processing of the library backup. The system stops the specified job queues at the beginning of the backup process and releases the job queues when the backup is finished completely.

Normally, job queues do not need to be held in order to process the library backup. However, job queues dedicated to running Product Update jobs, which update files in the Common Data Library, might be candidates to be held. If these job queues are not held, the backup should still run. If the backup cannot run, the system issues a message indicating to try the backup again. On the next attempt to run the backup, holding the Product Update job queues might allow the backup process to run.

The one job queue that should never be held is AMUJOBQ. This job queue is for the XA unattended job.

AXZU9C5–Back Up to Tape (Options)

Use this display to override the options for an unattended library backup to tape.

This display appears when you press **Enter** on display AXZU9C3.

```

Date 5/29/07      Common Data Library Backup Options      CHANGE AXZU9C5  YY
                  Back Up to Tape Options

Use Data Compression . . . . . 2  0=No, 1=Yes, 2=Device
Use Data Compaction . . . . . 1  0=No, 1=Device
End of Tape Option . . . . . 0  0=Unload, 1=Rewind, 2=Leave

Job Queues to place on HOLD . . . _____
                                     _____
                                     _____

F18 Refresh Display
F19 Return to Select

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Common Data Library backup options you specified are saved as default values. You return to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Function keys

F18 Refresh Display returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F19 Restart Prompts returns you to display AXZU9C1.

Fields

Use Data Compression. Specifies whether data compression is done. Type one of the following:

- 0** No. Data compression is not done.
- 1** Yes. Data compression is done.
- 2** Device. If tape device has the hardware compression feature, the data compression is done.

Use Data Compaction. Specifies whether data compaction is done. Type one of the following:

- 0** No. Data compaction is not done.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- 1 Device. Data compaction is done if the tape device has the data compaction feature.

End of Tape Option. Specifies which operation is automatically done on the last tape volume after the backup completes. Type one of the following:

- 0 Unload. The last tape is rewound and unloaded when the unattended backup completes.
- 1 Rewind. The last tape is rewound, but not unloaded, when the unattended backup completes.
- 2 Leave. The last tape is left in its current position when the unattended backup completes; it is not rewound or unloaded.

Job Queues to place on HOLD. Type the name of any job queues to be held during the processing of the library backup. The system stops the specified job queues at the beginning of the backup process and releases the job queues when the backup is finished completely.

Normally, job queues do not need to be held in order to process the library backup. However, job queues dedicated to running Product Update jobs, which update files in the Common Data Library, might be candidates to be held. If these job queues are not held, the backup should still run. If the backup cannot run, the system issues a message indicating to try the backup again. On the next attempt to run the backup, holding the Product Update job queues might allow the backup process to run.

The one job queue that should never be held is AMUJOBQ. This job queue is for the XA unattended job.

Option 6. (AMZM40) Back Up Common Program Library

When you select option 6 on the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40), the Back Up Common Program Library menu (AMZM46) appears. Use this menu to back up the library to tape or disk, or to copy a disk backup of the library to tape.

The Common Program Library (AMCESLIB) is stored on disk in the System i system. To protect this data, you should copy it onto tape or disk. This process is called backing up the files.

Your schedule for backing up the Common Program Library depends on how frequently you use the Product Update functions. The information contained in the Common Program Library changes only when the Product Update environment analysis function is run or when updates are downloaded from the XA Supportv site and applied to the System i . To make sure that you always have a current copy of the Common Program Library available to restore, this library should be backed up after running an environment analysis and prior to applying a PCM or PTF that updates objects in the Common Program Library (AMCESLIB). Performing a backup after updates have been applied to an environment ensures that the status of the updates is current the next time a Product Update environment analysis is run.

```

AMZM46                      Cross Application Support                      MSPELL
                          Back Up Common Program Library

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Back Up Library to Tape
    2. Back Up Library to Disk
    3. Copy Disk Backup to Tape

=>

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return   F22=Messages

```

Option 1. Back Up Library to Tape. Used to back up the library to tape. Choosing this option places the XA applications in Save While Active mode.

Option 2. Back Up Library to Disk. Used to back up the library to disk. Choosing this option places the XA applications in Save While Active mode.

Option 3. Copy Disk Backup to Tape. Used to copy the disk backup of the library to tape.

Before you begin

The Common Program Library (AMCESLIB) contains the programs required for the Product Update function. The programs in this library are available to Link Manager, Power-Link, Net-Link, System-Link and all non-client/server XA programs for all XA environments on the System i . Installing the Product Update functions automatically adds the AMCESLIB library to the active library list just above AMALIB. Note that the

CAS Maintain Library List function does not support adding the AMCESLIB library manually.

Backup with Save While Active

The backup process for the Common Program Library (AMCESLIB) uses the Save While Active function provided by the System i . The Save While Active function allows the system to save a copy of the library without requiring users to log off their XA sessions. With the Save While Active function, the system takes a checkpoint or “snapshot” of the objects in the library and uses that image of the library for the backup. The user who initiates the backup is in dedicated mode during the entire backup process, but other users are prevented from updating files or objects in the library only while the system is capturing the image of the library. When the system finishes capturing the library image, other users can again make updates to files or objects in the library while the rest of the backup processing occurs. By preventing updates to the library only while the system captures an image of the library, the Save While Active function reduces the amount of time during which the backup restricts user access to the library and causes only the user who initiated the backup to be in dedicated mode for the duration of the backup processing. Be aware that any changes made after the library image is captured but before the backup finishes processing are not included in the backup.

Initializing tapes

Make sure you have enough tapes initialized for the backup. You can initialize tapes when you run the Back Up Library to Tape option, or you can initialize tapes as a separate step using option 5, Common Program Library Backup Tapes, on the Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50).

The volume IDs for the backup tapes are automatically assigned by the system and have the format of CEPnnn, where “CEP” represents “Common Environment Program” and nnn is the sequential number for the tape. Because the Common Program Library does not belong to a specific XA environment, the volume ID does not contain an environment designator, unlike the backup tapes for XA data files. The tapes that contain the library backup must have volume IDs that follow each other in sequence; for example, the first four backup tapes for the Common Program Library would be numbered CEP001, CEP002, CEP003, CEP004. The first backup tape is always CEP001. The first backup tape (CEP001) on a tape drive does not need to be a blank tape. It may contain other files. For example, if you have two tape drives, neither the first nor the second tape needs to be initialized, but all other tapes must be initialized. If you are using three tape drives, the first, second, and third tapes do not have to be initialized, but all subsequent tapes must be initialized. If you are using four tape drives, the maximum number allowed, the first, second, third, and fourth tapes do not have to be initialized, but all other tapes must be initialized. All subsequent tapes (CEP002, CEP003, CEP004, or CEP005 to CEP999) must be blank initialized tapes in order for the backup to execute correctly.

Backup processing

Figures 13-5 and 13-6 show the general processing steps for backing up the Common Program Library (AMCESLIB). These steps describe the backup processing that occurs when you select option 1, Back Up to Disk, on the Back Up Common Program Library menu (AMZM46). If you select option 3, Back Up to Tape, the same backup processing occurs with additional processing to store the backed-up library onto tape.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

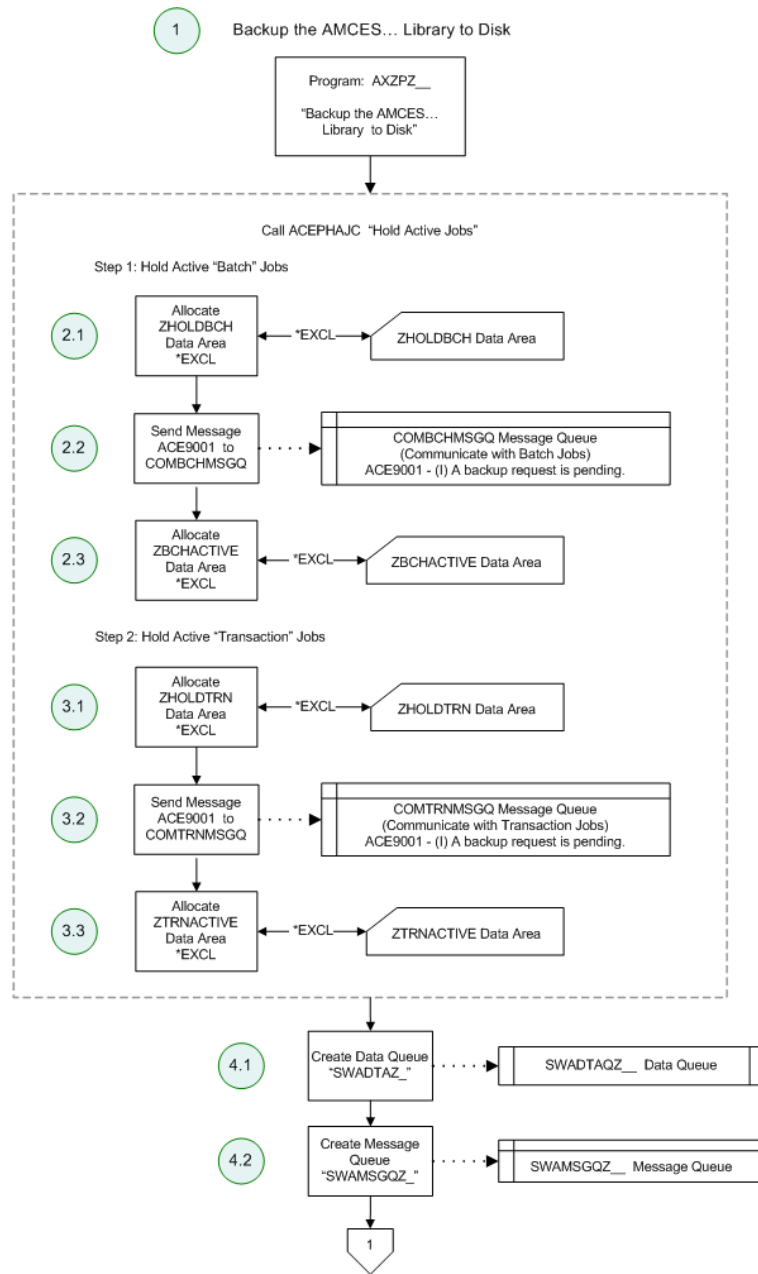


Figure 13-5. Backup processing of Common Program Library, part 1

- [1] Use options 1 or 3 on the Back Up Common Program Library menu (AMZM46) to start the backup process.
- [2] The backup program runs program ACEPHAJC (Hold Active Jobs) to quiesce all jobs functioning in the Common Program Library (AMCESLIB).
 - [2.1] Program ACEPHAJC places an exclusive lock (*EXCL) on the ZHOLDBCH data area. Locking this data area prevents all new batch jobs which update files or objects in the Common Program Library from

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

executing. The process of locking the ZHOLDBCH data area is virtually instantaneous.

[2.2] Message “ACE-9001 (I) A backup request is pending” is sent to message queue COMBCHMSGQ to notify new batch jobs why they are prevented from executing.

[2.3] An exclusive lock (*EXCL) is placed on the ZBCHACTIVE data area. By locking this data area, the backup program ensures that no batch jobs which might update files or objects in the Common Program Library are running.

Obtaining this exclusive lock on the ZBCHACTIVE data area might take some time. Every executing batch job places its own shared-update lock on the ZBCHACTIVE data area. These multiple shared-updated locks prevent the backup program from placing an exclusive lock on ZBCHACTIVE. However, as each batch job finishes executing, it releases its shared-update lock on ZBCHACTIVE and, when all batch jobs have finished and all shared-update locks have been released, the backup program is then able to obtain the exclusive lock on the data area and continue the backup process.

If the backup program is unable to place an exclusive lock on the ZBCHACTIVE data area in the time limit specified, the backup is canceled.

[3] After the batch jobs have been quiesced, the backup program performs a similar process to quiesce all interactive or transaction jobs executing in the Common Program Library.

[3.1] Program ACEPHAJC places an exclusive lock (*EXCL) on the ZHOLDTRN data area. Locking this data area prevents all new interactive or transaction jobs which update files or objects in the Common Program Library from executing. The process of locking the ZHOLDTRN data area is virtually instantaneous.

[3.2] Message “ACE-9001 (I) A backup request is pending” is sent to message queue COMTRNMSGQ to notify new interactive or transaction jobs why they are prevented from executing.

[3.3] An exclusive lock (*EXCL) is placed on the ZTRNACTIVE data area. By locking this data area, the backup program ensures that no interactive or transaction jobs which might update files or objects in the Common Program Library are running.

Obtaining this exclusive lock on the ZTRNACTIVE data area might take some time. Every executing interactive or transaction job places its own shared-update lock on the ZTRNACTIVE data area before it updates an object or file in the AMCESLIB library. These multiple shared-updated locks prevent the backup program from placing an exclusive lock on ZTRNACTIVE while an object or file is being updated. However, as each interactive or transaction job completes the object or file update, it releases its shared-update lock on ZTRNACTIVE. When all interactive or transaction jobs have finished and all shared-update locks have been released, the backup program is then able to obtain the exclusive lock on the ZTRNACTIVE data area and continue the backup process.

If the backup program is unable to place an exclusive lock on the ZTRNACTIVE data area in the time limit specified, the backup is canceled.

[4] The backup program creates data queues in QGPL.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- [4.1]** The SQADTAQZ_data queue is created in QGPL. This data queue is used to pass status messages between the Interactive Back Up Program and the Batch Back Up Program (ACESWADC).
- [4.2]** The SWZMSGQZ_message queue is created in QGPL. This data queue receives the "CPI3710 Save while active checkpoint processing complete..." message from Batch Back Up Program ACESWADC when the SAVLIB command reaches the save while active checkpoint.

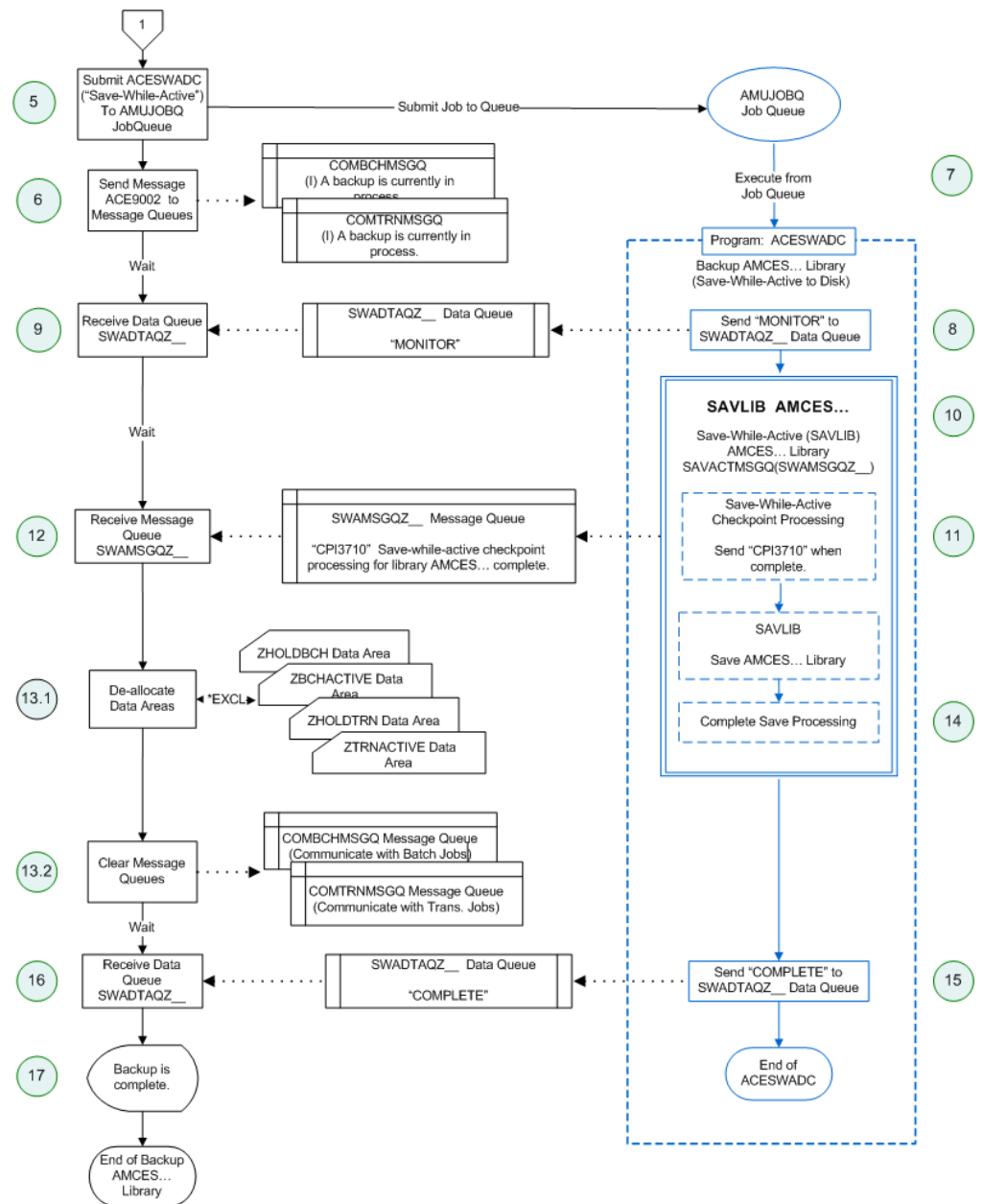


Figure 13-6. Backup processing of Common Program Library, part 2

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- [5] The Interactive Back Up Program AXZPZ__ submits the Batch Back Up Program ACESWADC to the AMUJOBQ (XA “Unattached Jobs”) Job Queue.
- [6] The Interactive Back Up Program sends message “ACE-9002 (I) A backup is currently in process” to the COMBCHMSGQ and COMTRNMSGWQ message queues to inform other jobs why they might not execute at this time.
After sending the messages to the COMBCHMSGQ and COMTRNMSGQ message queues, the Interactive Back Up job waits for a message sent by the Batch Back Up Program ACESWADC in the SWADTAQZ__ data queue.
- [7] The Batch Back Up Program ACESWADC begins execution from the AMUJOBQ Job Queue.
- [8] The Batch Back Up Program sends the status “MONITOR” to the SWADTAQZ__ data queue.
- [9] The Interactive Back Up Program receives the “MONITOR” status message from the SWADTAQZ__ data queue. This message tells the Interactive Back Up Program that the Batch Back Up Program has begun executing from the AMUJOBQ Job Queue.
After receiving the “MONITOR” message, the Interactive Back Up Program waits for a message to appear in the SWAMSGQZ__ message queue.
- [10] The Batch Back Up Program begins executing the SAVLIB process of the AMCESLIB library.
- [11] When the SAVLIB process reaches the Save while active checkpoint, it sends message “CPI3710 Save-while-active checkpoint processing for library AMCESLIB complete” to the SWAMSGQZ__ message queue and continues with the SAVLIB process.
- [12] The Interactive Back Up Program receives the message “CPI3710 Save-while-active checkpoint processing for library AMCESLIB complete” from the SWAMSGQZ__ message queue.
- [13] The Interactive Back Up Program performs the following actions:
- [13.1] The Interactive Back Up Program releases the exclusive locks on the ZHOLDBCH, ZBCHACTIVE, ZHOLDTRN, and ZTRNACTIVE data areas. Releasing these data area locks allows other jobs that had not been allowed to execute to proceed.
- [13.2] The Interactive Back Up Program clears the COMBCHMSGQ and COMTRNMSGQ message queues.
After releasing the locks on the data areas and clearing the message queues, the Interactive Back Up Program waits for a message in the SWADTAQZ__ data queue from the Batch Back Up Program indicating that the backup of the AMCESLIB library is complete.
- [14] The Batch Back Up Program completes the SAVLIB of the AMCESLIB library.
- [15] The Batch Back Up Program sends the message “COMPLETE” to the SQADTAQZ__ data queue. After sending the message to the data queue, the Batch Back Up Program ends.
- [16] The Interactive Back Up Program receives the “COMPLETE” message from the SWADTQAZ__ data queue informing it that the Batch Back Up Program has finished the backup of the AMCESLIB library.
- [17] The Interactive Back Up Program informs the user that the backup is complete and then ends.

Option 1. (AMZM46) Back Up Library to Tape

Use this option to interactively back up the Common Program Library (AMCESLIB) to tape. This type of backup uses the System i Save While Active function, which allows other users to access the Common Data Library while the backup is processing. See “Backup with Save While Active” for more information.

When you select this option, the Back Up Common Program Library - Back Up to Tape (Options) display (AXZU85C) appears.

The displays for the Back Up Library to Tape option contain information to guide you through the task. After you have done this task once or twice, you should be able to back up the library without using the book. Most of the displays in this process are described in this chapter. The displays are self-explanatory; they describe what you should do next in the process.

Note: If you make an error, displays appear that show you an error message and information to tell you what to do to correct the error. These displays are not described in this book.

Before you begin this task, you can put the QSYSOPR message queue in break mode using the Command Entry display by typing:

```
CHGMSGQ QSYSOPR *BREAK
```

and pressing **Enter**.

The system messages appear on your display as you proceed through the steps.

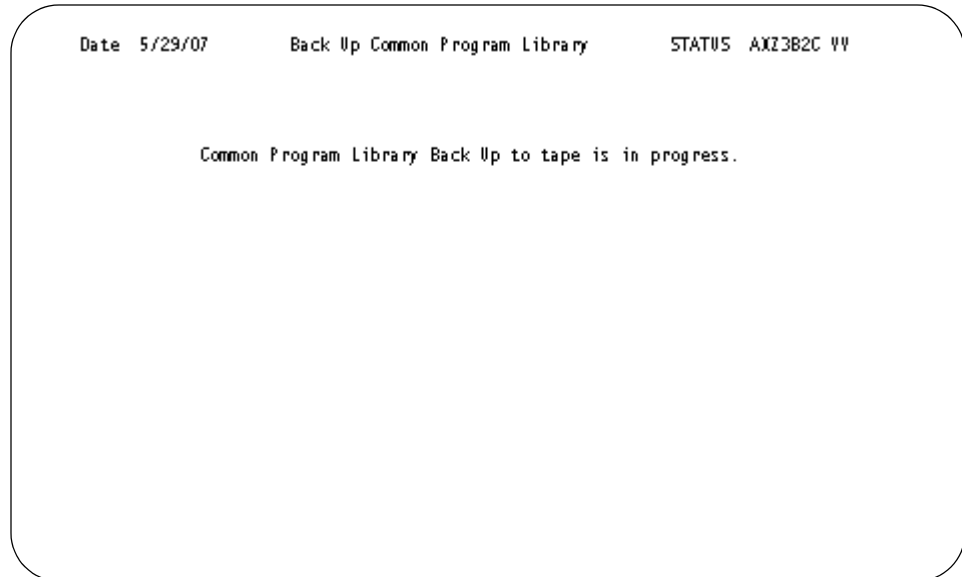
Note: Before beginning the steps to back up the Common Program Library to tape, make sure that you have enough tapes initialized for the backup. You can initialize tapes when you run the Back Up Library to Tape option, or you can initialize tapes as a separate step using option 5, Common Program Library Backup Tapes, on the Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50). See “Initializing tapes” for more information.

[Contents](#)

[Index](#)

Step 1. AXZ3B2C–Back Up Common Program Library (Status)

This display indicates that the tape backup of the Common Program Library is beginning.



What to do

Press **Enter**. Display AXZU85C appears. Go to Step 2.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Step 2. AXZU85C–Back Up Common Program Library-Back Up to Tape Options (Change)

Use this display to enter the tape device names to use for the backing up the Common Program Library (AMCESLIB) to tape.

```

Date 5/29/07      Back Up Common Program Library      Change AXZU85C VV
                  Back Up to Tape Options

Initialize tapes for backup . . . . .1      0=No, 1=Yes
Quiesce Common Library Jobs before Back Up. .0      0=No, 1=Yes
Maximum wait time (Minutes) to Start. . . . .__10
Use Data Compression. . . . .2      0=No, 1=Yes, 2=Device
Use Data Compaction . . . . .1      0=No, 1=Device
End of Tape Option. . . . .0      0=Unload, 1=Rewind, 2=Leave
Job Queues to place on HOLD . . . . ._____
                                          _____
                                          _____

F18 Refresh Display
F24 Cancel the Job

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**.

- If you type 1=Yes in **Initialize tapes for backup**, display AXZDK8 appears. Go to step 3.
- If you type 0=No in **Initialize tapes for backup**, display AXZ301 appears. Go to step 4.

Function keys

F18 Refresh Display returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F24 Cancel the Job returns you to the Back Up Common Program Library menu (AMZM46).

Fields

Initialize tapes for backup. Specifies whether the tapes are initialized during the backup of the library. Type one of the following:

- 0** None. No tapes are initialized.
- 1** All. All tapes are initialized.
- 2** After First. All tapes after the first tape are initialized.

Quiesce Common Library Jobs before Back Up. Specifies how the backup of the Common Data Library should proceed when other jobs are running at the same time.

Generally, the Common Program Library can be backed up without regard to other jobs because this library does not contain data files or other objects that are updated by most jobs. However, if a job is running that could make changes to the programs in this library, such as PTF Apply, then you need to quiesce the common library jobs before performing the back up.

- 0 No. The backup processes without regard to other jobs.
- 1 Yes. The backup waits until any long-running jobs, such as Environment Analysis, finish and prevents any other long-running jobs from starting while the backup is processing. Additionally, any other jobs that update the Common Data Library are paused until the backup completes.

Maximum wait time (Minutes) to Start. Type the maximum number of minutes you want the system to spend attempting to start the process of capturing the “image” of the once it begins executing. If dedicated mode is not established in this amount of time, the backup is cancelled.

Use Data Compression. Specifies whether data compression is done. Type one of the following:

- 0 No. Data compression is not done.
- 1 Yes. Data compression is done.
- 2 Device. If tape device has the hardware compression feature, the data compression is done.

Use Data Compaction. Specifies whether data compaction is done. Type one of the following:

- 0 No. Data compaction is not done.
- 1 Device. Data compaction is done if the tape device has the data compaction feature.

End of Tape Option. Specifies which operation is automatically done on the last tape volume after the backup completes. Type one of the following:

- 0 Unload. The last tape is rewound and unloaded when the unattended backup completes.
- 1 Rewind. The last tape is rewound, but not unloaded, when the unattended backup completes.
- 2 Leave. The last tape is left in its current position when the unattended backup completes; it is not rewound or unloaded.

Job Queues to place on Hold. Type the name of any job queues to be held during the processing of the library backup. The system stops the specified job queues at the beginning of the backup process and releases the job queues when the backup is finished completely.

Normally, job queues do not need to be held in order to process the library backup. However, job queues dedicated to running Product Update jobs, which update files in the Common Data Library, might be candidates to be held. If these job queues are not held, the backup should still run. If the backup cannot run, the system issues a message indicating to try the backup again. On the next attempt to run the backup, holding the Product Update job queues might allow the backup process to run.

The one job queue that should never be held is AMUJOBQ. This job queue is for the XA unattended job.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Step 3. AXZDK8—Initialize Library Backup Tapes (Options)

Use this display to specify options for initializing library backup tapes. This display appears if you type **1=Yes** in **Initialize tapes for backup** on display AXZU85C.

```

DATE 05/29/07      INITIALIZE LIBRARY BACK UP TAPES  OPTIONS  AXZDK8 VV

THE FIRST TAPE WILL BE INITIALIZED WITH VOLUME ID CEP001

TAPE OWNER ID      _____
TAPE DEVICE NAME   _____
TAPE DENSITY       *DEVTYPE__
NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE <1-99>  00
CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES? <Y/N>     N

F13 END INITIALIZATION
    
```

What to do

1. Type the options for initializing the tapes to be used for the library backup.
2. Press **Enter**. Display AXZ301 appears. Go to Step 4.

Function keys

F13 END INITIALIZATION cancels the initialization of the tapes and takes you to display AXZ301.

Fields

TAPE OWNER ID. Type the ID for the user who owns the tape.

TAPE DEVICE NAME. Type the name of the tape device you want to use.

Note: This backup to tape supports only one tape device.

TAPE DENSITY. Type the density to which the tape should be initialized. The tape density should be a density supported by the tape device entered in the **Tape devices** field.

NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE<1-99>. Type the number of tapes you want to initialize for the library backup.

CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES <Y/N>. Type **Y** (yes) if you want the system to check for unexpired files on the tapes before initialization. Type **N** (no) if you do not want the system to check for unexpired files.

Step 4. AXZ860—Initialize Tapes (Status)

This display appears when you press **Enter** on display AXZDK8.

```
DATE 5/29/07          INITIALIZE TAPES          STATUS  AXZ860  VV

LOAD THE TAPE ON TAPE DEVICE TAP02
THE TAPE WILL BE INITIALIZED WITH VOLUME ID CEP001

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

F13 END INITIALIZATION
```

What to do

1. Load the specified tape on the tape device indicated. The volume ID that the tape is initialized to is also shown on the display.
2. After you load the tape, pressing **Enter** causes display AXZ301 to appear.

Use **F13 END INITIALIZATION** to end the process and return to display AXZ301.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Step 5. AXZ301–Enter Tape Device Names (Options)

This display allows you to specify the names of the tape devices.

```
DATE 05/29/07          ENTER TAPE DEVICE NAMES          OPTIONS  AXZ301 YY

                TAPE DEVICE NAMES TAPO1____
                _____
                _____
                _____

                                F24 CANCEL BACK UP
```

What to do

Type the names of the tape devices you want to use for backing up the Common Data Library. Pressing **Enter** causes display AXZ865 to appear. Go to step 6.

Function keys

Use **F24 CANCEL BACKUP** to return to the Back Up Common Program Library menu (AMZM46).

Fields

TAPE DEVICE NAME. Type the name of the tape devices you want to use for the library backup.

Note: If you are using tapes that have already been initialized, you can specify up to four tape devices.

Step 6. AXZ865–Load Tape (Status)

This display tells you to load the specified tape on the tape device.

```
DATE 5/29/07          LOAD TAPE          STATUS  AXZ865  VV

LOAD THE CEPO01 TAPE ON TAPE DEVICE TAP02
LIBRARY AMCESLIB WILL BE SAVED TO THE TAPE.

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

F13 END TAPE LOAD
```

What to do

1. Load the specified tape on the device indicated. This display appears for each tape device name you selected on display AXZ301.
2. Press **Enter** after you load each tape. When all tapes are loaded, pressing **Enter** causes display AXZ3B2C to appear. Go to Step 7.

Use **F13 END TAPE LOAD** to return to display AXZU85C.

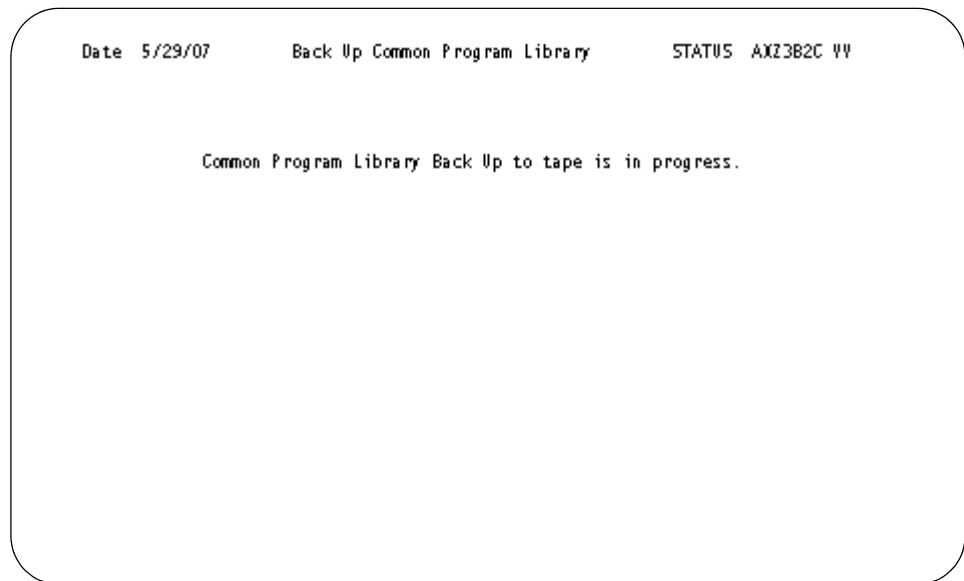
[Contents](#)

[Index](#)

Step 7. AXZ3B2C–Back Up Common Program Library (Status)

This display appears while the Back Up Common Program Library to Tape option is processing. Messages on this display indicate:

- When the system is waiting for other jobs to complete before beginning the backup.
- When the system is processing the Save While Active checkpoint of the library.
- When the system is saving the library to a save file.



What to do

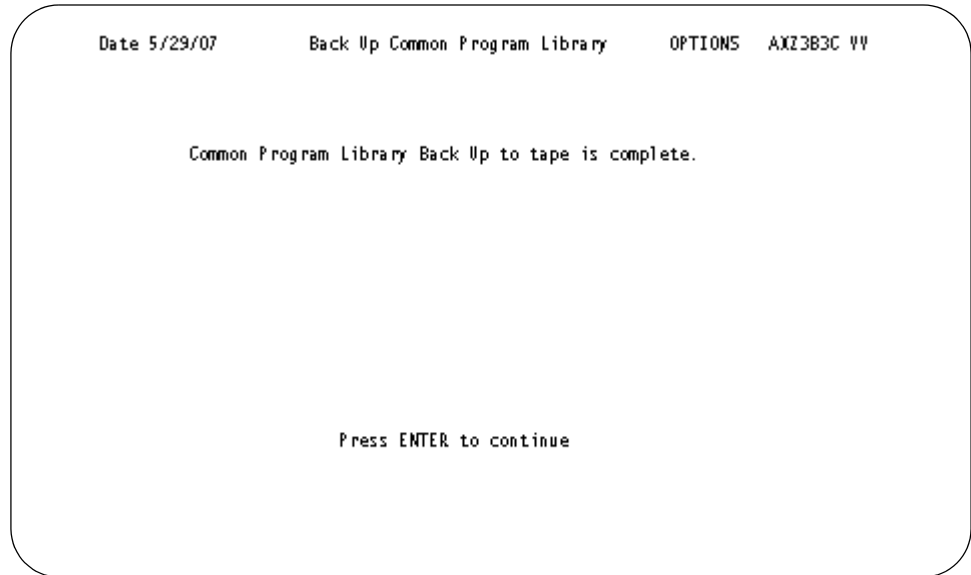
No action is required. When the system finishes processing the backup, display **AXZ3B3C** appears. Go to step 8.

[Contents](#)

[Index](#)

Step 8. AXZ3B3C–Back Up Common Program Library (Status)

This display appears when the Back Up Common Program Library to Tape option has completed successfully.



What to do

Press **Enter** to return to the Back Up Common Program Library menu (AMZM46).

Option 2. (AMZM46) Back Up Library to Disk

Use this option to interactively back up the Common Program Library (AMCESLIB) to disk. This type of backup uses the System i Save While Active function, which allows other users to access the Common Data Library while the backup is processing. See “Backup with Save While Active” for more information.

The first display that appears for this option is the Back Up to Disk Options (Change) display AXZU84C. The remainder of the displays for this option are status displays that provide information on the progress of the library backup or on any conditions that cause the backup to be cancelled.

When the process is complete, display AXZ3A3C appears, telling you that the Back Up Library to Disk option is complete. Press **Enter** to return to the Back Up Common Data Library menu (AMZM45).

Any time you back up the files to disk, you should also run the Copy Disk Backup to Tape option to have a copy of the library backup on tape. Otherwise, if a system hardware problem occurs and the disk is damaged, you may lose the disk backup.

Having more than one XA disk file backup

When you back up the Common Program Library (AMCESLIB) to disk, XA allows you to specify the library in which to store the save file of the backup. The default library is QGPL.

If you have the available disk space, you can keep multiple disk backups on the system. You do this by specifying a different library each time you perform a backup. If you enter the name of a library which does not exist, the system will create the new library during the backup.

Step 1. AXZU84C–Back Up Common Program Library–Back Up to Disk Options (Change)

Use this display to specify the options for a backup of the Common Program Library (AMCESLIB) to disk.

```

Date 5/29/07          Back Up Common Program Library          Change AXZU84C YY
                    Back Up to Disk Options

Quiesce Common Library Jobs before Back Up. . 0 0=No, 1=Yes
Maximum wait time (Minutes) to Start. . . . . _10
Library to locate Save File . . . . . QGPL_____
ASP for the Save File Library . . . . . _1
Use Data Compression. . . . . 0 0=No, 1=Yes
Job Queues to place on HOLD . . . . . _____
                                     _____
                                     _____

F18 Refresh Display
F24 Cancel the Job

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter** to continue processing the backup.

Function keys

F18 Refresh Display returns the display to its status as it was before you typed any changes.

F24 Cancel the Job returns you to the Back Up Common Program Library menu (AMZM46).

Quiesce Common Library Jobs before Back Up. Specifies how the backup of the Common Data Library should proceed when other jobs are running at the same time. Generally, the Common Program Library can be backed up without regard to other jobs because this library does not contain data files or other objects that are updated by most jobs. However, if a job is running that could make changes to the programs in this library, such as PTF Apply, then you need to quiesce the common library jobs before performing the back up.

- 0** No. The backup processes without regard to other jobs.
- 1** Yes. The backup waits until any long-running jobs, such as Environment Analysis, finish and prevents any other long-running jobs from starting while the backup is processing. Additionally, any other jobs that update the Common Data Library are paused until the backup completes.

Fields

Maximum wait time (Minutes) to Start. Type the maximum amount of time, in minutes, that the library backup job may wait in the job queue after being released before it begins. For example, if you specify on display AXZU84C that the job should be released from the job queue at 3:00 a.m. and you want to be sure it starts by 6:30 a.m., enter 03 30 (3 hours, 30 minutes). If the job does not begin in this amount of time, the backup is cancelled.

Library to locate Save File. Type the name of the library where the save file containing the full Common Program Library backup should be created.

- If the library does not already exist, the system creates it and then creates the save file containing the new backup in it.
- If the library does exist, and a save file containing a previous backup of the library already exists, then the system deletes the existing save file and creates a new save file to contain the new backup of the library.

ASP for the Save File Library. Type the ID of the auxiliary storage pool where the library containing the Common Program Library backup save file should be stored.

Use Data Compression. Specifies whether data compression is done. Type one of the following:

- 0** No. Data compression is not done.
- 1** Yes. Data compression is done.

Job Queues to place on HOLD. Type the name of any job queues to be held during the processing of the library backup. The system stops the specified job queues at the beginning of the backup process and releases the job queues when the backup is finished completely.

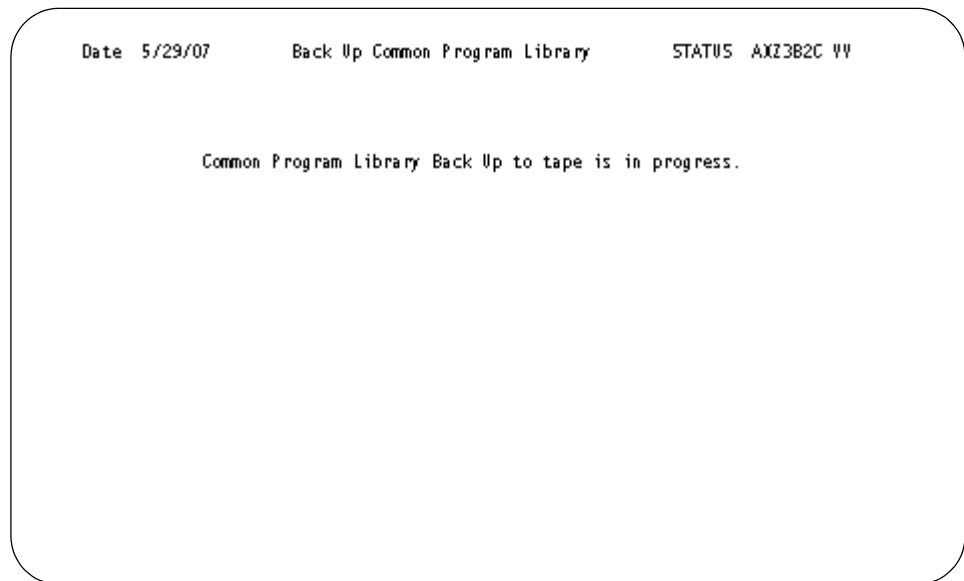
Normally, job queues do not need to be held in order to process the library backup. However, job queues dedicated to running Product Update jobs, which update files in the Common Program Library, might be candidates to be held. If these job queues are not held, the backup should still run. If the backup cannot run, the system issues a message indicating to try the backup again. On the next attempt to run the backup, holding the Product Update job queues might allow the backup process to run.

The one job queue that should never be held is AMUJOBQ. This job queue is for the XA unattended job.

Step 2. AXZ3B2C–Back Up Common Program Library (Status)

This display appears while the Back Up Common Program Library to Disk option is processing. Messages on this display indicate:

- When the system is waiting for other jobs to complete before beginning the backup.
- When the system is processing the Save While Active checkpoint of the library.
- When the system is saving the library to a save file.



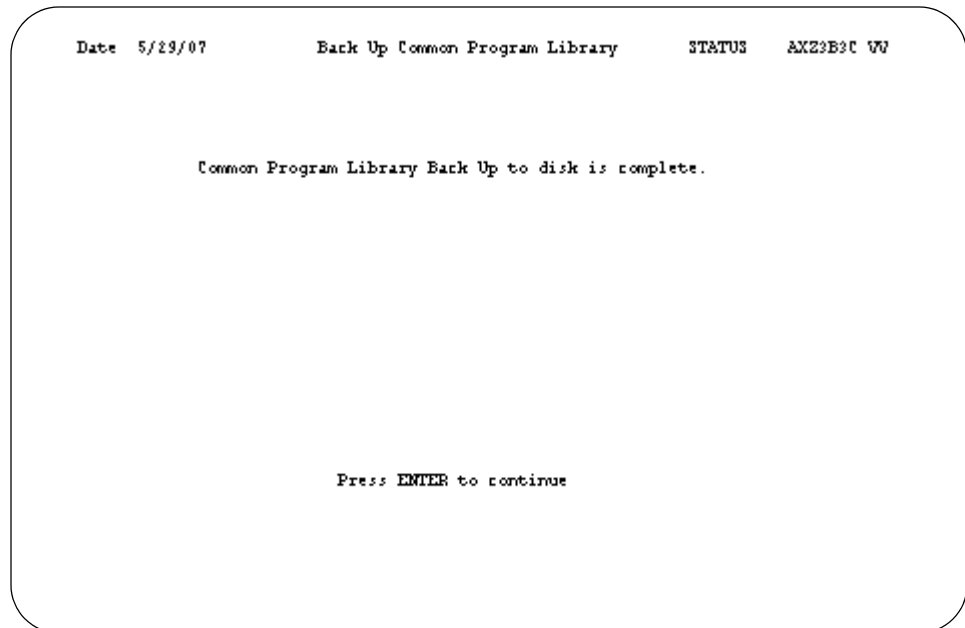
What to do

No action is required. When the system finishes processing the backup, display **AXZ3B3C** appears. Go to step 3.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 3. AXZ3B3C–Back Up Common Program Library (Status)

This display appears when the Back Up Common Program Library to Disk option has completed successfully.



What to do

Press **Enter** to return to the Back Up Common Program Library menu (AMZM46).

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 3 (Alternate). AXZ3BHC–Back Up Common Program Library (Status)

This display appears when the Back Up Common Program Library to Disk option is not able to complete successfully.

```
Date 5/29/07          Back Up Common Program Library          STATUS  AXZ3BHC YY

(I) A back up is currently in process.

The Common Program Library Back Up is canceled.

Press ENTER to continue
```

What to do

Press **Enter** to return to the Back Up Common Program Library menu (AMZM46). The Common Program Library was not backed up.

Option 3. (AMZM46) Copy Disk Backup to Tape

Use this option to copy a disk backup of the Common Program Library (AMCESLIB) to tape.

When you select this option, the Copy Disk Backup to Tape - Common Program Library (Options) display (AXZ3E6C) appears.

The displays for the Copy Disk Backup to Tape option contain information to guide you through the task. After you have done this task once or twice, you should be able to copy a disk backup to tape without using the book. Most of the displays in this process are described in this chapter. The displays are self-explanatory; they describe what you should do next in the process.

Note: If you make an error, displays appear that show you an error message and information to tell you what to do to correct the error. These displays are not described in this book.

Before you begin this task, you can put the QSYSOPR message queue in break mode using the Command Entry display by typing:

```
CHGMSGQ QSYSOPR *BREAK
```

and pressing **Enter**.

The system messages appear on your display as you proceed through the steps.

AXZ3E6C–Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options)

Use this display to specify the options you want to use for copying a library backup from disk to tape.

This display appears when you select **3** from the Back Up Common Program Library menu (AMZM46).

```

Date 5/29/07          Copy Disk Backup to Tape      OPTIONS  AXZ3E6C  VV
                    Common Program Library

Initialize Tapes. . . . . 0 0=No, 1=Yes
Library containing save file. . . QGPL_____
End of Tape Option. . . . . 1 0=Unload, 1=Rewind, 2=Leave
Delete disk backup after save . . 1 0=No, 1=Yes

F24 Cancel Back Up

```

What to do

Type the information requested.

- If you type **0** next to the **Initialize Tapes** option, the backup runs. The Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Status) display (AXZ3ECC) appears.
- If you type **1** next to the **Initialize Tapes** option, the Initialize Library Back Up Tapes display (AXZDK8) appears.

Function keys

F24 Cancel Backup returns you to the Back Up Common Program Library menu (AMZM46).

Fields

Initialize Tapes. Specifies whether the tapes are initialized during the backup. Type one of the following:

- To initialize tapes, type **1** (Yes). Press **Enter**. Display AXZDK8 appears. For more information, see Chapter 14, "Initialize Tapes".
- If you have already initialized tapes and want to continue with the backup, type **0** (No). Press **Enter**. Display AXZ3ECC appears.

Library containing save file. Type the name of the library where the save file containing the full Common Program Library backup should be created.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- If the library does not already exist, the system creates it and then creates the save file containing the new backup in it.
- If the library does exist, and a save file containing a previous backup of the library already exists, then the system deletes the existing save file and creates a new save file to contain the new backup of the library.

End of Tape Option. Specifies which operation is automatically done on the last tape volume after the backup completes. Type one of the following:

- 0 Unload.** The last tape is rewound and unloaded when the unattended backup completes.
- 1 Rewind.** The last tape is rewound, but not unloaded, when the unattended backup completes.
- 2 Leave.** The last tape is left in its current position when the unattended backup completes; it is not rewound or unloaded.

Delete disk backup after save. To delete the disk backup after you have copied it, type **Y** (Yes). To save the disk backup after you have copied it, type **N** (No).

AXZDK8—Initialize Library Back Up Tapes (Options)

Use this display to initialize tapes before you copy your disk backup files to tape. This display appears if you type **1** (Yes) next to the Initialize Tapes option on display AXZ3E6C.

```

DATE 05/29/07      INITIALIZE LIBRARY BACK UP TAPES      OPTIONS  AXZDK8 11

THE FIRST TAPE WILL BE INITIALIZED WITH VOLUME ID CED001

TAPE OWNER ID      _____
TAPE DEVICE NAME   _____
TAPE DENSITY       *DEVTYPE__
NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE <1-99>  00
CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES? <Y/N>      N

F13 END INITIALIZATION

```

What to do

1. Type the options for initializing the tapes to be used for the library backup.
2. Press **Enter**. Display AXZ301 appears.

Function keys

F13 END INITIALIZATION cancels the initialization of the tapes and takes you to display AXZ301.

Fields

TAPE OWNER ID. Type the ID for the user who owns the tape.

TAPE DEVICE NAME. Type the name of the tape device you want to use.

Note: This backup to tape supports only one tape device.

TAPE DENSITY. Type the density to which the tape should be initialized. The tape density should be a density supported by the tape device entered in the **Tape devices** field.

NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE<1-99>. Type the number of tapes you want to initialize for the library backup.

CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES <Y/N>. Type **Y** (yes) if you want the system to check for unexpired files on the tapes before initialization. Type **N** (no) if you do not want the system to check for unexpired files.

AXZ301–Enter Tape Device Names (Options)

This display allows you to specify the names of the tape devices. This display appears if you type **0** (No) in **Initialize tapes for backup** on display AXZ3E6C or when press **Enter** after typing options on display AZXDK8.

```

DATE 05/29/07          ENTER TAPE DEVICE NAMES          OPTIONS  AXZ301 VV

          TAPE DEVICE NAMES TAPE01_____
                               _____
                               _____
                               _____

                                     F24 CANCEL BACK UP
  
```

What to do

Type the names of the tape devices you want to use for backing up the Common Data Library. Press **Enter** to start the backup process.

- If the backup can begin, display AXZ3ECC appears with messages showing the status of the copying of the library backup.
- If the backup cannot begin, AXZ3AGC appears with a message indicating that the backup copy could not be processed and has been cancelled.

Function keys

Use **F13 CANCEL BACKUP** to return to the Back Up Common Program Library menu (AMZM46).

Fields

TAPE DEVICE NAME. Type the name of the tape devices you want to use for the library backup.

Note: If you are using tapes that have already been initialized, you can specify up to four tape devices. The tape devices should all be the same type of tape device.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

AXZ3ECC—Copy Disk Backup to Tape - Common Program Library (Status)

This display shows status information during the copy of the Common Program Library disk backup to tape.

```
Date 5/29/07          Copy Disk Backup to Tape  OPTIONS  AXZ3ECC W
                    Common Program Library

Copy Disk Backup to Tape is in progress.
```

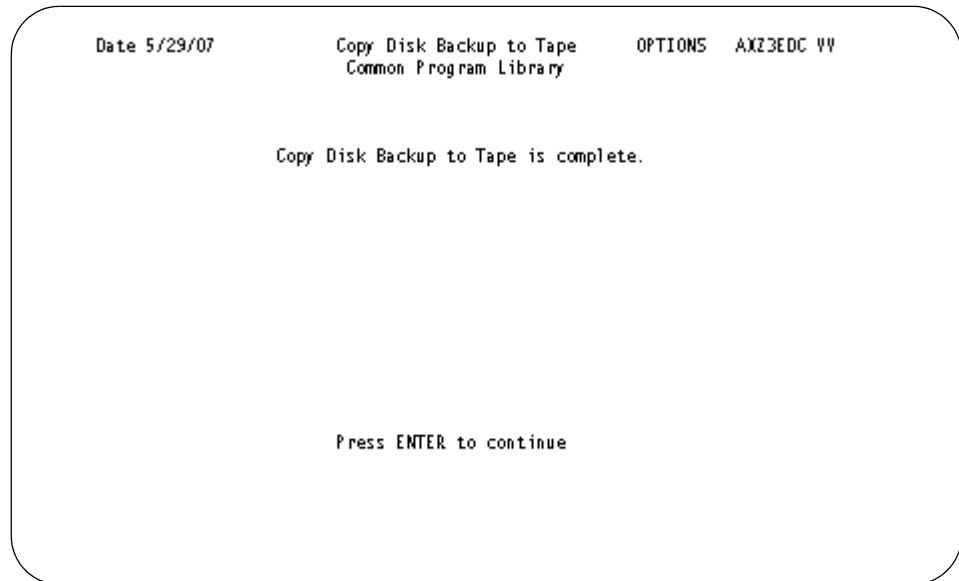
What to do

No action is required. When the system finishes processing the copy of the library backup, display **AXZ3EDC** appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AXZ3EDC–Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Status)

This display appears when the Copy Disk Backup to Tape option has completed successfully.



What to do

Press **Enter** to return to the Back Up Common Program Library menu (AMZM46).

Option 7. (AMZM40) Recover Common Data Library

When you select option 7 on the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40), the Recover Common Data Library menu (AMZM47) appears. Use this menu to recover the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL) from a tape or disk backup onto your system.

When the system has a nonrestartable failure, you must recover the library from the tapes you created during backup. If the system is operable and your last backup was to disk, you can recover the library from disk. The recovered library contains the same data that was in the library at the time of the last backup.

```

AMZM47                                Cross Application Support          MSPELL
                                Recover Common Data Library          TT
                                                                USATL002

Type option or command; press Enter.

      1.  Recover Library from Tape
      2.  Recover Library from Disk

=>

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return  F22=Messages

```

Option 1. Recover Library From Tape. Use this option to recover the Common Data Library backed up to tape or to recover the library from a disk backup copied to tape. Choosing this option places the Common Data Library in Save While Active mode.

Option 2. Recover Files From Disk. Use this option to recover files backed up to disk. Choosing this option places the Common Data Library in Save While Active mode.

Before you begin

Read the following before beginning the recovery process.

Moving to another System i or manually recovering the libraries

When you move an XA environment from one system to another, be sure the operating system of the target System i is the same or higher PTF level as the original environment.

Note: Do not do step 1 for manual recovery.

To move an environment or to manually recover your XA libraries, do the following:

1. Use the original install tapes you received from Infor and perform Initial Application Installation using the same environment designator for the target system as you used for the original environment.

This install process creates an AMAPICS user profile and adds routing entries and grants object authority to the profile.

2. Type:

```
CLRLIB AMALIBx
CLRLIB AMTLIBy
```

Use the application and file backup tapes from the previous system and do the following:

3. For the application backup tapes, type:

```
RSTLIB SAVLIB(AMALIBx) DEV(tape device) ENDOPT(*leave)
RSTOBJ OBJ(*ALL) SAVLIB(QGPL) DEV(tape device) ENDOPT(*unload)
```

For the file backup tapes, type:

```
RSTLIB SAVLIB(AMFLIBy) DEV(tape device) ENDOPT(*leave)
RSTLIB SAVLIB(AMTLIBy) DEV(tape device) ENDOPT(*unload)
```

Note: If the file backup tape(s) you are restoring have more than one file backup on them, be sure to position the tape(s), using the DSPTAP command, to the file backup you wish to restore before you run the RSTLIB commands for AMFLIBy and AMTLIBy.

4. Type:

```
CHGDTAARA AMFLIBy/ZDDCTD new value ' ' (single quote, blank, single quote)
```

Note: For information about the x and y suffixes, see Chapter 16, "Extended Environment Support".

Recovery processing

Figure 13-7 shows you the general processing steps for recovering files. Be sure to use the correct tape for the environment.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

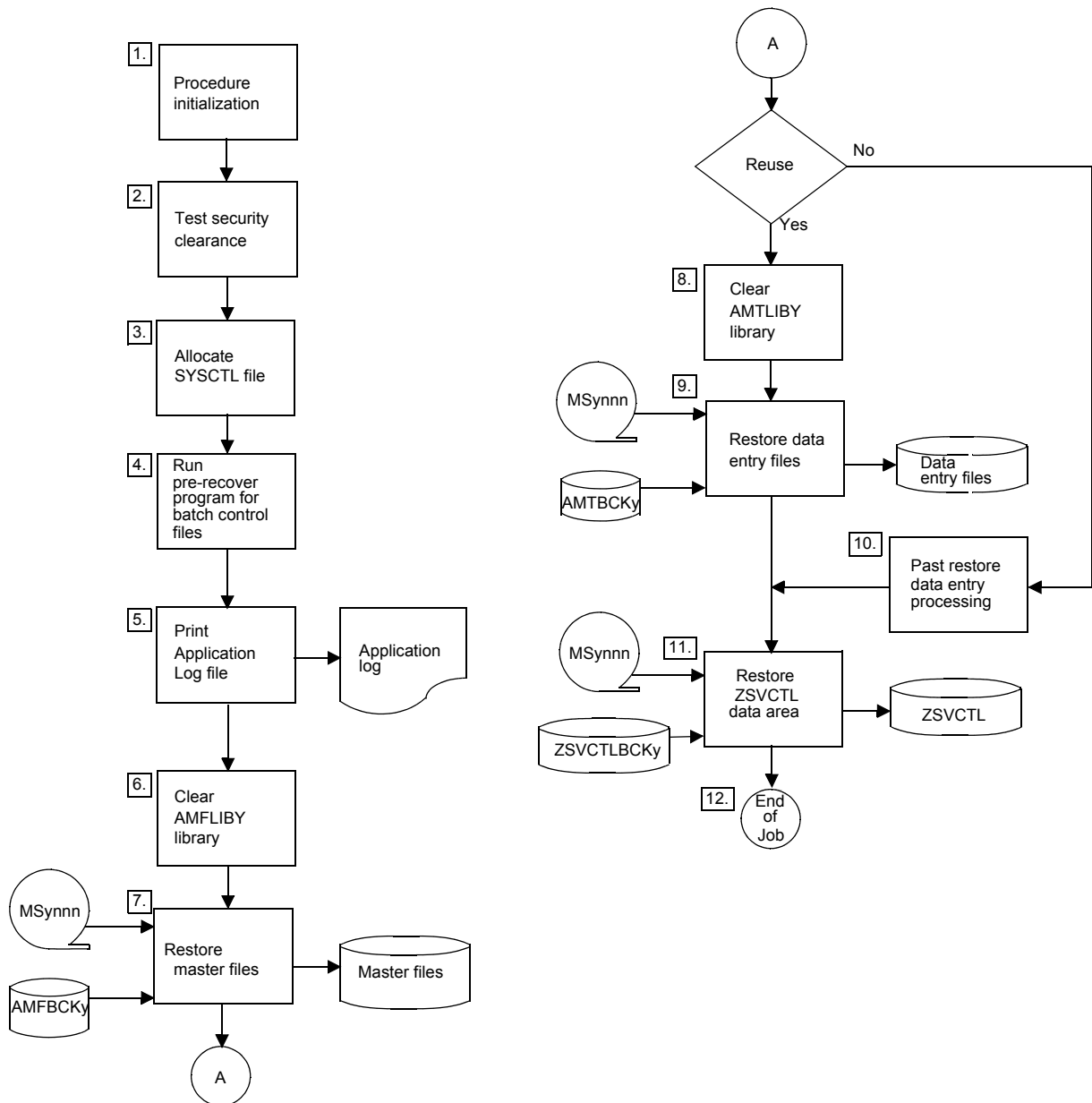


Figure 13-7. Recovery processing

- [1] Use option 1 or 2 on the Recover Files menu (AMZM42) to start the recovery process.
- [2] Security clearance is checked.
- [3] The System Control file is exclusively allocated. This controls the processing so the recovery is run in a dedicated mode. Unless the System Control file is available to the XA applications, they cannot be executed.
- [4] The pre-recover program for batch control files is executed.
- [5] The Application Log is printed to see the jobs run since the last backup.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

- [6] The AMFLIBy library is cleared.
- [7] All master files are recovered from the tapes created during the last backup or from the disk.
- [8] If REUSE = Y, the AMTLIBy library is cleared. This includes all the XA data entry files.
- [9] If REUSE = Y, all of the transaction files from the tapes or disk are recovered.
- [10] If REUSE = N, any application-dependent procedures for data entry file processing are run.
- [11] The ZSVCTL data area is restored.
- [12] The System Control file is deallocated.

General recovery steps

Do the following:

1. Sign off all work stations using XA so that all open application files are closed. The recovery process requires the system to be in dedicated mode.
2. Hold all XA batch jobs currently in the job queue. They may be released at the appropriate time after the recovery process has been completed. Hold all active unattached jobs by using the Unattached Job Status option on the Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30).
3. Recover the files from tape or disk.
4. Since recovering the master files resets all files back to where they were at the time of the last backup, you must determine the sequence in which jobs shown in the Application Log must be run again.
5. Release the appropriate batches for updating, enter the necessary file maintenance batches, and run the jobs as determined in step 4.
6. Start new work as appropriate, either after or concurrently with step 5.

Notes:

1. If you are running your XA jobs on this system, the libraries necessary for recovery should be online and you can start the recovery process.
2. If you moved to a new system or ran recovery procedures that are not part of XA, your XA libraries may not be on the system. To put your XA libraries on the system, run Initial Application Installation or use your last backup tape to manually restore the libraries.
3. Your answer to question X02 in the CAS questionnaire affects the recovery process. See Handling data entry transactions.
 - If you answered N to question X02 (you do not delete your data entry transactions before backing up your files) the recover files operation produces individual rerun guides for each transaction file on the system.
 - Batches that were closed with a status of CLOSED, UPDATE, or FINISH at the time of the restore operation are changed to SUSPND status. As the batch status is being changed, each application prints a data entry rerun log showing the time and date the batches were originally closed. Using this guide, you can close the batches in the sequence in which they were originally closed.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

•If you answered Y to question X02 (you delete your data entry transactions before backing up your files), the data entry files are recovered along with the master files. After they are recovered, they appear as they did at the time of the last backup. All transaction batches they contain must be released again for processing. Any batches entered since the backup must be entered again and reprocessed.

Option 1. (AMZM47) Recover Library From Tape

Use this option to recover the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL) from tape.

When you select this option, the Recover Common Data Library (Status) display (AXZ36BC) appears briefly, then the Enter Tape Device Names display (AXZ301) appears.

The displays for the Recover Library From Tape option contain information to guide you through the task. After you have done this task once or twice, you should be able to recover the Common Data Library from tape without using the book. Most of the displays used in this process are described in this chapter. The displays are self-explanatory; they describe what you should do next in the process.

Note: If you make an error, displays appear that show you an error message and information to tell you what to do to correct the error. These displays are not described in this book.

Before you begin this task, you can put the QSYSOPR message queue in break mode using the Command Entry display by typing:

```
CHGMSGQ QSYSOPR *BREAK
```

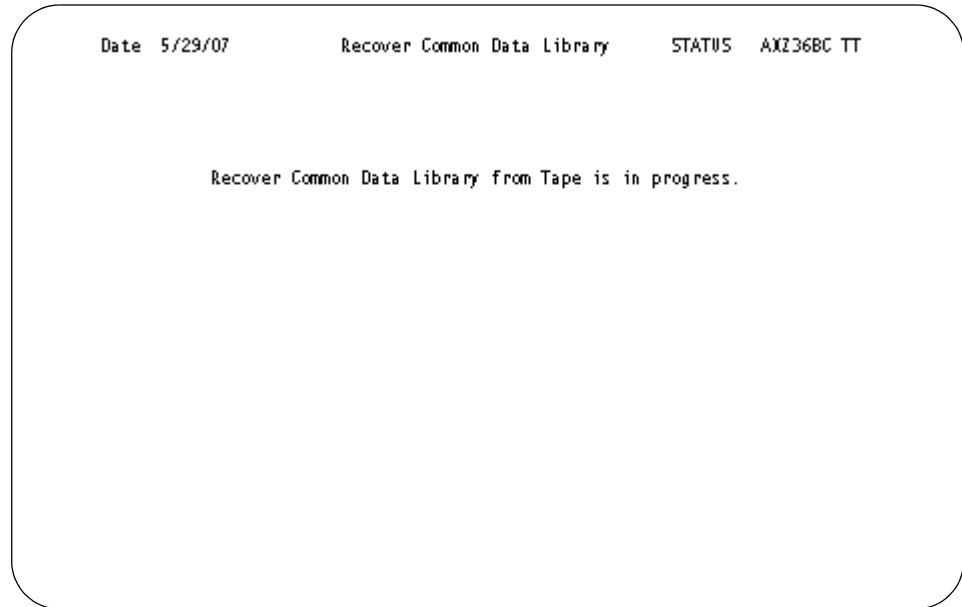
and pressing **Enter**.

The system messages appear on your display as you proceed through the steps.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Step 1. AXZ36BC–Recover Common Data Library (Status)

This display appears when you select option 1 on the Recover Common Data Library menu (AMZM47). This display tells you that the recovery process is beginning.



What to do

No action is required. The Enter Tapes Device Names (Options) display (AXZ301) appears momentarily.

Step 2. AXZ301–Enter Tape Device Names (Options)

Use this display to enter the tape device names to use for Recover Library From Tape. This display appears immediately after the Recover Common Data Library (Status) display.

```
DATE 05/29/07          ENTER TAPE DEVICE NAMES          OPTIONS  AXZ301 VV

TAPE DEVICE NAMES TAPO1____
                    _____
                    _____
                    _____

F24 CANCEL RECOVER
```

What to do

1. Type up to four tape device names. The tape devices should all be the same type of tape device.
2. Press **Enter** to continue. Display AXZ865 appears. Go to Step 3.

Use **F24 CANCEL RECOVER** to return to the Recover Common Data Library menu (AMZM47).

Step 3. AXZ865–Load Tape (Status)

This display tells you to load the specified tape on the tape device.

```
DATE 5/29/07          LOAD TAPE          STATUS  AXZ865  YY

LOAD THE CED001 TAPE ON TAPE DEVICE TAP02
FILE LIBRARIES WILL BE RESTORED FROM THE TAPE.

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

F13 CANCEL TAPE LOAD
```

What to do

1. Load the specified tape on the device indicated. This display appears for each tape device name you selected on display AXZ301.
2. Press **Enter** after you load each tape. When all tapes are loaded, pressing Enter causes display AXZ360 to appear. Go to Step 4.

Use **F13 CANCEL TAPE LOAD** to return to the Recover Common Data Library menu (AMZM47).

Step 4. AXZ36BC–Recover Common Data Library (Status)

This display appears when the recover of your current Common Data Library is processing. Messages on this display indicate the status of the recovery and tell you when the system:

- Clears the current version of library AMCESSQL.
- Restores library AMCESSQL from tape.

Note: If the Recover Files From Tape option requires more tapes than you loaded, message appear on the QSYSOPR message queue prompting you to load more tapes.

```
Date 5/29/07          Recover Common Data Library          STATUS  AXZ36BC TT

Recover Common Data Library from Tape is in progress.
```

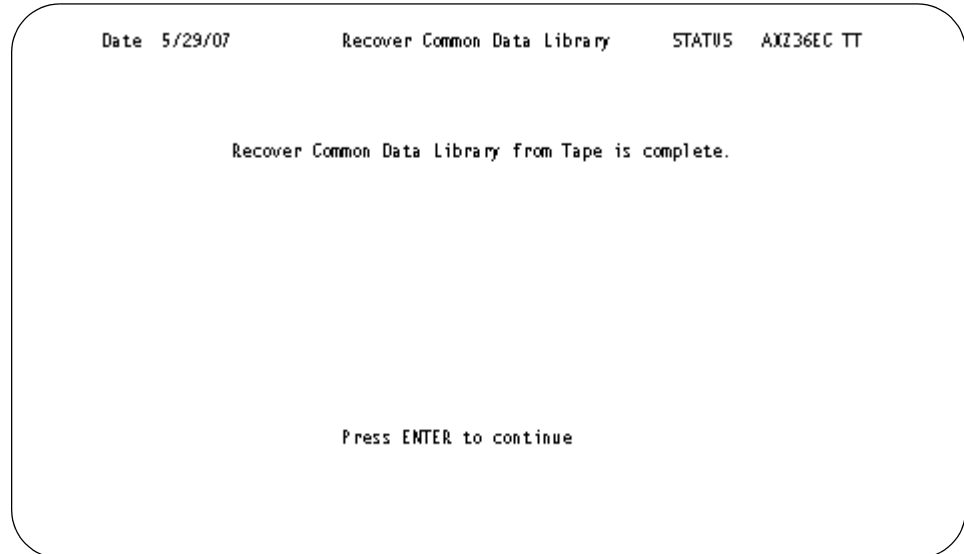
What to do

No action is required. Display AXZ36EC appears when the recovery is complete. Go to Step 5.

If any errors occur during the recovery of the library, display AXZ36HC appears with information on the error and your action to resolve the error. The recovery is canceled.

Step 5. AXZ36EC—Recover Common Data Library (Status)

This display appears when the Recover Library From Tape option is complete.



What to do

Press **Enter** to return to the Recover Common Data Library menu (AMZM47).

Step 5 (Alternate). AXZ36HC–Recover Common Data Library (Status)

This display appears when the Recover Library From Tape option is not able to complete successfully.

```
Date 5/29/07          Recover Common Data Library          ERROR          AXZ36HC VV

Other jobs are currently using the AMCE55QL library.

Recover Common Data Library is canceled.

Press ENTER to continue
```

What to do

Press **Enter** to return to the Recover Common Data Library menu (AMZM47). The Common Data Library was not recovered.

Option 2. (AMZM47) Recover Library From Disk

Use this option to recover the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL) from a disk backup. When you press **Enter** on this display, the Recover Library from Disk process begins.

Choosing this option places the Common Data Library in Save While Active mode during most of the processing of the option. In this mode, the system restricts other users from accessing the Common Data Library only during a fraction of the time during which the option is processing. For more information on how the Save While Active function works, see "Backup with Save While Active."

When the process is complete, display AXZ36EC appears, telling you that the library recovery from disk is complete. Press **Enter** to return to the Recover Common Data Library menu (AMZM47).

Before you begin this task, you can put the QSYSOPR message queue in break mode using the Command Entry display by typing:

```
CHGMSGQ QSYSOPR *BREAK
```

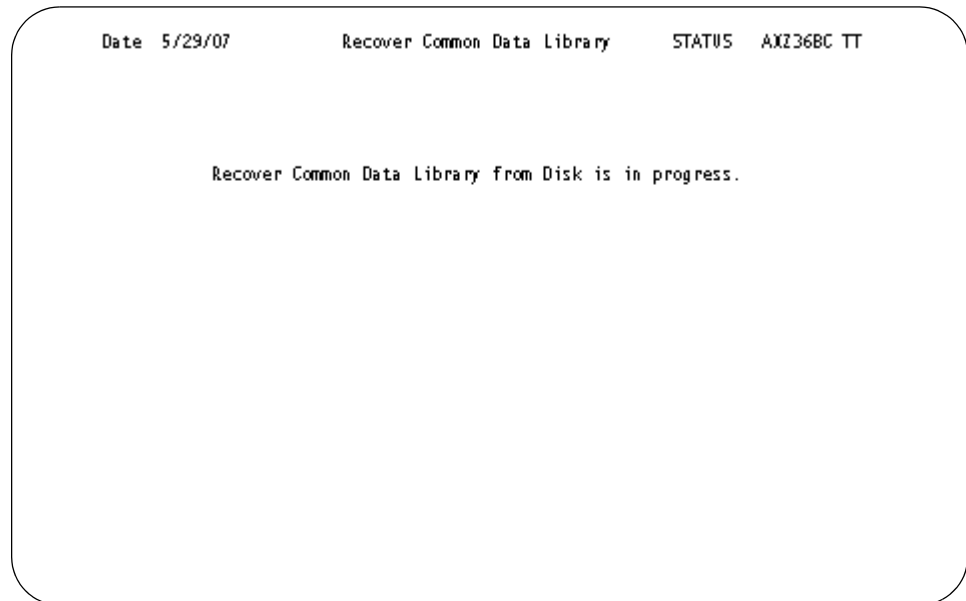
and pressing **Enter**.

The system messages appear on your display as you proceed through the steps.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 1. AXZ36BC–Recover Common Data Library (Status)

This display appears when you select option **2** on the Recover Common Data Library menu (AMZM47). This display tells you that the recovery process is beginning.



What to do

No action is required. The Recover Common Data Library (Options) display (AXZ36DC) appears momentarily.

Step 2. AXZ36DC–Recover Common Data Library (Options)

Use this display to enter the name of the library where the Common Data Library backup you want to recover is located. This display appears immediately after the Recover Common Data Library (Status) display (AXZ36BC).

The screenshot shows a terminal window with the following text:

```
Date 5/29/07          Recover Common Data Library  OPTIONS  AXZ36DC  YY  
  
Library containing save file. . . QGPL_____
```

At the bottom right of the screen, the text "F24 Cancel Recover" is displayed.

What to do

1. Type the name of the library containing the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL).
2. Press **Enter** to continue. Display AXZ865 appears. Go to Step 3.

Use **F24 Cancel Recover** to return to the Recover Common Data Library menu (AMZM47).

Step 3. AXZ36BC–Recover Common Data Library (Status)

This display appears when the recover of your current Common Data Library from disk backup is processing. Messages on this display indicate the status of the recovery and tell you when the system:

- Clears the current version of library AMCESSQL.
- Restores library AMCESSQL from disk.

```
Date 5/29/07          Recover Common Data Library          STATUS AXZ36BC TT  
  
Recover Common Data Library from Disk is in progress.
```

What to do

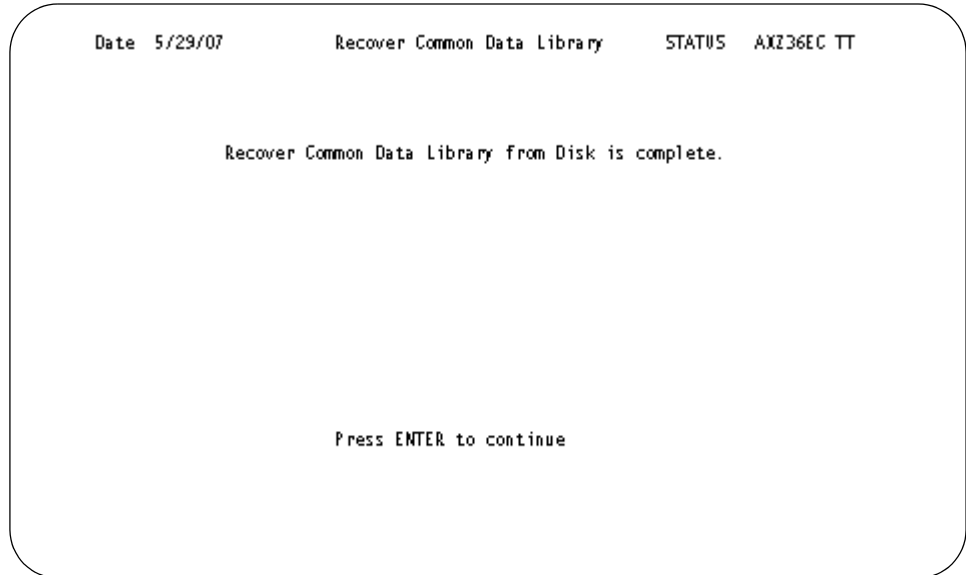
No action is required. Display AXZ36EC appears when the recovery is complete. Go to Step 4.

If any errors occur during the recovery of the library, display AXZ36HC appears with information on the error and your action to resolve the error. The recovery is canceled.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 4. AXZ36EC—Recover Common Data Library (Status)

This display appears when the Recover Library From Disk option is complete.



What to do

Press **Enter** to return to the Recover Common Data Library menu (AMZM47).

Step 4 (Alternate). AXZ36HC–Recover Common Data Library (Status)

This display appears when the Recover Library From Disk option is not able to complete successfully.

```
Date 5/29/07          Recover Common Data Library          ERROR          AXZ36HC VV

Other jobs are currently using the AMCESSQL library.

Recover Common Data Library is canceled.

Press ENTER to continue
```

What to do

Press **Enter** to return to the Recover Common Data Library menu (AMZM47). The Common Data Library was not recovered.

Chapter 14. Initialize Tapes

When you select option 5 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50) appears. Use this menu to initialize tapes for file backup, application library backup, and application history backup.

Using this menu does not place the XA applications in dedicated mode. This menu is provided so that you do not have to initialize tapes during Back Up Files to Tape, Copy Disk Backup to Tape, and Back Up Application Library, when the XA applications are in dedicated mode.

The displays for Initialize Tapes contain information to guide you through the task. After you have done this task once or twice, you should be able to initialize tapes without using the book.

Note: If you make an error, displays appear that show you an error message and information on how to correct the error. These displays are not described in this chapter.

- Option 1. File Backup Tapes..... 14-2
- Option 2. Application Library Backup Tapes..... 14-7
- Option 3. Application History Tapes..... 14-10
- Option 4. Common Data Library Backup Tapes 14-13
- Option 5. Common Program Library Backup Tapes 14-19

```

AMZM50                      Cross Application Support          MSPELL
                             Initialize Tapes                  VV
                                                           USATLQ02

Type option or command; press Enter.

1. File Backup Tapes
2. Application Library Backup Tapes
3. Application History Tapes
4. Common Data Library Backup Tapes
5. Common Program Library Backup Tapes

=>

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return  F22=Messages
  
```

Option 1. File Backup Tapes. Used to initialize tapes for backing up files to tape and for copying a disk backup to tape

Option 2. Application Library Backup Tapes. Used to initialize tapes for backing up Application Libraries.

Option 3. Application History Tapes. Used to initialize tapes for application history backup.

Option 4. Common Data Library Backup Tapes. Used to initialize tapes for common data library (AMCESSQL) backup.

Option 5. Common Program Library Backup Tapes. Used to initialize tapes for common program library (AMCESLIB) backup.

Contents	Index	Exit
--------------------------	-----------------------	----------------------

Option 1. File Backup Tapes

Use this option to initialize tapes for backing up files to tape and for copying a disk backup to tape.

When you use this option or when you type **Y** and press **Enter** on the Back Up Files (Options) display (AXZ300) or the Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options) display (AXZ30B), the Initialize Backup Tapes (Options) display (AXZDK7) appears. The display shows you the volume IDs for the tapes.

AXZDK7—Initialize File Backup Tapes (Options)

```
DATE *****          INITIALIZE FILE BACKUP TAPES          OPTIONS  AXZDK7  **

THE FIRST TAPE WILL BE INITIALIZED WITH VOLUME ID *****

TAPE OWNER ID                aaaaaaaaaaA14
TAPE DEVICE NAME              aaaaaaaA10
TAPE DENSITY                  *DEVTYPE
NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE <1-99>  nn
CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES? <Y/N>      A

                                F13 END INITIALIZATION
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Initialize Tapes (Status) display (AXZ860) appears. This is the first in a series of displays that guide you through the initialization process.

Function keys

F13 END INITIALIZATION returns you to the task from which you started initialization.

Fields

TAPE OWNER ID. Type the ID for the user who owns the tape.

TAPE DEVICE NAME. Type the name of the tape device you want to use.

TAPE DENSITY. Type the density to which the tape should be initialized. The tape density should be a density supported by the tape device entered in the previous field.

NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE<1-99>. Type the number of tapes you want to initialize for the backup.

CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES <Y/N>. Type **Y** (yes) if you want the system to check for unexpired files on the tapes before initialization. Type **N** (no) if you do not want the system to check for unexpired files.

Step 1. AXZ860—Initialize Tapes (Status)

This display appears when you do the following:

- Press **Enter** on displays AXZDK7, AXZDK8, or AXZDKA.
- Select to archive tax history records when you use option 4, Archive/Delete Tax History on menu AMZMB0. The Save History File To Tape (Options) display (AXZSH1) appears. If you select to initialize tapes on display AXZSH1, the Initialize Application History Tapes display (AXZSH2) appears. When you type the information requested on display AXZSH2, display AXZ860 appears.

```
DATE *****          INITIALIZE TAPES          STATUS    AXZ860  **

LOAD THE ***** TAPE ON TAPE DEVICE *****
THE TAPE WILL BE INITIALIZED WITH VOLUME ID *****

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

F13 END INITIALIZATION
```

What to do

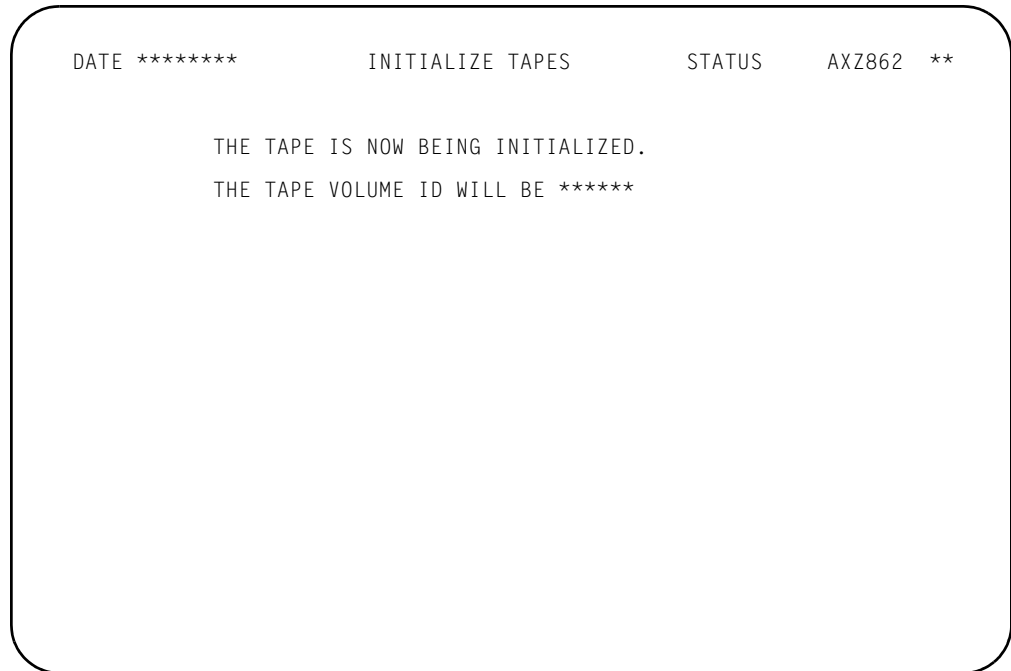
1. Load the specified tape on the tape device indicated. The volume ID that the tape is initialized to is also shown on the display.
2. After you load the tape, pressing **Enter** causes display AXZ862 to appear.

Use **F13 END INITIALIZATION** to end the process and return to the task from which you started initialization.

Contents	Index	Exit
--------------------------	-----------------------	----------------------

Step 2. AXZ862—Initialize Tapes (Status)

This display appears when the tape you loaded is being initialized. The volume ID for the tape is also shown on the display.



What to do

After the tape is initialized, display AXZ864 appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)[Exit](#)

Step 3. AXZ864—Initialize Tapes (Status)

This display appears when the tape has been initialized with the volume ID shown.

```
DATE *****          INITIALIZE TAPES          STATUS  AXZ864  **

THE TAPE HAS BEEN INITIALIZED WITH VOLUME ID *****
REMOVE THE TAPE FROM TAPE DEVICE *****

LOAD THE NEXT TAPE TO BE INITIALIZED.

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

F13 END INITIALIZATION
```

What to do

1. Remove the tape from the tape device.
2. Load the next tape to be initialized and press **Enter**. Display AXZ862 appears.

Use **F13 END INITIALIZATION** to end the process and return to the Initialize Tapes menu AMZM50.

Contents	Index	Exit
--------------------------	-----------------------	----------------------

Option 2. Application Library Backup Tapes

Use this option to initialize tapes for the Back Up Application Library. The Initialize Library Backup Tapes (Options) display (AXZDK8) appears when you use this option or when you type **Y** and press **Enter** on the Back Up Application Library (Options) display (AXZ307). The display shows you the volume IDs for the tapes.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)[Exit](#)

AXZDK8—Initialize Library Backup Tapes (Options)

```

DATE *****          INITIALIZE LIBRARY BACKUP TAPES          OPTIONS  AXZDK8  **

TAPES WILL BE INITIALIZED WITH VOLUME IDS *****

FIRST TAPE SEQUENCE NUMBER <001-999>   nnn
TAPE OWNER ID                           aaaaaaaaaaA14
TAPE DEVICE NAME                         aaaaaaaA10
TAPE DENSITY                             *DEVTYPE
NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE <1-99>   nn
CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES? <Y/N>       A

                                           F13 END INITIALIZATION

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Initialize Tapes (Status) display (AXZ860) appears. This is the first in a series of displays that guide you through the initialization process. The displays are shown with option 1 earlier in this chapter.

Function keys

F13 END INITIALIZATION returns you to the Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50).

Fields

FIRST TAPE SEQUENCE NUMBER <001-999>. If this field appears, type the sequence number for the volume ID of the first tape. The remaining tapes are numbered in sequence after the first tape. If this field does not appear, the sequence number is automatically 001 for the first tape.

TAPE OWNER ID. Type the ID for the user who owns the tape.

TAPE DEVICE NAME. Type the name of the tape device you want to use.

TAPE DENSITY. Type the density to which the tape should be initialized. The tape density should be a density supported by the tape device entered in the previous field.

NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE<1-99>. Type the number of tapes that you want to initialize for the backup.

Contents	Index	Exit
--------------------------	-----------------------	----------------------

CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES <Y/N>. Type **Y** (yes) if you want the system to check for unexpired files on the tapes before initialization. Type **N** (no) if you do not want the system to check for unexpired files.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)[Exit](#)

Option 3. Application History Tapes

Use this option to initialize tapes for application history backup. When you select this option, the Initialize Application History Tapes (Select) display AMZDK9 appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)[Exit](#)

AMZDK9—Initialize Application History Tapes (Select)

Use this display to choose the file for which you want to initialize application history tapes.

```
DATE *****      INITIALIZE APPLICATION HISTORY TAPES  SELECT  AMZDK9  **  
  
INITIALIZE HISTORY TAPES                nn  
1 FORECASTING DEMAND HISTORY  
2 GENERAL LEDGER HISTORY  
3 INVENTORY TRANSACTION HISTORY  
4 PAYROLL HISTORY  
5 PAYROLL YEAR-END  
6 PURCHASE ORDER HISTORY  
7 ACCOUNTS PAYABLE HISTORY  
8 ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE HISTORY  
9 VAT/SALES TAX HISTORY  
10 MANUFACTURING ORDER HISTORY  
11 SHIPPED ORDER HISTORY  
  
F13 END INITIALIZATION
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Initialize Application History Tapes (Options) display (AMZDKA) appears.

Function keys

F13 END INITIALIZATION returns you to the Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50).

Fields

INITIALIZE HISTORY TAPES. Type the number (1 to 11) to select the application file for which you want to initialize tapes.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)[Exit](#)

AMZDKA—Initialize Application History Tapes (Options)

Use this display to enter options to initialize application history tapes. This display appears when you select option 3 on the Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50).

```

DATE *****      INITIALIZE APPLICATION HISTORY TAPES  OPTIONS  AMZDKA  **

TAPE OWNER ID                aaaaaaaaaaA14
TAPE DEVICE NAME              aaaaaaaA10
TAPE DENSITY                  *DEVTYPE
NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE <1-99>  nn
CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES? <Y/N>      A

                                     F13 END INITIALIZATION
                                     F19 RETURN TO SELECT

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Initialize Tapes (Status) display (AXZ860) appears. This is the first in a series of displays that guide you through the initialization process. The displays are shown with option 1 earlier in this chapter.

Function keys

F13 END INITIALIZATION returns you to the task from which you came.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to the Select display (AMZDK9).

Fields

TAPE OWNER ID. Type the ID for the user who owns the tapes.

TAPE DEVICE NAME. Type the name of the tape device you want to use.

TAPE DENSITY. Type the density to which the tape should be initialized. The tape density should be a density supported by the tape device entered in the previous field.

NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE <1-99>. Type the number (1 to 99) of tapes you want to initialize.

CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES? <Y/N>. Type **Y** if you want the system to check for unexpired files on the tapes before initialization.

Contents	Index	Exit
--------------------------	-----------------------	----------------------

Option 4. Common Data Library Backup Tapes

Use this option to initialize tapes for backing up the Common Data Library to tape and for copying a disk backup to tape.

When you use this option or when you type **1** and press **Enter** on the Back Up Common Data Library (Options) display (AXZU83C) or the Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options) display (AXZ3E6C), the Initialize Library Backup Tapes (Options) display (AXZDK8) appears. The display shows you the volume IDs for the tapes.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)[Exit](#)

AXZDK8—Initialize Library Backup Tapes (Options)

Use this option to initialize tapes for use with Common Data Library backups.

```

DATE 05/29/07      INITIALIZE LIBRARY BACK UP TAPES      OPTIONS      AXZDK8 YY

TAPES WILL BE INITIALIZED WITH VOLUME IDs CEDnnn

FIRST TAPE SEQUENCE NUMBER <001-999>  001
TAPE OWNER ID                          _____
TAPE DEVICE NAME                        _____
TAPE DENSITY                            *DEVTYPE__
NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE <1-99>  00
CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES? <Y/N>      N

F13 END INITIALIZATION

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Initialize Tapes (Status) display (AXZ860) appears. This is the first in a series of displays that guide you through the initialization process.

Function keys

F13 END INITIALIZATION returns you to the Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50).

Fields

FIRST TAPE SEQUENCE NUMBER. Type the number to be assigned to the first tape you are initializing. The number plus the prefix “CED” creates the volume ID for each tape. The system increments this number for each subsequent tape that is initialized. For example, if you enter “010” for the sequence number of the first tape and “3” for the number of tapes to initialize, the system will initialize tapes with the following volume IDs: CED010, CED011, CED012.

TAPE OWNER ID. Type the ID for the user who owns the tape.

TAPE DEVICE NAME. Type the name of the tape device you want to use.

TAPE DENSITY. Type the density to which the tape should be initialized. The tape density should be a density supported by the tape device entered in the previous field.

NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE<1-99>. Type the number of tapes you want to initialize for the backup.

Contents	Index	Exit
--------------------------	-----------------------	----------------------

CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES <Y/N>. Type **Y** (yes) if you want the system to check for unexpired files on the tapes before initialization. Type **N** (no) if you do not want the system to check for unexpired files.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)[Exit](#)

Step 1. AXZ860—Initialize Tapes (Status)

This display appears when you press **Enter** on display AXZDK8.

```
DATE 5/29/07          INITIALIZE TAPES          STATUS  AXZ860  YY

LOAD THE TAPE ON TAPE DEVICE TAP02
THE TAPE WILL BE INITIALIZED WITH VOLUME ID CED001

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

F13 END INITIALIZATION
```

What to do

1. Load the specified tape on the tape device indicated. The volume ID that the tape is initialized to is also shown on the display.
2. After you load the tape, pressing **Enter** causes display AXZ862 to appear.

Use **F13 END INITIALIZATION** to end the process and return to the Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50).

[Contents](#)[Index](#)[Exit](#)

Step 2. AXZ862—Initialize Tapes (Status)

This display appears when the tape you loaded is being initialized. The volume ID for the tape is also shown on the display.

```
DATE 5/29/07          INITIALIZE TAPES          STATUS  AXZ862  VV

THE TAPE IS NOW BEING INITIALIZED.
THE TAPE VOLUME ID WILL BE CED001
```

What to do

After the tape is initialized, display AXZ864 appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)[Exit](#)

Step 3. AXZ864—Initialize Tapes (Status)

This display appears when the tape has been initialized with the volume ID shown.

```
DATE 5/29/07          INITIALIZE TAPES          STATUS  AXZ864  WU

THE TAPE HAS BEEN INITIALIZED WITH VOLUME ID CED001

REMOVE THE TAPE FROM TAPE DEVICE TAP02

LOAD THE NEXT TAPE TO BE INITIALIZED.

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

F13 END INITIALIZATION
```

What to do

1. Remove the tape from the tape device.
2. Load the next tape to be initialized and press **Enter**. Display AXZ862 appears.

Use **F13 END INITIALIZATION** to end the process and return to the Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50).

Contents	Index	Exit
--------------------------	-----------------------	----------------------

Option 5. Common Program Library Backup Tapes

Use this option to initialize tapes for backing up the Common Program Library to tape and for copying a disk backup of the library to tape.

When you use this option or when you type **1** and press **Enter** on the Back Up Common Program Library (Options) display (AXZU85C) or the Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options) display (AXZ3E6C), the Initialize Backup Tapes (Options) display (AXZDK8) appears. The display shows you the volume IDs for the tapes.

AXZDK8—Initialize Library Backup Tapes (Options)

Use this option to initialize tapes for use with Common Program Library backups.

```
DATE 05/29/07      INITIALIZE LIBRARY BACK UP TAPES      OPTIONS      AXZDK8 00

TAPES WILL BE INITIALIZED WITH VOLUME ID: CEPxxxx

FIRST TAPE SEQUENCE NUMBER <001-999>  001

TAPE OWNER ID                _____

TAPE DEVICE NAME              _____

TAPE DENSITY                  *DEVTYPE__

NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE <1-99>  00

CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES? <Y/N>      N

                                     F13 END INITIALIZATION
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Initialize Tapes (Status) display (AXZ860) appears. This is the first in a series of displays that guide you through the initialization process.

Function keys

F13 END INITIALIZATION returns you to the Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50).

Fields

FIRST TAPE SEQUENCE NUMBER. Type the number to be assigned to the first tape you are initializing. The number plus the prefix “CEP” creates the volume ID for each tape. The system increments this number for each subsequent tape that is initialized. For example, if you enter “010” for the sequence number of the first tape and “3” for the number of tapes to initialize, the system will initialize tapes with the following volume IDs: CEP010, CEP011, CEP012.

TAPE OWNER ID. Type the ID for the user who owns the tape.

TAPE DEVICE NAME. Type the name of the tape device you want to use.

TAPE DENSITY. Type the density to which the tape should be initialized. The tape density should be a density supported by the tape device entered in the previous field.

NUMBER OF TAPES TO INITIALIZE<1-99>. Type the number of tapes you want to initialize for the backup.

Contents	Index	Exit
--------------------------	-----------------------	----------------------

CHECK FOR UNEXPIRED FILES <Y/N>. Type **Y** (yes) if you want the system to check for unexpired files on the tapes before initialization. Type **N** (no) if you do not want the system to check for unexpired files.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)[Exit](#)

Step 1. AXZ860—Initialize Tapes (Status)

This display appears when you press **Enter** on display AXZDK8.

```
DATE 5/29/07          INITIALIZE TAPES          STATUS  AXZ860  YY

LOAD THE TAPE ON TAPE DEVICE TAP02
THE TAPE WILL BE INITIALIZED WITH VOLUME ID CEP001

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

F13 END INITIALIZATION
```

What to do

1. Load the specified tape on the tape device indicated. The volume ID that the tape is initialized to is also shown on the display.
2. After you load the tape, pressing **Enter** causes display AXZ862 to appear.

Use **F13 END INITIALIZATION** to end the process and return to the Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50).

[Contents](#)[Index](#)[Exit](#)

Step 2. AXZ862—Initialize Tapes (Status)

This display appears when the tape you loaded is being initialized. The volume ID for the tape is also shown on the display.

```
DATE 5/29/07          INITIALIZE TAPES          STATUS  AXZ862  YY  
  
THE TAPE IS NOW BEING INITIALIZED.  
THE TAPE VOLUME ID WILL BE CEP001
```

What to do

After the tape is initialized, display AXZ864 appears.

Step 3. AXZ864—Initialize Tapes (Status)

This display appears when the tape has been initialized with the volume ID shown.

```
DATE 5/29/07          INITIALIZE TAPES          STATUS  AXZ864  YY

THE TAPE HAS BEEN INITIALIZED WITH VOLUME ID CEP001
REMOVE THE TAPE FROM TAPE DEVICE TAP02

LOAD THE NEXT TAPE TO BE INITIALIZED.

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

F13 END INITIALIZATION
```

What to do

1. Remove the tape from the tape device.
2. Load the next tape to be initialized and press **Enter**. Display AXZ862 appears.

Use **F13 END INITIALIZATION** to end the process and return to the Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50).

Chapter 15. Install/Tailor Applications

The installation process is divided into two stages: Initial Application Installation and Install/Tailor Applications. You do not use a XA menu option to run Initial Application Installation. You follow the steps described in the first part of this chapter. You run Install/Tailor Applications by selecting option 6 on the Master Menu (AMZM00) and following the steps in the second part of this chapter.

You must run both Initial Application Installation and Install/Tailor Applications when you are installing your first XA application. You run Initial Application Installation again only if you want to grant authority to additional devices or if you want to install applications in a XA environment that is not based on an existing environment. You run Install/Tailor Applications again if you install additional applications or anytime you want to change your answers to a questionnaire.

Before you begin	15-2
Initial Application Installation	15-3
Install/Tailor Applications	15-13

Before you begin

Initial Application Installation is the first part of the installation process. You begin this part by using a system command to load the XA install library to the system from the Cross Application Support tape or CD and then starting the Initial Install program using a CALL command. The displays that appear tell you what you need to do. During Initial Application Installation you do the following tasks:

- Define the password for the XA user profile (called the AMAPICS profile).
- Load the Cross Application Support programs and files.
- Define the environment into which you want to install XA.
- Add a new routing entry.

Install/Tailor Applications is the second part of the installation process. You begin this part by choosing option 6 on the Cross Application Support Master Menu (AMZM00). Choosing this option places the XA application in dedicated mode. The displays that appear tell you how to do the following tasks:

- Select the XA applications you want to install.
- Load the files and programs for the applications you selected.
- Perform program corrective maintenance, if necessary.
- Back up XA files and libraries.
- Answer the questionnaires for the applications you selected (if you are not converting files). The *Planning and Installing Infor ERP XA* book contains the questionnaires for all the applications.

In addition to the previous information, you need to consider the following before you begin the XA installation process.

- XA is designed to operate with a System i security level of 40 and a subsystem configuration of QCTL. For more information, see *Planning and Installing Infor ERP XA*.
- Before you install XA, rename or delete any non-XA library on your system with the same name as an XA library, except for libraries that are valid in XA environments other than the environment you are using for installation. For a list of the XA libraries, see *Getting Started with Infor ERP XA*.

Note: The new environment characters must be unique to XA. The program libraries can be shared with other XA environments as long as they are the same release level. An XA environment cannot share any characters already existing on the system for MAPICS/DB environments.

Initial Application Installation

When you run Initial Application Installation you must sign on as the security officer (QSECOFR).

Note: Because you are using a tape or CD-Rom device, it is helpful if you choose a work station near the device. To begin Initial Application Installation, do the following:

1. Sign on to the System i system as the security officer (QSECOFR).
2. To put the QSYSOPR message queue in break mode, type:

```
CHGMSGQ QSYSOPR *BREAK
```

and press **Enter**.

The system messages now appear on your display as you proceed through the steps.

3. To load the Initial Install library to your system, load the tape or CD containing Cross Application Support on a tape or CD-Rom device and type:

```
RSTLIB SAVLIB(INSTALL) DEV(device name)
```

and press **Enter**.

A message appears indicating the number of objects restored.

4. To begin the Initial Application Installation program, type:

```
CALL INSTALL/INITIAL
```

and press **Enter**.

If display AXXIP2 appears, go to Step 1. If display AXXIP4 appears, go to Step 2.

Display AXXIP5

If you use **F24 CANCEL INSTALLATION** at any point during Initial Application Installation, display AXXIP5 appears to verify that you want to cancel initial installation.

```
DATE *****          INITIAL APPLICATION INSTALLATION          AXXIP5  **

YOU HAVE REQUESTED THAT THE INITIAL INSTALLATION OF
YOUR APPLICATIONS BE CANCELED.

PRESS FUNCTION KEY 24 AGAIN IF YOU STILL WANT TO
CANCEL THE INSTALLATION.

IF YOU WANT TO CONTINUE THE INITIAL INSTALLATION,
PRESS ENTER.

                                F24 CANCEL INSTALLATION
```

What to do

- Use **F24** again to cancel initial installation.
- Press **Enter** to continue initial installation. The display on which you used **F24** appears again.

Step 1. Display AXXIP2

Use this display to enter the password for the AMAPICS profile. The AMAPICS profile has authority for all of the XA applications you installed. If the AMAPICS profile already exists, you do not see this display.

```
DATE *****          INITIAL APPLICATION INSTALLATION          AXXIP2  **

BEFORE THE INSTALLATION OF YOUR APPLICATIONS CAN
CONTINUE, YOU MUST SPECIFY A PASSWORD FOR THE USER
PROFILE REQUIRED BY THE APPLICATIONS.

THE PASSWORD MUST CONFORM TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF
YOUR SYSTEM.

PASSWORD FOR PROFILE *****          aaaaaaaA10

F24 CANCEL INSTALLATION
```

What to do

1. Type up to 10 characters for the profile password.
2. Press **Enter**. Display AXXIP4 appears. Go to Step 2.

Use **F24 CANCEL INSTALLATION** to cancel initial installation. Display AXXIP5 appears

Step 2. Display AXXIP4

Use this display to grant authority for the XA applications to use devices.

```

DATE *****          INITIAL APPLICATION INSTALLATION          AXXIP4  **

YOU MUST GRANT OBJECT AUTHORITY TO THE AMAPICS
APPLICATION PROFILE TO USE AT LEAST ONE TAPE DEVICE.

TYPE IN THE TAPE DEVICE NAMES THAT WILL BE USED
BY YOUR APPLICATIONS.

TAPE DEVICE NAMES      aaaaaaaaaA10      aaaaaaaaaA10
                        aaaaaaaaaA10      aaaaaaaaaA10
                        aaaaaaaaaA10      aaaaaaaaaA10
                        aaaaaaaaaA10      aaaaaaaaaA10

                                                    F23 SUSPEND INSTALLATION
                                                    F24 CANCEL INSTALLATION
  
```

What to do

1. Type 1 to 8 valid device names. You must type at least one tape device name. The tape device name you type in the first field is the default device.
The tape devices that you type must be available and must not be in use by another job.
2. Press **Enter**. Display AXXIPC appears. Go to step 3.

If you want to add more tape devices later, do one of the following:

- Run Initial Application Installation again.
- Use the GRTOBJAUT command from the Command Entry display.

To suspend the installation process, use **F23 SUSPEND INSTALLATION**. Use **F23** only if you receive a message that the devices are not available.

When the devices are available, you can continue the installation process. Type **CALL INSTALL/INITIAL** on the Command Entry display. Display AXXIP4 appears again, and you can continue with the installation process.

Use **F24 CANCEL INSTALLATION** to cancel initial installation. Display AXXIP5 appears.

Step 3. Display AXXIPC

Use this display to grant authority for the XA applications to use CD-Rom devices, if any.

```

DATE *****          INITIAL APPLICATION INSTALLATION          AXXIPC  **

YOU MAY GRANT OBJECT AUTHORITY TO THE AMAPICS
APPLICATION PROFILE TO USE CD-ROM DEVICES.

TYPE IN THE CD-ROM DEVICE NAMES THAT WILL BE USED
BY YOUR APPLICATIONS, IF ANY.

CD-ROM DEVICE NAMES          aaaaaaaA10
                              aaaaaaaA10
                              aaaaaaaA10
                              aaaaaaaA10

                              F23 SUSPEND INSTALLATION
                              F24 CANCEL INSTALLATION

```

What to do

1. If you want to use CD-Rom devices, type up to 4 valid CD-Rom device names. The CD-Rom device you type in the first field is the default device over tape. The CD-Rom devices that you type must be available and must not be in use by another job.
2. Press **Enter**. Display AXXIQ1 appears. Go to step 4.

If you want to add more CD-Rom devices later, do one of the following:

- Run Initial Application Installation again.
- Use the GRTOBJAUT command from the Command Entry display.

To suspend the installation process, use **F23 SUSPEND INSTALLATION**. Use **F23 SUSPEND INSTALLATION** only if you receive a message stating that the CD-Rom devices are not available.

When the CD-Rom devices are available, you can continue the installation process. Type **CALL INSTALL/INITIAL** on the Command Entry display. Display AXXIPC appears, and you can continue with the installation process.

Use **F24 CANCEL INSTALLATION** to cancel initial installation. Display AXXIP5 appears.

Step 4. Display AXXIQ1

Use this display to select the environment into which you want to install the Cross Application Support programs and files.

```
DATE *****      INITIAL APPLICATION INSTALLATION      SELECT      AXXIQ1  **

IF YOU WANT TO INSTALL YOUR APPLICATIONS IN THE STANDARD
APPLICATION ENVIRONMENT, PRESS ENTER.

IF YOU WANT TO INSTALL YOUR APPLICATIONS IN AN ENVIRONMENT
OTHER THAN THE STANDARD ENVIRONMENT, ENTER THE TWO-CHARACTER
DESIGNATOR THAT DEFINES THE ENVIRONMENT.

ENVIRONMENT DESIGNATOR      A2

F24 CANCEL INSTALLATION
```

What to do

- To install the applications in the standard environment (MM), press **Enter**.
 - If the environment has already been created, display AXXIQ2 appears. Go to Step 5.
 - If you are creating a new environment, display AXXIQ3 appears. Go to Step 6.
 - To install the applications in an environment other than the standard environment, type the two-character environment designator for the environment. The first character of the designator is the suffix for the program libraries; the second character is the suffix for the file libraries. Press **Enter**.
 - If the environment has already been created, display AXXIQ2 appears. Go to Step 5.
 - If you are creating a new environment, display AXXIQ3 appears. Go to Step 6.
- Note:** For more information about types of environments and environment designators, see Chapter 16, "Extended Environment Support".
- Use **F24 CANCEL INSTALLATION** to cancel initial installation. Display AXXIP5 appears.

Step 5. Display AXXIQ2

Use this display to verify the existing environment you selected on display AXXIQ1. The Cross Application Support programs and files are loaded into this environment.

```
DATE ***** INITIAL APPLICATION INSTALLATION ACCEPT AXXIQ2 **

ENVIRONMENT
DESIGNATOR ENVIRONMENT DESCRIPTION
** *****
YOU SELECTED THE ENVIRONMENT SHOWN ABOVE. YOUR
APPLICATIONS WILL BE INSTALLED IN THAT ENVIRONMENT.
IF YOU WANT TO CHANGE THE SELECTED ENVIRONMENT,
PRESS FUNCTION KEY 19.

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

F19 CHANGE ENVIRONMENT
F24 CANCEL INSTALLATION
```

What to do

- To continue with Initial Application Installation in the environment shown, press **Enter**. Display AXXIP3 appears. Go to Step 7.
- To change the selected environment, use **F19 CHANGE ENVIRONMENT** to return to display AXXIQ1.

Use **F24 CANCEL INSTALLATION** to cancel initial installation. Display AXXIP5 appears.

Step 6. Display AXXIQ3

Use this display to type an environment description for the new environment designator you entered on display AXXIQ1. The Cross Application Support programs and files are loaded into this environment.

```
DATE *****          INITIAL APPLICATION INSTALLATION          AXXIQ3  **

W AM-0054 A NEW ENVIRONMENT WILL BE CREATED
YOU ENTERED THE CHARACTERS SHOWN BELOW AS A DESIGNATOR
FOR A NEW APPLICATION ENVIRONMENT.
ENTER A DESCRIPTION FOR THE NEW ENVIRONMENT.
IF YOU WANT TO CHANGE THE ENVIRONMENT DESIGNATOR,
PRESS FUNCTION KEY 19.

ENVIRONMENT          ENVIRONMENT DESCRIPTION
DESIGNATOR

**          aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA40

F19 CHANGE ENVIRONMENT
F24 CANCEL INSTALLATION
```

What to do

- To continue with Initial Application Installation in the environment shown, type an environment description for this new environment and press **Enter**. Display AXXIP3 appears. Go to Step 7.
- To change the selected environment, use **F19 CHANGE ENVIRONMENT** to return to display AXXIQ1.

Use **F24 CANCEL INSTALLATION** to cancel initial installation. Display AXXIP5 appears.

Step 7. Display AXXIP3

Use this display to specify the device you want to use to load the Cross Application Support programs and files.

```
DATE *****          INITIAL APPLICATION INSTALLATION          AXXIP3  **

THE PROGRAMS AND FILES FOR CROSS APPLICATION SUPPORT
WILL NOW BE LOADED TO YOUR SYSTEM.

LOAD THE TAPE OR CD CONTAINING THE APPLICATION
AND SPECIFY THE DEVICE TO BE USED.

DEVICE NAME          aaaaaaaaaA10

F24 CANCEL INSTALLATION
```

What to do

1. Load the tape or CD containing the Cross Application Support programs and files. This is the same tape or CD you used to load the Initial Install Library when you began this process and is probably still loaded on the device.
2. Type a device name, if you want to use a device other than the default device.
3. Press **Enter**.

Use **F24 CANCEL INSTALLATION** to cancel initial installation. Display AXXIP5 appears.

Step 8. Display AXXIP8

Use this display to review the steps for installing your remaining XA applications. This display appears when the installation of Cross Application Support is completed.

```
DATE *****      INITIAL APPLICATION INSTALLATION      AXXIP8  **

THE INSTALLATION OF YOUR CROSS APPLICATION SUPPORT
PROGRAMS AND FILES HAS BEEN COMPLETED.

TO INSTALL YOUR REMAINING APPLICATIONS:
- START THE QBATCH SUBSYSTEM IF NOT ALREADY ACTIVE.
- ENTER THE COMMAND: STRXAENV Z xy
- THEN SELECT THE OPTION TO INSTALL/TAILOR APPLICATIONS
  FROM THE CROSS APPLICATION SUPPORT MASTER MENU.

PRESS ENTER
```

What to do

1. Press **Enter**.
2. If it is not already started, start the QBATCH subsystem by typing:

STRSBS QBATCH

Press **Enter**.
3. On the Command Entry display, type **STRXAENV Z xy** and press **Enter**. (**Z** takes you to Cross Application Support. Substitute the appropriate environment designator for **xy** in the command.) The Cross Application Support Master Menu (AMZM00), in the selected environment, appears.

Note: If you have only one XA environment installed on your system, you do not need the environment designator.

4. Select option 6, Install/Tailor Applications. Go to the next topic in this chapter, "Install/Tailor Applications" and begin with Step 1.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Install/Tailor Applications

Use this option to install or tailor your XA applications.

When you select this option, the Install/Tailor Applications (Select) display (AMX601) appears.

Note: If the COM_NET is being installed or retailed, sign on using the QSECOFR user ID.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Display AMXIP7

If you use **F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOR** at any point in the install/tailor process, display AMXIP7 appears to verify that you want to cancel install/tailor.

```
DATE *****          INSTALL/TAILOR APPLICATIONS          CANCEL    AMXIP7  **  
  
YOU HAVE REQUESTED THAT INSTALL/TAILOR BE CANCELED.  
PRESS FUNCTION KEY 24 AGAIN IF YOU STILL WANT TO  
CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOR.  
IF YOU WANT TO CONTINUE INSTALL/TAILOR, PRESS ENTER.  
  
F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOR
```

What to do

- Use **F24** again if you want to cancel install/tailor.
- Press **Enter** to continue install/tailor. The display on which you used **F24** appears again.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Step 1. Display AMX601

Use this display to select the applications you want to install or tailor. This sample display shows only the first page.

```

DATE *****          INSTALL/TAILORE APPLICATIONS          SELECT   AMX601  **

      TYPE IN A 'Y' NEXT TO EACH APPLICATION YOU WANT TO INSTALL
      OR TAILOR.  THE APPLICATIONS SHOWN WITH AN * ARE ALREADY
      INSTALLED ON YOUR SYSTEM.

                * A Accounting Management Plus
                * A Accounting Management Accounts Payable
Not installed  * A Accounting Management Accounts Receivable
                * A Accounting Management General Ledger
Not installed  * A Capacity Requirements Planning
                * A Contract Accounting
                * A Customer Order Management
                * A COM_Net
Not installed  * A Electronic Commerce
Not installed  * A Enterprise Product Data Management
                * A Estimating and Quote Management
                * A Executive Information System

                                                    +

                                USE ROLL UP/DOWN
                                F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILORE

```

What to do

1. Type **Y** next to each application that you want to install or tailor.
2. After making your selections, press **Enter**. Display AMX602 appears. Go to Step 2.

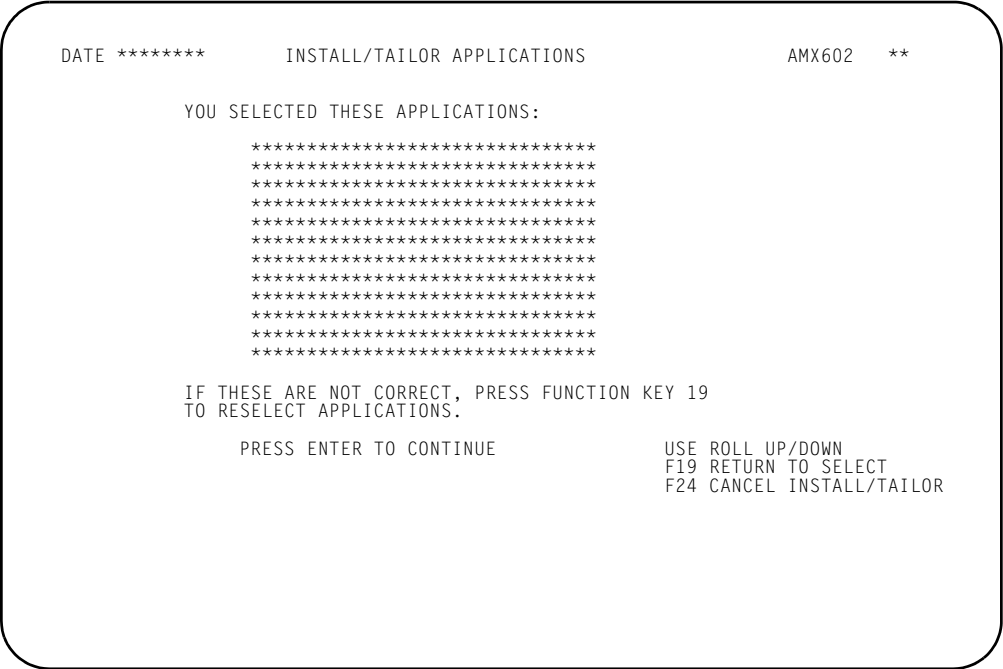
USE ROLL UP/DOWN to scroll up and down through the list of applications on the display.

Use F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILORE to cancel install/tailor. Display AMXIP7 appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Step 2. Display AMX602

Use this display to review the applications you selected on display AMX601.



What to do

- If the applications listed on this display are correct, press **Enter** to continue installing or tailoring these applications. Go to Step 3.
- If these applications are not correct, use **F19 RETURN TO SELECT**. Display AMX601 appears again, without any of the selections you entered previously, so you can select applications again.

Function keys

USE ROLL UP/DOWN to scroll up and down through the list of applications on the display.

Use F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOR to cancel install/tailor. Display AMXIP7 appears.

Step 3. Display AMX701

Use this display to back up your existing XA files before continuing with Install/Tailor Applications.

If you have not backed up your XA files recently, you should do so now.

```
DATE *****          INSTALL/TAILOER APPLICATIONS          AMX701  **

      XA FILES SHOULD BE BACKED UP BEFORE CONTINUING.
      YOU MAY SKIP THIS STEP IF YOU HAVE RECENTLY BACKED
      UP YOUR XA FILES.

      BACK UP XA FILES BEFORE CONTINUING (Y/N)  A

                                          F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOER
```

What to do

- To back up your files, type **Y** (yes) in the **BACK UP XA FILES BEFORE CONTINUING** field and press **Enter**. For a description of Back Up Files to Tape, see Chapter 13, "Back Up/Recover/Reorganize". When this process is complete, one of the following occurs:
 - If you are installing a new application, display AMX621 appears. Go to Step 4.
 - Otherwise, AMX70D appears. Go to Step 6.
- To continue with Install/Tailor Applications without backing up your XA files, type **N** (no) in the **BACK UP XA FILES BEFORE CONTINUING** field and press **Enter**. One of the following occurs:
 - If you are installing a new application, display AMX621 appears. Go to Step 4.
 - Otherwise, AMX70D appears. Go to Step 6.
- Use **F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOER** to cancel install/tailor. Display AMXIP7 appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 4. Display AMX621

Use this display to view the name of the first application tape or CD to load.

```
DATE *****          INSTALL/TAILOER APPLICATIONS          AMX621  **

FILES AND PROGRAMS FOR *****
WILL NOW BE LOADED TO THE SYSTEM.

LOAD THE TAPE OR CD CONTAINING THE APPLICATION AND
SPECIFY THE DEVICE TO BE USED.

DEVICE NAME      aaaaaaaaaA10

F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOER
```

What to do

Load the tape or CD shown on the display. If you do not want to use the default device, type a different device and press **Enter**.

Display AMX622 appears. Go to Step 5.

Use **F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOER** to cancel install/tailor. Display AMXIP7 appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Step 5. Display AMX622

This display appears when the files and programs for the application shown are being loaded to the system.

This display requires no action from you. When the loading process is complete, display AMX621 appears again if you have selected more applications to install or tailor. Displays AMX621 and AMX622 continue to appear until you have loaded all of the files and programs for the applications you selected.

All selected applications found on tape or CD are loaded without requiring additional actions from you. Display AMX621 appears for the first application and any other applications not found on tape or CD.

```

DATE *****  INSTALL/TAILORED APPLICATIONS  AMX622  **

FILES AND PROGRAMS FOR *****
ARE NOW BEING LOADED TO THE SYSTEM.

```

What to do

When the loading process is complete, display AMX70D appears. Go to Step 6.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 6. Display AMX70D

Use this display to suspend install/tailor if you need to update your XA programs.

You update your programs by applying the application correction sets (ACSs) that are on a maintenance tape. For more information, see Appendix C.

```
DATE *****          INSTALL/TAILORE APPLICATIONS          AMX70D  **

IF YOU HAVE RECEIVED A CORRECTIVE MAINTENANCE TAPE OR CD
CONTAINING APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS FOR YOUR
XA APPLICATIONS, IT SHOULD BE APPLIED BEFORE
PROCEEDING WITH INSTALL/TAILORE.

DO YOU WANT TO SUSPEND INSTALL/TAILORE NOW
AND APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS? (Y/N)  A

F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILORE
```

What to do

- If you want to suspend install/tailor and apply ACSs, type **Y** (yes). Press **Enter**. Display AMXIPE appears. Go to Step 7.
- If you do not need to apply ACSs, type **N** (no). Press **Enter**. Display AXX800 appears and you continue install/tailor. Go to Step 8.

Use **F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILORE** to cancel install/tailor. Display AMXIP7 appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 7. Display AMXIP7

Use this display to apply the application correction sets (ACSs) that are on a maintenance tape.

```
DATE *****          INSTALL/TAILOR APPLICATIONS          AMXIP7 **

INSTALL/TAILOR WILL BE SUSPENDED SO THAT YOU CAN
APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS.

DO THE FOLLOWING STEPS:
-PRESS ENTER.  INSTALL/TAILOR WILL BE SUSPENDED.
-APPLY THE APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS BY FOLLOWING
INSTRUCTIONS SUPPLIED WITH THEM.
-TO RESTART INSTALL/TAILOR AFTER YOU HAVE APPLIED
APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS, SIGN ON TO THE CROSS
APPLICATION SUPPORT MASTER MENU AND SELECT THE OPTION
TO INSTALL/TAILOR APPLICATIONS.

F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOR
```

What to do

Follow the instructions on this display.

When you want to restart install/tailor, select option 6, Install/Tailor Applications, on the Cross Application Support Master Menu (AMZM00). If prerequisites have not been satisfied, error display AMX691 appears. Follow the instructions on that display. If prerequisites have been satisfied, display AXX800 appears. Go to Step 8.

Use **F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOR** to cancel install/tailor. Display AMXIP7 appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 8. Display AXX800

This display describes the presentation of the questionnaires.

```
DATE *****          INSTALL/TAILOR APPLICATIONS          AXX800 **

THE INSTALL/TAILOR QUESTIONNAIRE WILL NOW BE PRESENTED.

THE DISPLAYS THAT FOLLOW ARE DIVIDED INTO TWO PARTS:

UPPER HALF (PREVIOUS QUESTION)
  THE QUESTION THAT YOU LAST ANSWERED AND YOUR
  RESPONSE TO THAT QUESTION.

LOWER HALF (CURRENT QUESTION)
  THE QUESTION YOU ARE NOW ANSWERING.  THE CURSOR IS
  POSITIONED FOR YOU TO TYPE IN YOUR ANSWER.

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOR
```

What to do

Press **Enter** to continue with the install/tailor questionnaires. Display AXX801 appears. Go to Step 9.

Planning and Installing Infor ERP xA contains all of the application questionnaires. You should have already reviewed and planned your answers to the questionnaires.

If the interfaces for the applications you selected to retailer are activated, some of the questions for those applications do not appear. If you want to see all the questions, deactivate the interfaces using option 4 on the CAS Maintenance/Change menu (AMZM30). Be sure to reactivate those interfaces after you complete install/tailor.

Use **F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOR** to cancel install/tailor. Display AXX807 appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Display AXX807

If you use **F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOR** at any point while answering the questionnaire, display AXX807 appears to verify that you want to cancel the process.

```
DATE ***** INSTALL/TAILOR APPLICATIONS      CANCEL  AXX807  **
```

```
YOU HAVE REQUESTED THAT INSTALL/TAILOR BE CANCELED.
```

```
PRESS FUNCTION KEY 24 AGAIN IF YOU STILL WANT TO  
CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOR.
```

```
IF YOU WANT TO CONTINUE INSTALL/TAILOR, PRESS ENTER.
```

```
F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOR
```

What to do

- Use **F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOR** again if you want to cancel the process.
- Press **Enter** to continue answering the questionnaire. The display on which you used **F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOR** appears again.

Step 9. Display AXX801

Use this display to answer the questionnaires.

```

DATE 12/10/**          INSTALL/TAILOER APPLICATIONS          AXX801 **
                        CROSS APPLICATION SUPPORT
                        BASIC OPTIONS

                        PREVIOUS QUESTION

X01 DO YOU WANT TO USE A 13-PERIOD
   ACCOUNTING SYSTEM?

YOU CHOSE DEFAULT- N          DFLT- N

                        CURRENT QUESTION

X02 DO YOU WANT ENTRY TRANSACTIONS TO BE
   DELETED FROM THE SYSTEM BEFORE
   BACKING UP YOUR FILES?

N                              DFLT- N

                                F01 RESTART THIS SECTION
                                F16 RESTART QUESTIONNAIRE
                                F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOER

```

What to do

1. Type your answer to the current question and press **Enter**. Display AXX801 appears with the next question in the lower part of the display. The previous question, with your answer, appears in the upper part of the display. As you answer each question, a listing of the question and your answer prints.
2. When you have finished answering all of the questions, display AMX709 appears. Go to Step 10.

The questionnaires are divided into sections: basic options, functional options, constant options, and report options.

- Use **F01 RESTART THIS SECTION** to return to the beginning of the chapter that you are currently answering.
- Use **F16 RESTART QUESTIONNAIRE** to return to the beginning of the questionnaires.

Use **F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOER** to cancel install/tailor. Display AXX807 appears.

Step 10. Display AMX709

Use this display to go back and change answers to the questionnaire.

```
DATE *****          INSTALL/TAILOER APPLICATIONS          AMX709 **

YOU HAVE ANSWERED THE QUESTIONNAIRE.
REVIEW THE PRINTED ANSWERS TO THE QUESTIONS.
IF YOU WANT TO CHANGE ANY OF YOUR ANSWERS,
PRESS FUNCTION KEY 16.

WHEN YOU PRESS ENTER:
- YOUR APPLICATIONS WILL BE TAILORED ACCORDING TO
  THE QUESTIONNAIRE ANSWERS.
- ANY CHANGES TO THE QUESTIONNAIRE ANSWERS MUST BE
  MADE BY SELECTING THE INSTALL/TAILOER APPLICATIONS
  MENU OPTION AGAIN.

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE

F16 CHANGE ANSWERS
F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOER
```

What to do

- To change your answers to the questions, use **F16 CHANGE ANSWERS** to return to the beginning of the questionnaires. Display AXX801 appears again, and the answers that you previously typed in appear. You can change any of the answers. Go back to step 9.
- To accept your answers to the questions and to tailor the applications, press **Enter**. Display AXXIPC appears. Go to Step 11.

To change answers after pressing **Enter** on this display, you must select option 6 on the Cross Application Support Master Menu (AMZM00) and run Install/Tailor Applications again.

Use **F24 CANCEL INSTALL/TAILOER** to cancel install/tailor. Display AMXIP7 appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 11. Display AMXIPC

This display appears when the XA applications are being tailored.

```
DATE *****  INSTALL/TAILOR APPLICATIONS                AMXIPC  **  
  
XA IS NOW BEING TAILORED TO YOUR REQUIREMENTS.  
THIS MAY TAKE SOME TIME.
```

What to do

This display requires no additional action on your part. When the tailoring process is complete, display AMX702 appears. Go to Step 12.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

Step 12. Display AMX702

Use this display to back up your XA files. This step is recommended so you have a backup of your new and tailored files.

```
DATE *****  INSTALL/TAILOR APPLICATIONS                AMX702  **
```

```
YOUR XA FILES ARE NOW TAILORED TO YOUR REQUIREMENTS  
AND SHOULD BE BACKED UP BEFORE CONTINUING.
```

```
BACK UP XA FILES BEFORE CONTINUING (Y/N)  A
```

What to do

- To back up the files, type **Y** (yes) in the **BACK UP XA FILES BEFORE CONTINUING** field and press **Enter**. For a description of Back Up Files To Tape, see Chapter 13, "Back Up/Recover/Reorganize" When this process is complete, display AMX704 appears. Go to Step 13.
- To continue with Install/Tailor Applications without backing up your XA files, type **N** (no) in the **BACK UP XA FILES BEFORE CONTINUING** field and press **Enter**. Display AMX704 appears. Go to Step 13.

Step 13. Display AMX704

Use this display to back up your XA application program libraries. This step is recommended, so you have a backup of your application program libraries.

```
DATE *****      INSTALL/TAILORED APPLICATIONS      AMX704  **

YOUR APPLICATION LIBRARY NOW CONTAINS YOUR NEW
APPLICATIONS AND SHOULD BE BACKED UP BEFORE
CONTINUING.

BACK UP APPLICATION LIBRARY BEFORE CONTINUING (Y/N)  A
```

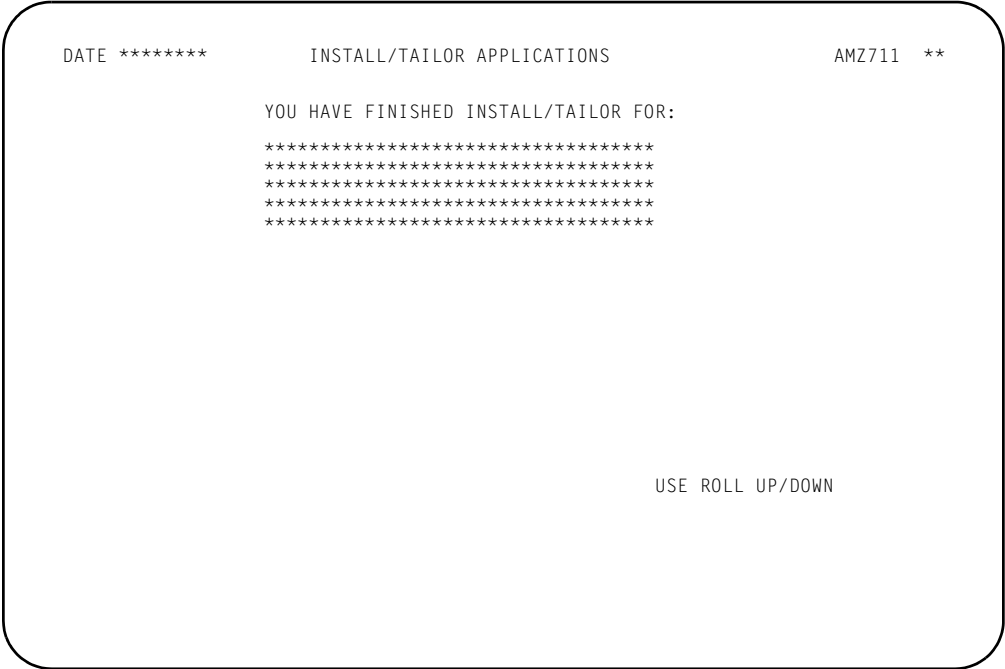
What to do

- To back up the libraries, type **Y** (yes) in the **BACK UP APPLICATION LIBRARY BEFORE CONTINUING** field and press **Enter**. For a description of Back Up Application Library, see Chapter 13, "Back Up/Recover/Reorganize". When this process is complete, display AMZ711 appears. Go to Step 14.
- To continue with Install/Tailor Applications without backing up your application libraries, type **N** (no) in the **BACK UP APPLICATION LIBRARY BEFORE CONTINUING** field and press **Enter**. Display AMZ711 appears. Go to Step 14.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Step 14. Display AMZ711

Use this display to view the applications that you have installed or tailored.



What to do

USE ROLL UP/DOWN to scroll up and down through the list of applications on the display.

Press **Enter**. Install/Tailor Applications is complete. The Cross Application Support Master Menu (AMZM00) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Chapter 16. Extended Environment Support

When you select option 7 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Extended Environment Support menu (AMZM70) appears. Use this menu to create environments (in addition to the one in which you installed XA) and to maintain XA environments. You create environments using Extended Environment Support which duplicate existing environments. You can use the additional environments to isolate changes for your XA data or programs. For example, you could have an environment for training new users, and another environment for testing your program modifications so you do not interfere with the environment you are using to run your business.

To create an environment that is not duplicating an existing environment, use the Initial Application Installation process described in Chapter 15, "Install/Tailor Applications".

Note: The notes created using the Notes Tasks functions are not copied, changed, or deleted in Extended Environment Support.

Option 1. Create Environment	16-6
Option 2. Update Environment	16-9
Option 3. Delete Environment	16-13
Option 4. Maintain Library List	16-17
Option 5. Display Environments	16-21
Option 6. List Environments	16-24
Option 7. Add Routing Entry for Environment	16-25

```

AMZM70                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Extended Environment Support

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Create Environment
    2. Update Environment
    3. Delete Environment
    4. Maintain Library List
    5. Display Environments
    6. List Environments
    7. Add Routing Entry for Environment

--> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return   F22=Messages
  
```

Option 1. Create Environment. Used to create a new environment by copying the libraries from an existing environment to a new environment. You must have *ALLOBJ (all object) authority in your System i user profile. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode in the environment you are copying.

Option 2. Update Environment. Used to change an existing environment by replacing the libraries in it with libraries from another environment. You must have *ALLOBJ (all object) authority in your System i user profile. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode in the environment in both the "from" and "to" environments.

Option 3. Delete Environment. Used to delete an environment from your system. You must have *ALLOBJ (all object) authority in your System i user profile. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode in the environment to be deleted.

Option 4. Maintain Library List. Used to change the order of the libraries in the library list. You can also add or delete libraries in the list. You must have *ALLOBJ (all object) authority in your System i user profile. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode in the environment in which you are working.

Option 5. Display Environments. Used to review a list of environment designators and descriptions for all of your environments. You can also review a list of the libraries within a specified environment.

Option 6. List Environments. Use this option to print a list of your environments and libraries.

Option 7. Add Routing Entry for Environment. Used to add a routing entry to the QBATCH subsystem for a new environment you have created, so application batch jobs or unattached jobs can be run for that environment. You must have *ALLOBJ (all object) authority in your System i user profile.

Before you begin

An environment is a set of libraries required to operate your XA applications. All XA environments include the following resident program and file libraries. These libraries are on the system at all times.

AMALIB Application programs

AMFLIB Master files

AMTLIB Data entry files

AMXLIB Install/tailor programs

XA environments also include associated non-resident libraries, such as AMMLIB (program maintenance) and AMSLIB (online backup), that the system creates as needed.

Environment structures

You can create two types of environment structures with Extended Environment Support:

- One set of file libraries (one database) controlled by one set of program libraries. See Figure 16-1, “Environments AB and CD”.
- Multiple sets of file libraries (multiple databases) controlled by one set of program libraries. See Figure 16-2, “Environments CD and CE”.

Note: You cannot have multiple sets of program libraries controlled by one set of file libraries.

With the first type of structure (one set of program libraries controls one set of file libraries), you can, for example, use one of the environments for production work while having another for testing new XA applications and modification levels of your own programs which use the XA files.

With the second type of structure (one set of program libraries controls multiple file libraries), you can establish separate sets of data files for separate companies but still use the same programs to run the applications. The XA applications allow up to 89 companies to be supported in the same set of data files.

Identifying an environment

You identify an environment by a two-character code, the environment designator. The standard XA environment designator is **MM**. Designators for other environments vary according to the program and file libraries that are in that environment. When you create a new environment, you choose one character for program libraries and one character for the file libraries. (The characters can be A - Z, 1 - 9, #, \$, @, or _.) These two characters become the environment designator.

In environments other than the standard, each character of the environment designator becomes a suffix added to a standard library name. The standard library names have six letters; the MM characters do not appear as suffixes. The library names in this book show an **x** for a program library suffix and a **y** for a file library or a non-resident library suffix. For example, the program library in the standard environment appears as AMALIB. The program library in another environment appears as AMALIBx.

Figure 16-1 shows two sample environments. Each environment consists of one set of file libraries under the control of one set of program libraries. The environments are referred to as the **AB** environment and the **CD** environment. The **AB** environment includes program libraries **AMALIBA** and **AMXLIBA** and file libraries **AMFLIBB**, and **AMTLIBB**. **AB** is the environment designator. The **CD** environment includes program libraries **AMALIBC** and **AMXLIBC** and file libraries **AMFLIBD**, and **AMTLIBD**. **CD** is the environment designator.

The suffixes for both the program and files libraries can be the same. In that case, you could have environment designators **AA**, **BB**, and so forth.

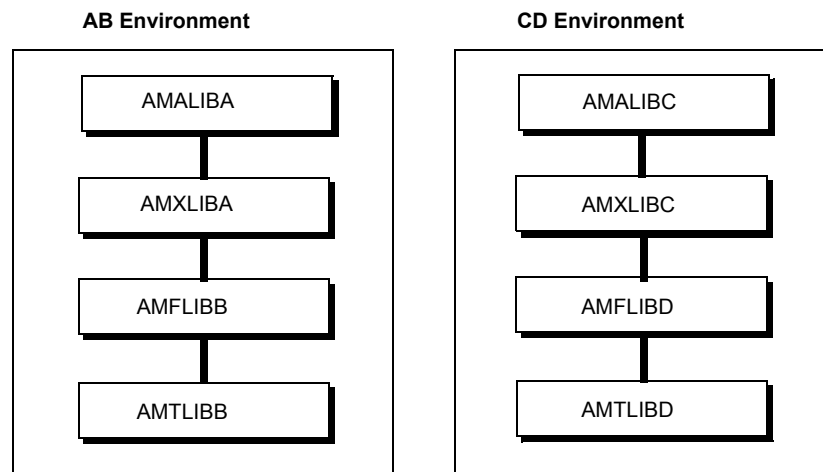


Figure 16-1. Environments AB and CD

Note: The install/tailor library (AMXLIBx) is not included in the daily operational library list. These libraries are only included here to show the complete XA library set.

When you create an environment structure where multiple sets of file libraries are under the control of one set of program libraries, use an environment designator for each program library/file library combination in the structure.

Figure 16-2 shows an environment structure where program libraries **AMALIBC** and **AMXLIBC** are shared by file libraries with the suffix **D** and file libraries with the suffix **E**. There are, in fact, two environments in this structure. Environment designator **CD** refers to the group of libraries: **AMALIBC**, **AMXLIBC**, **AMFLIBD**, **AMTLIBD**; environment designator **CE** refers to libraries **AMALIBC**, **AMXLIBC**, **AMFLIBE**, and **AMTLIBE**.

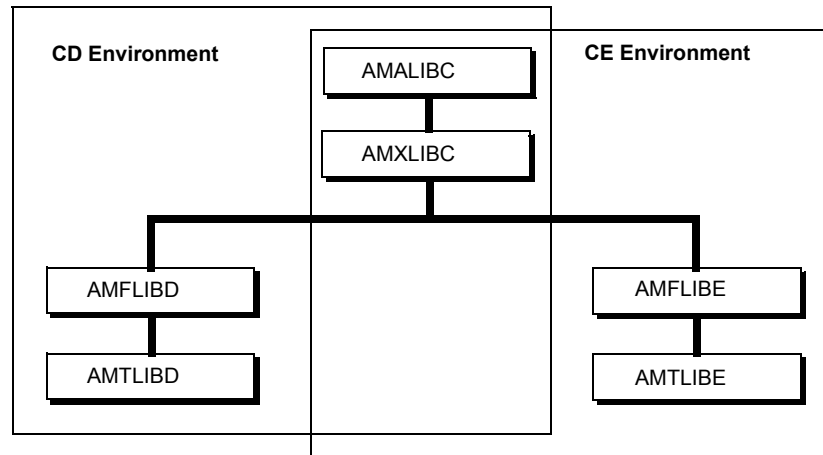


Figure 16-2. Environments CD and CE

Environment library list

When you select an environment while you are signing on, a record for the environment is retrieved from the file MMLIST by the system. This record contains the environment description you entered when you created the environment and the default library list required when processing in the environment. The library list is retrieved automatically when you sign on to the environment at the work station. To maintain the library lists, see “Option 4. Maintain Library List” on page 16-17.

Routing entries

You must add routing entries for all new environments using “Option 7. Add Routing Entry for Environment” on page 16-25.

When you load CAS programs and files during installation, the initial installation process adds a routing entry for the environment you are installing. Routing entries are required in the QBATCH subsystem to allow batch jobs to be initiated and controlled. After you select environments, the program calls AMZEESUC to add the routing entry, create any required batch queues and perform the other tasks currently part of the AMZPUT program.

Signing on to XA in multiple environments

The instructions for signing on when you have more than one XA environment are in *Getting Started with Infor ERP XA*. Once you sign on to an environment, you must exit that environment before you sign on to another environment.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 1. Create Environment

Use this option to create a new environment by copying the libraries from an existing environment to the new environment.

You must have *ALLOBJ (all object) authority in your System i user profile. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode in the environment you are copying.

Note: When you are creating a new environment, it is preferable that the executing environment (the environment you are working in) be the same as the from environment (the environment you are copying from). You can select the environment you want to work in when you sign on.

When you select this option, the Create Environment (Accept) display (AMZUB1) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZUB1—Create Environment (Accept)

```

DATE *****                CREATE ENVIRONMENT                ACCEPT                AMZUB1  **

EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT        ** *****

ENVIRONMENT TO BE CREATED    A2 aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaA40

FROM ENVIRONMENT             A2 *****

                                F17 CREATE ENVIRONMENT
                                F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. This display appears again in ACCEPT mode so you can confirm your selections. Use **F17** to create the new environment. The Create Environment Edit List report (AMZUB2) is printed.

Note: Do not perform any XA functions in the new environment until you add a routing entry to the QBATCH subsystem for the environment using “Option 7. Add Routing Entry for Environment” on page 16-25.

Function keys

F17 CREATE ENVIRONMENT causes the new environment to be created. The Extended Environment Support menu (AMZM70) appears.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Extended Environment Support menu (AMZM70). The new environment is not created.

Fields

EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT. The designator and description for the environment in which you are currently executing.

ENVIRONMENT TO BE CREATED. Type the environment designator and description for the environment to be created. The first character of the designator is the program library suffix; the second character is the file and non-resident library suffix.

FROM ENVIRONMENT. Type the environment designator for the environment you want to copy to create the new environment. This environment must already exist on

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

your system. If you want to use the standard XA environment to create the new environment, type the characters MM. **The environment designator MM always refers to the standard environment.** When you press **Enter**, the description of the environment you selected appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 2. Update Environment

Use this option to change an existing environment by replacing the libraries in it with libraries from another environment.

You must have *ALLOBJ (all object) authority in your System i user profile. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode in the environment in both the “from” and “to” environments.

Note: When you are updating an environment, it is preferable that the executing environment (the environment you want to work in) be the same as the from environment (the environment you are copying from). You can select the environment you want to work in when you sign on.

When you select this option, the Update Environment display (AMZUC1) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZUC1—Update Environment (Accept)

Use this display to select the environment to be updated and the environment to be used in the update.

DATE *****	UPDATE ENVIRONMENT	ACCEPT	AMZUC1 **
EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT	** *****		
ENVIRONMENT TO BE UPDATED	A2 *****		
FROM ENVIRONMENT	A2 *****		
F04 DISPLAY LIBRARY LIST F17 UPDATE ENVIRONMENT F24 CANCEL THE JOB			

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. This display appears again in ACCEPT mode so you can confirm your selections. You can change the description of the environment to be updated. Use **F17** to update the environment. The Update Environment Edit List (AMZUC3) is printed and the Extended Environment Support menu (AMZM70) appears.

Function keys

F04 DISPLAY LIBRARY LIST causes display AMZUC2 to appear showing the library list for the environment to be updated.

F17 UPDATE ENVIRONMENT replaces the objects in the environment to be updated with the objects in the from environment.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Extended Environment Support menu (AMZM70). The new environment is not created.

Fields

EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT. The designator and description for the environment in which you are currently executing.

ENVIRONMENT TO BE UPDATED. Type the environment designator and description for the environment to be updated. The first character of the designator is the program library suffix; the second character is the file and non-resident library

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

suffix. When you press **Enter**, the description of the environment you selected appears.

FROM ENVIRONMENT. Type the environment designator for the environment you want to copy programs and files. This environment must already exist on your system. If you want to use the standard XA environment to create the new environment, type the characters **MM**. When you press **Enter**, the description of the environment you selected appears allowing you to change the description, if you want.

AMZUC2—Update Environment—Library List (Review)

Use this display to review library list information for the environment to be updated. This display appears when you use **F04 DISPLAY LIBRARY LIST** on the Update Environment display (AMZUC1).

```

DATE *****      UPDATE ENVIRONMENT      REVIEW  AMZUC2  **
                LIBRARY LIST
EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT      ** *****
ENVIRONMENT TO BE UPDATED ** *****
-----ENVIRONMENT LIBRARY LIST----- DESIGNATED LIBRARIES
POS  LIBRARY  POS  LIBRARY
01  *****  14  *****  PROGRAMS      AMALIBx
02  *****  15  *****  MASTER FILES *****
03  *****  16  *****  SOURCE CODE   *****
04  *****  17  *****  DATA ENTRY FILES *****
05  *****  18  *****  ONLINE BACKUP *****
06  *****  19  *****  INSTALL/TAILO  AMXLIBx
07  *****  20  *****
08  *****  21  *****
09  *****  22  *****
10  *****  23  *****
11  *****  24  *****
12  *****  25  *****
13  *****

```

What to do

Review the information on the display and press **Enter**. Display AMZUC1 appears again.

Function keys

None.

Fields

EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT. The environment designator and description for the environment in which you are currently executing.

ENVIRONMENT TO BE UPDATED. The environment designator and description for the environment that you are updating.

POS. The position for the corresponding library in the default library list used by this environment when XA functions are executed.

LIBRARY. The default library list for the environment.

DESIGNATED LIBRARIES. The XA application libraries for the environment you are maintaining.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 3. Delete Environment

Use this option to delete an environment from your system.

You must have *ALLOBJ (all object) authority in your System i user profile. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode in the environment to be deleted.

Note: If the environment you select for deletion is part of an environment structure where several data bases share a single program library, then the program libraries are not deleted. For example, if you have the **AB** and **AC** environments on your system, and you select the **AC** environment for deletion, the program libraries AMALIBA and AMXLIBA are not deleted from your system because they are still part of the **AB** environment.

When you select this option, the Delete Environment display (AMZUD1) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZUD1—Delete Environment (Accept)

Use this display to delete an environment.

DATE *****	DELETE ENVIRONMENT	ACCEPT	AMZUD1 **
EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT	** *****		
ENVIRONMENT TO BE DELETED	A2 *****		
SUBMIT TO BATCH (Y,N)	A		

F04 DISPLAY LIBRARY LIST
F20 DELETE ENVIRONMENT
F24 CANCEL THE JOB

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. This display appears again in ACCEPT mode so you can confirm your selections. You can change the description of the environment to be deleted. Use **F20** to delete the environment. The Delete Environment Edit List (AMZUD3) is printed and the Extended Environment Support menu (AMZM70) appears.

Function keys

F04 DISPLAY LIBRARY LIST causes AMZUD2 to appear showing the library list for the environment to be deleted.

F20 DELETE ENVIRONMENT causes all objects associated with the environment to be deleted from the system.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Extended Environment Support menu (AMZM70). The environment is not deleted.

Fields

EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT. The designator and description for the environment in which you are currently executing.

ENVIRONMENT TO BE DELETED. Type the environment designator for the environment to be deleted. The first character of the designator is the program library suffix; the second character is the file and non-resident library suffix. When you press **Enter**, the description of the environment you selected appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Note: If this environment shares a program library with another environment, the program library is not deleted.

SUBMIT TO BATCH (Y,N). Type **Y** (yes) to submit the job for batch processing. Type **N** (no) to process the job online. If you are deleting the executing environment, this field always defaults to Y (yes).

AMZUD2—Delete Environment—Library List (Review)

Use this display to review library list information for the environment to be deleted. This display appears when you use **F04 DISPLAY LIBRARY LIST** on the Delete Environment (Accept) display (AMZUD1).

```

DATE *****          DELETE ENVIRONMENT          REVIEW  AMZUD2  **
                          LIBRARY LIST
EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT    ** *****
ENVIRONMENT TO BE UPDATED ** *****
-----ENVIRONMENT LIBRARY LIST-----DESIGNATED LIBRARIES
POS      LIBRARY          POS      LIBRARY
01      *****          14     *****  PROGRAMS          AMALIBx
02      *****          15     *****  MASTER FILES     *****
03      *****          16     *****  SOURCE CODE      *****
04      *****          17     *****  DATA ENTRY FILE *****
05      *****          18     *****  ONLINE BACKUP    *****
06      *****          19     *****  INSTALL/TAILORE AMXLIBx
07      *****          20     *****
08      *****          21     *****
09      *****          22     *****
10      *****          23     *****
11      *****          24     *****
12      *****          25     *****
13      *****

```

What to do

Review the information on the display and press **Enter**. Display AMZUD1 appears again.

Function keys

None.

Fields

EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT. The environment designator and description for the environment in which you are currently executing.

ENVIRONMENT TO BE DELETED. The environment designator and description for the environment that you are deleting.

POS. The position for the corresponding library in the default library list used by this environment when XA functions are executed.

LIBRARY. The default library list for the environment.

DESIGNATED LIBRARIES. The XA application libraries for the environment you are maintaining.

Option 4. Maintain Library List

Use this option to change the order of the libraries in the library list, and to add or delete libraries in the list.

You must have *ALLOBJ (all object) authority in your System i user profile. Choosing this option places the XA applications in dedicated mode in the environment in which you are working.

You may use this option to add your own libraries to the standard library list for the environment. This function is useful if you have made your own modifications to XA programs. Place the modified code in your own library and change the library list using option 4 to place your library ahead of the XA program library. Your changed programs are executed when you process XA functions, but the XA programs in the XA program library are unchanged.

You may also use option 4 to change the names of the XA libraries in the environment. You should not change the names of the designated XA libraries until you are completely familiar with Extended Environment Support functions.

When you select this option, the Maintain Library List display (AMZUE1) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZUE1—Maintain Library List (Select)

Use this display to select the environment for the library list you want to maintain.

```

DATE *****          MAINTAIN LIBRARY LIST          SELECT  AMZUE1  **
EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT    **  *****
ENVIRONMENT TO BE MAINTAINED  A2

```

F24 CANCEL THE JOB

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Maintain Library List (Change) display (AMZUE2) appears.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Extended Environment Support menu (AMZM70).

Fields

EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT. The designator and description for the environment in which you are currently executing.

ENVIRONMENT TO BE MAINTAINED. Type the environment designator for the environment to be maintained. The first character of the designator is the program library suffix; the second character is the file and non-resident library suffix.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZUE2—Maintain Library List (Change)

Use this display to change the order of the libraries in the library list, and to add or delete libraries in the list. This display appears when you press **Enter** on the Maintain Library List (AMZUE1) display.

```

DATE *****          MAINTAIN LIBRARY LIST          CHANGE          AMZUE2  **
EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT ** *****
ENVIRONMENT TO BE MAINTAINED ** *****

-----ENVIRONMENT LIBRARY LIST-----
POS NEW LIBRARY          POS NEW LIBRARY          DESIGNATED LIBRARIES
01 A2 *****          14 A2 *****          PROGRAMS          AMALIBx
02 A2 *****          15 A2 *****          MASTER FILES     aaaaaaaA10
03 A2 *****          16 A2 *****          SOURCE CODE      aaaaaaaA10
04 A2 *****          17 A2 *****          DATA ENTRY FILES aaaaaaaA10
05 A2 *****          18 A2 *****          ONLINE BACKUP    aaaaaaaA10
06 A2 *****          19 A2 *****          INSTALL/TAILOR   AMXLIBx
07 A2 *****          20 A2 *****
08 A2 *****          21 A2 *****
09 A2 *****          22 A2 *****
10 A2 *****          23 A2 *****
11 A2 *****          24 A2 *****
12 A2 *****          25 A2 *****
13 A2 *****

F17 UPDATE LIBRARY LIST
F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

Type your changes and press **Enter**. Display AMZUE2 appears again with the changes. You may continue to type changes and press **Enter** until you achieve the desired results. Use **F17** to apply the changes. The Maintain Library List - Edit List (AMZUE3) is printed.

Function keys

F17 UPDATE LIBRARY LIST applies the library list changes you made. You must press **ENTER** before using this function key.

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY removes the changes you typed in this session or since you last used **F17** in this session.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Extended Environment Support menu (AMZM70). The library list is not changed.

Fields

EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT. The designator and description for the environment in which you are currently executing.

ENVIRONMENT TO BE MAINTAINED. The environment designator and description for the library list that you are maintaining.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

POS. Current position of the library in the list.

NEW. Type a number to indicate the new position for the library in the library list. Use this function to move the XA libraries so you can insert your own libraries in the library list.

To remove a library from the list, type **D** in this field. You can remove libraries previously added to the list. You cannot remove the three designated XA libraries, QTEMP, or QGPL.

LIBRARY. Type the name of the library you want to add to the library list in the next blank field in the list. Do not use a library name in the list of designated libraries on the display.

DESIGNATED LIBRARIES. The XA application libraries for the environment you are maintaining. You can change the names of the designated libraries, except for AMALIBx and AMXLIBx. To change the names, type the new name over the existing name.

Note: Do not duplicate an existing library name.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 5. Display Environments

Use this option to review a list of environment designators and descriptions for all of your environments and to review a list of the libraries within a specified environment.

When you select this option, the Display Environments display (AMZUF1) appears.

AMZUF1—Display Environments (Select)

Use this display to select an environment for which you want to review library list information.

```

DATE *****          DISPLAY ENVIRONMENTS          SELECT  AMZUF1  **
***** EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT ** *****
*****
                ENVIRONMENT
                DESIGNATOR          DESCRIPTION
                **                  *****
*****                **                  *****
*****                **                  *****
*****                **                  *****
*****                **                  *****
*****                **                  *****

ENTER ENVIRONMENT DESIGNATOR FOR LIBRARY LIST  A2

                                USE ROLL UP/DOWN
                                F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Display Environments Library List Display (AMZUF2) appears.

Function keys

USE ROLL UP/DOWN: Use the roll keys to scroll up and down through the list of environments on the display.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Extended Environment Support menu (AMZM70).

Fields

EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT. The designator and description for the environment in which you are currently executing.

ENVIRONMENT DESIGNATOR. A list of environment designators for the environments on your system.

DESCRIPTION. A list of descriptions for the environments on your system.

ENTER ENVIRONMENT DESIGNATOR FOR LIBRARY LIST. Type the environment designator for the environment for which you want to review library information.

AMZUF2—Display Environments—Library List (Review)

Use this display to review library list information for an environment. This display appears when you press **Enter** on the Display Environments (Select) display (AMZUF1).

```

DATE *****          DISPLAY ENVIRONMENTS          REVIEW  AMZUF2  **
                                LIBRARY LIST
EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT  ** *****
ENVIRONMENT DISPLAYED  ** *****
-----ENVIRONMENT LIBRARY LIST-----DESIGNATED LIBRARIES
POS      LIBRARY          POS      LIBRARY
01      *****          14      *****  PROGRAMS          AMALIBx
02      *****          15      *****  MASTER FILES     *****
03      *****          16      *****  SOURCE CODE      *****
04      *****          17      *****  DATA ENTRY FILE *****
05      *****          18      *****  ONLINE BACKUP    *****
06      *****          19      *****  INSTALL/TAILORED *****
07      *****          20      *****  AMXLIBx
08      *****          21      *****
09      *****          22      *****
10      *****          23      *****
11      *****          24      *****
12      *****          25      *****
13      *****

```

What to do

Review the information on the display and press **Enter**. Display AMZUF2 appears again.

Function keys

None.

Fields

EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT. The environment designator and description are shown for the environment in which you are currently executing.

ENVIRONMENT DISPLAYED. The environment designator and description for the environment you selected on the Display Environments display (AMZUF1).

POS. The position for the corresponding library in the default library list used by this environment when XA functions are executed.

LIBRARY. The default library list for the environment.

DESIGNATED LIBRARIES. The XA application libraries for the environment you are maintaining.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 6. List Environments

Use this option to print a list of your environments and libraries.

When you select this option, the List Environments Report (AMZUI1) is scheduled for printing and the Extended Environment Support menu (AMZM70) appears again.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 7. Add Routing Entry for Environment

Use this option to add a routing entry to the QBATCH subsystem for one or more environments for processing, so application batch jobs and unattached jobs can be run.

You must have *ALLOBJ (all object) authority in your System i user profile.

When you select this option, the Add Routing Entry for Environment display (AMZEESW1) appears.

Chapter 17. Load Data from Offline Files

When you select option 8 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Load Data From Offline Files menu (AMZM80) appears. Because of the number of files that you can load from offline files, three menus are associated with this option: AMZM80, AMZM81, and AMZM82. You can go from one menu to another by using option 23 on any of the three menus. Choosing options from these menus places the XA applications in dedicated mode.

```

AMZM80                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Load Data From Offline Files

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Employee Master - Edit Only
    2. Employee Master - Edit/Load
    3. Employee Misc Deduction - Edit Only
    4. Employee Misc Deduction - Edit/Load
    5. Employee State/County/Local - Edit Only
    6. Employee State/County/Local - Edit/Load
    7. General Ledger Master - Edit Only
    8. General Ledger Master - Edit/Load
    9. Vendor Master - Edit Only
   10. Vendor Master - Edit/Load
   11. Customer Master - Edit Only
   12. Customer Master - Edit/Load
   13. Receivables Open Detail - Edit Only

=> _____+
F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F7=Backward  F8=Forward   F9=Retrieve
F10=Actions  F11=Job status  F12=Return  F22=Messages

```

```

AMZM80                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Load Data From Offline Files

Type option or command; press Enter.

   14. Receivables Open Detail - Edit/Load
   23. Additional File Selection >>

=> _____
F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F7=Backward  F8=Forward   F9=Retrieve
F10=Actions  F11=Job status  F12=Return  F22=Messages

```

```

AMZM81                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Load Data From Offline Files

Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Contract Price - Edit Only
  2. Contract Price - Edit/Load
  5. Ship-to Master - Edit Only
  6. Ship-to Master - Edit/Load
  7. Item Master - Edit Only
  8. Item Master - Edit/Load
  9. Item Balance - Edit Only
 10. Item Balance - Edit/Load
 11. Product Structure - Edit Only
 12. Product Structure - Edit/Load
 13. Routing - Edit Only
 14. Routing - Edit/Load
 23. Additional File Selection >>

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return  F22=Messages

```

```

AMZM82                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Load Data From Offline Files

Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Customer Sales - Edit Only
  2. Customer Sales - Edit/Load
  3. Item Sales - Edit Only
  4. Item Sales - Edit/Load
  5. Salesrep Sales - Edit Only
  6. Salesrep Sales - Edit/Load
 23. Additional File Selection >>

_____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return  F22=Messages

```

Use these menus to edit and load master file data created offline on disk in the Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, General Ledger, Inventory Management, Customer Order Management, Payroll, Product Data Management, and Sales Analysis applications.

Note: In the case of small master files with relatively fixed data, such as the tax tables, there is no offline load support.

Some of these applications load offline files using their own menu options as well as the CAS menus in this chapter. Each of these applications has an appendix in the user's guide that describes the offline file load function and contains the file layouts.

Before you begin to load the offline files, make sure your user profile has the authority to copy and delete the offline disk files.

Some basic features of offline master file load are:

- It adds to the file only. The master file is originally created with no records in it. The file load programs and procedures add records to this empty file. These programs can also be used after installation to add a volume of new records to the file. The programs cannot be used to change records already in the file. One exception is the program that allows you to add the Item Master records used to add and change records already in the file if those records were originally loaded from an offline file.
- It prints the edit listing.
- It allows you to request an edit only, which does not add records to the file.
- It does not add to the file any records with error messages (E) on the edit listing.

Offline file load processing

Figure 17-1 shows the process for editing and loading records to the master files:

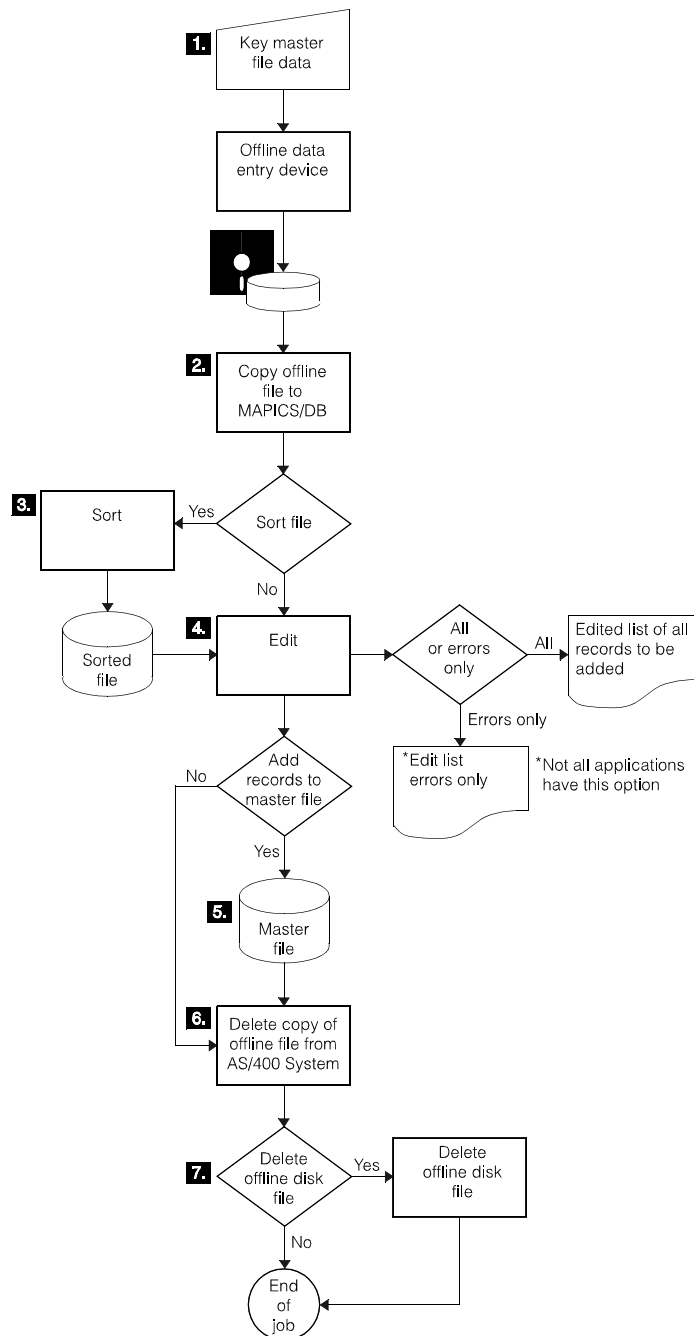


Figure 17-1. Offline load process

[1] Data is entered using an offline data entry system to a disk file on the System i system.

[2] The offline file is loaded into XA.

- [3] Records are sorted (if necessary) into logical groups for a master file record. This is done to group various record types necessary to load one large master record.
- [4] Records are edited for any errors that the system can detect. For example, a check is made to determine if the master record already exists in the file. Errors like erroneous dollar amounts cannot be detected by the system. You must visually check the edit listing to determine if this information is correct.
- [5] Only those records passing the edit are added to the master files. Records flagged as containing errors are dropped.
Note: Note: When installing General Ledger, the General Ledger Master File Initial Load listing must be free of severe errors before you load the file.
- [6] The copy of the transaction file is deleted from the system disk.
- [7] If the offline file is in a disk file and the operator is authorized to delete the offline file, the offline file is deleted.

Using the offline file load menus (AMZM80, AMZM81, and AMZM82)

To load data from offline files, use one of the following methods:

1. Select the edit only option for the file you want to load. Based upon the edit list printed, correct any errors in the file using the offline data entry system. Then select the edit/load option that prints an edit list and also loads the offline records to the file. If any additional errors appear on the edit list, use the normal file maintenance to add these records to the file.
2. Select the edit/load option for the file you want to load. Based upon the edit list, correct any errors using the normal file maintenance for the file.

The first method is recommended.

Note the following special file considerations:

- When loading the Item Balance file, all record types associated with a record must be loaded at the same time. Otherwise, a duplicate record error occurs and secondary records are not accepted.
- The Taxing Body file, if used, must be loaded using COM file maintenance before loading the Customer Master file.
- The Production Facility master file must be loaded using PDM file maintenance before the Routing file can be loaded.
- The Salesrep master file must be loaded using SA file maintenance before loading the Salesrep Summary and Interface files. For all SA files, one offline file loads both summary and interface files simultaneously.

AXVOL1—Copy Offline File (Options)

Use this display to select options for copying offline files when loading data from offline files. This display appears when you select an option from one of the Load Offline Files menus (AMZM80, AMZM81, or AMZM82).

DATE *****	COPY OFFLINE FILE	OPTIONS	AXVOL1 **
	ERRORS ONLY LISTING? <Y/N>	A	
	OFFLINE FILE NAME	aaaaaaaaA10	
	OFFLINE FILE LOCATION <1/2>	n	
	2 - DISK		
	DISK LIBRARY NAME	aaaaaaaaA10	
	IF DISK - DELETE OFFLINE FILE? <Y/N>	A	
			F24 CANCEL THE JOB

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**.

- The system loads the file from the disk. When the process has been completed, the Load Data From Offline Files menu from which you started appears again.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB cancels the job and returns you to the Load Data From Offline Files menu on which you selected an offline file.

Fields

ERRORS ONLY LISTING? <Y/N>. This field appears only during selected initial file load tasks. Type **Y** (yes) to print a listing of only the errors. Type **N** (no) to print a listing of all the records in the file.

OFFLINE FILE NAME. Accept the default name or type the name of the offline file that you are copying.

OFFLINE FILE LOCATION <1/2>. Type **2** to indicate that the offline file is on the disk.

DISK LIBRARY NAME. Type the disk library name for the file.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

IF DISK - DELETE OFFLINE FILE? <Y/N>. If you are copying the file from disk, type **Y** (yes) to delete the file after you copy it. Type **N** (no) to keep the file on disk.

Chapter 18. Multiple Currency Support

When you select option 10 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0) appears. Use this menu to perform all functions involving multiple currency support, including adding, changing, and maintaining currency IDs for your local currency and the euro currency for each company and exchange rates, reviewing currency IDs and exchange rates, and printing reports.

Note: If International Financial Management (IFM) is installed, options 3 and 7 are disabled and options 1, 2, 5, 6, 8 and 9 lead to IFM displays. See the *International Financial Management User's Guide* for details.

Option 1. Display Currency IDs	18-5
Option 2. Display Exchange Rates.....	18-10
Option 3. Display Exchange Rate Trend	18-15
Option 4. Convert Currency Amounts.....	18-22
Option 5. Print Currency IDs.....	18-25
Option 6. Print Exchange Rates by Currency ID	18-27
Option 7. Print Exchange Rates by Effective Date	18-29
Option 8. Maintain Currency IDs	18-31
Option 9. Maintain Exchange Rates	18-38
Option 10. Synchronize Company/SYSCTL with Currency.....	18-45
Option 11. Initiate Euro Toggle	18-46

```

AMZMA0                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                         Multiple Currency Support

Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Display Currency IDs
  2. Display Exchange Rates
  3. Display Exchange Rate Trend
  4. Convert Currency Amounts
  5. Print Currency IDs
  6. Print Exchange Rates By Currency ID
  7. Print Exchange Rates By Effective Date
  8. Maintain Currency IDs
  9. Maintain Exchange Rates
 10. Synchronize Company/SYSCTL with Currency
 11. Initiate Euro Toggle

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return  F22=Messages

```

Option 1. Display Currency IDs. Use this option to review primary and secondary currency IDs.

Option 2. Display Exchange Rates. Use this option to review current exchange rates.

Option 3. Display Exchange Rate Trend. Use this option to review exchange rates to see how they have changed over a period of time.

Option 4. Convert Currency Amounts. Use this option to convert a currency amount from a local currency amount to a foreign currency amount or from a foreign currency amount to a local currency amount, without affecting the data base.

Option 5. Print Currency IDs. Use this option to print all or selected currency IDs.

Option 6. Print Exchange Rates by Currency ID. Use this option to print all or selected exchange rates organized by currency IDs.

Option 7. Print Exchange Rates by Effective Date. Use this option to print all or selected exchange rates organized by effective date.

Option 8. Maintain Currency IDs. Use this option to add, change, or delete currency IDs.

Option 9. Maintain Exchange Rates. Use this option to add, change, or delete exchange rates.

Option 10. Synchronize Company/SYSCTL with Currency. Use this option to synchronize the CURRID file when IFM is installed and a currency ID is added through CAS. A program (FIXCURRID) will be called that will read through SYSCTL and add the currency to all companies.

Option 11. Initiate Euro Toggle. Use this option to update alternate currency fields, allowing for euro toggle.

Before you begin

To help you do business with companies using other national currencies, XA multiple currency support allows you to define and maintain currency IDs and exchange rates. Using the Cross Application Support Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0), you can define exchange rates for an unlimited number of national currencies and have multiple sets of exchange rates within each national currency tailored to specific business needs.

Before you can use Multiple Currency Support, you must first define currency IDs using option 8, Maintain Currency IDs. You enter a currency ID for a specific company if you selected multiple company support during install/tailor. You can add a currency ID for several companies and can vary the detail information from company to company.

After you define currency IDs, you must enter exchange rates for the currency IDs using option 9, Maintain Exchange Rates. You can then maintain the exchange rates as frequently as necessary.

Primary and secondary currencies

You can maintain two types of currencies in multiple currency support: primary and secondary. A primary currency identifies a national currency, for example the U.S. dollar. If more than one set of exchange rates apply to the same national currency, you can define a secondary currency for each of the different exchange rates. For example, the secondary currency IDs US1 and US2 could be associated with a primary currency ID called US\$.

It is important to have all the secondary currencies that belong to a primary currency represent the same national currency. If not, the amounts in your database may be meaningless because they represent the sum of two or more national currencies.

Currency conversion calculations

Multiple currency support also performs currency conversion calculations. All multiple currency processing for the Accounts Payable (AP), Accounts Receivable (AR), General Ledger (GL), Customer Order Management (COM), and Purchasing (PUR) is done using a CAS program. AP, AR, GL, COM, and PUR pass information to CAS on the currency ID, conversion date, type of conversion (foreign to local/local to foreign), and amount to be converted. CAS returns the converted amount, exchange rate, and other information to the appropriate application.

When calculating a converted amount, CAS rounds the result to reflect the number of decimal positions in the national currency. For example, a result of 1234.567 is rounded to 1234.57 in a two-decimal point currency such as French francs and 1235.00 in a zero-decimal point currency such as Belgian francs. If minor discrepancies in some amounts result from the rounding calculations, the AP, AR, GL, COM, and PUR applications make adjustments for the differences. For example, a foreign currency invoice's trading currency control amounts and the detail line items might be in balance when entered, but the local currency amounts may be slightly out of balance due to rounding. The applications adjust the local currency amounts so they balance. Therefore, the converted amounts you see at the line-item level may differ slightly from the amounts the currency conversion would normally calculate.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

For more information about application activities for multiple currency support, see the AP, AR, GL, COM, and PUR manuals.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 1. Display Currency IDs

Use this option to review primary and secondary currency IDs.

When you select this option, the All Currency IDs (Inquiry) display (AXZEJ1) appears.

Note: If International Financial Management (IFM) is installed, Option 1 leads to IFM displays. See the *International Financial Management User's Guide* for details.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AXZEJ1—All Currency IDs (Inquiry)

Use this display to review all currency IDs for specific companies.

```

DATE *****          ALL CURRENCY IDS          INQUIRY    AXZEJ1  **
                    COMPANY NUMBER          nn          *****
                    INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES  <Y/N>      A
*-- CURRENCY --*     PRI RT DEC           *- GAIN/LOSS  ACCOUNTS -*    PRICE  EURO
ID  DESCRIPTION     CUR CD POS           PAYABLE     RECEIVABLE  ADJUST  FLAG
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **
*** *****          *** * *           *****          *****          *** **

                                USE ROLL UP/DOWN
                                F08 BY PRIMARY GROUP
                                F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. Display AXZEJ1 appears again, showing currency ID detail information.

Function keys

USE ROLL UP/DOWN: Use the roll keys to scroll up and down through the list of currency IDs on the display.

F08 BY PRIMARY GROUP causes display AXZEJ2 to appear for you to review the primary currency ID and all secondary currency IDs for a specific company and primary currency.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0).

Fields

When the display first appears, only the **COMPANY NUMBER** and **INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES <Y/N>** fields are shown. If you want to review the currency IDs for a specific company, type the company number and press **Enter**. If you want to review the currency IDs for all companies, leave the company number field blank and press **Enter**. The currency IDs for the first company are shown. Each time you press **Enter** without typing a new company number, the next company number with currency IDs on file is shown.

COMPANY NUMBER. Type the company number if you want to review the currency IDs for a specific company. Leave this field blank if you want to review the currency IDs for all companies. This field appears only if multiple company support was selected during application tailoring.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Company Name. The name of the company you selected is shown. This field appears only if multiple company support was selected during application tailoring.

INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES <Y/N>. Type **Y** if you want secondary currencies to be included in the currency IDs shown. Accept the default **N** if you do not want secondary currencies to be shown.

CURRENCY.

CURRENCY ID: The currency ID.

CURRENCY DESCRIPTION: The description of the currency ID.

PRI CUR (Primary Currency). If the currency ID is a secondary currency, the currency ID for the primary currency.

RT CD (Exchange Rate Code). The Exchange Rate Code used with the currency ID if the currency is not euro-participating.

- 1 The number of units of the local currency required to equal one unit of the foreign currency.
- 2 The number of units of the foreign currency required to equal one unit of the local currency.

If the currency is euro-participating, the exchange rate codes are as follows:

- 1 The number of units of the euro currency required to equal one unit of the euro-participating currency.
- 2 The number of units of the euro-participating currency required to equal one unit of the euro currency.

DEC POS (Decimal Positions). The number of significant digits to the right of the decimal point for the currency.

GAIN/LOSS ACCOUNTS.

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE: This field shows the General Ledger account number for the Exchange Gain/Loss Account used by Accounts Payable (PAYABLE).

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE: This field shows the General Ledger account number for the Exchange Gain/Loss Account used by Accounts Receivable (RECEIVABLE).

PRICE ADJUST (Price Adjustment Factor). The uplift or discount when prices are converted from local currency to foreign currency in Product Data Management.

EURO FLAG. The code that identifies the type of currency:

- 0 Not local currency; not national currency of Euro-participating nation
- 1 Not local currency; national currency of Euro-participating nation
- 2 Not local currency; Euro
- 3 Local currency; not Euro and not national currency of Euro-participating nation
- 4 Local currency; national currency of Euro-participating nation
- 5 Local currency; Euro

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AXZEJ2—Currency IDs by Primary Group (Inquiry)

Use this display to review a primary currency and all associated secondary currencies for a specific company and a primary currency ID. This display appears when you use **F08** on the All Currency IDs (Inquiry) display (AXZEJ1).

DATE	CURRENCY IDS BY PRIMARY GROUP							INQUIRY	AXZEJ2	**
COMPANY NUMBER		nn			*****					
PRIMARY CURRENCY		aA2								
-- CURRENCY --	PRI	RT	DEC	*-	ACCOUNTS	-*	PRICE	EURO		
ID	CUR	CD	POS	GAIN/LOSS	RECEIVABLE	ADJUST	FLAG			
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	
***		*	*	*			***	**	*	

USE ROLL UP/DOWN
 F09 ALL CURRENCY IDS
 F24 END OF JOB

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. Display AXZEJ2 appears again, showing currency ID detail information.

Function keys

USE ROLL UP/DOWN: Use the roll keys to scroll up and down through the list of exchange rates on the display.

F09 ALL CURRENCY IDS causes display AXZEJ1 to appear. Use this display to review all currency IDs for a specific company.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0).

Fields

When this display first appears, only the **COMPANY NUMBER** and **PRIMARY CURRENCY GROUP** fields are shown. After you select a company and primary currency and press **Enter**, the currency ID detail information is shown. Enter another company number and primary currency group ID and press **Enter** to see currency ID detail information for that company and primary currency.

COMPANY NUMBER. Type the company number of the company whose currency IDs you want to review. This field appears only if multiple company support was selected during application tailoring.

Company Name. The name of the company you selected. This field appears only if multiple company support was selected during application tailoring.

PRIMARY CURRENCY GROUP. Type the primary currency ID for which you want to review all associated secondary currency IDs.

CURRENCY.

CURRENCY ID: The currency ID.

CURRENCY DESCRIPTION: The description of the currency ID.

PRI CUR (Primary Currency). If the currency ID is a secondary currency, the currency ID for the primary currency.

RT CD (Exchange Rate Code). The Exchange Rate Code used with the currency ID if the currency is not euro-participating.

- 1 The number of units of the local currency required to equal one unit of the foreign currency.
- 2 The number of units of the foreign currency required to equal one unit of the local currency.

If the currency is euro participating, the exchange rate codes are as follows:

- 1 The number of units of the euro currency required to equal one unit of the euro-participating currency.
- 2 The number of units of the euro-participating currency required to equal one unit of the euro currency.

DEC POS (Decimal Positions). The number of significant digits to the right of the decimal point for the currency.

GAIN/LOSS ACCOUNTS.

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE: This field shows the General Ledger account number for the Exchange Gain/Loss Account used by Accounts Payable (PAYABLE).

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE: This field shows the General Ledger account number for the Exchange Gain/Loss Account used by Accounts Receivable (RECEIVABLE).

PRICE ADJUST (Price Adjustment Factor). The uplift or discount when prices are converted from local currency to foreign currency in Product Data Management.

EURO FLAG. The code that identifies the type of currency:

- 0 Not local currency; not national currency of Euro-participating nation
- 1 Not local currency; national currency of Euro-participating nation
- 2 Not local currency; Euro
- 3 Local currency; not Euro and not national currency of Euro-participating nation
- 4 Local currency; national currency of Euro-participating nation
- 5 Local currency; Euro

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 2. Display Exchange Rates

Use this option to review currency ID exchange rates.

When you select this option, the Exchange Rates by Effective Date (Inquiry) display (AXZEC1) appears.

Note: If International Financial Management (IFM) is installed, Option 2 leads to IFM displays. See the *International Financial Management User's Guide* for details.

AXZEC1—Exchange Rates by Effective Date (Inquiry)

Use this display to review exchange rates for all currency IDs as of a specific date.

```

DATE *****      EXCHANGE RATES BY EFFECTIVE DATE      INQUIRY      AXZEC1  **
EFFECTIVE DATE  nnnnnnnn      INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES <Y/N>  A

*-- CURRENCY ---*
ID  DESCRIPTION      PRIMARY          DATE            EXCHANGE RATE    CODE
***  *****            CURRENCY              **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *
***  *****            ***                     **/**/**        **, **, *****  *

USE ROLL UP/DOWN
F08 BY CURRENCY ID
F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. Display AXZEC1 appears again with detail information.

Function keys

USE ROLL UP/DOWN: Use the roll keys to scroll up and down through the list of exchange rates on the display.

F08 BY CURRENCY ID causes display AXZEC2 to appear for you to review all exchange rates for a specific currency ID.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0).

Fields

When this display first appears, only the **EFFECTIVE DATE** and **INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES <Y/N>** fields are shown. After you press **Enter**, the exchange rate detail information is shown. Enter another effective date and press **Enter** to review exchange rate detail information for that date.

EFFECTIVE DATE. Type the date for which you want to review exchange rates. The default is the system date.

INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES <Y/N>. Type **Y** if you want exchange rates for secondary currencies included on the display. Accept the default **N** if you do not want exchange rates for secondary currencies included on the display.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

CURRENCY.

CURRENCY ID: The currency ID.

CURRENCY DESCRIPTION: The description of the currency ID.

PRIMARY CURRENCY. If the currency ID is a secondary currency, the currency ID for the primary currency is shown.

DATE. The effective date you selected. If there is no exchange rate for the date you typed in, the exchange rate for the most recent preceding date is shown and flagged with * (asterisk). If there is no date for the exchange rate preceding the effective date, the date is flagged with ** (double asterisk).

EXCHANGE RATE. The exchange rate used by the currency ID for the date you selected or for the most recent preceding date.

CODE (Exchange Rate Code). The exchange rate code used with the currency ID appears.

If the currency is not euro-participating, the exchange rate codes are as follows:

- 1 The exchange rate represents the number of units of the local currency required to equal one unit of the foreign currency.
- 2 The exchange rate represents the number of units of the foreign currency required to equal one unit of the local currency.

If the currency is euro-participating, the exchange rate codes are as follows:

- 1 The number of units of the euro currency required to equal one unit of the euro-participating currency.
- 2 The number of units of the euro-participating currency required to equal one unit of the euro currency.

AXZEC2—Exchange Rates by Currency ID (Inquiry)

Use this display to review all exchange rates and their effective dates for specific currency IDs. This display appears when you use **F08** on the Exchange Rates by Effective Date (Inquiry) display (AXZEC1).

DATE *****		EXCHANGE RATES BY CURRENCY ID		INQUIRY AXZEC2 **	
CURRENCY ID aA3		DESCRIPTION		*****	
INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES <Y/N>		A		A	
DATE	EXCHANGE RATE	DATE	EXCHANGE RATE		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		
//**	**,***.*****	**/**/**	**/**/**		

USE ROLL UP/DOWN
F09 BY EFFECTIVE DATE
F24 END OF JOB

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. Display AXZEC2 appears again, showing exchange rate detail information.

Function keys

USE ROLL UP/DOWN: Use the roll keys to scroll up and down through the list of exchange rates on the display.

F09 BY EFFECTIVE DATE causes display AXZEC1 to appear for you to review exchange rates for all currency IDs as of a specific effective date.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0).

Fields

When the display first appears, only the **CURRENCY ID** and **INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES <Y/N>** fields are shown. If you want to review the exchange rates for a specific currency ID, type the currency ID and press **Enter**. If you want to review the exchange rates for all currency IDs, leave the **currency ID** field blank and press **Enter**. The exchange rates for the first currency are shown. Each time you press **Enter** without typing a new currency ID, the next currency ID with exchange rates on file is shown.

CURRENCY ID. Type the currency ID if you want to review the exchange rates for a specific currency. Leave this field blank if you want to review the exchange rates for all currency IDs.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

DESCRIPTION. The description of the currency ID.

INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES <Y/N>. Type **Y** if you want secondary currency exchange rates included on the display. Accept the default **N** if you do not want secondary currency exchange rates included on the display.

DATE. The effective date for the exchange rate. The most recent date is shown first with the next preceding date shown below it.

EXCHANGE RATE. The exchange rate for the currency ID. The most recent rate is shown first with the next preceding rate shown below it.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 3. Display Exchange Rate Trend

Use this option to review exchange rate trends for up to four currency IDs and 26 time periods. You can also print a line graph of this information if you have the equipment described in *Planning and Installing Infor ERP XA*.

When you select this option, the Exchange Rates Trend (Select) display (AXZEE1) appears.

Note: If International Financial Management (IFM) is installed, Option 3 is disabled.

AXZEE1—Exchange Rate Trend (Select)

Use this display to specify the currency IDs for which you want to review exchange rate trends, time intervals, and the number of time intervals used when the exchange rate trend is shown.

```
DATE *****          EXCHANGE RATE TREND          SELECT  AXZEE1  **

COMPANY NUMBER      nn
CURRENCY IDS        aA3      aA3      aA3      aA3

INTERVAL SELECTION:
  DAYS (1 TO 365)      nnn
  MONTHLY (Y)          A
  QUARTERLY (Y)       A

NUMBER OF INTERVALS (2 TO 26)  nn

STARTING DATE              nnnnnnnn

                                F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Exchange Rate Trend (Inquiry) display (AXZEE2) appears.

Function keys

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0).

Fields

COMPANY NUMBER. Type the number of the company for which you want to review exchange rate trends. This field appears only if multiple company support was selected during application tailoring.

CURRENCY IDS. Type up to four currency IDs for which you want to review exchange rate trends.

INTERVAL SELECTION. Select the time interval between effective dates for each exchange rate to be shown. You can select the interval to be a number of days, monthly, or quarterly.

DAYS (1 to 365): If you select days, type the number of days between each time interval value in the **DAYS** field.

MONTHLY (Y): If you select monthly, type **Y** in the **MONTHLY** field.

QUARTERLY (Y): If you select quarterly, type **Y** in the **QUARTERLY** field.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

NUMBER OF INTERVALS (2 TO 26). Type the number of time intervals for which you want the exchange rates shown.

STARTING DATE. Type the starting interval date for the exchange rate trend display if you want the intervals to start on a specific date. Leave this date zero, if you want the starting interval date to be the earliest date that all the currency IDs you selected have exchange rates on file.

AXZEE2—Exchange Rate Trend (Inquiry)

Use this display to review the exchange rate trends for the currency IDs and time intervals you selected. This display appears when you press **Enter** on the Exchange Rate Trend (Select) display (AXZEE1).

```

DATE *****           EXCHANGE RATE TREND           INQUIRY   AXZEE2  **
COMPANY      **
CURRENCY     ***

DATE          EXCHANGE RATE      EXCHANGE RATE      EXCHANGE RATE      EXCHANGE RATE
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***
**/**/**      **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***          **,***,***

USE ROLL UP/DOWN
F06 LINE GRAPH
F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F24 END OF JOB
    
```

What to do

Review and information on the display and press **Enter**. Display AXZEE1 appears again.

Function keys

USE ROLL UP/DOWN: Use the roll keys to scroll up and down through the list of exchange rates on the display.

F06 LINE GRAPH causes display AXZEE1 to appear with the exchange rate trend information in a straight line graph format.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AXZEE1.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0).

Fields

COMPANY. The company number you typed in on the Select display. This field appears only if multiple company support was selected during application tailoring.

CURRENCY. The currency IDs you typed in on the Select display and a description of each ID.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

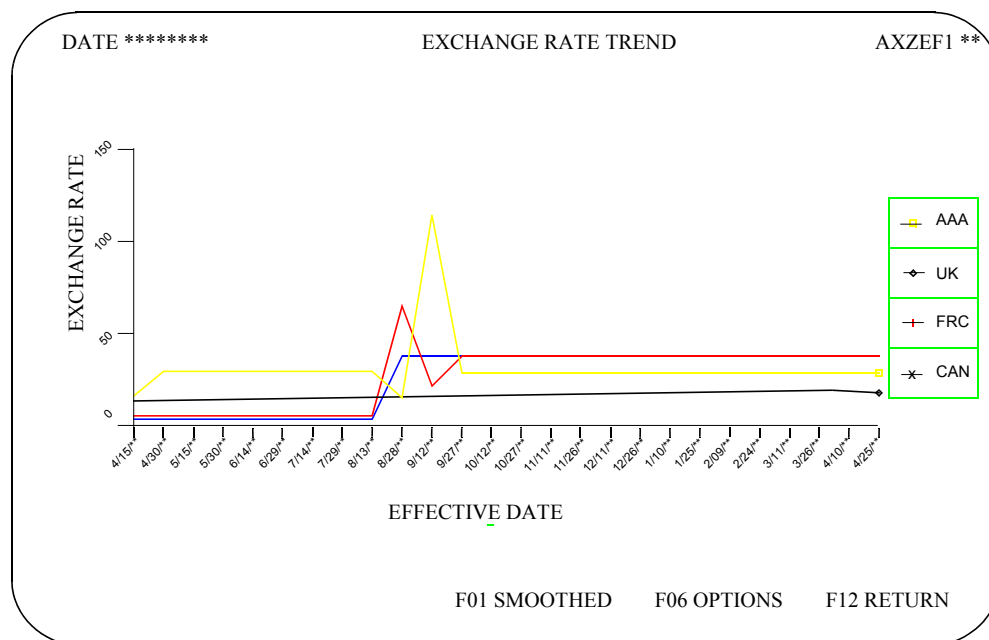
DATE. The Starting Date you typed in on the Select display and the number of dates separated by the time interval you also selected.

EXCHANGE RATE. The exchange rate in effect for the date.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

AXZEF1—Exchange Rate Trend (Inquiry)

Use this display to review the exchange rate trend information shown on display AXZEE2 in point-to-point line graph format. This display appears when you use **F06** on display AXZEE2 or when you use **F01** on display AXZEF2.



What to do

Review the information on the display and use a function key.

Function keys

F01 SMOOTHED causes display AXZEF2 to appear showing the information as a line graph with smoothing.

F06 OPTIONS causes the Cross Application Graphics (Select) display (AXVGO0) to appear. This display allows you to print and save the graph. For more information, see *Getting Started with Infor ERP XA*.

F12 RETURN returns you to display AXZEE2.

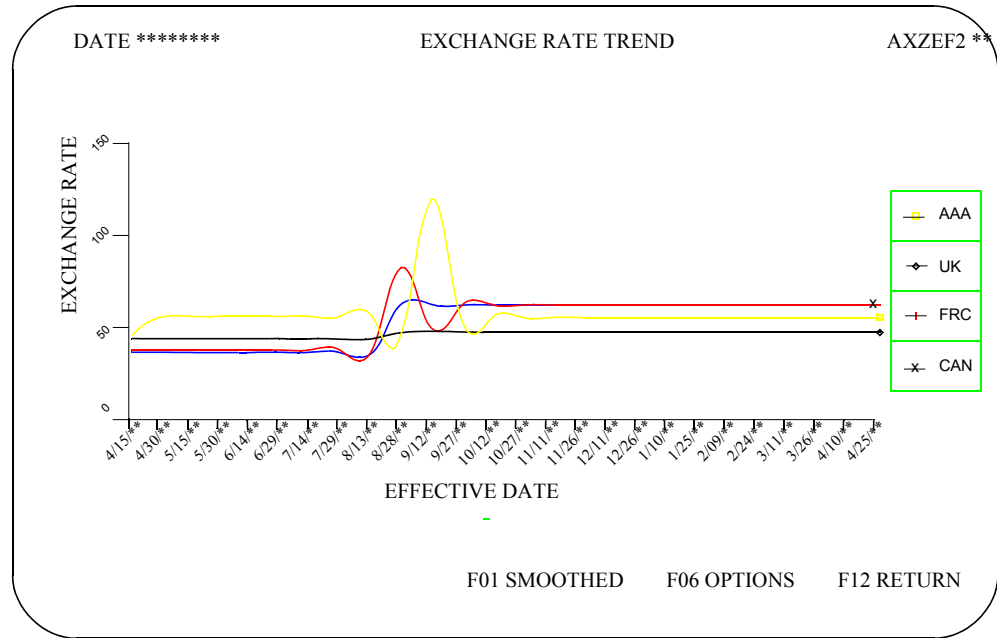
Fields

EFFECTIVE DATE. The time intervals you selected on display AXZEE1 form the horizontal axis of the graph.

EXCHANGE RATE. The increments of the exchange rate values form the vertical axis of the graph.

AXZEF2—Exchange Rate Trend (Inquiry)

Use this display to review the exchange rate trend information shown on display AXZEF1 in smoothed line graph format. This display appears when you use **F01** on display AXZEF1.



What to do

Review the information on the display and use a function key.

Function keys

F01 POINT-TO-POINT causes display AXZEF1 to appear, showing the information as a point-to-point line graph.

F06 OPTIONS causes the Cross Application Graphics (Select) display (AXVGO0) to appear. This display allows you to print and save the graph. For more information, see *Getting Started with Infor ERP XA*.

F12 RETURN returns you to display AXZEE2.

Fields

EFFECTIVE DATE. The time intervals you selected on display AXZEE1 form the horizontal axis of the graph.

EXCHANGE RATE. The increments of the exchange rate values form the vertical axis of the graph.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 4. Convert Currency Amounts

Use this option to convert a local currency amount into a foreign currency amount or to convert a foreign currency amount into a local currency amount using the exchange rate from the Exchange Rate (EXRATE) file. The conversion does not update any information in any of the other XA applications.

When you select this option, the Currency Conversion (Inquiry) display (AXZED1) appears.

AXZED1—Currency Conversion (Inquiry)

```
DATE *****          CURRENCY CONVERSION          INQUIRY  AXZED1  **

      CONVERSION DATE      nnnnnnnn
      COMPANY NUMBER      nn
      CURRENCY ID         aA3      DESCRIPTION *****
      LOCAL AMOUNT        nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn.nnnn
      FOREIGN AMOUNT      nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn.nnnn
      EXCHANGE RATE       **,***.*****
      EXCHANGE RATE CODE  *
      EFFECTIVE DATE      **/**/**

                                     F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. Display AXZED1 appears again showing the converted amount.

Function keys

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0).

Fields

CONVERSION DATE. Type the effective date for the exchange rate that is to be used in the conversion. The default is the system date.

COMPANY NUMBER. Type the number of the company for which a currency ID is to be used in a currency conversion. This field appears only if multiple company support was selected during application tailoring.

CURRENCY ID. Type the currency ID whose exchange rate is to be used in the currency conversion.

LOCAL AMOUNT/FOREIGN AMOUNT. Type either a local currency amount or a foreign currency amount to convert. You must enter one, but you cannot enter both.

EXCHANGE RATE. The currency ID exchange rate used to convert the amount.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

EXCHANGE RATE CODE. The Exchange Rate Code used with the currency ID.

If the currency is not euro-participating, the exchange rate codes are as follows:

- 1** The exchange rate represents the number of units of the local currency required to equal one unit of the foreign currency.
- 2** The exchange rate represents the number of units of the foreign currency required to equal one unit of the local currency.

If the currency is euro-participating, the exchange rate codes are as follows:

- 1** The number of units of the euro currency required to equal one unit of the euro-participating currency.
- 2** The number of units of the euro-participating currency required to equal one unit of the euro currency.

EFFECTIVE DATE. The date that the exchange rate used went into effect.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 5. Print Currency IDs

Use this option to select limits for printing the Currency ID List report (AXZEH1). When you choose this option, the Currency ID List–Report Options display (AXZEG1) appears. You can choose any combination of the limits shown. The values that first appear select all records to be printed on the report except the local currency.

Note: If International Financial Management (IFM) is installed, Option 5 leads to IFM displays. See the *International Financial Management User's Guide* for details.

AXZEG1—Currency ID List—Report Options

```
DATE *****                CURRENCY ID LIST                AXZEG1 **
                             REPORT OPTIONS

OPTIONAL REPORT LIMITS:
COMPANIES    FROM   nn      TO   nn
CURRENCY IDS FROM   aA3     TO   aA3
INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES <Y/N>  A

F24 CANCEL THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Currency ID List (AXZEH1) is scheduled for printing and the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0) appears.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0). The report is not printed.

Fields

COMPANIES FROM/TO. Type the range of company numbers that you want to include in the report.

CURRENCY IDS FROM/TO. Type the range of currency IDs that you want to include in the report.

INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES <Y/N>. Accept the default Y if you want to include secondary currencies in the report. Type N if you want to bypass secondary currencies.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 6. Print Exchange Rates by Currency ID

Use this option to print the Exchange Rate List by Currency ID report (AXZEH2).

When you select this option, the Exchange Rate List by Currency ID–Report Options display (AXZEG2) appears. You can choose any combination of the limits shown. The values that first appear select all records to be printed on the report.

Note: If International Financial Management (IFM) is installed, Option 6 leads to IFM displays. See the *International Financial Management User's Guide* for details.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AXZEG2—Exchange Rate List by Currency ID—Report Options

```
DATE *****      EXCHANGE RATE LIST BY CURRENCY ID      AXZEG2  **
                   REPORT OPTIONS

OPTIONAL REPORT LIMITS:
  CURRENCY IDS FROM  aA3      TO  aA3
  INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES <Y/N>  A

F24 CANCEL THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Exchange Rate List by Currency ID report (AXZEH2) is scheduled for printing and the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0) appears.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0). The report is not printed.

Fields

CURRENCY IDS FROM/TO. Type the range of currency IDs whose exchange rates you want to include in the report.

INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES <Y/N>. Accept the default Y if you want to include exchange rates for secondary currencies in the report. Type **N** if you want to bypass the exchange rates for secondary currencies.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 7. Print Exchange Rates by Effective Date

Use this option to print the Exchange Rate List by Effective Date report (AXZEH3).

When you select this option, the Exchange Rate List by Effective Date Report Options display (AXZEG3) appears. You can select a specific effective date and whether to include the exchange rates for secondary currencies on the report.

Note: If International Financial Management (IFM) is installed, Option 7 is disabled.

AXZEG3—Exchange Rate List by Effective Date—Report Options

```
*****      EXCHANGE RATE LIST BY EFFECTIVE DATE      AXZEG3  **
              REPORT OPTIONS

              EFFECTIVE DATE      nnnnnnnn

              INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES <Y/N>      A

                                              F24 CANCEL THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Exchange Rate List by Effective Date report (AXZEH3) is scheduled for printing and the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0) appears.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0). The report is not printed.

Fields

EFFECTIVE DATE. Type the effective date for which you want exchange rates to be printed. Today's date first appears in this field. If you want to print the exchange rates in effect for today, leave the current date. If you want to print the exchange rates in effect on another date, type that date.

INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES <Y/N>. Accept the default Y if you want to include exchange rates for secondary currencies on the report. Type **N** if you want to bypass the exchange rates for secondary currencies.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 8. Maintain Currency IDs

Use this option to add, change, or delete currency IDs in the Currency ID (CURRID) file.

When you select this option, the Currency ID Maintenance (Select) display (AXZEA1) appears.

Note: If International Financial Management (IFM) is installed, Option 8 leads to IFM displays. See the *International Financial Management User's Guide* for details.

AXZEA1—Currency ID Maintenance (Select)

Use this display to select the currency ID you want to maintain and the type of maintenance to be performed.

```
DATE *****          CURRENCY ID MAINTENANCE          SELECT          AXZEA1  **

          ACTION CODE          A          A  ADD
          C  CHANGE
          D  DELETE
          X  SAME-AS-EXCEPT

          COMPANY NUMBER          nn

          CURRENCY ID          aA3

          SAME AS COMPANY          nn

                                          F09 LOCAL CURRENCY
                                          F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**.

- If you type **A**, **C**, or **X**, the Currency ID Maintenance (Add/Change) display (AXZEA2) appears.
- If you type **D**, the Currency ID Maintenance (Delete) display AXZEA3 appears.

Function keys

F09 LOCAL CURRENCY selects the local currency to be maintained. The user must define a valid currency ID for the local currency and euro currency flag. The default euro currency flag is 3.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0).

Fields

The **COMPANY NUMBER** and **SAME AS COMPANY** fields appear only if multiple company support was selected during application tailoring.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

ACTION CODE. Type one of the following:

- A** To add a currency ID
- C** To change the information for an existing currency ID
- D** To delete a currency ID
- X** To add a currency ID using information for an existing currency ID of another company. You can type **X** only if multiple company support was selected during application tailoring.

COMPANY NUMBER. Type the number of the company for which you want to maintain a currency ID.

CURRENCY ID. Type the currency ID which is to be maintained.

SAME AS COMPANY. If you selected action code X, type the number of the company whose existing currency ID information you want to use to add a currency ID.

AXZEA2—Currency ID Maintenance (Add/Change)

Use this display to add a new currency ID for a specific company or to change the information for an existing currency ID. This display appears when you select action code A, C, or X, or use **F09** on the Currency ID Maintenance (Select) display (AXZEA1).

```

DATE *****          CURRENCY ID MAINTENANCE          *****          AXZEA2  **

COMPANY NUMBER          **          *****
CURRENCY ID             ***          *****
SAME AS COMPANY         **          *****

DESCRIPTION              aaaaaaaaaaaaA15

PRIMARY CURRENCY         aA3

EXCHANGE RATE CODE <1/2> n
DECIMAL POSITIONS <0/2> n

GAIN/LOSS ACCOUNTS:
  ACCOUNTS PAYABLE      nnnnnnnnnnnnnnn
  ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE   nnnnnnnnnnnnnnn

PRICE ADJUSTMENT FACTOR nnn.nn
EURO CURRENCY FLAG      n
INACTIVE DATE           nn/nn/nn

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The currency ID is added or changed, the Currency ID Maintenance Audit List (AXZEA) is printed, and display AXZEA1 appears.

Function keys

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY causes this display to appear again with all fields reset to their original data.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AXZEA1. The currency ID is not added or changed.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0). The currency ID is not deleted.

Fields

COMPANY NUMBER. The company number and name you selected on display AXZEA1. This field appears only if multiple company support was selected during application tailoring.

CURRENCY ID. The currency ID you typed in on display AXZEA1.

SAME AS COMPANY. The number and name of the company you selected on display AXZEA1 whose existing currency ID information you want to use to add a currency ID for another company. This field appears only if multiple company support was selected during application installation and you selected action code X.

DESCRIPTION. Type the description for the currency ID.

PRIMARY CURRENCY. If the currency record being maintained is a secondary currency, this field references the primary currency to which the secondary currency belongs. Type the currency ID of the primary currency if this is a secondary currency. If the currency being maintained is a primary currency, leave this field blank.

EXCHANGE RATE CODE. Select one of the following codes:

If the currency is not euro-participating, the exchange rate codes are as follows:

- 1 The exchange rate represents the number of units of the local currency required to equal one unit of the foreign currency
- 2 The exchange rate represents the number of units of the foreign currency required to equal one unit of the local currency

If the currency is euro-participating, the exchange rate codes are as follows:

- 1 The number of units of the euro currency required to equal one unit of the euro-participating currency.
- 2 The number of units of the euro-participating currency required to equal one unit of the euro currency.

Note: Do not change the exchange rate code unless you also change the exchange rate.

DECIMAL POSITIONS <0/2>. This determines the number of decimal places in the result when amounts are converted to this currency. Only 0 and 2 are allowed. Type **0** if amounts in this currency should be rounded to the nearest whole number. Type **2** if amounts in this currency should be expressed to two decimal places.

GAIN/LOSS ACCOUNTS.

PAYABLE: Type the General Ledger account number to identify the Exchange Gain/Loss account for Accounts Payable.

RECEIVABLE: Type the General Ledger account number to identify the Exchange Gain/Loss account for Accounts Receivable.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT FACTOR. Type the adjustment factor, to be used in calculating the uplift or discount when prices are converted from local currency to foreign currency in Product Data Management.

EURO CURRENCY FLAG. The code that identifies the type of currency:

- 0 Not local currency; not national currency of euro-participating nation
- 1 Not local currency; national currency of euro-participating nation
- 2 Not local currency; euro
- 3 Local currency; not euro and not national currency of euro-participating nation
- 4 Local currency; national currency of euro-participating nation
- 5 Local currency; euro

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

The default is 0 for trading currencies and 3 for local currency. When you use code 1 or 4, a pop-up window appears informing you that using this code will impact the method of calculating trading currency amounts for the currency ID you entered and will redefine the meaning of the exchange rate for that currency to be the exchange rate between Euro and that currency. You will be asked if you wish to continue. If you respond **Y**, display AXZEA1 appears again.

INACTIVE DATE. This is the date in which the currency ID can no longer be used. At the end of the euro transition period on 1/1/2002 euro-participating currency will no longer exist and this field will allow the user to define a date when a currency cannot be used any longer.

AXZEA3—Currency ID Maintenance (Delete)

Use this display to delete a currency ID for a specific company. This display appears if you select action code D on the Currency ID Maintenance (Select) display (AXZEA1).

If you delete a primary currency ID, all secondary currency IDs (and their exchange rates) associated with that primary currency are also deleted. If you delete a currency ID that is not defined for any other company, all exchange rates associated with that currency ID are also deleted.

```

DATE *****          CURRENCY ID MAINTENANCE          DELETE    AXZEA3  **

COMPANY NUMBER          **  *****
CURRENCY ID            ***

DESCRIPTION             *****
PRIMARY CURRENCY        ***
EXCHANGE RATE CODE      *
DECIMAL POSITIONS       *
GAIN/LOSS ACCOUNTS:
  ACCOUNTS PAYABLE      *****
  ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE   *****
PRICE ADJUSTMENT FACTOR *** **
INACTIVE DATE           **/**/**
EURO CURRENCY FLAG      *
PRESS ENTER TO DELETE

                                F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                                F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Review the information on the display and press **Enter**. The selected currency ID is deleted, the Currency ID Maintenance Audit List (AXZEA) is printed, display AXZEA1 appears.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AXZEA1. The currency ID is not deleted.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0). The currency ID is not deleted.

Fields

All fields on the display are for information only. For a description of the fields on this display, see AXZEA2—Currency ID Maintenance (Add/Change).

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 9. Maintain Exchange Rates

Use this option to add, change, or delete exchange rates in the Exchange Rate (EXRATE) file.

When you select this option, the Exchange Rate Maintenance (Select) display (AXZEB1) appears.

Note: If International Financial Management (IFM) is installed, Option 9 leads to IFM displays. See the *International Financial Management User's Guide* for details.

AXZEB1—Exchange Rate Maintenance (Select)

Use this display to select the range of currency IDs and effective dates for the exchange rates you want to maintain and the type of maintenance to be performed.

```
DATE *****          EXCHANGE RATE MAINTENANCE          SELECT          AXZEB1  **

ACTION CODE <A/C/D>    A

CURRENCY IDS          FROM  aA3          TO  aA3
PRIMARY CURRENCY GROUP  aA3
EFFECTIVE DATES      FROM  nnnnnnnn     TO  nnnnnnnn

INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES <Y/N>    A

F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. If you type **A** or **C**, the Exchange Rate Maintenance (Add/Change) display (AXZEB2) appears. If you type **D**, the Exchange Rate Maintenance (Delete) display (AXZEB3) appears.

Function keys

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0).

Fields

ACTION CODE <A/C/D>. Type one of the following:

- A** To add exchange rates for a specific effective date
- C** To change existing exchange rates for a range of effective dates
- D** To delete existing exchange rates for a range of effective dates

CURRENCY IDS FROM/TO. Type the range of currency IDs for which you want to maintain exchange rates. If you leave the **FROM** field blank, the range begins with the first currency ID on file. If you leave the **TO** field blank, the range ends with the currency ID you specified in the **FROM** field. If you want to maintain exchange rates for a primary currency group, leave these fields blank and use the **PRIMARY CURRENCY GROUP** field.

PRIMARY CURRENCY GROUP. Type the currency ID of the primary currency for which you want to maintain exchange rates. All associated secondary currencies are also selected for maintenance. If you want to maintain exchange rates for a range of

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

currencies that are not related to a primary currency group, leave this field blank and use the **CURRENCY IDS FROM/TO** fields.

EFFECTIVE DATES FROM/TO. Type the range of effective dates for which you want to maintain exchange rates. If you leave the **FROM** field blank, the range begins with the earliest effective date on file. If you leave the **TO** field blank, the range ends with the effective date you specified in the **FROM** field. If you are adding exchange rates, only one date is allowed.

INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES <Y/N>. Type **Y** if you want to include secondary currency IDs in the range of currency IDs you selected. Accept the default **N** if you want to bypass secondary currencies.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AXZEB2—Exchange Rate Maintenance (Add/Change)

Use this display to add new exchange rates or change existing exchange rates for the range of currency IDs and effective dates you selected on display AXZEB1. This display appears when you select action code A or C on the Exchange Rate Maintenance (Select) display (AXZEB1).

DATE *****	EXCHANGE RATE MAINTENANCE		ADD	AXZEB2	**
DATE	CURRENCY ID	FROM/TO CURRENCY	PRIMARY CURRENCY	EXCHANGE RATE	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	
//**	*** *****	*****	***	nnnnn.nnnnnn	

USE ROLL UP/DOWN
F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F24 END OF JOB

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The exchange rates are added or changed, the Exchange Rate Maintenance Audit List (AXZEB) is printed, and display AXZEB1 appears.

Function keys

USE ROLL UP/DOWN: Use the roll keys to scroll up and down through the list of exchange rates on the display.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to display AXZEB1. The exchange rates are not added or changed.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0). The exchange rates are not added or changed.

Fields

DATE. The single effective date you selected is shown if you are adding exchange rates. Effective dates for exchange rates already on file are shown if you are changing exchange rates.

CURRENCY ID. If you are adding exchange rates, the currency IDs for all currencies in the Currency ID Table that are within the range you selected are shown. If you are changing exchange rates, the currency IDs for the exchange rates already on file are shown. A description of the currency ID also appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

FROM/TO CURRENCY. Either Local or Euro appears, based upon the Euro flags of the local and trading currencies. If the local currency is Euro, Local appears. If both the local and the trading currency are not Euro and either or both of those non-Euro currencies are the national currency of a Euro-participating nation, Euro appears.

PRIMARY CURRENCY. If the currency ID is a secondary currency, the primary currency ID with which the currency ID belongs is shown.

EXCHANGE RATE. This field is blank unless there is an exchange rate on file for a date in the range you selected. Type new exchange rates, change existing exchange rates, or leave the field blank.

AXZEB3—Exchange Rate Maintenance (Delete)

Use this display to choose to delete specific exchange rates from the range of currency IDs and effective dates you selected on display AXZEB1. This display appears when you select action code D on the Exchange Rate Maintenance (Select) display (AXZEB1).

Each exchange rate is shown with a Y already in the delete field. You must change this field to an N or blank for any exchange rates you want to keep on file.

```

DATE *****      EXCHANGE RATE MAINTENANCE      DELETE      AXZEB3  **
TYPE IN 'N' NEXT TO ANY EXCHANGE RATES YOU WANT TO KEEP.

DELETE  DATE      CURRENCY ID      FROM/TO  PRIMARY  EXCHANGE RATE
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****
A       **/**/**   *** *****      CURRENCY *****

USE ROLL UP/DOWN
F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F20 DELETE SELECTED RATES
F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and use **F23**. The exchange rates are deleted, the Exchange Rate Maintenance Audit List (AXZEB) is printed, and display AXZEB1 appears.

Function keys

USE ROLL UP/DOWN: Use the roll keys to scroll up and down through the list of exchange rates on the display.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to the Exchange Rate Maintenance (Select) display (AXZEB1). The exchange rates are not deleted.

F23 DELETE SELECTED RATES causes the exchange rates you selected to be deleted.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0). The exchange rates are not deleted.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Fields

DELETE. Each exchange rate is shown with **Y** already in this field. You must change this field to **N** or blank for each exchange rate you do not want to delete.

For information about the remaining fields on this display, see AXZEB2—Exchange Rate Maintenance (Add/Change).

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 10. Synchronize Company/SYSCTL with Currency

Use this option to resynchronize the CURRID file when a currency is added through CAS and IFM is installed. A program (FIXCURRID) is called that will read through SYSCTL and add the currency to all companies.

If a new company is added, use this option to synchronize the CURRID file, which calls the program UAQLUPR to read through the CURRID file to get each CURRID to see if the company CURRID already exists. If not, it will create one.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 11. Initiate Euro Toggle

This function allows you to change the alternate currency to initialize euro toggling. When XA Release 5 is installed, the currency on the customer master, vendor master, and orders is defaulted as the alternate currency. However, alternate currency is not initialized. For example, if a COM order is denominated in FRF (French francs, which is a euro-participating currency), then the alternate currency will also be FRF when XA Release 5 is installed. However, there is no toggle to euro unless the alternate currency is defined as euro. Descriptions of how the toggling function works can be found in the *Customer Order Management User's Guide* and *Purchasing User's Guide*.

This function will allow for the mass change of alternate currency in the following files:

POMAST PO Master

POHMST PO History Master

VENNAM Vendor Master

MBLJREP Quote/Order Header Euro Xref

MBLGREP Customer Euro Xref

```

**/**/**  **:**:**      Initiate Euro Toggle      *****      AXZIET01
*****
Current alternate currency . . . aA3
New alternate currency . . . . ***

F3=Exit      F5=Refresh      F12=Cancel
```

What to do

Type the currency ID on the **Current alternate currency** field and press **Enter**. Update of the requested alternate currency is scheduled for batch processing and the Multiple Currency Support menu (AMZMA0) appears. If you do not know the currency ID and press **Enter**, the Current Alternate Currency (Select) pop-up window appears with a list of currency IDs to select from.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Function keys

F3=EXIT returns you to the Multiple Currency Support (AMZMA0) menu.

F5=REFRESH returns the display to its status before you typed in any changes.

F12=CANCEL ignores any changes you typed in the window and causes the previous panel to appear again.

Fields

Current Alternate Currency. Type in the currency ID for the alternate currency you wish to be updated. This currency must be a euro-participating currency. All records in the files mentioned above that have this currency are selected.

New Alternate Currency. This currency is the currency ID defined as the euro. The alternate currency will be changed to this currency. This field is display only.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Chapter 19. VAT/Sales Tax Support

When you select option 11 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0) appears. Use this menu to review, maintain, and list tax table records for sales tax and value added tax, to archive tax history records to tape and delete them from your system, to restore archived tax history records to your system from tape, to print tax history information, and to maintain EEC VAT tables, tax codes, tax suffix codes, and tax indicator codes.

XA VAT/sales tax support provides an accurate and efficient way of handling U.S. sales tax, European value added tax (VAT), and Canadian goods and services sales tax (GST) and provincial sales tax (PST). The VAT/sales tax support function coordinates tax processing and reporting for the AP, AR, COM, and PUR applications. For more information about application activities for VAT/sales tax support, see the manuals for those applications.

The AMZMB0 menu options can be grouped into four activities that help you maintain and report tax information for your business.

- Tax table maintenance (options 1 to 3)
- Tax history maintenance (options 4 to 7)
- Tax reporting (options 8 and 9)
- EEC VAT table and code file maintenance (options 10 to 14)

Note: If International Financial Management (IFM) is installed, options 1 through 9 are disabled. See the *International Financial Management User's Guide* for details.

The “Before you begin” section describes the background information you need to know about the first three activities.

Before you begin	19-4
Option 1. Display Tax Table	19-16
Option 2. Print Tax Table	19-21
Option 3. Maintain Tax Table	19-23
Option 4. Archive/Delete Tax History	19-30
Option 5. Restore Archived Tax History	19-33
Option 6. Delete Online Tax History	19-38
Option 7. Delete Archive Control Records	19-43
Option 8. Print Tax Reports	19-47
Option 9. Print Invoice Tax Register	19-50
Option 10. Maintain EEC VAT Tables	19-53
Option 11. Maintain Tax Codes	19-54
Option 12. Maintain Tax Suffix Codes	19-55
Option 13. Maintain Tax Indicator Codes	19-56
Option 14. Maintain Tax Group Codes	19-57

```

AMZMBO                      Cross Application Support          *****
                             VAT/Sales Tax Support

Type option or command; press Enter.

  1. Display Tax Table
  2. Print Tax Table
  3. Maintain Tax Table
  4. Archive/Delete Tax History
  5. Restore Archived Tax History
  6. Delete Online Tax History
  7. Delete Archive Control Records
  8. Print Tax Reports
  9. Print Invoice Tax Register
 10. Maintain EEC VAT Tables >>
 11. Maintain Tax Codes
 12. Maintain Tax Suffix Codes
 13. Maintain Tax Indicator Codes

==> _____ +
F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F7=Backward  F8=Forward   F9=Retrieve
F10=Actions  F11=Job status F12=Return   F22=Messages

```

```

AMZMBO                      Cross Application Support          *****
                             VAT/Sales Tax Support

Type option or command; press Enter.

 14. Maintain Tax Group Codes

==> _____
F3=Exit      F4=Prompt      F7=Backward  F8=Forward   F9=Retrieve
F10=Actions  F11=Job status F12=Return   F22=Messages

```

Option 1. Display Tax Table. Use this option to review a tax table record.

Option 2. Print Tax Table. Use this option to select options for printing the Tax Table Listing report (AXZTD).

Option 3. Maintain Tax Table. Use this option to select the tax table key of the record you want to maintain and the type of maintenance you want to perform.

Option 4. Archive/Delete Tax History. Use this option to choose to archive tax history records to tape, to delete tax history records from the system, or both.

Option 5. Restore Archived Tax History. Use this option to select tax history records to be restored to your system from tape.

Option 6. Delete Online Tax History. Use this option to select online tax history records to be deleted from your system.

Option 7. Delete Archive Control Records. Use this option to select archive control records to be deleted from your system.

Option 8. Print Tax Reports. Use this option to select options for printing the Tax Key Summary Report (AMZTH1), the Invoice Tax Summary Report (AMZTH2), or the Invoice/Item Tax Report (AMZTH3), for tax history records that are currently on your system.

Option 9. Print Invoice Tax Register. Use this option to select options for printing the Invoice Tax Register report (AMZTI) for tax history records currently on your system.

Option 10. Maintain EEC VAT Tables. Use this option to maintain EEC VAT tables.

Option 11. Maintain Tax Codes. Use this option to maintain codes that identify taxes.

Option 12. Maintain Tax Suffix Codes. Use this option to maintain codes that identify tax suffixes.

Option 13. Maintain Tax Indicator Codes. Use this option to maintain codes that identify tax indicators.

Option 14. Maintain Tax Group Codes. Use this option to maintain codes that identify tax groups.

Before you begin

For each type of tax, the seller is required to collect tax from the buyer based on the amount of the sale and periodically remit this tax to the government. The taxes apply to most goods and services and the tax amounts are calculated by multiplying the taxable sales amounts by the applicable tax rate.

The major difference between U.S. sales tax and VAT is the way they pass the tax to the consumer as the goods and services move through the distribution channels.

- U.S. sales tax laws generally provide exemptions for goods purchased for resale. If you are a manufacturer, distributor, or retailer, you pay tax on goods and services used in your business because you are considered a consumer. You do not pay tax on goods purchased for resale to your customers. For example, if you buy computer paper to use in your computer, you pay sales tax. If you buy the computer paper to resell, you do not pay sales tax.
- VAT laws do not have a resale exemption. If you purchase goods for resale, you pay tax to the vendor. If you resell those goods, you collect tax from your customers. When you remit the tax to the government, you deduct the tax paid to the vendors from the tax you collected from your customers. For example:

Tax collected from customers	1,000.00
Tax paid to vendors	- 400.00

Amount remitted to the government	600.00

The Canadian GST is similar to VAT and the Canadian PST is similar to U.S. sales tax with one significant difference. When you calculate PST in some provinces, you must include GST in your tax base. For example:

Item amount	100.00
Goods and services tax 7%	- 7.00

Subtotal	107.00
Quebec provincial sales tax 9%	- 8.63

Invoice total	115.63

As a seller, it makes little difference whether you are complying with United States sales tax, VAT, or Canadian tax laws. In each case, you are required to determine if the transaction is taxable, calculate the tax and include it on your invoice, and remit the tax to the government. In effect, you are a tax collector; not a tax payer.

As a buyer, you have different approaches to sales tax and VAT:

- Sales tax represents a cost of doing business and you want to make sure you only pay the tax you are legally obligated to pay.
- VAT is not a cost of doing business because the government lets you net the tax paid to vendors against the tax collected from customers. Your main concern is to record all the tax paid and to be able to prove it to the authorities.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Tax table maintenance

Although there are differences in the way governments tax individual transactions, the same three factors determine which taxes apply to any given transaction:

- The tax status of the customer or vendor, called the tax suffix in XA, classifies the customer or vendor for tax purposes. Depending on the tax status, tax may or may not be charged to a customer or paid to a vendor. For example:
 - You do not charge sales tax to a customer who has given you a resale exemption certificate. Similarly, you do not pay sales tax to a vendor to whom you have given a resale exemption certificate.
 - In many cases, value added tax and sales tax are not charged to export customers, the government, or charitable organizations.
- The tax status of the item or service purchased or sold, called the tax indicator in XA, classifies the item or special charge for tax purposes. Depending on the jurisdiction, an item or service purchased or sold may or may not be taxed, or may be taxed at a different rate from other items or services.
- The date of the transaction for tax purposes, called the effective date in XA. This date is the first day the tax rate in this record is in effect.

Every business transaction that deals with value added tax, sales tax, or Canadian tax has a XA record identified by a tax table key. Each tax table key consists of the tax indicator, tax suffix, tax code, and effective date. In addition, if you selected multiple company support during application tailoring, a company number is included in the tax table key.

Defining tax table keys

On menu AMZMB0, use option 3, Maintain Tax Table, to define or change tax table keys so that they work with the tax laws that apply to your business.

Since tax table key values depend on which tax you use and if you are a customer (buyer) or vendor (seller), examples of the values you might use are discussed under the following topics:

- Sales tax invoiced to customers
- Sales tax invoiced by vendors
- VAT invoiced to customers
- VAT invoiced by vendors
- Canadian tax invoiced to customers
- Canadian tax invoiced by vendors.

If COM is installed and you want taxes to be handled the same way they were previously handled and do not intend to use extended tax processing in PUR or AP, skip this chapter. Your tax data is converted so you get the same results as before extended tax processing was activated.

Sales tax invoiced to customers. Generally, you are required to collect sales tax for a state in which you do business. The definition of “doing business” is subject to legal interpretation and you should get professional tax advice concerning your individual situation.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

For sales tax invoiced to customers, use values such as:

- Tax codes: Identify the taxes you are required to collect. For example:

GA _____ Georgia state tax
GAFUL _____ Georgia, Fulton county tax
GACOB _____ Georgia, Cobb county tax.

- Tax suffixes: Identify the customer's tax jurisdictions and the customer's tax status within that jurisdiction. For example, if only one sales tax exists, use suffixes such as:

CT _____ Connecticut state tax
CTRES _____ Connecticut resale exempt
CTOUT _____ Connecticut out of state
CTGOV _____ Connecticut governmental exempt

- If multiple sales taxes exist, use values such as:

GAOUT _____ Georgia, out of state sale
GAFU _____ Georgia, Fulton county, taxable
GAFUR _____ Georgia, Fulton county, exempt
GAFUG _____ Georgia, Fulton county, government
GACO _____ Georgia, Cobb county, taxable
GACOR _____ Georgia, Cobb county, exempt
GACOG _____ Georgia, Cobb county, government.

- Tax indicators: Determine the number of taxes you collect and how consistent taxing authorities are when they classify items and services.

Note: Add a separate tax indicator record for each tax code to which the tax indicator applies. For example:

- If you collect tax for one jurisdiction, or if all jurisdictions classify goods and services the same way, use two indicators. For example:

TAX _____ Taxable
NTX _____ Not taxable.

- If you collect taxes for multiple jurisdictions and the goods or services classification is not consistent, you could do the following:

- Use TAX/NTX indicators to reflect the way most jurisdictions tax goods and services. Rely on your operators to override the indicator if exceptions occur at order entry time.
- Use an indicator to remind your operators to assign a TAX/NTX indicator to an item or service at order entry time.
- Expand the number of indicators to reflect the tax status among multiple jurisdictions. For example:

T00 _____ Not taxable in GA or CT
T10 _____ Taxable in GA/not taxable in CT
T01 _____ Not taxable in GA/taxable in CT
T11 _____ Taxable in GA/taxable in CT.

- If multiple tax rates apply, use an indicator for each rate. For example:

T01 _____ Taxable 5%
T02 _____ Taxable 7%.

Note: You should not set a tax indicator equal to a specific tax rate. XA tax files are designed so you do not have to change tax indicators when tax rates change. If you assign a tax indicator like T07 for 7%, it will be confusing if the tax rate changes to 8%.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Sales tax invoiced by vendors. There are two way to use extended tax processing when you process invoices:

- You can assign meaningful tax suffixes such as EXEMP to remind invoice processors that the vendor should not invoice you for tax. When the invoice is processed for the vendor, this tax suffix appears on the AP Invoice & Credit Header display as a reminder.
- AP can accrue use tax on taxable purchases from vendors who do not invoice you for tax. Typically, you are buying taxable items from an out-of-state or foreign vendor.

For sales tax invoiced by vendors, use values such as:

- Tax codes: Where possible, use the same tax codes you use for sales to customers. For example, if you have plants in Fulton and Cobb county, Georgia and Connecticut, you might use:

GA _____ Georgia state tax
GAFUL _____ Georgia, Fulton county tax
GACOB _____ Georgia, Cobb county tax
CT _____ Connecticut state tax.

- Tax suffixes:
 - Assign a suffix like USETX to vendors who normally require use tax accruals. This suffix appears on the Invoice Header as a reminder to your invoice processors.
 - Assign a suffix for each location where you expect to receive or use items or services subject to use tax. Where possible, use the same tax suffixes you use for your customers. For example, if you have plants in Fulton and Cobb county, Georgia and Connecticut, you might use:

GAFU _____ Georgia, Fulton county, taxable
GACO _____ Georgia, Cobb county, taxable
CT _____ Connecticut.

Note: Since use tax is only recorded on taxable purchases, exemptions do not need to be identified.

- Tax indicators: Use a single tax indicator unless a tax jurisdiction has more than one tax rate. In this case, use a separate tax indicator for each rate. For example:

T01 Taxable 5%
T02 Taxable 7%.

Note: We recommend that you do not set a tax indicator equal to a specific tax rate. XA tax files are designed so you do not have to change tax indicators when tax rates change. If you assign a tax indicator like T07 for 7%, it will be confusing if the tax rate changes to 8%.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

VAT invoiced to customers. For VAT invoiced to customers, use values such as:

- Tax codes: If you collect tax in one country, use a single code, for example, VAT___. If you collect multiple taxes in one country or collect taxes in more than one country, identify a separate code for each tax.
- Tax suffixes: Identify the customer's tax status and the customer's tax country (if you collect taxes for more than one country). For example:

TAX__	Taxable customer
EXPOR	Export customer, non taxable
GOVT__	Government customer, non taxable
FRTAX	French, taxable
FREXP	French export, non taxable
FRGOV	French government, non taxable
UKTAX	U.K., taxable
UKEXP	U.K. export, non taxable
UKGOV	U.K. government, non taxable.

- Tax indicators: Identify each tax rate if you collect tax for one country. For example:

NTX	Non taxable (or 0%)
T01	Taxable 7%
T02	Taxable 18.33%
T03	Taxable 33%.

- Identify indicators in one of the following ways if you collect tax for more than one country:

- Assign indicators that most frequently apply to your items. Rely on your operators to override the exceptions at order entry time.
- Assign tax indicators to remind your operators to enter the correct indicator order entry time.
- Assign a series of tax indicators that reflect each combination of tax rates that might apply. For example:

001	France 7%/U.K. 15%
002	France 18%/U.K. 15%
003	France 33%/U.K. 15%.

Note: We recommend that you do not set a tax indicator equal to a specific tax rate. XA tax files are designed so you do not have to change tax indicators when tax rates change. If you assign a tax indicator like T07 for 7%, it will be confusing if the tax rate changes to 8%.

VAT invoiced by vendors. For VAT invoiced by vendors, use values such as:

- Tax codes: Identify the taxes you are required to collect.
- Tax suffixes:
 - Assign suffixes to vendors who require special tax handling when you enter their invoices. For example, if you are allowed to record VAT when it is not stated separately on the invoice, you might use TIP__ (tax in price) to vendors who do not show VAT separately on their invoices. If you accrue VAT on imports taxed at the border, assign a suffix to the vendor like IMPOR (import).
 - Identify countries where you file tax returns. If you file tax returns in one country, use a single tax suffix. If you file tax returns in more than one country, use a separate tax suffix for each country. These suffixes should be the same as the ones used for the taxes you collect from your customers. For example:

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

FRTAX France taxable
UKTAX U.K. taxable.

- Tax indicators: Identify the taxes you collect from your customers.

Canadian tax invoiced to customers . For Canadian tax invoiced to customers, use values such as:

- Tax codes: Assign a code for GST and a code for each PST you collect. For example, if you collect taxes for Ontario and Quebec:

GST__ Goods and services tax
ON__ Ontario tax
QU__ Quebec tax.

- Tax suffixes: Since they are not subject to tax, identify export customers with a different suffix than Canadian customers, for example, EXPOR. Identify the GST and PST status of your Canadian customers. For example:

ON_____ GST and Ontario tax
ONR_____ GST and Ontario tax, resale exempt
ONTNG No GST and Ontario tax
ONENG No GST and Ontario tax, resale exempt
ONGNG No GST and Ontario tax, government exempt.

- Tax indicators: Identify the number of taxes you collect and how taxing authorities classify items and services.

Canadian tax invoiced by vendors . For Canadian tax invoiced by vendors, use values such as:

- Tax codes: Identify goods and services tax invoiced by vendors, for example, GST__.
- Tax suffixes: Assign a suffix for tax invoiced by vendors, for example, INTAX. Do not use suffixes you assign to customers. This causes the tax program to record both the GST and the PST for the invoice. Then you cannot offset the PST invoiced by vendors against the PST collected from customers.
- Tax indicators: Assign a single indicator for your purchases, for example, TAX.

Defining tax records

On menu AMZMB0, use option 3, Maintain Tax Table, to initially define VAT and sales tax records for as many tax key combinations as possible, even if no tax applies. If you define only those tax keys that are frequently used and add other tax keys as needed, you may interfere with data entry activities at order entry time.

For example, if you do business in Fulton County, Georgia, you might use the following to define the tax keys:

Tax codes GA (Georgia State-4%), GAFUL (Fulton Co., Georgia-1%)
Tax suffixes GAFUT (taxable), GAFUR (resale), GAFUN (non-profit)
Tax indicators TAX (taxable), NTX (non-taxable).

Note: Effective dates have not been included as part of the tax keys in this example.

Using the preceding information, you might have the following tax key combinations:

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Tax code	Tax suffix	Tax indicator
GA	GAFUT	TAX
GA	GAFUT	NXT
GA	GAFUR	TAX
GA	GAFUR	NXT
GA	GAFUN	TAX
GA	GAFUN	NXT
GAFUL	GAFUT	TAX
GAFUL	GAFUT	NTX
GAFUL	GAFUR	TAX
GAFUL	GAFUR	NTX
GAFUL	GAFUN	TAX
GAFUL	GAFUN	NTX

Using option 3, you can further define a new tax table record or change information for an existing tax table record with the following information:

- The description of the tax for administrative purposes, for example, GA SALES TAX.
- The tax rate as a percent. If the tax rate is zero, you must define it as zero in the tax record so you can justify why you did not charge tax on a sale.
- A tax base code, which controls how cash discounts are used in tax calculation. If the code is 1, cash discounts are ignored. If the code is 2, the cash discount is subtracted from the gross amount for the tax calculation.

For example, an invoice for \$100.00 has a 2% discount and a 10% tax rate. If the tax base code is 1, the tax is $100 \times .10 = \$10.00$. If the tax base code is 2, the tax is $(100 - [1 - .02] \times .10) = \9.80

- A non-taxable indicator (1 or 2), which is used in some VAT countries to distinguish between non-taxable (1) and taxable (2) items. This indicator is used for tax reporting and does not affect tax calculations.
- Compound tax uplift, which is the factor by which you uplift (multiply) the base amount to include other taxes if multiple taxes apply to a transaction and the tax base amount includes the other taxes. The default is 1.000.

For example, in some Canadian provinces, the GST is included in the provincial tax base amount. If the GST is 7% and the provincial sales tax rate is 8%, the compound tax uplift is 1.07 and the taxes are calculated like this:

	GST	Provincial tax
Gross amount	100.00	100.00
Compound tax uplift	1.000	1.070
Tax base amount	100.00	107.00
Tax percent	7.00	8.00
Tax amount	7.00	8.56

- Purchase or sales accounting data, which determines how tax is recorded (for goods purchased or sold) in the general ledger account. You can:
 - Record tax in a separate general ledger account (1) and use an account number, for example, when VAT payments are returned from the government.
 - Combine the tax with the item general ledger account (2), for example, if sales tax is combined with the cost of the item.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

- Use tax liability account, which is the general ledger account that shows a vendor failed to record tax on a purchase invoice. Almost all sales tax laws require you to accrue tax for taxable purchases not taxed by the vendor. For example, if you import an item from another country and the item would have been subject to tax if you had purchased it from a local vendor, you pay the tax to the government when you file your tax return.

Note: If you are in a country that uses VAT, the use tax feature may handle imports where VAT is not included on the import invoice.

- Special charge reference, which identifies the record in the Special Charge file (CMNXTS) that contains the description used on your invoices (when the tax is billed to a customer).

If tax rates change, do the following for accurate tax calculations:

- Define a new tax key with an effective date for the new tax rate. When XA calculates the tax, it uses the old rate for transactions with a tax date before this effective date and the new rate for transactions with a tax date after this effective date.

If there is a tax-on-tax situation, change the compound tax uplift for the second tax. For example, if the Canadian GST rate changes from 10% to 11%, increase the PST uplift from 1.10 to 1.11.

To print the Tax Table List report (AXZTD) showing tax key information for tax history records currently on your system, use option 2, Print Tax Table. To print the Tax Table Maintenance Audit List report (AXZTA) showing information about tax history records that were added, changed, or deleted during tax table maintenance, use option 3, Maintain Tax Table.

Understanding tax program calculations

To calculate and report tax information, tax key and other tax information is passed back and forth between the AP, AR, COM, and PUR applications and the CAS tax program. For example,

Figure 19-1 shows how XA uses the tax suffix, tax indicator, and tax date to calculate taxes for a customer's invoice.

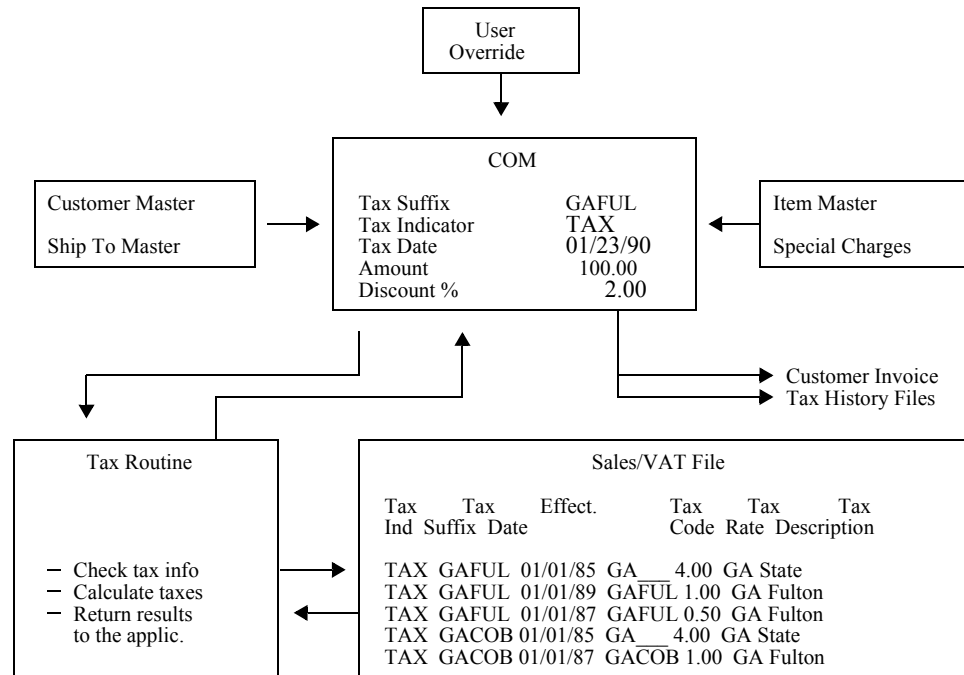


Figure 19-1. How taxes are calculated

The upper portion of this figure shows how the fields are assigned at order entry. The tax suffix comes from the Customer Master or Ship-To Master file and is assigned at the order header level. The tax indicator is assigned to each order detail item and comes from the Item Master or Special Charges (Comment Text) file. The tax date is the invoice date unless you choose to type an override tax date.

The lower portion of the figure shows how COM has passed the tax key fields to the tax routine. The tax routine uses this key to access the VAT/Sales Tax file and find the records that tell it how to calculate tax. In this case, two taxes apply to the transaction:

- Georgia State sales tax identified by tax code GA_____
- Georgia Fulton County tax identified by tax code GAFUL.

The tax routine calculates each tax separately. There is no system limit to the number of taxes that XA can apply to a single transaction.

XA handles situations where tax rates change and you have orders or purchases in the pipeline. In the figure, there are two tax records for Georgia Fulton County tax with different effective dates. When the tax routine processes a transaction, it uses the tax date from the application to determine which tax record applies.¹

The tax routine returns the results of its processing (tax amount, tax rate, tax base amount, and accounting data) to COM. COM uses this data to invoice the customer for tax. It also passes Tax History file records back to the tax routine. The tax routine uses these records to create tax compliance reports.

1 The tax routine selects the tax record with the most recent date preceding the tax date provided by the application.

Tax history maintenance

You can keep tax history records as supporting tax data for variable lengths of time, depending on the tax laws that apply to your business. Menu AMZMB0 allows you to do the following tax history maintenance activities:

- To save disk space when you do not need specific tax history records, use option 4, Archive/Delete Tax History, to do one or both of the following:
 - Archive tax history records to tape
 - Delete tax history records from the system.
 - Archive tax history records to tape
 - Delete tax history records from the system.
 - Archive tax history records to tape
 - Delete tax history records from the system.

It is best to both archive and delete tax history records, so you can restore the records at a later time without the danger of having duplicate data in your online files.

- To restore the records, use option 5, Restore Archived Tax History.
- To delete archived records after restoring them, use option 6, Delete Online Tax History. You can repeat the restore and delete process so that only the records you are using are on the system at a given time. To permanently delete tax history records, use option 7, Delete Archive Control Records.
- To print the Invoice Tax History Archive Audit Report (AMZTU) showing information for invoice and item tax history records archived (copied) to tape, deleted from the system, or both, use option 4, Archive/Delete Tax History.

Tax reporting

The tax history records produced as a result of AP, AR, COM, and PUR tax processing are kept in the CAS tax history files. Menu AMZMB0 allows you to print reports with tax history information for use in tax reporting or tax audits.

Figure 19-2 shows that AP, AR, COM, and PUR send tax history file data back to CAS VAT/Sales Tax Support as part of their processing. CAS VAT/Sales Tax Support provides menu options that let you create reports with the tax information you need to prepare your tax returns and respond to tax audits.

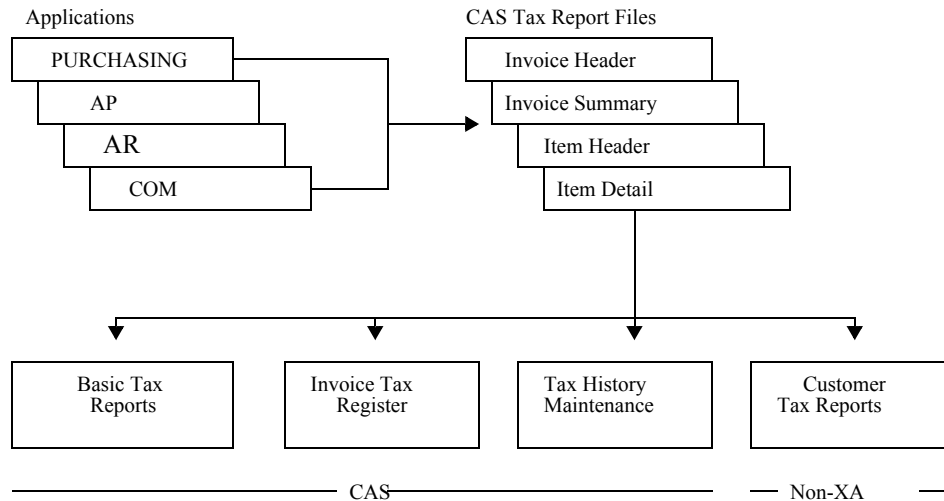


Figure 19-2. Tax data flow

- To print tax key data for preparing tax returns, use option 8, Print Tax Reports. You can print information by:
 - Tax key summary. All tax keys are shown on the Tax Key Summary Report (AMZTH1).
 - Invoice. Tax keys for individual invoices and additional invoice information are shown on the Invoice Tax Summary Report (AMZTH2).
 - Item. Tax keys for line items on each invoice and additional item information are shown on Invoice/Item Tax Report (AMZTH3).
- To print the Invoice Tax Register report (AMZTI) with tax history data for a tax activity audit trail, use option 9, Print Invoice Tax Register.

You can print information by:

- Invoice summary
- Invoice and item.

See Chapter 22, "Report descriptions" for samples of VAT/sales tax reports.

Tax queries

XA provides basic tax reporting designed to meet your tax compliance needs. Because tax laws differ, there will be times when you need tax reports tailored to the needs of a specific taxing body or designed to respond to a very precise request from a tax auditor. Use the System i Query facility to create these reports.

Figure 19-3 shows that tax reporting is done from four tax files.

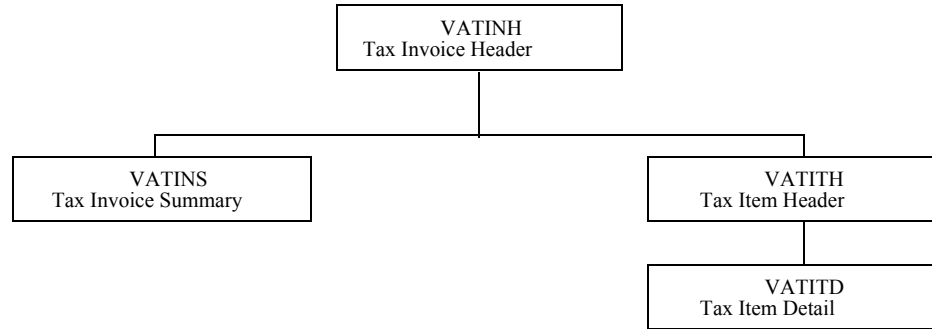


Figure 19-3. Tax file structure

- The VATINH–Tax Invoice Header file contains information that applies to the invoice as a whole.
- The VATINS–Tax Invoice Summary file contains information about each tax indicator and tax code combination that applies to an invoice. For example, suppose an invoice is subject to Georgia (GA) and Georgia Fulton County taxes (GAFUL) and that it contains both taxable (TAX) and non-taxable (NTX) items. In this case, four Tax Invoice Summary file records are created with the following tax codes and tax indicators:

GA	TAX
GA	NTX
GAFUL	TAX
GAFUL	NTX

- The VATITH–Tax Item Invoice Header contains descriptive data about each item on the invoice.¹
- The VATITD–Tax Item Detail contains descriptive data about each tax that applies to the item. For example, if an item is subject to both Georgia and Georgia Fulton County taxes, there are two Tax Item Detail records.

Create joined logical files to produce meaningful queries. Use the **Tax Source**, **Tax Transmittal**, and **Tax Sequence** fields to join the Tax Invoice Header file to either the Tax Invoice Summary or the Tax Item Header. Use the **Tax Source**, **Tax Transmittal**, **Tax Sequence**, and **Item Sequence Number** fields to join the Tax Item Header to the Tax Item Detail file.

1 Purchasing and AP do not produce Tax Item Header and Tax Item Detail records.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 1. Display Tax Table

Use this option to review a tax table record.

When you select this option, the Tax Table Inquiry (Select) display (AXZTB1) appears.

AXZTB1—Tax Table Inquiry (Select)

Use this display to select the tax table key of the record you want to review.

```
DATE *****          TAX TABLE INQUIRY          SELECT  AXZTB1  **

TAX TABLE KEY:
COMPANY NUMBER          nn
TAX INDICATOR           aA3
TAX SUFFIX              aaaA5
TAX CODE                aaaA5
EFFECTIVE DATE          nnnnnnnn

F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Tax Table Inquiry display (AXZTB2) appears.

Function keys

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0).

Fields

TAX TABLE KEY. The following fields identify the tax table record you want to review.

Note: Either the **TAX INDICATOR** field or the **TAX SUFFIX** field may be blank, but not both.

COMPANY NUMBER: Type the company number of the tax table record you want to review. This field appears only if you selected multiple companies during application installation.

TAX INDICATOR: Type a tax indicator to classify the item or service for tax purposes.

TAX SUFFIX: Type a tax suffix to classify the customer or vendor for tax purposes.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

TAX CODE: Type a tax code to identify the specific tax.

EFFECTIVE DATE: Type the first day that the tax for this record is in effect.

AXZTB2—Tax Table Inquiry

Use this display to review information for the tax table key of the record you selected on the Tax Table Inquiry (Select) display (AXZTB1). This display appears when you press **Enter** on display AXZTB1.

```

DATE *****          TAX TABLE INQUIRY          AXZTB2  **
COMPANY **  TAX INDICATOR ***  TAX SUFFIX *****  TAX CODE *****  DATE *****

DESCRIPTION *****
TAX PERCENT **.*
TAX BASE CODE          (1=GROSS, 2=NET) *
NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR (1=YES, 2=NO) *
COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT   *.****

PURCHASE ACCOUNTING DATA:
METHOD      (1=SEPARATE, 2=COMBINE) *
ACCOUNT *****
USE TAX LIABILITY ACCOUNT *****

SALES ACCOUNTING DATA:
METHOD      (1=SEPARATE, 2=COMBINE) *
ACCOUNT *****
TAX GROUP CODE *****

F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Review the information on the display and use a function key.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to the Tax Table Inquiry (Select) display (AXZTB1).

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0).

Fields

The COMPANY, TAX INDICATOR, TAX SUFFIX, TAX CODE, and DATE fields at the top of the display show the values you typed in on the Tax Table Inquiry (Select) display (AXZTB1).

DESCRIPTION. The description of the tax for this tax table key.

TAX PERCENT. The percent used as the rate for calculating the tax.

TAX BASE CODE (1=GROSS, 2=NET). One of the following appears:

- 1 The tax is calculated on the gross invoice amount.
- 2 The tax is calculated on the discounted invoice amount.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR (1=YES, 2=NO). One of the following appears.

- 1 Transaction is not taxable.
- 2 Transaction is taxable.

COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT. The factor by which you uplift (multiply) the base amount to include other taxes if multiple taxes apply to a transaction and the tax base amount includes other taxes.

PURCHASE ACCOUNTING DATA. The following fields account for tax on goods purchased.

METHOD (1=SEPARATE, 2=COMBINE): One of the following accounting methods appears:

- 1 Record tax in a separate general ledger account.
- 2 Combine tax with the item general ledger account.

ACCOUNT: The general ledger account number if 1 appears in the **METHOD** field.

USE TAX LIABILITY ACCOUNT. The general ledger account number used to record use tax liability.

SALES ACCOUNTING DATA. The following fields account for tax on goods sold.

METHOD (1=SEPARATE, 2=COMBINE): One of the following accounting methods appears:

- 1 Record tax in a separate general ledger account.
- 2 Combine tax with the item general ledger account.

ACCOUNT: The general ledger account number if 1 appears in the **METHOD** field.

TAX GROUP CODE. Value designating a group of taxes that apply to items, surcharges, and special charges.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 2. Print Tax Table

Use this option to select limits for printing the Tax Table Listing report (AXZTD). When you select this option, the Tax Table List-Report Options display (AXZTC1) appears.

AXZTC1—Tax Table List—Report Options

```

DATE *****                                TAX TABLE LIST                                AXZTC1  **
                                           REPORT OPTIONS

REPORT LIMITS:
COMPANY NUMBERS      FROM nn          TO nn
TAX INDICATORS      FROM aA3        TO aA3
TAX SUFFIXES        FROM aaaA5      TO aaaA5
TAX CODES            FROM aaaA5      TO aaaA5
EFFECTIVE DATES     FROM nnnnnnnn  TO nnnnnnnn

                                           F24 CANCEL THE JOB
  
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Tax Table Listing report (AXZTD) is scheduled for printing.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0).

Fields

REPORT LIMITS. Use the following fields to identify the range of records to be included on the report. The report limits initially shown select all records to be printed.

COMPANY NUMBERS FROM/TO: Type the range of company numbers you want to include in the report. These fields appear only if you selected multiple companies during application installation.

TAX INDICATORS FROM/TO: Type a range of tax indicators (which classify the items or services for tax purposes) you want to include in the report.

TAX SUFFIXES FROM/TO: Type a range of tax suffixes (which classify the customers or vendors for tax purposes) you want to include in the report.

TAX CODES FROM/TO: Type a range of tax codes (which identify the specific taxes) you want to include in the report.

EFFECTIVE DATES FROM/TO: Type the dates of the first and last days that the tax is in effect for the records.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 3. Maintain Tax Table

Use this option to maintain tax table records. After you complete tax table record maintenance, the Tax Table Maintenance Audit List report (AXZTA) is printed.

When you select this option, the Tax Table Maintenance (Select) display (AXZTA1) appears.

AXZTA1—Tax Table Maintenance (Select)

Use this display to select the tax table key of the record you want to maintain and the type of maintenance to be performed.

```
DATE *****          TAX TABLE MAINTENANCE          SELECT  AXZTA1  **

ACTION CODE  <A/C/D>    A

TAX TABLE KEY:
COMPANY NUMBER          nn
TAX INDICATOR           aA3
TAX SUFFIX              aaaA5
TAX CODE                aaaA5
EFFECTIVE DATE          nnnnnnnn

F24 END OF JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**.

If you type **A** or **C** in the **ACTION CODE** field, The Tax Table Maintenance (Add or Change) display (AXZTA2) appears.

If you type **D** in the **ACTION CODE** field, the Tax Table Maintenance (Delete) display (AXZTA3) appears.

Function keys

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0).

Fields

ACTION CODE <A/C/D>. Type **A** to add, **C** to change, or **D** to delete a tax table record.

TAX TABLE KEY. The following fields identify the tax table record you want to maintain.

Note: Either the **TAX INDICATOR** field or the **TAX SUFFIX** field may be blank, but not both.

COMPANY NUMBER: Type the company number of the tax table record you want to maintain. This field appears only if you selected multiple companies during application installation.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

TAX INDICATOR: Type a tax indicator to classify the item or service for tax purposes.

TAX SUFFIX: Type a tax suffix to classify the customer or vendor for tax purposes.

TAX CODE: Type a tax code to identify the specific tax.

EFFECTIVE DATE: Type the date of the first day the tax for this tax record is in effect.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

AXZTA2—Tax Table Maintenance (Add or Change)

Use this display to add a new tax table key or change the information for an existing tax table key. This display appears if you selected action code A or C on the Tax Table Maintenance display (AXZTA1).

```

DATE *****          TAX TABLE MAINTENANCE          *****          AXZTA2  **
COMPANY **  TAX INDICATOR ***  TAX SUFFIX *****  TAX CODE *****  DATE *****

DESCRIPTION                                     aaaaaaaaaaaaA15
TAX PERCENT                                     nn.nnn
TAX BASE CODE          (1=GROSS, 2=NET)         A
NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR (1=YES, 2=NO)           A
COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT                               n.nnnn

PURCHASE ACCOUNTING DATA:
METHOD          (1=SEPARATE, 2=COMBINE)       A
ACCOUNT                                               nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn
USE TAX LIABILITY ACCOUNT                       nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn

SALES ACCOUNTING DATA:
METHOD          (1=SEPARATE, 2=COMBINE)       A
ACCOUNT                                               nnnnnnnnnnnnnnnn
TAX GROUP CODE                                   aA3

                                           F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
                                           F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                                           F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The tax table record is added or changed and display AXZTA1 appears again.

Function keys

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY returns the display to the status before you typed in any changes.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to the Tax Table Maintenance (Select) display (AXZTA1). The tax table key is not added or changed.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0).

Fields

The **COMPANY**, **TAX INDICATOR**, **TAX SUFFIX**, **TAX CODE**, and **DATE** fields on the top of this display show the values you typed in on the Tax Table Maintenance (Select) display (AXZTA1).

DESCRIPTION. Type a description of the tax for this tax table key.

TAX PERCENT. Type the percent (0 or greater) you want to use as the rate for calculating the tax.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

TAX BASE CODE (1=GROSS, 2=NET). Type one of the following:

- 1 Tax is calculated on the gross invoice amount.
- 2 Tax is calculated on the discounted invoice amount.

NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR (1=YES, 2=NO). Type one of the following:

- 1 The transaction is not taxable.
- 2 The transaction is taxable.

COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT. Type the factor by which you want to uplift (multiply) the base amount to include other taxes if multiple taxes apply to a transaction and the tax base amount includes other taxes. Leave 0 (zero) in this field if no other taxes are included.

PURCHASE ACCOUNTING DATA. Use the following fields to account for tax on goods purchased.

METHOD (1=SEPARATE, 2=COMBINE): Type one of the following accounting methods:

- 1 Record tax in a separate general ledger account.
- 2 Combine tax with the item general ledger account.

ACCOUNT: Type the general ledger account number if you selected 1 in the **METHOD** field.

USE TAX LIABILITY ACCOUNT. Type the general ledger account number to record use tax liability.

SALES ACCOUNTING DATA. Use the following fields to account for tax on goods sold.

METHOD (1=SEPARATE, 2=COMBINE): Type one of the following accounting methods:

- 1 Record tax in a separate general ledger account.
- 2 Combine tax with the item general ledger account.

ACCOUNT: Type the general ledger account number if you selected 1 in the **METHOD** field.

TAX GROUP CODE. Value designating a group of taxes that apply to items, surcharges, and special charges.

AXZTA3—Tax Table Maintenance (Delete)

Use this display to delete a tax table key. This display appears if you selected action code D on the Tax Table Maintenance display (AXZTA1).

```

DATE *****          TAX TABLE MAINTENANCE          DELETE          AXZTA3 **
COMPANY ** TAX INDICATOR *** TAX SUFFIX ***** TAX CODE ***** DATE *****

DESCRIPTION *****
TAX PERCENT          ** .***
TAX BASE CODE          (1=GROSS, 2=NET)          *
NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR (1=YES, 2=NO)          *
COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT          * .****

PURCHASE ACCOUNTING DATA:
METHOD          (1=SEPARATE, 2=COMBINE)          *
ACCOUNT          *****
USE TAX LIABILITY ACCOUNT          *****

SALES ACCOUNTING DATA:
METHOD          (1=SEPARATE, 2=COMBINE)          *
ACCOUNT          *****
TAX GROUP CODE          ***

                                PRESS ENTER TO DELETE

                                F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                                F24 END OF JOB

```

What to do

Review the information on the display and press **Enter**. The tax table key is deleted and display AXZTA1 appears again.

Function keys

F19 RETURN TO SELECT returns you to the Tax Table Maintenance (Select) display (AXZTA1). The tax table key is not deleted.

F24 END OF JOB returns you to the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0).

Fields

The **COMPANY**, **TAX INDICATOR**, **TAX SUFFIX**, **TAX CODE**, and **DATE** fields on the top of this display show the values you typed in on the Tax Table Maintenance (Select) display (AXZTA1).

DESCRIPTION. The description of the tax for this tax table key.

TAX PERCENT. The percent used as the rate for calculating the tax.

TAX BASE CODE (1=GROSS, 2=NET). One of the following appears:

- 1 Tax is calculated on the gross invoice amount.
- 2 Tax is calculated on the discounted invoice amount.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR (1=YES, 2=NO). One of the following appears:

- 1 The transaction is not taxable.
- 2 The transaction is taxable.

COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT. The factor by which you uplift (multiply) the base amount to include other taxes if multiple taxes apply to a transaction and the tax base amount includes other taxes.

PURCHASE ACCOUNTING DATA. The following fields account for tax on goods purchased.

METHOD (1=SEPARATE, 2=COMBINE): One of the following accounting methods appears:

- 1 Record tax in a separate general ledger account.
- 2 Combine tax with the item general ledger account.

ACCOUNT: The general ledger account number if 1 appears in the **METHOD** field.

USE TAX LIABILITY ACCOUNT. The general ledger account number used to record use tax liability.

SALES ACCOUNTING DATA. The following fields account for tax on goods sold.

METHOD (1=SEPARATE, 2=COMBINE): One of the following accounting methods appears:

- 1 Record tax in a separate general ledger account.
- 2 Combine tax with the item general ledger account.

ACCOUNT: The general ledger account number if 1 appears in the **METHOD** field.

TAX GROUP CODE. Value designating a group of taxes that apply to items, surcharges, and special charges.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 4. Archive/Delete Tax History

Use this option to choose to archive tax history records to tape, to delete tax history records from the system, or both.

When you select this option, the Archive/Delete Tax History (Select) display (AXZTS1) appears.

AXZTS1—Archive/Delete Tax History (Select)

```
DATE *****          ARCHIVE/DELETE TAX HISTORY          SELECT          AXZTS1  **

SELECT ALL CURRENT TAX HISTORY RECORDS WITH:

      TAX DATES          BEFORE  nnnnnnnn
      COMPANY NUMBERS    FROM    nn          TO  nn

ARCHIVE OFFLINE TO TAPE <Y/N>          A
DELETE FROM THE ONLINE FILES <Y/N>    A

F24 CANCEL THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The Archive/Delete Tax History (Status) display (AXZTS2) appears and the Invoice Tax History Archive Audit Report (AMZTU) is scheduled to be printed. When processing is complete, one of the following displays appears:

- If you chose to archive tax history records, the Save History File to Tape (Options) display (AXZSH1) appears for you to initialize the tapes. For more information, see Chapter 14, "Initialize Tapes".
- If you chose to delete tax history records, the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0) appears.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0). The report is not printed.

Fields

SELECT ALL CURRENT TAX HISTORY RECORDS WITH:

TAX DATES BEFORE: Type the date that is later than the date of the tax for the invoices in the tax history records that you want to archive or delete.

COMPANY NUMBERS FROM/TO: Type the range of company numbers for the invoices in the tax history records that you want to archive or delete. The range initially shown selects records for all companies. These fields appear only if multiple company support was selected during application installation.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

ARCHIVE OFFLINE TO TAPE <Y/N>. Type **Y** to archive the tax history records to tape. Archive control records will be created on your system so you can restore the archived tax history records from tape at a later time. Type **N** if you do not want to archive the records to tape.

DELETE FROM THE ONLINE FILES <Y/N>. Type **Y** to delete the tax history records from your system. Type **N** to keep the records on your system after they have been archived to tape.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 5. Restore Archived Tax History

Use this option to select tax history records to be restored to your system from tape.

When you select this option, the Restore Archived Tax History (Select) display (AXZTR1) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AXZTR1—Restore Archived Tax History (Select)

Use this display to choose which groups of tax history records that have been archived to tape you want to restore.

If you return to this display from AXZTR2 and you typed **Y** in the **SHOW RECORDS FOR ONLINE FILES <Y/N>** field, groups of both archived and online tax history records are shown. You can select only archived tax history records to be restored.

```

DATE ***** RESTORE ARCHIVED TAX HISTORY          SELECT    AXZTR1  **

*-TAX DATES-*   COMPANIES   *-----ARCHIVE FILE-----*
SEL  FROM      TO      FROM TO  STATUS  DATE    TIME    LABEL
A    *****  *****  **   **   ARCHIVED *****  *****  TXH*****
A    *****  *****  **   **   ARCHIVED *****  *****  TXH*****
A    *****  *****  **   **   ARCHIVED *****  *****  TXH*****
A    *****  *****  **   **   ARCHIVED *****  *****  TXH*****
A    *****  *****  **   **   ARCHIVED *****  *****  TXH*****
A    *****  *****  **   **   ARCHIVED *****  *****  TXH*****
A    *****  *****  **   **   ARCHIVED *****  *****  TXH*****

TYPE IN 'Y' NEXT TO EACH GROUP OF ARCHIVED TAX HISTORY RECORDS TO BE RESTORED. THEN USE F21.

F05 SELECT ALL
F08 SUBSET RECORDS
F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
F21 RESTORE HISTORY
F24 CANCEL THE JOB
    
```

What to do

Type the information requested or use **F05**, then use **F21**. The Restore History File From Tape (Options) display (AXZRH2) appears, prompting you for the name of the tape device used to restore the tax history records.

Function keys

F05 SELECT ALL causes Y to appear next to all groups of archived tax history records.

F08 SUBSET RECORDS causes the Restore Archived Tax History—Subset records (Select) display (AXZTR2) to appear.

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY returns the display to the status before you typed in any changes.

F21 RESTORE HISTORY causes the Restore History File From Tape (Options) display (AXZRH2) to appear.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0). The tax history records are not restored.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Fields

SEL. Type **Y** next to each group of archived tax history records to be restored.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AXZTR2—Restore Archived Tax History—Subset Records (Select)

Use this display to specify groups of archived tax history records to be included or omitted on display AXZTR1. You can also specify that groups of tax history records already online be included on display AXZTR1 for reference.

This display appears when you use **F08** on display AXZTR1.

```

DATE *****          RESTORE ARCHIVED TAX HISTORY          SELECT    AXZTR2  **
                        SUBSET RECORDS

***** ALL ARCHIVED TAX HISTORY RECORDS WITH:
      TAX DATES          FROM  nnnnnnnn          TO  nnnnnnnn
      COMPANY NUMBERS    FROM  nn              TO  nn

SHOW RECORDS FOR ONLINE FILES <Y/N>          A

                                           F12 CHANGE TO *****
                                           F13 INCLUDE ALL
                                           F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. Display AXZTR1 appears showing the specified groups of archived tax history records and the groups of online tax history records (if selected).

Function keys

F12 CHANGE TO OMIT/INCLUDE specifies groups of archived tax history records that you select by tax dates or company numbers to be included or omitted on display AXZTR1. Use **F12** to switch between the include and omit functions.

F13 INCLUDE ALL causes all groups of archived tax history records to be included on display AXZTR1.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0).

Fields

INCLUDE/OMIT ALL ARCHIVED TAX HISTORY RECORDS WITH. Use the following fields to specify limits for the groups of archived tax history records to be included or omitted on display AXZTR1.

TAX DATES FROM/TO: Type the range of tax dates for the invoices in the groups of archived tax history records. The range initially shown selects all dates.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

COMPANY NUMBERS FROM/TO: Type the range of company numbers for the groups of archived tax history records. The range initially shown selects all companies. These fields appear only if multiple company support was selected during application tailoring.

SHOW RECORDS FOR ONLINE FILES <Y/N>. Type **Y** to include groups of both online and archived tax history records on display AXZTR1. Type **N** to include only groups of archived tax history records.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 6. Delete Online Tax History

Use this option to select groups of online tax history records to be deleted from your system.

When you select this option, the Delete Online Tax History (Select) display (AXZTQ1) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AXZTQ1—Delete Online Tax History (Select)

Use this display to choose which groups of online tax history records you want to delete.

If you return to this display from AXZTQ2 and you typed **Y** in the **SHOW RECORDS FOR ARCHIVED FILES <Y/N>** field, groups of both online and archived tax history records are shown. You can select only online records to be deleted from the system.

```

DATE *****          DELETE ONLINE TAX HISTORY          SELECT          AXZTQ1  **

      *-TAX DATES-*          COMPANIES          *-----ARCHIVE FILE-----*
SEL   FROM      TO          FROM TO          STATUS   DATE      TIME      LABEL
A *****      *****          ** **          ONLINE *****      ***** TXH*****
A *****      *****          ** **          ONLINE *****      ***** TXH*****
A *****      *****          ** **          ONLINE *****      ***** TXH*****
A *****      *****          ** **          ONLINE *****      ***** TXH*****
A *****      *****          ** **          ONLINE *****      ***** TXH*****
A *****      *****          ** **          ONLINE *****      ***** TXH*****
A *****      *****          ** **          ONLINE *****      ***** TXH*****

TYPE IN 'Y' NEXT TO EACH GROUP OF ONLINE TAX          F05 SELECT ALL
HISTORY RECORDS TO BE DELETED. THEN USE F20.          F08 SUBSET RECORDS
                                                    F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
                                                    F20 DELETE HISTORY
                                                    F24 CANCEL THE JOB
    
```

What to do

Type the information requested or use **F05**, then use **F20**. The records are deleted.

Function keys

F05 SELECT ALL causes Y to appear next to all groups of online tax history records.

F08 SUBSET RECORDS causes the Delete Online Tax History–Subset Records (Select) display (AXZTQ2) to appear.

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY returns the display to the status before you typed in any changes.

F20 DELETE HISTORY deletes the groups of tax history records you selected and causes the Delete Online Tax History (Status) display (AXZTQ3) to appear.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0). The tax history records are not deleted.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Fields

SEL. Type **Y** next to each group of online tax history records to be deleted from your system.

AXZTQ2—Delete Online Tax History—Subset Records (Select)

Use this display to specify the groups of online tax history records to be included or omitted on display AXZTQ1. You can also specify that groups of archived tax history records be included on display AXZTQ1 for reference.

This display appears when you use **F08** on display AXZTQ1.

```
DATE *****      DELETE ONLINE TAX HISTORY      SELECT      AXZTQ2  **
                   SUBSET RECORDS

***** ALL ONLINE TAX HISTORY RECORDS WITH:
      TAX DATES      FROM  nnnnnnnn      TO  nnnnnnnn
      COMPANY NUMBERS  FROM  nn          TO  nn

SHOW RECORDS FOR ARCHIVED FILES <Y/N>      A

                                           F12 CHANGE TO *****
                                           F13 INCLUDE ALL
                                           F24 CANCEL THE JOB
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. Display AXZTQ1 appears showing the specified groups of online tax history records and the groups of archived tax history records (if selected).

Function keys

F12 CHANGE TO OMIT/INCLUDE specifies groups of online tax history records that you select by tax dates or company numbers to be included or omitted on display AXZTQ1. Use **F12** to switch between the include and omit functions.

F13 INCLUDE ALL causes all groups of online tax history records to be included on display AXZTQ1.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0).

Fields

INCLUDE/OMIT ALL ONLINE TAX HISTORY RECORDS WITH. Use the following fields to specify limits for the groups of online tax history records to be included or omitted on display AXZTQ1.

TAX DATES FROM/TO: Type the range of tax dates for the invoices in the groups of online tax history records. The range initially shown selects all dates.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

COMPANY NUMBERS FROM/TO: Type the range of company numbers for the groups of online tax history records. The range initially shown selects all companies. These fields appear only if multiple company support was selected during application installation.

SHOW RECORDS FOR ARCHIVED FILES <Y/N>. Type **Y** to include groups of both archived and online tax history records on display AXZTQ1. Type **N** to include only the groups of online tax history records.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 7. Delete Archive Control Records

Use this option to select archive control records to be deleted from your system.

When you select this option, the Delete Archive Control Records (Select) display (AXZTP1) appears.

AXZTP1—Delete Archive Control Records (Select)

Use this display to choose which archive control records (for groups of tax history records that have been archived to tape) you want to delete.

If you return to this display from AXZTP2 and you typed **Y** in the **SHOW RECORDS FOR ONLINE FILES <Y/N>** field, control records for both archived and online groups of tax history records are shown. You can select only control records for archived tax history records to be deleted from the system.

```

DATE *****      DELETE ARCHIVE CONTROL RECORDS      SELECT      AXZTP1  **

      *-TAX DATES-*      COMPANIES      *-----ARCHIVE FILE-----*
SEL  FROM      TO      FROM      TO      STATUS      DATE      TIME      LABEL
A *****      *****      **      **      ARCHIVED      *****      *****      TXH*****
A *****      *****      **      **      ARCHIVED      *****      *****      TXH*****
A *****      *****      **      **      ARCHIVED      *****      *****      TXH*****
A *****      *****      **      **      ARCHIVED      *****      *****      TXH*****
A *****      *****      **      **      ARCHIVED      *****      *****      TXH*****
A *****      *****      **      **      ARCHIVED      *****      *****      TXH*****
A *****      *****      **      **      ARCHIVED      *****      *****      TXH*****

TYPE IN 'Y' NEXT TO EACH ARCHIVE CONTROL
RECORD TO BE DELETED. THEN USE F20.

F05 SELECT ALL
F08 SUBSET RECORDS
F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
F20 DELETE RECORDS
F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested or use **F05**, then use **F20**. The records are deleted.

Function keys

F05 SELECT ALL causes Y to appear next to all archive control records.

F08 SUBSET RECORDS causes the Delete Archive Control Records–Subset Records (Select) display (AMZTP2) to appear.

F20 DELETE RECORDS deletes the archive control records you selected.

F18 REFRESH DISPLAY returns the display to the status before you typed in any changes.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0).

Fields

SEL. Type **Y** next to each archive control record to be deleted.

AXZTP2—Delete Archive Control Records—Subset Records (Select)

Use this display to specify the control records for groups of archived tax history records to be included or omitted on display AXZTP1. You can also specify that control records for groups of online tax history records be included on the display for reference.

This display appears when you use **F08** on display AXZTP1.

```

DATE *****      DELETE ARCHIVE CONTROL RECORDS      SELECT      AXZTP2  **
                   SUBSET RECORDS

***** ALL TAX HISTORY ARCHIVE CONTROL RECORDS WITH:
      TAX DATES      FROM  nnnnnnnn      TO  nnnnnnnn
      COMPANY NUMBERS  FROM  nn          TO  nn

SHOW RECORDS FOR ONLINE FILES <Y/N>          A

                                           F12 CHANGE TO *****
                                           F13 INCLUDE ALL
                                           F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. Display AXZTP1 appears showing the specified archive control records and the online control records (if selected).

Function keys

F12 CHANGE TO OMIT/INCLUDE specifies archive control records that you select by tax dates and company numbers to be included or omitted on display AXZTP1. Use F12 to switch between the include and omit functions.

F13 INCLUDE ALL causes all archive control records to be included on display AXZTP1.

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0).

Fields

INCLUDE/OMIT ALL TAX HISTORY ARCHIVE CONTROL RECORDS WITH. Use the following fields to specify limits for the archive control records to be included or omitted on display AXZTP1.

TAX DATES FROM/TO: Type the range of tax dates for the archive control records. The range initially shown selects all dates.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

COMPANY NUMBERS FROM/TO: Type the range of company numbers for the archive control records. The range initially shown selects all companies. These fields appear only if multiple company support was selected during application installation.

SHOW RECORDS FOR ONLINE FILES <Y/N>. Type **Y** to include the control records for both online and archived tax history records on display AXZTP1. Type **N** to include only the control records for groups of archived tax history records.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 8. Print Tax Reports

Use this option to select options for printing the tax history reports for tax history records that are currently on your system. These reports are the Tax Key Summary Report (AMZTH1), the Invoice Tax Summary Report (AMZTH2), and the Invoice/Item Tax Report (AMZTH3).

When you select this option, the Tax Report (Options) display (AMZTG1) appears.

AMZTG1—Tax Report (Options)

```

DATE *****          TAX REPORT          OPTIONS  AMZTG1  **

REPORT TYPE      n          TAX DATA SOURCE  n
1 TAX KEY SUMMARY      2 Purchasing/Accounts Payable
2 INVOICE TAX SUMMARY  3 Customer Order Maintenance
3 INVOICE/ITEM TAX DATA  4 Accounts Receivable

REPORT LIMITS:
TAX DATES          FROM nnnnnnnn      TO nnnnnnnn
COMPANY NUMBERS    FROM nn          TO nn
TAX INDICATORS     FROM aA3        TO aA3
TAX SUFFIXES       FROM aaaA5      TO aaaA5
TAX CODES          FROM aaaA5      TO aaaA5

F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The report that you selected is printed.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0). The reports are not printed.

Fields

REPORT TYPE. Type the number for one of the report formats listed on the display.

TAX DATA SOURCE. Type the number for the application that is the source of the tax history records on the report.

REPORT LIMITS. Use the following fields to identify the range of records to be included on the report. The report limits initially shown select all records to be printed for the source that you typed in the **TAX DATA SOURCE** field.

TAX DATES FROM/TO: Type the range of tax dates you want to include in the report.

COMPANY NUMBERS FROM/TO: Type the range of company numbers you want to include in the report. These fields appear only if multiple company support was selected during application installation.

TAX INDICATORS FROM/TO: Type a range of tax indicators (which classify the items or services for tax purposes) you want to include in the report.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

TAX SUFFIXES FROM/TO: Type a range of tax suffixes (which classify the customers or vendors for tax purposes) you want to include in the report.

TAX CODES FROM/TO: Type a range of tax codes (which identify the specific taxes) you want to include in the report.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 9. Print Invoice Tax Register

Use this option to select options for printing the Invoice Tax Register report (AMZTI) for tax history records currently on your system.

When you select this option, the Invoice Tax Register (Options) display (AMZTG2) appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZTG2—Invoice Tax Register (Options)

```

DATE *****          INVOICE TAX REGISTER          OPTIONS  AMZTG2  **

FORMAT      n          SEQUENCE      n
 1 INVOICE SUMMARY      1 COMPANY, TAX DATE, CUSTOMER/VENDOR
 2 INVOICE AND ITEM      2 COMPANY, CUSTOMER/VENDOR, TAX DATE

TAX DATA SOURCE      n
 2 Purchasing/Accounts Payable
 2 Customer Order Maintenance
 3 Accounts Receivable

REPORT LIMITS:
TAX DATES             FROM nnnnnnnn      TO nnnnnnnn
COMPANY NUMBERS       FROM nn              TO nn
TAX INDICATORS        FROM aA3             TO aA3
TAX SUFFIXES          FROM aaaA5           TO aaaA5
TAX CODES             FROM aaaA5           TO aaaA5

F24 CANCEL THE JOB

```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**. The report is printed.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the VAT/Sales Tax Support menu (AMZMB0). The report is not printed.

Fields

FORMAT. Type the number for one of the report formats listed on the display.

SEQUENCE. Type the number for the sequence listed on the display for the tax history records on the report.

TAX DATA SOURCE. Type the number for the application that is the source of the tax history records on the report.

REPORT LIMITS. Use the following fields to identify the range of records to be included on the report. The report limits initially shown select all records to be printed for the source that you typed in the **TAX DATA SOURCE** field.

TAX DATES FROM/TO: Type the range of tax dates you want to include in the report.

COMPANY NUMBERS FROM/TO: Type the range of company numbers you want to include in the report. These fields appear only if multiple company support was selected during application installation.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

TAX INDICATORS FROM/TO: Type a range of tax indicators (which classify the items or services for tax purposes) you want to include in the report.

TAX SUFFIXES FROM/TO: Type a range of tax suffixes (which classify the customers or vendors for tax purposes) you want to include in the report.

TAX CODES FROM/TO: Type a range of tax codes (which identify the specific taxes) you want to include in the report.

Option 10. Maintain EEC VAT Tables

When you select this option, the EEC VAT Table Maintenance menu (AMZMBA) appears. Use this menu to maintain EEC VAT tables.

Use option 1 to maintain information in the company master file. When you select option 1, the Display Companies panel (AMVADEFR) appears allowing you to select a company whose information you want to maintain.

```
AMZMBA                               Cross Application Support          *****  
                                     EEC VAT Table Maintenance  
  
Type option or command; press Enter.  
  
  1. Company Master  
  2. Country Code  
  3. State Code  
  4. Tax Commodity Code  
  5. Nature of Transaction Code  
  6. Mode of Transport Code  
  7. Delivery Terms Code  
  8. Port of Entry Code  
  9. EEC Company Branches  
  
-----  
F3=Exit      F4=Prompt   F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions  
F11=Job status  F12=Return  F22=Messages
```

Use options 2 to 9 to maintain code files. Code files contain identifiers for different elements of an application. For example, you can set up codes for countries, tax commodities, and delivery terms. When you select options 2 to 9, a panel appears in Display mode with a list of codes for the option you selected. You can use **F6** on the display panel to edit (add, change, or delete) the codes.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 11. Maintain Tax Codes

Use this option to add, change, or delete tax codes.

When you select this option, the Edit Tax Code for Authority (AMVAEFR) panel appears in Add mode if there are no tax codes and in Change mode if tax codes exist.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 12. Maintain Tax Suffix Codes

Use this option to add, change, or delete tax suffix codes.

When you select this option, the Edit Tax Suffix for Customer (AMVAXEFR) panel appears in Add mode if there are no tax suffix codes and in Change mode if tax suffix codes exist.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 13. Maintain Tax Indicator Codes

Use this option to add, change, or delete tax indicator codes.

When you select this option, the Edit Tax Indicator for Item (AMVA1EFR) panel appears in Add mode if there are no tax indicator codes and in Change mode if tax indicator codes exist.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 14. Maintain Tax Group Codes

Use this option to add, change, or delete tax group codes.

When you select this option, the Display Tax Group (AMVBWDFR) panel appears.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Chapter 20. Electronic Data Interchange Support

When you select option 12 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Electronic Data Interchange Support menu (AMZMC0) appears. Use this menu to activate or deactivate XA EDI functions and to add, list, or maintain trading partner information.

Note: See informational PTF SH10761 for additional information on how to install EDI/400.

```
AMZMC0                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                Electronic Data Interchange Support

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Activate EDI Functions
    2. Deactivate EDI Functions
    3. Maintain Trading Partners
    4. List Trading Partners

==> _____

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return   F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Activate EDI Functions. Use this option to allow the XA applications to send documents to, and receive documents from, trading partners using EDI/400.

Option 2. Deactivate EDI Functions. Use this option to remove the capability of the XA applications to send and receive documents electronically using EDI/400.

If you deactivate EDI, you need to select option 1 to activate EDI again.

Option 3. Maintain Trading Partners. Use this option to maintain EDI trading partners.

Option 4. List Trading Partners. Use this option to print a report showing the EDI trading partners.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 1. Activate EDI Functions

Use this option to allow the XA applications to send documents to and receive documents from trading partners using EDI/400.

When you select this option, the Activate EDI Functions display (AXZF12) appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

AXZF12—Activate EDI Functions

```
DATE *****          ACTIVATE EDI FUNCTIONS          AXZF12  9P

PRESS "ENTER" TO ACTIVATE THE XA
ELECTRONIC DATA INTERCHANGE FUNCTIONS

PRESS F24 TO CANCEL

F24 CANCEL THE JOB
```

What to do

Press **Enter** to activate EDI functions.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Electronic Data Interchange Support menu (AMZMC0 without activating EDI functions).

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 2. Deactivate EDI Functions

Use this option to remove the capability of the XA applications to send and receive documents electronically using EDI/400.

When you select this option, the Deactivate EDI Functions display (AXZF13) appears.

[Contents](#)[Index](#)

AXZF13—Deactivate EDI Functions

```
DATE *****          DEACTIVATE EDI FUNCTIONS          AXZF13  9P

      W AM-0522 EDI FUNCTIONS WILL NOT BE AVAILABLE
      PRESS "ENTER" TO DEACTIVATE THE XA
      ELECTRONIC DATA INTERCHANGE FUNCTONS
      PRESS F24 TO CANCEL

      E AM-0518 EDI FUNCTIONS HAVE NOT BEEN ACTIVATED          F24 CANCEL THE JOB
```

What to do

Press **Enter** to deactivate EDI functions.

Function keys

F24 CANCEL THE JOB returns you to the Electronic Data Interchange Support menu (AMZMC0) without deactivating EDI functions.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 3. Maintain Trading Partners

Use this option to maintain EDI trading partners.

When you select this option, the Display EDI Trading Partners display appears.

AMZCSDFR—Display EDI Trading Partners

```

AMZCSDFR                      Display EDI Trading Partners                      DISPLAY
Position to Partner ID . . . . . _____
Type options, press Enter;
2=Change  4=Delete  5=Display

Opt  Partner ID      Type  Doc ID  Co. Number  Customer or vendor  St.
-    1000            R    850    1          1000  FOREMOST MACHINE SHOP  A
-    1000            S    810    1          1000  FOREMOST MACHINE SHOP  A
-    451             R    850    1          451   Quik Print              A
-    451             S    810    1          451   Quik Print              A

F3=Exit    F6=Add    F7=Backward  F8=Forward  F11=Job status
F12=Return F21=Print

```

What to do

- To change the information for a trading partner, type **2** next to the partner and press **Enter**. The Edit EDI Trading Partner panel appears.
- To delete a trading partner, type **4** next to the partner and press **Enter**. The Confirm Delete panel appears.
- To display the details of a trading partner, type **5** next to the partner and press **Enter**. The Display Trading Partner panel appears.
- To add a trading partner, use **F6**. The Enter Trading Partner ID panel appears.

Function keys

F3=Exit returns you to menu AMZMCO.

F6=Add shows you the Enter Trading Partner ID panel so you can add a trading partner.

F7=Backward scrolls backward in the list.

F8=Forward scrolls forward in the list.

F11=Job status displays your session's job information.

F12=Return returns you to menu AMZMCO.

F21=Print allows you print the list.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZAKE1R—Edit EDI Trading Partner

AMZAKE1R	Edit EDI Trading Partner	CHANGE
Trading partner ID	1000	
Send or receive	R	Receive
Document type ID	850	Purchase Order
Company number	01	XA
Customer number	00001000	FOREMOST
or		
Vendor number	_____	
Partnership status	A	A=Active, I=Inactive
Acknowledgment required	N	
Print document	Y	
Trading partner note	_____	
F3=Exit F4=Prompt F11=Job status F12=Return		

What to do

Press **Enter** to deactivate EDI functions.

Function keys

F3=Exit returns you to panel AMZCSDFR.

F4=Prompt shows you a popup window with a list where you can select an entry.

F11=Job status displays your session's job information.

F12=Return returns you to panel AMZCSDFR.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

AMZADD1R—Display Trading Partner

AMZADD1R	Display Trading Partner	DISPLAY
Trading partner ID	1000	
Send or receive	R	Receive
Document type ID	850	Purchase Order
Company number	01	XA
Customer number	00001000	FOREMOST MACHINE SHOP
Partnership status	A	Active
Acknowledgment required	N	
Print document	Y	
Trading partner note		
F3=Exit F11=Job status F12=Return		

What to do

Press **Enter** to deactivate EDI functions.

Function keys

F3=Exit returns you to panel AMZCSDFR.

F11=Job status displays your session's job information.

F12=Return returns you to panel AMZCSDFR.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

AMZBBPVR—Enter Trading Partner ID

```

AMZCSDFR              Display EDI Trading Partners              DISPLAY
Po : ..... Enter Trading Partner ID .....
Ty :
2= : Trading partner ID . . . . .
Op : Send or receive . . . . .
    Document type ID . . . . .
- :
- :
- :
    F3=Exit   F4=Prompt   F11=Job status   F12=Return
F3 :
F12=Return  F21=Print
St.
A
A
A
A

```

What to do

Press **Enter** to deactivate EDI functions.

Function keys

F3=Exit returns you to panel AMZCSDFR.

F4=Prompt shows you a popup window with a list where you can select an entry.

F11=Job status displays your session's job information.

F12=Return returns you to panel AMZCSDFR.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 4. List Trading Partners

Use this option to print a list of trading partner.

When you select this option, report AMZAZPFR, List EDI Trading Partners, is printed.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Chapter 21. Journal Management

When you select option 13 on the Master Menu (AMZM00), the Journal Management menu (AMZMD0) appears. Use this menu to maintain the journaling function. Journaling is an System i facility that records the changes made to files.

Journaling begins automatically using a set of default journaling options. These options determine the characteristics of the journaling process; for example, where the journal receiver is stored.

If you need to change the journaling defaults, use the Journal Management menu options in the following order:

1. Option 3 (End journaling)
2. Options 4, 5, and 1 (Delete Journal, Maintain Journal Options, Create Journal)
3. Option 2 (Start Journaling).

Note: All options are in dedicated mode. Option 3 places the environment in dedicated mode and option 2 releases dedicated mode.

Option 1. Create Journal	21-3
Option 2. Start Journaling	21-4
Option 3. End Journaling	21-5
Option 4. Delete Journal	21-6
Option 5. Maintain Journal Options	21-7

```

AMZMD0                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                      Journal Management

Type option or command; press Enter.

    1. Create Journal
    2. Start Journaling
    3. End Journaling
    4. Delete Journal
    5. Maintain Journal Options

-----

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt    F9=Retrieve   F10=Actions
F11=Job status  F12=Return  F22=Messages
```

Option 1. Create Journal. Use this option to create the journal and journal receiver. You must run options 3 and 4 on the Journal Management menu before running this option.

Option 2. Start Journaling. Use this option to start the journaling process. You must run this option in dedicated mode.

Option 3. End Journaling. Use this option to end the journaling process. You must run this option in dedicated mode.

Option 4. Delete Journal. Use this option to delete the IFM journal and journal receiver. You must run options 3 on the Journal Management menu before running this option.

Option 5. Maintain Journal Options. Use this option to define the options for creating the journal and journal receiver. You must run options 3 and 4 on the Journal Management menu before running this option.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 1. Create Journal

Use this option to create the journal and journal receiver. You must run options 3 and 4 on the Journal Management menu before running this option.

When you select this option, the journal is created and the journal receiver is attached.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 2. Start Journaling

Use this option to start the journaling process. You must run this option in dedicated mode.

When you select this option, journal begins immediately.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 3. End Journaling

Use this option to end the journaling process. Running this option will put the environment into dedicated mode.

When you select this option, journaling ends immediately.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 4. Delete Journal

Use this option to delete the journal and the journal receiver currently attached to the journal. You must run option 3 on the Journal Management menu before running this option

When you select this option, the journal and journal receiver are deleted.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Option 5. Maintain Journal Options

Use this option to maintain information about the journaling process. You must run options 3 and 4 on the Journal Management menu before running this option.

When you select this option, the Maintain Journal Options display appears.

AMZBSPVR—Maintain Journal Options

```
AMZBSPVR                               Maintain Journal Options                               ENTER
Type choices, press Enter.
Journal name . . . . . UAJRN_____
Journal receiver name. . . . . UAJRN00001
Journal receiver library . . . . . AMFLIBy___
Journal receiver ASP . . . . . 0 0=*LIBASP, 1=System ASP, 2-16=User ASP
Journal record images . . . . . 2 1=*AFTER, 2=*BOTH
Journal images to omit . . . . . 2 1=*NONE, 2=*OPNCLO
Create/attach new receivers . . . 1 0=No, 1=Yes
Receiver sequence numbers . . . . 1 1=*RESET, 2=*CONT
Delete detached receivers . . . . 1 0=No, 1=Yes

F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F12=Return
```

What to do

Type the information requested and press **Enter**.

Fields

Journal name. Name that identifies the journal. The journal is created in the XA file library. The name you specify must not be the name of an existing journal.

Journal receiver name. Name that identifies the journal receiver. Each journal entry records the after image, and, optionally, the before image of a changed record. The journal receiver is kept in the library specified in the Journal receiver library field. The journal receiver name you specify must not already exist.

Journal receiver library. Name of the library containing the journal receiver. If you leave this field blank, the journal receiver is created in the XA file library. If you specify a user library, the library must already exist.

Journal receiver ASP. ASP (Auxiliary Storage Pool) in which the journal receiver is stored. An ASP is a grouping of one or more disk units. One of the following is valid:

- 0** *LIBASP. Stored in the same ASP as the journal receiver library.
- 1** System ASP. Stored in the system ASP where most system programs and data are found.
- 2-16** User ASP. Stored in one of the 15 user ASPs. Specifying a user ASP allows you to isolate the journal receiver from the system ASP. This provides additional data protection and may improve system performance.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Journal record images. Determines if the journal receiver records the before image as well as the after image of a record. One of the following is valid:

- 1 *AFTER. Records only the after image of a record.
- 2 *BOTH. Where applicable, records the before as well as the after image of a record. This allows you to compare the before and after images; however, it does require additional storage space.

Journal images to omit. Determines if certain operations are recorded by the journal receiver. One of the following is valid:

- 1 *NONE. No journal entries are omitted.
- 2 *OPNCLO. Journal entries are omitted for open and close operations. For example, if a user displays but does not change a record, no journal entry is recorded.

Create/attach new receivers. Determines if the XA backup provides the following journal management support each time a backup is performed:

- Create a new journal receiver based on the name and attributes of the currently attached journal receiver
- Detach the currently attached journal receiver
- Attach the new journal receiver to the journal

One of the following is valid:

- 0 No. User manages the creation and attachment of new receivers.
- 1 Yes. XA creates and attaches new receivers before a XA backup.

Receiver sequence numbers. Determines if the journal sequence numbers continue from the currently attached journal receiver or are reset to 1 in the newly attached journal receiver. One of the following is valid:

- 1 *RESET. Journal sequence numbers in the newly attached journal receivers are reset to 1.
- 2 *CONT. Journal sequence numbers in the newly attached journal receiver start at 1 greater than the last journal entry in the currently attached journal receiver.

Delete detached receivers. Determines if the XA backup deletes all detached IFM journal receivers that are in the XA file library after backup. One of the following is valid:

- 0 No. User manages deleting the receiver.
- 1 Yes. All detached receivers are deleted after an XA backup

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Chapter 22. Report descriptions

This chapter shows you the Cross Application Support reports. The reports contain the type of information you might see when you print them for your business.

Table 22-1. (Page 1 of 2) List of reports, sorted by report name

Report	ID	See page
Application Log	AMZX6	22-4
Company Overrides UR	AMZAAPFR	22-6
Company/Report Overrides	AMZACPFR	22-6
Create Environment - Edit List	AMZUB2	22-7
Currency ID List	AXZEH1	22-8
Currency ID Maintenance Audit List	AXZEA	22-10
Data Dictionary Report	AMZ13	22-13
Data Entry Backup Validation	AMV5C	22-12
Delete Environment - Edit List	AMZUD3	22-15
Exchange Rate List by Currency ID	AXZEH2	22-16
Exchange Rate List by Effective Date	AXZEH3	22-17
Exchange Rate Maintenance Audit List	AXZEB	22-18
Field Where Used List	AMZ21	22-19
File Record Layout Report	AMZ14	22-21
File Reorganization Audit	AXZZ9	22-23
File Status Listing	AXZZP	22-24
File Where Used List	AMZ22	22-25
Granted Authority by Application Name	AMZSJ	22-27
Granted Authority by User Name	AMZSI	22-28
Group Job File Listing	AMZGE1	22-29
Group Overrides	AMZADPFR	22-30
Invoice/Item Tax Report	AMZTH3	22-31
Invoice Tax History Archive Audit Report	AMZTU	22-33
Invoice Tax Register	AMZTI	22-36
Invoice Tax Summary Report	AMZTH2	22-37
List EDI Trading Partners	AMZAZPFR	22-38
List Environments	AMZUI1	22-39
Local Data Area Layout Report	AMZPLDR	22-40
Maintain Library List - Edit List	AMZUE3	22-41
Menu Master File Listing	AMZSM	22-43
Questionnaire Listing	AMZS8	22-44
Report Overrides	AMZAE PFR	22-46
Security - Sorted by Area, Task, User	AMZATPFR	22-47
Security - Sorted by Area, User	AMZAU PFR	22-49
Security - Sorted by Group, Task, User	AMZAY PFR	22-50
Security - Sorted by Group, User	AMZAX PFR	22-52

Table 22-1. (Page 2 of 2) List of reports, sorted by report name

Report	ID	See page
Security - Sorted by Task, User	AMZASPFR	22-53
Security - Sorted by User, Area	AMZANPFR	22-55
Security - Sorted by User, Area, Task	AMZAQPFR	22-56
Security - Sorted by User, Group	AMZAVPFR	22-58
Security - Sorted by User, Group, Task	AMZAWPFR	22-59
Security - Sorted by User, Task	AMZARPFR	22-61
SYSCTL Record Layouts Report	AMZPSCR	22-63
Tax Key Summary Report	AMZTH1	22-64
Tax Table Listing	AXZTD	22-65
Tax Table Maintenance Audit List	AXZTA	22-67
Trigger Program Control List	AMZTRG1R	22-76
Update Environment - Edit List	AMZUC3	22-68
User Overrides	AMZAFPFR	22-69
User/Report Overrides	AMZAGPFR	22-70
Warehouse Overrides	AMZAFPFR	22-71
Warehouse/Report Overrides	AMZAI PFR	22-72
Work With Program Details	AMZWPDR	22-73
Workstation Overrides	AMZAJ PFR	22-75

Table 22-2. (Page 1 of 2) List of reports, sorted by report ID

ID	Report	See page
AMV5C	Data Entry Backup Validation	22-12
AMZAAPFR	Company Overrides	22-5
AMZACPFR	Company/Report Overrides	22-6
AMZADPFR	Group Overrides	22-30
AMZAE PFR	Report Overrides	22-46
AMZAFPFR	User Overrides	22-69
AMZAGPFR	User/Report Overrides	22-70
AMZAFPFR	Warehouse Overrides	22-71
AMZAI PFR	Warehouse/Report Overrides	22-72
AMZAJ PFR	Workstation Overrides	22-75
AMZANPFR	Security - Sorted by User, Area	22-55
AMZAQPFR	Security - Sorted by User, Area, Task	22-56
AMZARPFR	Security - Sorted by User, Task	22-61
AMZASPFR	Security - Sorted by Task, User	22-53
AMZATPFR	Security - Sorted by Area, Task, User	22-47
AMZAUPFR	Security - Sorted by Area, User	22-49
AMZAVPFR	Security - Sorted by User, Group, Task	22-59
AMZAWPFR	Security - Sorted by User, Group	22-58
AMZAXPFR	Security - Sorted by Group, User	22-52

Table 22-2. (Page 2 of 2) List of reports, sorted by report ID

ID	Report	See page
AMZAYPFR	Security - Sorted by Group, Task, User	22-50
AMZAZPFR	List EDI Trading Partners	22-38
AMZGE1	Group Job File Listing	22-29
AMZPLDR	Local Data Area Layout Report	22-40
AMZPSCR	SYCTL Record Layout Report	22-63
AMZSI	Granted Authority by User Name	22-28
AMZSJ	Granted Authority by Application Name	22-27
AMZSM	Menu Master File Listing	22-43
AMZS8	Questionnaire Listing	22-44
AMZTH1	Tax Key Summary Report	22-64
AMZTH2	Invoice Tax Summary Report	22-37
AMZTH3	Invoice/Item Tax Report	22-31
AMZTI	Invoice Tax Register	22-36
AMZTU	Invoice Tax History Archive Audit Report	22-33
AMZUB2	Create Environment - Edit List	22-7
AMZUC3	Update Environment - Edit List	22-68
AMZUD3	Delete Environment - Edit List	22-15
AMZUE3	Maintain Library List - Edit List	22-41
AMZUI1	List Environments	22-39
AMZWPDR	Work With Program Details Report	22-73
AMZX6	Application Log	22-4
AMZ13	Data Dictionary Report	22-13
AMZ14	File Record Layout Report	22-21
AMZ21	Field Where Used List	22-19
AMZ22	File Where Used List	22-25
AXZEA	Currency ID Maintenance Audit List	22-10
AXZEB	Exchange Rate Maintenance Audit List	22-18
AXZEH1	Currency ID List	22-8
AXZEH2	Exchange Rate List by Currency ID	22-16
AXZEH3	Exchange Rate List by Effective Date	22-17
AXZTA	Tax Table Maintenance Audit List	22-67
AXZTD	Tax Table Listing	22-65
AXZZP	File Status Listing	22-24
AXZZg	File Reorganization Audit	22-23
AMZTRG1R	Trigger program control list	22-76

Application Log (AMZX6)

		APPLICATION LOG BY TIME ONLY				DATE *****	TIME *****	PAGE	* AMZX6
MENU	OPTION	DATE	START TIME	DATE	FINISH TIME	WORKSTATION OR JOB REFERENCE	OPERATOR	RERUN REQUIRED	APPLICATION
AMZM10	01	4/04/**	7.14.25	4/04/**	7.14.31	W142		ABN	Cross Application Support
INQUIRY MENU									
									APPLICATION STATUS
									PROGRAM COMMUNICATION AREA FOLLOWS:
									*... .. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0
	POS.								
	101-200								
	201-300								
	301-400								
	401-500								
	501-600								
	601-700								
	701-800								
	801-900								
	901-1000								
	1000-1024								

Use this report to review the status of the options selected from the application menus since the last time your files were backed up. Inquiry, report, and some Cross Application Support options are not included on this log. The sequence for the information on this report is either by application, operator, time, or workstation.

This report is printed using option 1, Application Log on menu AMZM20.

Fields

MENU OPTION. The menu number, option number, and menu name for the activity listed.

START DATE/TIME. The date and time of day when the menu option was selected. The **START TIME** field is shown in 24-hour time as hours, minutes, and seconds.

FINISH DATE/TIME. The date and time of day when the menu option was completed. The **FINISH TIME** field is shown in 24-hour time as hours, minutes, and seconds.

WORKSTATION OR JOB REFERENCE. The work station ID from which the selection was made or job reference number if the job was run from the batch queue.

OPERATOR. The three-character ID entered through Security Maintenance of the operator who entered the selection.

RERUN REQUIRED. YES or NO to indicate that the job should be rerun or not, or ABN to indicate that the job terminated abnormally.

APPLICATION. The name of the application that the menu comes from.

PROGRAM COMMUNICATION AREA. Optionally, the local data area.

Company Overrides (AMZAAPFR)

AMZAAPFR FORREST	Company Overrides	***** *****	Page 1 ***** **
Company : 2 Company 2			
Group : INFOR XA	Default group override	Allow OUTQ override : Y	
Override command : OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE) DEV(ABCDEF GHI) DEVTYPE(*SCS) LPI(8)		Allow attribute overrides : Y	
Company : 3 Company 3			
Group : GROUP 2	New group 2	Allow OUTQ override : Y	
Override command : OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE) DEV(*SYSVA L) DEVTYPE(*USERASCII) PAGESIZE(100 100) LPI(4) CPI(15) OVRFLW(254) FOLD(*YES) ALIGN(*YES) FONT(*CPI)		Allow attribute overrides : Y	

Use this report to review the company overrides that are currently in place.

This report is printed using **F21** on the Company Overrides (Display) panel.

Fields

Company. Company for which report overrides are established.

Group. Override group to which the company belongs.

Override command. Current override command.

Allow OUTQ override. Status code that indicates whether the output queue can be overridden.

- Y** Output queue can be overridden by workstation or user overrides
- N** Output queue cannot be overridden by workstation or user overrides

Allow attribute overrides. Status code that indicates whether the attributes can be overridden:

- Y** Attributes can be overridden by workstation or user overrides
- N** Attributes cannot be overridden by workstation or user overrides

Company/Report Overrides (AMZACPFR)

AMZACPFR FORREST	Company Report Overrides	*****	Page 1
		*****	***** **
Company	1 Company 1		
Report	AMKA4RP VENDOR MASTER FILE OFFLINE EDIT AND LOAD	Allow OUTQ override	Y
Group		Allow attribute overrides	Y
Override command	OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE)		
Company	2 Company 2		
Report	AMKB5RP QUANTITY PRICE FILE OFFLINE EDIT & LOAD	Allow OUTQ override	Y
Group		Allow attribute overrides	Y
Override command	OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE)		

Use this report to review the company/report overrides that are currently in place.

This report is printed using **F21** on the Company/Report Overrides (Display) panel.

Fields

Company. Company for which report overrides are established.

Report. Code defined by your company that identifies this report.

Group. Override group to which the company/report belongs.

Override command. Current override command.

Allow OUTQ override. Status code that indicates whether the output queue can be overridden.

- Y** Output queue can be overridden by workstation or user overrides.
- N** Output queue cannot be overridden by workstation or user overrides.

Allow attribute overrides. Status code that indicates whether the attributes can be overridden:

- Y** Attributes can be overridden by workstation or user overrides.
- N** Attributes cannot be overridden by workstation or user overrides.

Create Environment - Edit List (AMZUB2)

```
*****
CREATE ENVIRONMENT - EDIT LIST      DATE *****  TIME *****  PAGE 1  AMZUB2

RUN OPTIONS:
EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT             AB  DOMESTIC DIVISION I
ENVIRONMENT TO BE CREATED         AE  INTERNATIONAL DIVISION
FROM ENVIRONMENT                  AB  DOMESTIC DIVISION I
```

-----ENVIRONMENT CREATED-----		-----LIBRARY LIST-----		DESIGNATED LIBRARIES	
CODE	DESCRIPTION	POS	LIBRARY	POS	LIBRARY
AE	INTERNATIONAL DIVISION	01	QTEMP	14	PROGRAMS
		02	AMALIBA	15	MASTER FILES
		03	AMFLIBE	16	SOURCE CODE
		04	AMTLIBE	17	DATA ENTRY FILES
		05	QGPL	18	ONLINE BACKUP
		06		19	INSTALL/TAILORED
		07		20	
		08		21	
		09		22	
		10		23	
		11		24	
		12			

Use this report to review the library list and the designated libraries for a new environment.

This report is printed using option 1, Create Environment on menu AMZM70.

Fields

EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT. The environment designator and description of the environment in which you executed the Create Environment option.

ENVIRONMENT TO BE CREATED. The environment designator and description of the environment to be created.

FROM ENVIRONMENT. The environment designator and description of the environment that was used to create the new environment.

LIBRARY LIST. The default library list for the new environment.

DESIGNATED LIBRARIES. The XA application libraries for the new environment.

Currency ID List (AXZEH1)

CURRENCY ID LIST				DATE 4/22/**	TIME 12.66.74	PAGE 1	AXZEH1	
OPTIONS SELECTED: COMPANIES FROM 01 TO 01 CURRENCY IDS FROM TO 999 INCLUDE SECONDARY CURRENCIES- Y								
COMPANY 01 COMPANY NAME ABC, INC.								
*--- ID	CURRENCY DESCRIPTION	PRIMARY CURRENCY	EXCHANGE RATE CODE	DECIMAL POSITIONS	*--- GAIN/LOSS PAYABLE	ACCOUNTS---* RECEIVABLE	PRICE ADJ FACT	EURO FLAG
FFR	FRENCH FRANC	2	2	9100	9100	1.00	0	
FF1	FRENCH FRANC 1	FFR 2	2	9100	9100	1.00	0	
YEN	JAPANESE YEN	1	2	9100	9100	1.00	0	
RECORDS PRINTED THIS COMPANY			3					
TOTAL RECORDS PRINTED			3					

Use this report to review the currency ID information for selected companies.

This report is printed using option 5, Print Currency IDs on menu AMZMA0.

Fields

OPTIONS SELECTED. The options you chose to print the report.

COMPANY. The company number for which currency IDs are listed.

COMPANY NAME. The company name for which currency IDs are listed.

CURRENCY ID/DESCRIPTION. The currency ID and currency description.

PRIMARY CURRENCY. The primary currency, if the currency listed is a secondary currency.

EXCHANGE RATE CODE. The exchange rate code used by the currency.

- 1** The exchange rate is the number of units of the local currency required to equal one unit of the foreign currency.
- 2** The exchange rate is the number of units of the foreign currency required to equal one unit of the local currency.

DECIMAL POSITIONS. The number of significant digits to the right of the decimal point for the currency.

GAIN/LOSS ACCOUNTS PAYABLE/RECEIVABLE. These fields show the General Ledger account numbers for the Exchange Gain/Loss Account used by Accounts Payable (PAYABLE) and Accounts Receivable (RECEIVABLE).

PRICE ADJ FACTOR. The uplift or discount factor used when prices are converted from local currency to foreign currency.

EURO FLAG. The code that identifies the type of currency:

- 0** Not local currency; not national currency of Euro-participating nation

- 1 Not local currency; national currency of Euro-participating nation
- 2 Not local currency; Euro
- 3 Local currency; not Euro and not national currency of Euro-participating nation
- 4 Local currency; national currency of Euro-participating nation
- 5 Local currency; Euro

RECORDS PRINTED THIS COMPANY. The number of Currency ID records printed on the report for one company.

TOTAL RECORDS PRINTED:. The total number of Currency ID records printed for all companies included on the report.

Currency ID Maintenance Audit List (AXZEA)

CURRENCY ID MAINTENANCE AUDIT LIST										DATE *****	TIME *****	PAGE 1	AXZEA
-- CURRENCY	--	PRIMARY	EXCHANGE	DECIMAL	*--	GAIN/LOSS	ACCOUNTS	--*	PRICE ADJ	EURO	INACTIVE		
COMPANY	ID	DESCRIPTION	CURRENCY	RATE	CODE	POSITIONS	PAYABLE	RECEIVABLE	FACTOR	FLAG	DATE		
** ADDED **	01	MRK	GERMAN MARK			2	2				1.00		**AFTER**
** CHANGED **	01	FFR	FRENCH FRANC			2	2				1.00		**BEFORE**
	01	FFR	FRENCH FRANC			1	0				1.00		**AFTER**
** DELETED **	01	MRK	GERMAN MARK			1	0				1.00		**BEFORE**
			CURRENCY ID RECORDS ADDED			1							
			CURRENCY ID RECORDS CHANGED			1							
			CURRENCY ID RECORDS DELETED			1							
			EXCHANGE RATE RECORDS DELETED			0							

Use this report to review any updates (additions, changes, or deletions) you make to the currency IDs.

This report is printed using option 8, Maintain Currency IDs on menu AMZMA0.

Fields

COMPANY. The company number of the company for which currency IDs are listed.

CURRENCY ID/DESCRIPTION. The currency ID and currency description.

PRIMARY CURRENCY. The primary currency, if the currency listed is a secondary currency.

EXCHANGE RATE CODE. The exchange rate code used by the currency.

- 1 The exchange rate is the number of units of the local currency required to equal one unit of the foreign currency.
- 2 The exchange rate is the number of units of the foreign currency required to equal one unit of the local currency.

DECIMAL POSITIONS. The number of significant digits to the right of the decimal point for the currency.

GAIN/LOSS ACCOUNTS PAYABLE/ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE. The General Ledger account numbers for the Exchange Gain/Loss Account used by Accounts Payable (PAYABLE) and Accounts Receivable (RECEIVABLE).

PRICE ADJ FACTOR. The uplift or discount factor used when prices are converted from local currency to foreign currency.

Action. The maintenance action performed on the record.

Status. The currency ID detail information before and after the maintenance action was performed.

Totals. The number of currency ID records added, changed, or deleted and the number of exchange rate records deleted.

EURO FLAG. The code that identifies the type of currency:

- 0** Not local currency; not national currency of Euro-participating nation
- 1** Not local currency; national currency of Euro-participating nation
- 2** Not local currency; Euro
- 3** Local currency; not Euro and not national currency of Euro-participating nation
- 4** Local currency; national currency of Euro-participating nation
- 5** Local currency; Euro

INACTIVE DATE. This is the date in which the currency ID can no longer be used. At the end of the euro transition period on 1/1/2002 euro-participating currency will no longer exist and this field will allow the user to define a date when a currency cannot be used any longer.

Data Entry Backup Validation (AMV5C)

DATA ENTRY BACKUP VALIDATION					DATE *****	TIME *****	PAGE 1	AMV5C
BATCH NO.	STATUS	TYPE	WORK STA ORIG LAST	OPERATOR ORIG LAST				
--- INVENTORY MANAGEMENT ---								
21	CLOSED		15 15					
25	SUSPENDED		12 12					
--- ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE ---								
7	SUSPENDED	CR / ADJ	07 07					
9	SUSPENDED	CR / ADJ	07 07					
10	SUSPENDED	CR / ADJ	07 07					
--- REPETITIVE PRODUCTION MANAGEMENT ---								
19	SUSPENDED	ON-LINE	22 22					

E AM-0741 DATA ENTRY BATCHES ARE NOT FINISHED

Use this report to review the status of batches after you backup your files.

This report is printed using option 1, Back Up Files to Tape or option 2, Back Up Files to Disk on menu AMZM41.

Fields

BATCH NO. The batch reference number.

STATUS. The batch status description.

TYPE. The type of batch transaction being processed.

WORK STA ORIG/LAST. The original and last work station to use the batch. Two asterisks (**) indicates an offline entry batch.

OPERATOR ORIG/LAST. The original and last work station operator identification number. Three asterisks (***) indicates an offline entry batch. Blanks indicate that XA security was not used.

PRINT OPTIONS CODE. For COM only, the status of the Pick List (PICK), the Acknowledgment (ACKN), the Bill of Lading (BL LD), and the Invoice (INV).

N/A Not applicable
PRINTED Printed
REQ'D Required

Messages. Warning messages about the status of the exchange rate.

Data Dictionary Report (AMZ13)

DATA DICTIONARY REPORT DATE ***** TIME ***** PAGE 1 AMZ13
 LAST BUILD DATE *****

FIELD NAME	FIELD LENGTH	DATA FMT	DEC POS	FIELD DESCRIPTION CHARACTERISTICS
ACCPD	2	S	0	ACCOUNTING PERIOD FOR 13 PERIOD ACCOUNTING. A NUMBER FROM 1 TO 13 INDICATING WHICH PERIOD WAGES WILL BE CHARGED.
ACCTN	15	P	0	ACCOUNT NUMBER THE GENERAL LEDGER ACCOUNT TO WHICH THIS INVOICE/LINE IS TO BE CHANGED.
ACCTP	1	A		ACCOUNT TYPE *FILE - > RPTWTRFL RECORD CODE - > FL * A - ASSETS E - EXPENSES I - INCOME L - LIABILITIES X - EQUITY
ACCT1	15	P	0	ACCOUNT 1 THE ACCOUNT NUMBER OF THE MAIN ACCOUNT FOR THE LINE REPRESENTED BY THIS RECORD. IT MAY BE THE ONLY ACCOUNT REPORTED ON THE LINE. OR IT MAY BE THE FIRST IN A SERIES OF ACCOUNTS SUMMARIZED ON THE LINE. OR IT MAY BE THE LOWEST ACCOUNT NUMBER IN A RANGE OF ACCOUNTS.
ACCT2	15	P	0	ACCOUNT 2 THE ACCOUNT NUMBER WHICH IS EITHER THE HIGHEST ACCOUNT NUMBER IN A RANGE OR THE SECOND ACCOUNT IN THE LIST OF INDIVIDUAL ACCOUNTS TO BE SUMMARIZED.

Use this report to review the XA fields you selected except the fields in the SYSCTL or the SIZQST files.72

This report is printed using option 4, Data Dictionary on menu AMZM20.

Fields

LAST BUILD DATE. Date when dictionary file last built.

FIELD NAME . Name of requested field.

FIELD LENGTH. Length of requested field.

DATA FMT. Data format of requested field.

A Alphanumeric data
P Packed numeric
S Signed numeric

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

DEC POS. Number of decimal positions of requested field.

FIELD DESCRIPTION. Description of requested field.

CHARACTERISTICS. Characteristics of requested fields.

Delete Environment - Edit List (AMZUD3)

***** DELETE ENVIRONMENT - EDIT LIST DATE ***** TIME ***** PAGE 1 AMZUD3

```

RUN OPTIONS:
EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT      AB  DOMESTIC DIVISION I
ENVIRONMENT TO BE DELETED  AG  TEST ENVIRONMENT (FROM AC)
  
```

-----ENVIRONMENT DELETED-----		-----LIBRARY LIST-----				
CODE	DESCRIPTION	POS	LIBRARY	POS	LIBRARY	DESIGNATED LIBRARIES
AG	TEST ENVIRONMENT (FROM AC)	01	QTEMP	14		PROGRAMS
		02	AMALIBA	15		MASTER FILES
		03	AMFLIBG	16		SOURCE CODE
		04	AMTLIBG	17		DATA ENTRY FILES
		05	QGPL	18		ONLINE BACKUP
		06		19		INSTALL/TAILO
		07		20		AMALIBA
		08		21		AMFLIBG
		09		22		AMMLIBG
		10		23		AMTLIBG
		11		24		AMSLIBG
		12				AMXLIBA

Use this report to review the library list and the designated libraries for environment that has been deleted.

This report is printed using option 3, Delete Environment on menu AMZM70.

Fields

EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT. The environment designator and description of the environment in which you executed the Delete Environment option.

ENVIRONMENT TO BE DELETED. The environment designator and description of the deleted environment.

ENVIRONMENT DELETED. The environment designator and description of the deleted environment.

LIBRARY LIST. The default library list for the deleted environment.

DESIGNATED LIBRARIES. The XA application libraries for the environment that was deleted.

Exchange Rate List by Currency ID (AXZEH2)

CURRENCY ID	FFR	DESCRIPTION	FRENCH FRANC	PRIMARY CURRENCY
*****	.204300			
*****	.215800			
*****	.197500			
RECORDS PRINTED THIS CURRENCY			3	
TOTAL RECORDS PRINTED			3	

Use this report to review exchange rates by currency ID.

This report is printed using option 6, Print Exchange Rates by Currency ID on menu AMZMA0.

Fields

OPTIONS SELECTED. The options you chose to print the report.

CURRENCY ID. The currency ID for which exchange rates are listed.

DESCRIPTION. The currency description.

PRIMARY CURRENCY. The primary currency, if exchange rates for secondary currencies are included on the report.

DATE. The effective date for the currency ID exchange rate. The most recent date prints first, with the next preceding date below it.

EXCHANGE RATE. The exchange rate for the effective date.

RECORDS PRINTED THIS CURRENCY. The number of exchange rate records printed on the report for one currency ID.

TOTAL RECORDS PRINTED. The total number of exchange rate records printed for all currency IDs included on the report.

Exchange Rate List by Effective Date (AXZEH3)

*-- CURRENCY	----	PRIMARY CURRENCY	DATE	EXCHANGE RATE	CODE
FFR	FRENCH FRANC		*****	.204300	1
FR1	FRENCH FRANC 1	FFR	*****	4.894800	2
LAO	DENARII	BAS			E AM-0835 NO PRIOR EFFECTIVE DATE FOUND
MPO	PESOS MEX		*****	24.500000	1
MP1	MEX PESOS		*****	25.000000	2
US\$	US DOLLAR		*****	1.000000	2
USD	US DOLLARS				E AM-0835 NO PRIOR EFFECTIVE DATE FOUND
YEN	JAPANESE YEN		*****	75.000000	1
YN1	JAPANESE YEN1	YEN	*****	64.102600	2
TOTAL RECORDS PRINTED			9		

Use this report to review exchange rates by effective date.

This report is printed using option 7, Print Exchange Rates by Effective Date on menu AMZMA0.

Fields

OPTIONS SELECTED. The options you chose to print the report.

CURRENCY ID. The currency ID for which exchange rates are listed.

CURRENCY DESCRIPTION. The currency description.

PRIMARY CURRENCY. The primary currency, if exchange rates for secondary currencies are included on the report.

DATE. The effective date for the currency ID exchange rate. The most recent date prints first, with the next preceding date below it.

EXCHANGE RATE. The exchange rate for the effective date.

CODE. The exchange rate code used by the currency.

- 1** The exchange rate is the number of units of the local currency required to equal one unit of the foreign currency.
- 2** The exchange rate is the number of units of the foreign currency required to equal one unit of the local currency.

Messages. Warning messages about the status of the exchange rate.

TOTAL RECORDS PRINTED. The total number of exchange rate records printed for all currency IDs included on the report.

Exchange Rate Maintenance Audit List (AXZEB)

	EXCHANGE RATE MAINTENANCE AUDIT	LIST DATE	*****	TIME	*****	PAGE	1	AXZEB
	-- CURRENCY ----	PRIMARY	EFFECTIVE					
	ID DESCRIPTION	CURRENCY	DATE	EXCHANGE RATE				
** ADDED **	FFR FRENCH FRANC		*****	.701500		** AFTER **		
** CHANGED **	MRK GERMAN MARK		*****	.701500		** BEFORE **		
	MRK GERMAN MARK		*****	.702500		** AFTER **		
** DELETED **	FFR FRENCH FRANC		*****	.702500		** BEFORE **		
	RECORDS ADDED	1						
	RECORDS CHANGED	1						
	RECORDS DELETED	1						

Use this report to review any updates (additions, changes, or deletions) you make to the exchange rates.

This report is printed using option 9, Maintain Exchange Rates on menu AMZMA0.

Fields

CURRENCY ID/DESCRIPTION. The currency ID and currency description.

PRIMARY CURRENCY. The primary currency, if the currency listed is a secondary currency.

EFFECTIVE DATE. The effective date for the currency ID exchange rate. The most recent date prints first, with the next preceding date below it.

EXCHANGE RATE. The exchange rate for the effective date.

Action. The maintenance action performed on the record.

Status. The exchange rate detail information before and after the maintenance action was performed.

Totals. The total number of exchange rate records added, changed, and deleted.

Field Where Used List (AMZ21)

		WHERE USED CROSS REFERENCE REPORT				DATE *****	TIME *****	PAGE ****	AMZ21
FIELD NAME	FILE NAME	FILE FORMAT	FILE LIBRARY	FIELD WHERE USED LIBRARY	FIELD WHERE USED PROGRAM NAME	LEVEL CHECK	PROGRAM DESCRIPTION		
ORDNO	ALOCRP	ALOCWKRC	AMXLIBO	AMALIBO	AMM67		UPDATE ALLOCATION WORK FILE		
							NUMBER OF PROGRAMS -	1	
ORDNO	ALOCRP01	ALOCWKRC	AMXLIBO				PROGRAM REFERENCES NOT FOUND FOR THIS FIELD		
							NUMBER OF PROGRAMS -	0	
ORDNO	ALOCWK	ALOCWKRC	AMXLIBO	AMALIBO	AMIPDP AMIPHM AMIPHO AMI2Q AMI4M AMI4Q AMI4W AMMPCF AMMPCG AMMPJH AMMP4M AMM67		PROMPT FOR FOLLOW-UP SHORTAGE REPORT OPTIONS PRINT SHORTAGE REPORTS DETERMINE WHICH FILES ARE NEEDED FOR PROGRAM AMI4M FOLLOW-UP SHORTAGE REPORT EXTRACT ORDER RELEASE EXPAND AND EXTRACT CALCULATE ITEM SHORTAGE/AVAILABILITY ORDER SHORTAGE/AVAILABILITY REPORT PRINT SHORTAGE REPORT - ORDERS CALCULATE ITEM/ORDER SHORTAGES PRINT SHORTAGE REPORTS EXPAND ORDERS UPDATE ALLOCATION WORK FILE		
							NUMBER OF PROGRAMS -	12	

Use this report to review an alphabetical listing of the XA fields showing in which files they are found.

This report is printed using option 7, Field/File Where Used on menu AMZM20.

Fields

FIELD NAME. The field you selected to include on the report.

FILE NAME. The files containing the selected field.

FILE FORMAT. The name of the file format record, found in the data description specifications (DDS).

FILE LIBRARY. The libraries that contain the file containing the selected field.

PROGRAM LIBRARY. The libraries that contain programs that use the files containing the selected field.

PROGRAM NAME. The programs that use the files containing the fields you selected.

LEVEL CHECK. This field is blank if the program level and the file level are the same. If YES is printed, the program level and the file level are not the same, and the program should be recompiled.

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION. The description of the program that uses the file containing the selected field.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

NUMBER OF PROGRAMS. The number of programs that use the file containing the selected field.

File Record Layout Report (AMZ14)

```

FILE RECORD LAYOUT REPORT   DATE *****   TIME *****   PAGE   ***   AMZ14

FILE DESCRIPTION ----  FIXED ASSET (LOGICAL VIEW)
FILE NAME -----  FIXAST      LOGICAL
                    CONTAIN DATA NEEDED TO AUTOMATICALLY
                    CALCULATE DEPRECIATION ON EVERY
                    DEPRECIABLE ASSET. THERE ARE 3 TYPES OF
                    RECORDS: THE ASSET VINTAGE RECORD, THE
                    ASSET HEADER RECORD, AND THE ASSET
                    SCHEDULE RECORD.

FILES BASED ON -----  3
FORMAT DESCRIPTION --  ASSET HEADER RECORDS (FH)
FORMAT NAME -----  FIXASTHP      BASED ON -
FILE ORGANIZATION ---  INDEXED BY COMNO  VTGAC      SERNO      DPRSC
FORMAT LENGTH -----  128           UNIQUE

KEY LENGTH -----  128

FIELD DESCRIPTION          DATA START FIELD DEC FIELD
                           FMT  POS  LNTH  POS  NAME
CHARACTERISTICS
COMPANY NUMBER             S     1     2  0  COMNO
VINTAGE ACCOUNT ID        S     3     3  0  VTGAC
SERIAL NUMBER             A     6    15   SERNO
CODE FOR DEPRECIATION SCHEDULE FOR DEPRECIATION SCHEDULE A    21     1   DPRSC
ASSET DESCRIPTION         A    22    20  DSCAS
TYPE OF ASSET             A    42     1  TPAST
PREVIOUS GROUP NUMBER     A    43    15  PREGP
LOCATION                   A    58     5  LOCTN
CAPITALIZED DATE         P    63     6  0  CPDTE
RETIREMENT DATE          P    67     6  0  DTTRET
SELLING PRICE            P    71    11  2  SELPC
REFERENCE VINTAGE ACCOUNT ID S    78     3  0  RVTID
ASSET ID 1               A    81    25  ASID1
ASSET ID 2               A   106    10  ASID2
DATE THIS RECORD LAST MAINTAINED P   116     6  0  MDATE
RECORD USER WKSID       A   120     2   WKUSR

```

Use this report to review the contents of all the XA files.

This report is printed using option 5, File Record Layout on menu AMZM20.

Fields

FILE DESCRIPTION. Description of file from the data description specifications.

FILE NAME. File name.

File type. File type: physical or logical.

File/field characteristics . File characteristics from the Comments file.

FILES BASED ON. Number of files this logical file based on.

FORMAT DESCRIPTION. Format description from the data description specifications.

FORMAT NAME. Format name.

BASED ON. Name of the file this format is based on.

FILE ORGANIZATION. How the file is accessed, either keyed, arrival, or shared.

Key name. Name of key fields.

FORMAT LENGTH. Length of this format.

Key type. Unique or not unique.

FIELD DESCRIPTION/CHARACTERISTICS. Description of field.

DATA FMT. Data format of requested field.

A Alphanumeric data

P Packed numeric

S Signed numeric

START POS. Position in which the field starts in each record of the file.

FIELD LNPTH. Length of the field.

DEC POS. Number of decimal positions of the field.

FIELD NAME. Name of the field.

File Reorganization Audit (AXZZ9)

FILE NAME	REORGANIZATION STATUS	CONDITION	DATE *****	TIME *****	PAGE ****	AXZZ9
xxxxxxxA10	PRE-REORG PROGRAM ***** CALLED					
xxxxxxxA10	COMPLETED NORMALLY					
xxxxxxxA10	*** ERROR ***	CPFxxN4 MESSAGE OCCURRED		xxxxxxxA10		xxxN6
**** END OF REPORT ****						

Use this report to review the status of reorganized files.

This report is printed using option 4, Reorganize Master Files on menu AMZM40.

Fields

FILE NAME. Name of the physical file.

REORGANIZATION STATUS.

- Status of reorganization
- Pre-Reorg Program = RPROC

ERROR CONDITION.

- Error Condition—RGZPFM command failure
- OS/400 Message Number

ERROR JOB NAME. Error Condition—QBATCH Job Name.

ERROR JOB NUMBER. Error condition— QBATCH Job Number.

File Status Listing (AXZZP)

FILE STATUS LISTING										DATE *****	TIME *****	PAGE ****	AXZZP
FILE NAME	ACCESS TYPE	*- LENGTH KEY	-* REC	*----- RECORDS ACTIVE	-----* DELETED	MEGA-BYTES	*- REORGANIZATION RCM	-* PENDING	FILE DESCRIPTION				
APPCHK	K	10	109	3		.017			SECURITY CONTROL				
APPDSC	K	5	64	1,195	104	.136	*****	*****	M7X 03075 APPLICATION DESCRIPTION				
APPLOG	K	19	1057	524	67	.704	*		APPLICATION LOG				
APPTXT	K	35	194	22		.027			M7X 02714 APPLICATION DESCRIPTION TEXT				
ARGLSU	K	14	120			.013			A/R GAIN/LOSS SUMMARY FILE				
ARHCTL	K	6	33	31	58	.023	*****	*****	ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE HISTORY CONTROL FILE				
BCHTNC	K	3	138	11		.015			BATCH TRANSACTION - CONTROL FILE				
CMNTXTS	K	7	70	17		.015			COMMENT TEXT - SPECIAL CHARGES				
CMPMST	A		17	3		.004			M7X 20004 COMPANY MASTER FILE				
CNFLCT	K	12	16	1,791		.107			M7X 02944 CONFLICT TESTING FILE				
CRSREF	K	6	13	240		.029			M7X 03075 CROSS REFERENCE FILE FOR MENU NAMES				
DBDEFN	K	10	166	1,588		.376			M7X 03116 DATABASE FILE DEFINITIONS				
DBFLDS	A		488	10,516		5.259			M7X 20468 OUTFILE FOR DSPFFD				
DBXFIL	K	20	93			.015			FILE WHERE USED CROSS REFERENCE				
GRPJOB	K	3	67	7		.012			GROUP JOB FILE				
ITEMASA	K	15	299	142	41	.087			M7X 02680 ITEM MASTER - INVENTORY INFORMATION				
ITEMASB	K	15	267	142	41	.075			M7X 02680 ITEM MASTER - COSTING AND PLANNING				

Use this report to review the status of all the XA files.

This report is printed using option 2, File Status Listing on menu AMZM20.

Fields

FILE NAME. Name of the physical file.

ACCESS TYPE. Access path type:

A Arrival
K Keyed
S Shared.

LENGTH KEY/REC. Maximum key length and record length.

RECORDS ACTIVE/DELETED. Current number of active and deleted records.

MEGABYTES. Data space and index size in megabytes.

REORGANIZATION RCM. Reorganization has been recommended if an asterisk appears in this column.

REORGANIZATION PENDING. Reorganization previously selected and pending this date/time.

FILE DESCRIPTION. File text description.

File Where Used List (AMZ22)

WHERE USED CROSS REFERENCE				REPORT	DATE *****	TIME *****	PAGE ****	AMZ22
				FILE WHERE USED LIST				
FILE NAME	FILE FORMAT	FILE LIBRARY	PROGRAM LIBRARY	PROGRAM NAME	LEVEL CHECK	PROGRAM DESCRIPTION		
ORDATA	ORDATADB	AMTLIB0	AMALIB0	AMC80 AMIPHA AMIPHF AMIP01 AMIP02		IM TO PCC ORDER RELEASE DATA EXTRACT ORDER RELEASE DATA ENTRY BATCH RELEASE WITH OR WITHOUT SHOP PACKET PROGRAM LOAD MODULE (SRT) PROGRAM LOAD MODULE, FILE CREATE NUMBER OF PROGRAMS - 5		
ORDATA	ORDATADB	AMXLIB0	AMALIB0	AMC80 AMIPHA AMIPHF AMIP01 AMIP02		IM TO PCC ORDER RELEASE DATA EXTRACT ORDER RELEASE DATA ENTRY BATCH RELEASE WITH OR WITHOUT SHOP PACKET PROGRAM LOAD MODULE (SRT) PROGRAM LOAD MODULE, FILE CREATE NUMBER OF PROGRAMS - 5		
ORDATA	ORDATADC	AMTLIB0	AMALIB0	AMC80 AMIPHA AMIPHF AMIP01 AMIP02		IM TO PCC ORDER RELEASE DATA EXTRACT ORDER RELEASE DATA ENTRY BATCH RELEASE WITH OR WITHOUT SHOP PACKET PROGRAM LOAD MODULE (SRT) PROGRAM LOAD MODULE, FILE CREATE NUMBER OF PROGRAMS - 5		

Use this report to review an alphabetical listing of the XA files showing the fields used by each file.

This report is printed using option 7, Field/File Where Used on menu AMZM20.

Fields

FILE NAME. The files you selected to include on the report.

FILE FORMAT. The name of the file format record, found in the data description specifications.

FILE LIBRARY. The libraries that contain the selected file.

PROGRAM LIBRARY. The libraries containing programs that use the files you selected.

PROGRAM NAME. The programs that use the selected file.

LEVEL CHECK. This field is blank if the program level and the file level are the same. If YES is printed, the program level and the file level are not the same, and the program should be recompiled.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION. The name of the program that uses the selected file.

NUMBER OF PROGRAMS. The number of programs that use the selected file.

Granted Authority by Application Name (AMZSJ)

GRANTED AUTHORITY BY APPLICATION		TIME	*****DATE	*****	PAGE	****	AMZSJ	
SEQUENCE BY APP/COD USER		--OPTION--		APPID	PROGRAM	MENU OPTION	MENU TEXT	AUTHORIZED
BEACH	QSECOFR	1	1	Z	AMZC10	00	Menu - Inquiry	Y
	ELLIOTT	2	2	Z	AMZC20	00	Menu - Reports	Y
	ELLIOTT	3	3	Z	AMZC30	00	Menu - Maintenance/Change	Y
	ELLIOTT	4	4	Z	AMZC10	02	Job Status	Y
ELLIOTT	QSECOFR		*ALL	Z	*MENU	00	Use Standard XA Menus	Y

Use this report to review the personal menu options by application available to users.

This report is printed using option 11, List Authority by Application, on the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

USER NAME. The name of the user.

AUTHORITY GRANTED BY. The person authorized to maintain personal menus for this user.

OPTION SEQ/CODE. The order in which the menu options appear on a user's menu and the codes associated with the menu options.

APPID. One-character application identifier.

PROGRAM. Program that generates the menu option.

MENU OPTION. Number of the menu option.

MENU TEXT. Description of the menu option.

AUTHORIZED. Whether authorized: Y (yes) or N (no).

Granted Authority by User Name (AMZSI)

SEQUENCE BY USER		GRANTED AUTHORITY BY USER NAME				TIME *****	DATE *****	PAGE ****	AMZSI
USER NAME	AUTHORITY GRANTED BY	SEQ	CODE	APPID	PROGRAM	MENU OPTION	MENU TEXT	AUTHORIZED	
BEACH	QSECOFR	1	1	Z	AMZC10	00	Menu - Inquiry	Y	
BEACH	ELLIOTT	2	2	Z	AMZC20	00	Menu - Reports	Y	
		3	3	Z	AMZC30	00	Menu - Maintenance/Change	Y	
		4	4	Z	AMZC10	02	Job Status	Y	

SEQUENCE BY USER		GRANTED AUTHORITY BY USER NAME				TIME *****	DATE *****	PAGE ****	AMZSI
USER NAME	AUTHORITY GRANTED BY	SEQ	CODE	APPID	PROGRAM	MENU OPTION	MENU TEXT	AUTHORIZED	
ELLIOTT	QSECOFR		*ALL	Z	*MENU	00	Use Standard XA Menus	Y	

Use this report to review the personal menu options available to a specific user or for all users.

This report is printed using option 10, List Authority by User, on the Personal Menu Maintenance menu (AMZM37).

Fields

For a description of the fields on this report, see the Granted Authority by Application Name (AMZSJ)

Group Job File Listing (AMZGE1)

*****				GROUP JOB FILE LISTING	DATE *****	TIME *****	PAGE ****	AMZGE1
USER: *****								
OPTION	APP			OPTION	APP			
NUMBER	NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	NUMBER	NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	
***	****	***	*****	***	****	***	*****	
***	****	***	*****	***	****	***	*****	

Use this report to review the user members that are in the Group Job file and the Group Job menu options that are available for each user. It also shows the options in the generic user member (AMAPICS), if present, and the options in the standard user member (GRPJOB) if you chose to see these members on the report.

This report is printed using option 6, Group Job File Listing on menu AMZM20.

Fields

USER. The name of the Group Job file member for which menu options are listed.

OPTION NUMBER. The position of the menu option in the Group Job file member.

APP NAME. The application code for the application that provides the menu option.

TYPE. The function of the menu option.

DESCRIPTION. The description of the menu option as it appears on the application menu.

Group Overrides (AMZADPFR)

AMZADPFR FORREST	Group Overrides	*****	Page	1
		*****	*****	**
Group	GROUP 1 New group 1			Y
Override command	OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE)		Allow attribute overrides	Y
Group	GROUP 2 New group 2		Allow OUTQ override	Y
Override command	:OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE) DEV(*JOB)		Allow attribute overrides	Y
	DEVTYPE(*USERASCII) PAGESIZE(66 132) LPI(6) CPI(10) OVRFLW(0060) FOLD(*NO) CTL CHAR(*NONE) PAGRTT(*AUTO) MULTIUP(1) PRRTXT('weioj mwfm wefjmd wsdf oi')		OUTQ(ANYTHING) FORMTYPE('ABC CDE fg')	
Group	GROUP 3 New group 3		Allow OUTQ override	Y
Override command	:OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE) DEV(*SYSVA)		Allow attribute overrides	Y
	L) DEVTYPE(*SCS) PAGESIZE(132 132) LPI(9) OVRFLW(7) FORMFEED(*AUTOCUT) PRRTXT('DRAFT') CTLCHAR(*NONE) CHLVAL(*NORMAL) CHRID(*SYSVAL) PAGRTT(*DEV) MULTIUP(1) PRRTXT('Dummytextfortesting purpose') DUPLEX(*NO) UOM(*INCH)			
Group	:INFOR XA Default group override		Allow OUTQ override	Y
Override command	:OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE) DEV(PRT01)		Allow attribute overrides	Y
	PAGESIZE(66 132) LPI(6) CPI(10) OVRFLW(60)			

Use this report to review the group overrides that are currently in place

This report is printed using **F21** on the Group Overrides (Display) panel.

Fields

Group. Override group to which the company belongs.

Override command. Current override command.

Allow OUTQ override. Status code that indicates whether the output queue can be overridden.

- Y** Output queue can be overridden by workstation or user overrides
- N** Output queue cannot be overridden by workstation or user overrides

Allow attribute overrides. Status code that indicates whether the attributes can be overridden:

- Y** Attributes can be overridden by workstation or user overrides
- N** Attributes cannot be overridden by workstation or user overrides

Invoice/Item Tax Report (AMZTH3)

***** NO. **		INVOICE/ITEM TAX REPORT		DATE *****	TIME *****	PAGE ****	AMZTH3	
		OPTIONS SELECTED: TAX DATA SOURCE		Customer	Order	Management		
		TAX DATES		FROM 0/00/00	TO 99/99/99			
		COMPANIES		FROM 01	TO 89			
		TAX INDICATORS		FROM	TO 999			
		TAX SUFFIXES		FROM	TO 99999			
		TAX CODES		FROM	TO 99999			
----- TAX KEY -----								
CO	IND	SUFFIX	CODE	EFF DATE	DESCRIPTION			
01	T00	FLATX	FLAT	4/12/**	FLA TAX *--- INVOICE ----*	CUST /		
ITEM NUMBER	INVOICED AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	TAX BASE AMOUNT	TAX AMOUNT	PCT	TAX NUMBER	DATE	VENDOR
000000002	***** 52000001 PLSBRS		86,275,000.00	.00	86,275,000.00		5,176,500.00	6.000
000000002	***** 52000001 PLSCRS		89,775,000.00	.00	89,775,000.00		5,386,500.00	6.000
000000002	***** 52000002 MPLSBB		13,797,700.00	.00	86,275,000.00		827,862.00	6.000
000000002	***** 52000001 PLSBRS		725.00	.00	89,775,000.00		43.50	6.000
000000002	***** 52000001 PLSBRS		14.50	.00	89,775,000.00		.87	6.000
000000002	***** 52000002 PLSBRS		14.50	.00	89,775,000.00		.87	6.000
	TAX KEY TOTAL		189,848,454.00	.00	189,848,454.00		11,390,907.24	
----- TAX KEY -----								
CO	IND	SUFFIX	CODE	EFF DATE	DESCRIPTION			
01	T00	GADEK	GADE	4/12/**	GA DEKALB CTY			
--- INVOICE ----	CUST /							
NUMBER	DATE	VENDOR	ITEM NUMBER	INVOICED AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	TAX BASE AMOUNT	TAX AMOUNT	TAX PCT
000000001	4/17/**	51000000	MPLBLK	43,750,000.00	.00	43,750,000.00	2,187,500.00	5.000
000000001	4/17/**	51000000	MPLSBK	132,525,000.00	.00	132,525,000.00	6,626,250.00	5.000
000000001	4/17/**	51000000	MPLSBU	44,549,990.00	.00	44,549,990.00	2,227,499.50	5.000
000000001	4/17/**	51000000	PLSBRB	87,007,250.00	.00	87,007,250.00	4,350,362.50	5.000
000000001	4/17/**	51000000	PLSCRS	15,960,000.00	.00	15,960,000.00	798,000.00	5.000
000000001	4/17/**	51000000	PLSDGS	8,330,000.00	.00	8,330,000.00	416,500.00	5.000
000000001	4/17/**	51000000	PLSDKS	650,000.00	.00	650,000.00	32,500.00	5.000
000000001	4/17/**	51000000	PLSTRC	188,001,000.00	.00	188,001,000.00	9,400,050.00	5.000
000000001	4/17/**	51000000	PLSTRK	6,380,000.00	.00	6,380,000.00	319,000.00	5.000
000000004	6/04/**	51000000	PLSBRB	1,450.50	.00	1,450.00	72.50	5.000
000000006	4/23/**	51000000	PLSBRB	14.50	.00	14.00	.73	5.000
	TAX KEY TOTAL			527,154,704.50	.00	527,154,704.50	26,257,735.23	
	TAX CODE TOTAL				00	527,154,704.50	26,357,735.23	
	COMPANY TOTAL				.00	717,003,158.50	37,748,642.47	
NUMBER OF TAX KEYS PRINTED	2			FINAL TOTAL		717,003,158.50	37,748,642.47	

Use this report to review the invoice and item data for selected tax history records currently on your system.

This report is printed using option 8, Print Tax Reports on menu AMZMB0.

Fields

OPTIONS SELECTED. The application source and ranges of tax history records you chose on the Tax Report (Options) display (AMZTG1).

TAX KEY. The following fields identify a tax table key for a group of invoice tax history records.

CO. Company number. This field appears only if you selected multiple companies during application installation.

IND. Classifies the item or service for tax purposes.

SUFFIX. Classifies the vendor or customer for tax purposes.

CODE. Identifies the specific tax.

EFF DATE. The first day that the tax for this record is in effect.

DESCRIPTION. A description of the tax for this tax table key.

The following are explanations for selected fields associated with this tax key.

CUST/VENDOR. For COM and AR, the customer number on the invoice. For PUR or AP, the vendor number on the invoice.

ITEM NUMBER. The number of each item on the invoice.

INVOICED AMOUNT. The gross invoice amount. This field does not appear if the tax data source is Accounts Receivable.

DISCOUNT. The cash discount for the invoice. This field does not appear if the tax data source is Accounts Receivable.

TAX BASE AMOUNT. The amount on which the tax is calculated.

TAX AMOUNT. The amount of tax for this invoice.

TAX PCT. The percent used to calculate the tax for this invoice.

TAX KEY TOTAL. The sum of all invoices for each tax key.

TAX CODE TOTAL. The sum of all invoices with the same tax code.

COMPANY TOTAL. The sum of all invoices for a company.

NUMBER OF TAX KEYS PRINTED. The number of different tax keys on the report.

FINAL TOTAL. The sum of all invoices for all companies.

Invoice Tax History Archive Audit Report (AMZTU)

```

***** NO. **      INVOICE TAX HISTORY ARCHIVE AUDIT REPORT      DATE ***** TIME ***** PAGE **** AMZTU
ARCHIVE FILE LABEL: TXH00000
OPTIONS SELECTED:  TAX DATA SOURCE  Customer Order Management
                   TAX DATES BEFORE *****
                   COMPANIES          FROM 01          TO 89
                   ARCHIVE OFFLINE TO TAPE          N
                   DELETE FROM ONLINE FILES         Y

INVOICE TAX HEADER:
COMPANY          01          CUST/VENDOR NUMBER  51000000          CUST/VENDOR NAME  TODDLER CITY, INC.
INVOICE NUMBER  0000000001          INVOICE DATE        *****          INVOICE TYPE
ORDER NUMBER    C000000005          VOUCHER NUMBER
INVOICE DISCOUNT          .00          TAX SUFFIX          GADEK          TAX DATE          0/00/00
STATE          GA          ZIP CODE          1234567890          COUNTRY          USA
TAX ID #1      TAX ID 1          TAX ID #2          TAX ID 2

INVOICE TAX SUMMARY:
TAX IND  TAX CODE  TAX DESCRIPTION  TAX BASE AMOUNT  TAX AMOUNT  TAX PERCENT
T00      GADE     GA DEKALB CTY   43,750,000.00   2,187,500.00  5.000
                                           INVOICE TOTAL  2,187,500.00

ITEM HEADER:
ITEM NUMBER  MPLBLK          ITEM DESC  PLASTIC STACKING BLOCKS          GROSS AMOUNT  43,750,000.00
DISCOUNT AMOUNT          .00          DISCOUNT PERCENT          .000          TAX INDICATOR  T00

ITEM TAX DATA:
TAX CODE          GADE          TAX DESCRIPTION  GA DEKALB CTY          TAX BASE CODE  2
TAX BASE AMOUNT  43,750,000.00          TAX IN ITEM PRICE          NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR  2
TAX RATE          5.000          COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT          .0000          USE TAX ACCRUAL ACCOUNT
TAX AMOUNT          2,187,500.00          TAX ACCOUNTING METHOD          1          TAX ACCOUNT CHARGED          2140
ITEM TAX TOTAL    2,187,500.00

NUMBER OF INVOICES          1

```

Use this report to review selected invoice and item tax history records that have been copied to tape or deleted from the system.

This report is printed using option 2, Print Tax Table on menu AMZMB0.

Fields

OPTIONS SELECTED. The application source and ranges of tax history records you chose on the Archive/Delete Tax History (Select) display (AXZTS1) and whether you chose to archive or delete the records.

INVOICE TAX HEADER. The following are explanations for selected fields under this heading:

STATE. The state to which taxes are reported.

TAX ID #1, TAX ID #2. The customer or vendor tax identification numbers for tax reporting.

VOUCHER NUMBER. The voucher number assigned to this invoice in Purchasing or Accounts Payable.

TAX SUFFIX. Classifies the vendor or customer for tax purposes.

INVOICE TYPE. Invoice or credit memo.

TAX DATE. The date of the transaction for tax purposes. This date is the invoice date unless overridden.

COUNTRY. The country in which taxes are reported.

INVOICE TAX SUMMARY. The following are explanations for selected fields under this heading:

TAX IND. Classifies the item or service for tax purposes.

TAX CODE. Identifies the specific tax.

TAX BASE AMOUNT. The invoice amount for which you calculated the tax.

TAX AMOUNT. The amount of tax found on the invoice for this item or type of service.

TAX PERCENT. The rate for calculating the tax amount on this item or type of service found on this invoice.

INVOICE TOTAL. The sum of the tax amounts for invoices on this report.

ITEM HEADER. The following are explanations for selected fields under this heading:

ITEM NUMBER. The item number as it appears on the invoice.

DISCOUNT AMOUNT. The cash discount for the invoice. This field does not appear if the tax data source is Accounts Receivable.

DISCOUNT PERCENT. The percentage used to reduce the tax. This field does not appear if the tax data source is Accounts Receivable.

GROSS AMOUNT. The full invoice amount. This field does not appear if the tax data source is Accounts Receivable.

TAX INDICATOR. Classifies the item or service for tax purposes.

ITEM TAX DATA. The following are explanations for selected fields under this heading:

TAX CODE. Identifies the specific tax.

TAX BASE AMOUNT. The amount on which the tax is calculated.

TAX RATE. The percentage rate for calculating the tax.

TAX AMOUNT. The amount of tax for this record.

TAX IN ITEM PRICE. Identifier showing that the tax was not stated separately on the invoice.

COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT. The factor by which you uplift (multiply) the base amount to include other taxes if multiple taxes apply to a transaction and the tax base amount includes other taxes.

TAX ACCOUNTING METHOD. One of the following appears:

- 1 Tax recorded in a separate general ledger account.
- 2 Tax combined with the item general ledger account.

TAX BASE CODE. One of the following appears:

- 1 The tax is calculated on the gross invoice amount.
- 2 The tax is calculated on the discounted invoice amount.

NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR. One of the following appears:

- 1 The transaction is not taxable.
- 2 The transaction is taxable.

USE TAX ACCRUAL ACCOUNT. The account number if you are using an accrual accounting method.

TAX ACCOUNT CHARGED. The general ledger account to which this tax is charged if you selected to record the tax in a separate account.

ITEM TAX TOTAL. The sum of the tax amounts for the items on this report.

NUMBER OF INVOICES. The number of invoices reported.

Invoice Tax Register (AMZTI)

```

***** NO. **
                INVOICE TAX REGISTER
                OPTIONS SELECTED: REPORT FORMAT INVOICE AND ITEM
                                TAX DATA SOURCE Customer Order Management
                                SEQUENCED BY COMPANY, TAX DATE, CUSTOMER/VENDOR
                                TAX DATES FROM 0/00/00 TO 99/99/99
                                COMPANIES FROM 01 TO 89
                                TAX INDICATORS FROM TO 999
                                TAX SUFFIXES FROM TO 99999
                                TAX CODES FROM TO 99999

INVOICE TAX HEADER:
COMPANY 01 CUST/VENDOR NUMBER 51000000 CUST/VENDOR NAME TODDLER CITY, INC.
INVOICE NUMBER 0000000006 INVOICE DATE ***** INVOICE TYPE
ORDER NUMBER C000015 VOUCHER NUMBER INVOICE AMOUNT 15.23
INVOICE DISCOUNT .00 TAX SUFFIX GADEK TAX DATE *****
STATE GA ZIP CODE 1234567890 COUNTRY USA
TAX ID #1 TAX ID #1 TAX ID #2 TAX ID 2 TERMS

INVOICE TAX SUMMARY:
TAX IND TAX CODE TAX DESCRIPTION TAX BASE AMOUNT TAX AMOUNT TAX PERCENT
T00 GADE NO TAX APPLIED 14.50 .73 5.000
INVOICE TOTAL .73

ITEM HEADER:
ITEM NUMBER PLSBRS ITEM DESC PLASTIC BEARS GROSS AMOUNT 14.50
DISCOUNT AMOUNT .00 DISCOUNT PERCENT .000 TAX INDICATOR T00

ITEM TAX DATA:
TAX CODE TAX BASE AMOUNT TAX DESCRIPTION GA DEKALB CTY TAX BASE CODE 2
14.50 TAX IN ITEM PRICE NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR 2
TAX RATE 5.000 COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT .0000 USE TAX ACCRUAL ACCOUNT
TAX AMOUNT .73 TAX ACCOUNTING METHOD 1 TAX ACCOUNT CHARGED 2140
ITEM TAX TOTAL .73

NUMBER OF INVOICES PRINTED 1

```

Use this report to review data for invoices from selected tax history records currently on your system.

This report is printed using option 9, Print Invoice Tax Register on menu AMZMB0.

Fields

OPTIONS SELECTED. The application source, sequence and ranges of tax history records you chose on the Invoice Tax Register (Options) display (AMZTG2).

For explanations of the other fields, see the Invoice Tax History Archive Audit Report (AMZTU).

Invoice Tax Summary Report (AMZTH2)

***** NO. **	INVOICE TAX SUMMARY REPORT	DATE *****	TIME *****	PAGE ****	AMZTH2		
OPTIONS SELECTED: TAX DATA SOURCE Customer Order Management TAX DATES FROM 00/00/00 TO 99/99/99 COMPANIES FROM 01 TO 89 TAX INDICATORS FROM TO 999 TAX SUFFIXES FROM TO 99999 TAX CODES FROM TO 99999							
----- TAX KEY -----							
CO	IND	SUFFIX	CODE	EFF DATE	DESCRIPTION		
01	TOO	FLATX	FLAT	4/12/**	FLA TAX		
--- INVOICE ---							
NUMBER	DATE	CUSTOMER / VENDOR	INVOICED AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	TAX BASE AMOUNT	TAX AMOUNT	TAX PCT
000000002	*****	LIFE'S A BEACH GIFT SHOP	186,613,000.00	.00	176,050,000.00	10,563,000.00	6.000
000000003	*****	LIFE'S A BEACH GIFT SHOP	14,625,562.00	.00	13,797,700.00	827,862.00	6.000
000000002	*****	LIFE'S A BEACH GIFT SHOP	768.50	.00	725.00	43.50	6.000
000000003	*****	LIFE'S A BEACH GIFT SHOP	15.37	.00	14.50	.87	6.000
000000003	*****	LIFE'S A BEACH GIFT SHOP	15.37	.00	14.50	.87	6.000
		TAX KEY TOTAL	201,239,361.24	.00	189,848,454.00	11,390,907.24	
		TAX CODE TOTAL		.00	189,848,454.00	11,390,907.24	
----- TAX KEY -----							
CO	IND	SUFFIX	CODE	EFF DATE	DESCRIPTION		
01	TOO	GADEK	GADE	4/12/**	GA DEKALB CTY		
--- INVOICE ---							
NUMBER	DATE	CUSTOMER / VENDOR	INVOICED AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	TAX BASE AMOUNT	TAX AMOUNT	TAX PCT
000000002	4/17/**	TODDLER CITY, INC.	553,510,902.00	.00	527,153,240.00	26,357,662.00	5.000
000000003	6/04/**	TODDLER CITY, INC.	1,522.50	.00	1,450.00	72.50	5.000
000000002	4/23/**	TODDLER CITY, INC.	15.23	.00	14.50	.73	5.000
		TAX KEY TOTAL	553,512,439.73	.00	527,154,704.50	26,357,735.23	
		TAX CODE TOTAL		.00	527,154,704.50	26,357,735.23	
		COMPANY TOTAL		.00	717,003,158.50	37,748,642.47	
NUMBER OF TAX KEYS PRINTED	2			FINAL TOTAL	717,003,158.50	37,748,642.47	

Use this report to review the invoice data for selected tax history records currently on your system.

This report is printed using option 8, Print Tax Reports on menu AMZMB0.

Fields

For explanations of the fields on this report, see Invoice/Item Tax Report (AMZTH3).

List EDI Trading Partners (AMZAZPFR)

AMZAZPFR	C\$AGILES	List EDI Trading Partners								*****	Page 1
EDI trading partner ID	Send or receive	Document Type ID	Co. no.	Customer number	Vendor number	Ack. req'd	Status	Print documen	Notes	nnnnnnnn	***** **
1000	R	850	01	00001000		N	A	Y			
1000	S	810	01	00001000		N	A	Y			
451	R	850	01	00000451		N	A	Y			
451	S	810	01	00000451		N	A	Y			
** END OF REPORT **											

Use this report to review the list of EDI trading partners and transactions.

This report is printed using option 4, List EDI Trading Partners on menu AMZMC0.

Fields

EDI trading partner ID. Identification of the partner of this EDI transaction.

Send or receive. Whether the EDI trading partner sends (S) or receives (R) the EDI transaction.

Document type ID. Identifier for the document sent or received in the EDI transaction.

Co. no. Unique identifier for a particular company.

Customer number. Unique number that identifies a customer.

Vendor number. Number of the primary supplier of the item.

Ack req'd. Whether an acknowledgment is required for the EDI transaction: Y (yes) or N (no).

Status. Status of the EDI trading partner: A (active) or I (inactive).

Print documen. Whether documents for the EDI transaction are printed: Y (yes) or N (no).

Notes. Notes or comments about the EDI trading partner and transaction.

List Environments (AMZUI1)

AMZAZPFR	C\$AGILES	List EDI Trading Partners						*****	Page 1	***** **
EDI trading partner ID	Send or receive	Document Type ID	Co. no.	Customer number	Vendor number	Ack. req'd	Status	Print documen	Notes	nnnnnnnn
1000	R	850	01	00001000		N	A	Y		
1000	S	810	01	00001000		N	A	Y		
451	R	850	01	00000451		N	A	Y		
451	S	810	01	00000451		N	A	Y		
** END OF REPORT **										

Use this report to review the library list and designated libraries for all environments on your system.

This report is printed using option 6, List Environments on menu AMZM70.

Fields

ENVIRONMENT CODE/DESCRIPTION. Environment designator and description.

LIBRARY LIST. The default library list for the environment shown.

DESIGNATED LIBRARIES. The XA application libraries for the environment shown.

Local Data Area Layout Report (AMZPLDR)

Date - *****
 Full file name - LDA PROGRAM COMMUNICATION PARAMETER
 System file name - LDA
 File organization - S
 Record length - 1024
 Record type - LDA

DISK FILE LAYOUT

Field description	Length	Characteristics	Data Format	Location From	Location To	Dec Pos	Field Name	Char Level				
USED BY EACH APPLICATION	200						A	1	OAPDEF			
PERSONAL MENUS	1	Y = ACTIVE N = NOT ACTIVE					A	201	201	SEC	Field	
GROUP JOBS ACTIVE FLAG	1						A	202	202	GJACT		
EXTENDED ENVIRONMENT SUPPORT INSTALL	1	0 = NOT INSTALLED 1 = INSTALLED					N	203	203	0	MMAPN	Field
ENVIRONMENT DESCRIPTION CHARACTERS	2						A	204	205	ENDES		
GROUP JOB STARTUP FLAG	1	1 = NOT THE STARTUP JOB					A	206	206	GJSAP	Recrd	
REMOTE JOB INDICATOR	1						A	207	207	RJIN		
REMOTE JOB ERROR	1						A	208	208	RJER		
LAST 2 CHARACTERS OF MENU NAME	2						A	209	210	MNUMN		
MENU OPTION NUMBER	2						A	211	212	MNUOP		
SYSTEM TAILORING PROC. CONTROL BYTE 1	1						A	213	213	ZCTL1		
SYSTEM TAILORING PROC. CONTROL BYTE 2	1						A	214	214	ZCTL2		
INDICATION OF BACKUP OR RECOVERY	1						A	215	215	BKRCV		
REORGANIZATION MODE	1						A	216	216	REORG		
REUSE DATA ENTRY SEGMENTS	1	0 = NO 1 = YES					A	217	217	0	REUSE	Field
INDUSTRY CODE	1						A	218	218	INDCD		
DATE FORMAT FOR DISPLAY OR PRINTER	1	1 = MDY 2 = DMY 3 = YMD					N	219	219	0	DTFMT	Field
SEGMENT CONTROL RECORD ADDRESS	7						A	220	226	SEGAD		
SEGMENT BATCH STATUS FOR DATA ENTRY	1						A	227	227	SEGST		

Use this report to understand the layout of the Local Data Area (LDA).

This report is printed using option 6, Print Local Data Area Report on menu AMZM3D.

Maintain Library List - Edit List (AMZUE3)

***** MAINTAIN LIBRARY LIST - EDIT LIST DATE ***** TIME ***** PAGE 1 AMZUE3

RUN OPTIONS:
 EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT AB DOMESTIC DIVISION I
 ENVIRONMENT TO BE MAINTAINED AE INTERNATIONAL DIVISION

BEFORE:

-----ENVIRONMENT-----		-----LIBRARY LIST-----				DESIGNATED LIBRARIES	
CODE	DESCRIPTION	POS	LIBRARY	POS	LIBRARY		
AE	INTERNATIONAL DIVISION	01	QTEMP	14		PROGRAMS	AMALIBA
		02	AMALIBA	15		MASTER FILES	AMFLIBE
		03	AMFLIBE	16		SOURCE CODE	AMMLIBE
		04	AMTLIBE	17		DATA ENTRY FILES	AMTLIBE
		05	QGPL	18		ONLINE BACKUP	AMSLIBE
		06		19		INSTALL/TAILO	AMXLIBA
		07		20			
		08		21			
		09		22			
		10		23			
		11		24			
		12					

AFTER:

-----ENVIRONMENT-----		-----LIBRARY LIST-----				DESIGNATED LIBRARIES	
CODE	DESCRIPTION	POS	LIBRARY	POS	LIBRARY		
AE	INTERNATIONAL DIVISION	01	QTEMP	14		PROGRAMS	AMALIBA
		02	PSI85173	15		MASTER FILES	AMFLIBE
		03	AMALIBA	16		SOURCE CODE	AMMLIBE
		04	AMFLIBE	17		DATA ENTRY FILES	AMTLIBE
		05	AMTLIBE	18		ONLINE BACKUP	AMSLIBE
		06	QGPL	19		INSTALL/TAILO	AMXLIBA
		07		20			
		08		21			
		09		22			
		10		23			
		11		24			
		12					

Use this report to review updates to the library list and the designated libraries for a new environment.

This report is printed using option 4, Maintain Library List on menu AMZM70.

Fields

EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT. The environment designator and description of the environment in which you executed the Maintain Library List option.

ENVIRONMENT TO BE MAINTAINED. The environment designator and description of the environment for which the library list was maintained.

LIBRARY LIST. The default library list before it was maintained.

LIBRARY LIST. The default library list after it was maintained. In this example, a new library was added to the default library list.

DESIGNATED LIBRARIES. The XA application libraries for the environment before it was maintained.

DESIGNATED LIBRARIES. The XA application libraries for the environment after it was maintained.

Menu Master File Listing (AMZSM)

MENU MASTER FILE LISTING			DATE *****	TIME *****	PAGE ****	AMZSM
APPLICATION NAME	--OPTION-- SEQ CODE	MENU TEXT	PROGRAM NAME	MENU OPTION	APPID	
AP	AAB	AXPP AP Menu - Payables Processing	AMAC10	00	A	
AP	AAC	AEIN AP - Enter/Edit Inv, CR Memos	AMAC10	01	A	
AP	AAD	AEDK AP - Offline Entry	AMAC10	02	A	
AP	AAE	AEPF AP - Process Inv, CR Memos	AMAC10	03	A	
AP	AAF	AEPJ AP - Post Invoices, CR Memos	AMAC10	04	A	
AP	AAG	AEDI EDI Invoices	AMAC10	05	A	
AP	ABA	AXCD AP Menu - Cash Disbursements	AMAC20	00	A	
AP	ABB	AEPS AP - Enter Payment Selections	AMAC20	01	A	
AP	ABC	ARCR AP - Print Cash Req. Report	AMAC20	02	A	
AP	ABD	ARCH AP - Print Checks/Pymt Files	AMAC20	03	A	
AP	ABE	AEMC AP - Enter Manual Payments	AMAC20	04	A	
AP	ABF	AEPR AP - Enter Payment Reversals	AMAC20	05	A	
AP	ABI	ABAR AP - Bank Reconciliation	MENU00	03	A	
AP	ACA	AXDR AP Menu - Demand Reports	AMAC40	00	A	
AP	ACB	ARMN AP Reports - Open Payables	AMAC40	01	A	
AP	ACC	ARRV AP Reports - Vendor Analysis	AMAC40	02	A	
AP	ACD	ARVB AP Reports-Vend Bus Analysis	AMAC40	03	A	
AP	ADA	AXOP AP Menu-Open Payables Reports	AMAC42	00	A	
AP	ADB	ARV1 AP Reports - Open by Vend All	AMAC42	01	A	
AP	ADC	ARV2 AP Reports-Open By Vend Halt	AMAC42	02	A	
AP	ADD	ARV3 AP Reports-By Vend All,Spec	AMAC42	03	A	
AP	ADE	ARV4 AP Reports-By Vend Halt,Spec	AMAC42	04	A	
AP	ADF	ARDU AP Reports-Open By Due Date	AMAC42	05	A	
AP	ADG	ARDA AP Reports - Detail Aged	AMAC42	06	A	
AP	ADH	ARSA AP Reports - Summary Aged	AMAC42	07	A	
AP	AEA	AXGL AP Menu - Monthly GL Entries	AMAC50	00	A	
AP	AEB	ARPT AP Print Temporary GL	AMAC50	01	A	

Use this report to review the menu option codes and descriptions in the Menu Master file.

This report is printed using option 12, List Menu Master File on menu AMZM37.

Fields

APPLICATION NAME. Name of the application.

OPTION SEQ. All the options in the Menu Master file sequenced by special character, letter, and number for each application.

OPTION CODE. Characters used to describe the options.

MENU TEXT. Descriptions of the menus associated with the options.

PROGRAM NAME. Programs associated with the menus.

MENU OPTION. Number of the menu option.

APPID. Single character application identifier.

Questionnaire Listing (AMZS8)

QUESTIONNAIRE LISTING DATE ***** TIME ***** PAGE 1 AMZS8

APPLICATIONS INSTALLED

Accounts Payable
 Accounts Receivable
 Capacity Requirements Planning
 Cross Application Support
 Customer Order Management
 Engineering Data Management Interface
 Financial Analysis
 Forecasting
 General Ledger
 Inventory Management
 Manufacturing Performance Analysis
 Master Production Schedule Planning
 Material Requirements Planning
 Payroll
 Product Data Management
 Production Control and Costing
 Production Monitoring and Control
 Purchasing
 Repetitive Production Management
 Sales Analysis

INTERFACES ACTIVE

Accounts Payable TO General Ledger

QUESTIONNAIRE LISTING DATE ***** TIME ***** PAGE 2 AMZS8

APPLICATION

Cross Application Support

QUES.	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSE
X001	13-PERIOD ACCOUNTING SYSTEM?	N
X002	REUSE TRANSACTION BATCHES?	N
X003	MULTIPLE COMPANIES?	Y
X004	DEFAULT PLANNING WAREHOUSE	AAA
X005	PRINT FILE MAINT BEFORE/AFTER?	Y
X006	CHANGE PREVIOUS RESPONSES?	AM-0748 RESPONSE NOT STORED

QUESTIONNAIRE LISTING DATE ***** TIME ***** PAGE 3 AMZS8

APPLICATION

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

QUES.	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSE
A001	Change AP Functional Options?	AM-0748 RESPONSE NOT STORED
A002	Using a Easy Acctng Method?	N
A003	Enter Voucher Control Numbers?	N
A004	Edit Vendor Invoice Numbers?	N
A005	Immediate Cash Disbursements?	1
A006	Invoicing Payment History?	Y
A007	Multi Currency Support AP/PUR?	N
A008	General Ledger Distribution?	Y
A009	Cost Adjustments to PC&C?	N
A010	Cost Adjustments to IM?	N
A011	Change Your Funct. Responses?	AM-0748 RESPONSE NOT STORED
A012	Change Constant Information?	AM-0748 RESPONSE NOT STORED
A013	Payment Amount to Highlight	0
A014	Bank Bal on Pay Sel Status?	Y
A015	Change AP Company Constants?	AM-0748 RESPONSE NOT STORED
A016	Company Number	1
A017	Company Name	
A018	GL Account No for Accts. Pay.	0
A019	GL Account No for Cash-in-Bank	0
A020	GL Account No for Discounts	0
A021	GL Account No for Freight	0
A022	GL Account No for Sales Tax	0
A023	Any More Companies?	AM-0748 RESPONSE NOT STORED
A024	Change Sys Constant Responses?	AM-0748 RESPONSE NOT STORED
A025	Change Report Option for AP?	AM-0748 RESPONSE NOT STORED
A026	Print File Maint Before/After?	Y
A027	Change Report Option Response?	AM-0748 RESPONSE NOT STORED

Use this report to review the active interfaces for your installed applications and your latest responses to the application questionnaires.

This report is printed using option 3, Questionnaire Responses on menu AMZM20.

Fields

APPLICATIONS INSTALLED. The applications you have installed.

INTERFACES ACTIVE. The application interfaces that are active.

APPLICATION. The name of the application for which questions are listed.

QUES. The question numbers.

DESCRIPTION. The abbreviated questions.

RESPONSE. The response of the operator, either the value entered or the default taken.

Report Overrides (AMZAEPR)

AMZAEPR	FORREST	Report Overrides	*****	Page	1
Report . . .	AMKA4RP	VENDOR MASTER FILE OFFLINE EDIT AND LOAD	File . . .	AMKA4RP	Control code . . .
Application . . .	CAS	Cross Application Support	Allow OUTQ override . . .		Y
Group	INFOR XA	Default group override	Allow attribute overrides . . .		Y
Override command		OVRPRTF FILE(AMKA4RP) OVRFLW(057)	Allow comment print		Y
Report . . .	AMKBCRP	SHIPTO MASTER FILE OFFLINE EDIT & LOAD	File . . .	AMKBCRP	Control code . . .
Application . . .	CAS	Cross Application Support	Allow OUTQ override . . .		Y
Group	INFOR XA	Default group override	Allow attribute overrides . . .		Y
Override command		OVRPRTF FILE(AMKBCRP)	Allow command print		Y

Use this report to review the report overrides that are currently in place.

This report is printed using **F21** on the Report Overrides (Display) panel.

Fields

Report. Code defined by your company that identifies this report.

File. The name of the file used in creating this report.

Application. Application abbreviation.

Group. Override group to which the report belongs.

Override command. Current override command.

Control code. Ownership of the report:

- Blank** User
- U** User
- C** Company
- W** Warehouse.

Allow OUTQ override. Status code that indicates whether the output queue can be overridden:

- Y** Output queue can be overridden by workstation or user overrides
- N** Output queue cannot be overridden by workstation or user overrides

Allow attributes override. Status code that indicates whether the attributes can be overridden:

- Y** Attributes can be overridden by workstation or user overrides
- N** Attributes cannot be overridden by workstation or user overrides

Allow comment print. Shows if comments can be made for the report using the COM Maintain Comments option:

- Y** Comments are supported for this report
- N** Comments are not supported for this report

Security - Sorted by Area, Task, User (AMZATPFR)

AMZATPFR	FORREST	Security - Sorted by Area, Task, User	***** *****	Page	1
			*****	*****	**
Report options					
Application : Customer Order Management					
Security area : COM Invoicing					
Authorized to tasks . . . : 1 Some All					
Task :					
Task locked :					
Task access :					
Task authorized :					
User :					
CUSTOMER ORDER MANAGEMENT					
Area : COM Invoicing					
	Task ID	Description	Type	App	Locked
	AMBCTPVR	Review/Select Invoices to Reprint	SEL	COM	Y
		Access			
		Authorized			
		User ID			
		Name			
		Y			
		ELLIOTT			
		Hugh Elliott			
		Y			
		FTSUI			
		Frank Tsui			
		Y			
		JONESB			
		Barry Jones			
		Y			
		THOPHAN			
		Tho Phan			
	AMB9PVR	Review/Select Order Shipments for Invoicing	SEL	COM	Y
		Access			
		Authorized			
		User ID			
		Name			
		N			
		ELLIOTT			
		Hugh Elliott			
		N			
		FTSUI			
		Frank Tsui			
		Y			
		JONESB			
		Barry Jones			
		N			
		THOPHAN			
		Tho Phan			
	AMBELPVR	Review/Select Orders for Pro Forma Invoicing	SEL	COM	Y
		Access			
		Authorized			
		User ID			
		Name			
		N			
		ELLIOTT			
		Hugh Elliott			
		N			
		FTSUI			
		Frank Tsui			
		Y			
		JONESB			
		Barry Jones			
		N			
		THOPHAN			
		Tho Phan			
	AMBFQPVR	Select Orders for Invoicing	SEL	COM	Y
		Access			
		Authorized			
		User ID			
		Name			
		N			
		ELLIOTT			
		Hugh Elliott			
		N			
		FTSUI			
		Frank Tsui			
		Y			
		JONESB			
		Barry Jones			
		N			
		THOPHAN			
		Tho Phan			

Use this report to review the security status of an application sorted by area, user, and task.

This report is printed when you use option 4, Reports, on menu AMZM38.

Fields

Report options. The options you selected on the Specify Area, Specify Task, and Specify User panels to determine what information prints on the report. If you did not select an option, the field is blank.

Area. Description of a security area

Task ID. Code that identifies a security task.

Description. Description of a security task.

Access. Status of a user's access to a task:

- Y** User can access the task because it is unlocked or the user is authorized
- N** User cannot access the task because it is locked and the user is not authorized

Authorized. Status of a user's authorization.

- Y** Authorized to the task

N Not authorized to the task

User ID. Identifier of a security user.

Name. Name of a security user.

Type. Code that identifies a category of application function shown on various security maintenance panels.

GRP Group of menu options (see the Security task appendix in each application manual for the menu options covered by each GRP record). Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.

INP Input (entry) of data

INQ Inquiry

MNT File maintenance

PRC Process

RPT Report

SEC Security other than menu option security. Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.

SEL Selection for processing

TRN Transaction entry or maintenance

TXN Transaction. Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.

App. Application abbreviation.

Locked. Protected status of the security task:

Y Locked

N Unlocked.

Security - Sorted by Area, User (AMZAUPFR)

AMZAUPFR	FORREST	Security-Sorted by Area, User	*****	Page	1
			*****	*****	**
Report options					
Application	:	Customer Order Management			
Security area	:	COM Invoicing			
Authorized to tasks	:				
User	:				
CUSTOMER ORDER MANAGEMENT					
Area	:	COM Invoicing			
	:	Authorized	User ID	Name	
	:	None	COLVIN	Dave Colvin	
	:	Some	ELLIOTT	Hugh Elliott	
	:	Some	FTSUI	Frank Tsui	
	:	None	JONESA	Alex Jones	
	:	All	JONESB	Barry Jones	
	:	None	JONESC	Colleen Jones	
	:	None	LSPEN	Lornalee Spence	
	:	None	MOSHER	Dave Mosher	
	:	Some	THOPHAN	Tho Phan	
	:	None	V\$IEPAR	Elaine Parrett	
	:	None	V\$KENB	Ken B.	

Use this report to review the security status of an application sorted by area and user.

This report is printed when you use option 4, Reports on menu AMZM38.

Fields

Report options. The options you selected on the Specify Area and Specify User panels to determine what information prints on the report. If you did not select an option, the field is blank.

Area. Description of a security area.

Authorized. Status of a user's authorization:

- All** Authorized to all tasks in an area
- Some** Authorized to some tasks in an area
- None** Authorized to no tasks in an area.

User ID. Identifier of a security area.

Name. Name of a security user.

Security - Sorted by Group, Task, User (AMZAYPFR)

AMZAYPFR	FORREST	Security-Sorted by Group, Task, User	*****	Page 1
			*****	***** **
Report options				
Data class : Company				
Data group :				
Group locked :				
Authorized to tasks :				
Task : AMBCUXFR Enter Orders and Quotes				
Task access :				
Task authorized :				
User :				
Group				
3	Task ID	Description	Locked : Y	Class : Company
	AMBCUXFR	Production		
		Enter Orders and Quotes	Type : INP	App : COM
		-----Authorized-----		
	Access	By group	By task	User ID Name
	N	Y	N	COLVIN Dave Colvin
	Y	Y		FTSUI Frank Tsui
	N	N		JONESA Alex Jones
	Y	N	Y	MOSHER Dave Mosher
9999	Task ID	Default company group	Locked : N	Class : Company
	AMBCUXFR	Enter Orders and Quotes	Type : INP	App : COM
		-----Authorized-----		
	Access	By group	By task	User ID Name
	Y	N		FTSUI Frank Tsui
	Y	N		V\$KENB Ken B.

Use this report to review the security status of a data class sorted by group, task, and user.

This report is printed when you use option 4, Reports on menu AMZM38.

Fields

Report options. The options you selected on the Specify Group, Specify Task, and Specify User panels to determine what information prints on the report. If you did not select an option, the field is blank.

Group. Data group for which you are printing the report.

Description. Description of a data group code.

Locked. Protected status of a data group:

Y Locked
N Unlocked.

Class. Description of a secured data class.

Task ID. Code that identifies a security task.

Type. Code that identifies a category of application function shown on various security maintenance panels.

GRP Group of menu options (see the Security task appendix in each application manual for the menu options covered by each GRP record). Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.

INP Input (entry) of data

INQ Inquiry

MNT File maintenance
PRC Process
RPT Report
SEC Security other than menu option security. Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.
SEL Selection for processing
TRN Transaction entry or maintenance
TXN Transaction. Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.

App. Application abbreviation.

Access. Status of a user's access to a task:

Y User can access the task because it is unlocked or the user is authorized.
N User cannot access the task because it is locked and the user is not authorized.

Authorized by group. Status of a user's authorization by group:

Y Authorized to the group
N Not authorized to the group.

Authorized by task. Status of a user's authorization by task.

Blank Group has no tasks
Y Authorized to the task
N Not authorized to the task.

User ID. Identifier of a security user.

Name. Name of a security user.

Security - Sorted by Group, User (AMZAXPFR)

AMZAXPFR	FORREST	Security-Sorted by Group, User		*****	Page	1
Report options				*****	*****	**
Data class	Company					
Data group	3					
Group locked						
Authorized to tasks						
User						
Group	Description	Production	Locked	Y	Class	Company
3	Authorized	User ID	Name			
	Some	COLVIN	Dave Colvin			
	None	ELLIOTT	Hugh Elliott			
	All	FTSUI	Frank Tsui			
	None	JONESA	Alex Jones			
	All	JONESB	Barry Jones			
	None	JONESC	Colleen Jones			
	All	LSPEN	LornaLee Spence			
	Some	MOSHER	Dave Mosher			
	None	THOPHAN	Tho Phan			
	None	V\$IEPAR	Elaine Parrett			
	None	V\$KENB	Ken B.			

Use this report to review the security status of a data class sorted by group and user.

This report is printed when you use option 4, Reports on menu AMZM38.

Fields

Report options. The options you selected on the Specify Group and Specify User panels to determine what information prints on the report. If you did not select an option, the field is blank.

Group. Data group for which you are printing the report.

Description. Description of a data group code.

Authorized. Status of a user's authorization:

- All** Authorized to all group tasks
- Some** Authorized to some group tasks
- None** Authorized to no group tasks.

User ID. Identifier of a security user.

Locked. Protected status of a data group:

- Y** Locked
- N** Unlocked

Class. Description of a secured data class.

Security - Sorted by Task, User (AMZASPFRR)

AMZASPFRR	FORREST	Security-Sorted by Task, User				*****	Page	1	
Report options						*****	*****	**	
Task	AMZ SEC	01	Security Maintenance						
Task locked									
Task access									
Task authorized									
User									
Task ID	01	Description			Type	GRP	App	CAS	Locked
AMZ-SEC	Access	Security Maintenance	User ID	Name					Y
	N	N	COLVIN	Dave Colvin					
	N	N	ELLIOTT	Hugh Elliott					
	N	N	FTSUI	Frank Tsui					
	N	N	JONESA	Alex Jones					
	Y	Y	JONESB	Barry Jones					
	N	N	LSPEN	Lornalee Spence					

Use this report to review the security status of an application sorted by task and user.

This report is printed when you use option 4, Reports on menu AMZM38.

Fields

Report options. The options you selected on the Specify Task and Specify User panels to determine what information prints on the report. If you did not select an option, the field is blank.

Task ID. Code that identifies a security task.

Description. Description of a security task.

Type. Code that identifies a category of application function shown on various security maintenance panels.

GRP Group of menu options (see the Security task appendix in each application manual for the menu options covered by each GRP record). Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.

INP Input (entry) of data

INQ Inquiry

MNT File maintenance

PRC Process

RPT Report

SEC Security other than menu option security. Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.

SEL Selection for processing

TRN Transaction entry or maintenance

TXN Transaction. Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.

App. Application abbreviation.

Locked. Protected status of a data group:

Y Locked

N Unlocked.

Access. Status of a user's access to a task:

Y User can access the task because it is unlocked or the user is authorized
N User cannot access the task because it is locked and the user is not authorized.

Authorized. Status of a user's authorization.

Y Authorized to the task
N Not authorized to the task

User ID. Identifier of a security user.

Name. Name of a security user.

Security - Sorted by User, Area (AMZANPFR)

AMZANPFR	FORREST	Security-Sorted by User, Area	*****	Page	1
			*****	*****	**
Report options					
User		JONESB	Barry Jones		
Application					
Area					
Authorized to tasks		1	Some	All	
User					
JONESB	Barry Jones				
	ACCOUNTS PAYABLE				
		Authorized	Area		
		Some	test (COM Inquiry)		
		Some	test 4		
	CAPACITY REQUIREMENTS PLANNING				
		Authorized	Area		
		Some	Capacity Requirements Planning		
	CROSS APPLICATION SUPPORT				
		Authorized	Area		
		Some	Cross Application Support		
	CUSTOMER ORDER MANAGEMENT				
		Authorized	Area		
		Some	COM Files		
		Some	COM Inquiry		
		All	COM Invoicing		
		Some	COM Miscellaneous Reports		
		Some	COM Order Shipment History		
		Some	COM Pricing		
		All	Item Master Cost Information		
	ENGINEERING DATA MGMT INTERFACE				
		Authorized	Area		
		All	EDMI General Inquiry		

Use this report to review the security status of an application sorted by user and area.

This report is printed when you use option 4, Reports on menu AMZM38.

Fields

Report options. The options you selected on the Specify User and Specify Area panels to determine what information prints on the report. If you did not select an option, the field is blank.

User. Identifier and name of a security user.

Authorized. Status of a user's authorization:

- All** Authorized to all tasks in an area
- Some** Authorized to some tasks in an area
- None** Authorized to no tasks in an area.

Area. Description of a security area.

Security - Sorted by User, Area, Task (AMZAQPFR)

AMZAQPFR FORREST		Security- Sorted by User, Area, Task				*****	Page	1
Report options						*****	*****	**
User	JONESA	Alex Jones						
Application	Cross Application Support							
Area								
Authorized to tasks								
Task								
Task locked								
Task access								
Task authorized								
User	Alex Jones							
JONESA	CROSS APPLICATION SUPPORT							
Area	Cross Application Support							
Access	Authorized	Task ID	Description	Type	App	Locked		
Y	N	AMVAJDFR	Country	MNT	COM	N		
Y	N	AMVAQDFR	State	MNT	COM	N		
N	N	AMZ SEC 01	Security Maintenance	GRP	CAS	Y		
Y	Y	AMZ SEC 02	Inquiry	GRP	CAS	N		
Y	N	AMZ SEC 03	Reports	GRP	CAS	N		
Y	Y	AMZ SEC 04	General Maintenance/Change	GRP	CAS	N		
Y	N	AMZ SEC 05	SYSCTL File Change	GRP	CAS	N		
Y	N	AMZ SEC 06	Application Maintenance	GRP	CAS	N		
Y	N	AMZ SEC 07	Job Queue Maintenance	GRP	CAS	N		
Y	N	AMZ SEC 08	Reorganize Master Files	GRP	CAS	N		
Y	N	AMZ SEC 09	Back Up/Recover Library and Files	GRP	CAS	N		
Y	N	AMZ SEC 10	Offline History Files	GRP	CAS	N		
Y	N	AMZ SEC 11	Install/Tailor Applications	GRP	CAS	N		
Y	N	AMZ SEC 12	Load Data From Offline Files	GRP	CAS	N		
Y	N	AMZ SEC 13	Multi CurrencyValue Added Tax Maint	GRP	CAS	N		
Y	N	AMZ SEC 14	Printer Override Maintenance	GRP	CAS	N		
Y	N	AMZ SEC 15	Electronic Data Interchange Support	GRP	CAS	N		
Y	N	CHGBCKOPT	Change Backup Options	MNT	CAS	N		
Y	N	CHGUSROPT	Change User Option Detail	MNT	CAS	N		
Y	N	CRTUSROPT	Create User Option Detail	MNT	CAS	N		
Y	N	DLTUSROPT	Delete User Option Detail	MNT	CAS	N		

Use this report to review the security status of an application sorted by user, area, and task.

This report is printed when you use option 4, Reports on menu AMZM38.

Fields

Report options. The options you selected on the Specify User, Specify Area, and Specify Task panels to determine what information prints on the report. If you did not select an option, the field is blank.

User. Identifier and name of a security user.

Area. Description of a security area.

Access. Status of a user's access to a task:

- Y** User can access the task because it is unlocked or the user is authorized
- N** User cannot access the task because it is locked and the user is not authorized

Authorized. Status of a user's authorization.

- Y** Authorized to the task
- N** Not authorized to the task

Task ID. Code that identifies a security task.

Description. Description of a security task.

Type. Code that identifies a category of application function shown on various security maintenance panels.

GRP Group of menu options (see the Security task appendix in each application manual for the menu options covered by each GRP record). Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.

INP Input (entry) of data

INQ Inquiry

MNT File maintenance

PRC Process

RPT Report

SEC Security other than menu option security. Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.

SEL Selection for processing

TRN Transaction entry or maintenance

TXN Transaction. Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.

App. Application abbreviation.

Locked. Protected status of a data group:

Y Locked

N Unlocked.

Security - Sorted by User, Group (AMZAVPFR)

AMZAVPFR	FORREST	Security- Sorted by User, Group				*****	Page	1
Report options						*****	*****	**
User		COLVIN	Dave Colvin					
Data class								
Data group								
Group locked								
Authorized to tasks								
User	Dave Colvin							
COLVIN	Authorized	Group	Description	Locked	Class			
	Some	3	Production	Y	Company			
	None	9999	Default company group	N	Company			
	Y	LOCK	Locked hold codes	Y	Hold Code			
	N	9999	Default hold code group	N	Hold Code			

Use this report to review the security status of a data class sorted by user and group.

This report is printed when you use option 4, Reports on menu AMZM38.

Fields

Report options. The options you selected on the Specify User and Specify Group panels to determine what information prints on the report. If you did not select an option, the field is blank.

User. Identifier and name of a security user.

Authorized. Status of a user's group authorization:

- Y** Authorized to the group
- N** Not authorized to the group
- All** Authorized to all group tasks
- Some** Authorized to some group tasks
- None** Authorized to no group tasks.

Group. Data group for which you are printing the report.

Description. Description of a data group.

Locked. Protected status of a data group:

- Y** Locked
- N** Unlocked.

Class. Description of a data class.

Security - Sorted by User, Group, Task (AMZAWPFR)

AMZAWPFR	FORREST	Security-Sorted by User, Group, Task			*****	Page	1
					*****	*****	**
Report options							
User		COLVIN	Dave Colvin				
Data class							
Data group							
Group locked							
Authorized to tasks							
Exception tasks		Y					
Task							
Task access							
Task authorized							
User							
COLVIN	Dave Colvin						
	Authorized	Group	Description	Locked	Class		
	Y	3	Production	Y	Company		
		Task ID			Type	App	
N		AMBB1PVR	Select Orders for Pick List Print		SEL	COM	
N		AMBCTPVR	Review/Select Invoices to Reprint		SEL	COM	
N		AMBCUXFR	Enter Orders and Quotes		INP	COM	
N		9999	Default company group	N		Company	
Y		LOCK	Locked hold codes	Y		Hold Code	
N		9999	Default hold code group	N		Hold Code	

Use this report to review the security status of a data class sorted by user, group, and task.

This report is printed when you use option 4, Reports on menu AMZM38.

Fields

Report options. The options you selected on the Specify User, Specify Group, and Specify Task panels to determine what information prints on the report. If you did not select an option, the field is blank.

User. Identifier and name of a security user.

Authorized. Status of a user's authorization:

- Y** Authorized to the task or group
- N** Not authorized to the task or group.

Group. Data group for which you are printing the report.

Task ID. Code that identifies a security task.

Description. Description of a data group.

Locked. Protected status of a data group:

- Y** Locked
- N** Unlocked

Class. Description of a secured data class.

Type. Code that identifies a category of application function shown on various security maintenance panels.

GRP Group of menu options (see the Security task appendix in each application manual for the menu options covered by each GRP record). Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.

INP Input (entry) of data

INQ Inquiry

MNT File maintenance

PRC Process

RPT Report

SEC Security other than menu option security. Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.

SEL Selection for processing

TRN Transaction entry or maintenance

TXN Transaction. Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.

App. Application abbreviation.

Security - Sorted by User, Task (AMZARPFRR)

AMZARPFRR FORREST		Security-Sorted by User, Task				*****	Page	1
						*****	*****	**
Report options								
User	:	FTSUI	Frank Tsui					
Task	:							
Task locked	:	Y						
Task access	:							
Task authorized	:							
User								
FTSUI		Frank Tsui						
	Access	Authorized	Task ID	Description	Type	App	Locked	
N	N	N	AMBELPVR	Review/Select Orders for Pro Forma Invoicing	SEL	COM	Y	
N	N	N	AMBFQPVR	Select Orders for Invoicing	SEL	COM	Y	
N	N	N	AMC MC	MC - Miscellaneous charge	TXN	PCC	Y	
N	N	N	AMT SEC 04	Reports - W/C Load Analysis	GRP	CRP	Y	
N	N	N	AMT SEC 05	Variable Capacity Maintenance	MNT	CRP	Y	
N	N	N	AMT SEC 08	Planning Control	GRP	CRP	Y	
N	N	N	AMZ SEC 01	Security Maintenance	GRP	CAS	Y	
N	N	N	AM7 SEC 02	Reports	GRP	MPA	Y	
N	N	N	AM8 SEC 03	Eng Mgmt General Inquiry	GRP	EDMI	Y	
N	N	N	WRKWHSMNT	Work with Warehouses - Change	MNT	IM	Y	

Use this report to review the security status of an application sorted by user and task.

This report is printed when you use option 4, Reports on menu AMZM38.

Fields

Report options. The options you selected on the Specify User and Specify Task panels to determine what information prints on the report. If you did not select an option, the field is blank.

User. Identifier and name of a security user.

Access. Status of a user's access to a task:

- Y** User can access the task because it is unlocked or the user is authorized
- N** User cannot access the task because it is locked and the user is not authorized.

Authorized. Status of a user's authorization.

- Y** Authorized to the task
- N** Not authorized to the task

Task ID. Code that identifies a security task.

Description. Description of a security task.

Type. Code that identifies a category of application function shown on various security maintenance panels.

GRP Group of menu options (see the Security task appendix in each application manual for the menu options covered by each GRP record). Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.

INP Input (entry) of data

INQ Inquiry

MNT File maintenance

PRC Process
RPT Report
SEC Security other than menu option security. Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.
SEL Selection for processing
TRN Transaction entry or maintenance
TXN Transaction. Not valid on the Display Task and Maintain Task panels.

App. Application abbreviation.

Locked. Protected status of a data group:

Y Locked
N Unlocked.

SYSCCTL Record Layout Report (AMZPSCR)

Date - *****		DISK FILE LAYOUT				Page - 1		
Full file name -	SYSTEM CONTROL	Description -	THE SYSTEM CONTROL FILE CONTAINS CONTROL INFORMATION GOVERNING APPLICATION FUNCTIONS, CONSTANTS AND REPORT OPTIONS. THE FILE ALSO CONTAINS RECORDS WHICH DEFINE THE ESTABLISHED INTERFACES BETWEEN MULTIPLE APPLICATIONS.					
System file name -	SYSCCTL							
File organization -	INDEXED BY SCKEY							
Record length -	128	Key start -	3					
Key length -	6							
Record type -	BX							
Field description	Length	Characteristics	Data Format	Location From	To	Dec Pos	Field Name	Char Level
RECORD CODE	2	'BX'	A	1	2		RCDCD	
SYSTEM CONTROL FILE KEY	6	'TURNNO'	A	3	8		SCKEY	Recrd
MOMAST TURNAROUND NUMBER	7		P	9	12	0	TNMOM	
MODATA TURNAROUND NUMBER	7		P	13	16	0	TNMOD	
MOROUT TURNAROUND NUMBER	7		P	17	20	0	TNMOR	
MORISC TURNAROUND NUMBER	7		P	21	24	0	TNPOC	
POMAST TURNAROUND NUMBER	7		P	25	28	0	TNPOM	
POBLKT TURNAROUND NUMBER	7		P	29	32	0	TNPOB	
POITEM TURNAROUND NUMBER	7		P	33	36	0	TNPOI	
RPLMNT TURNAROUND NUMBER	7		P	37	40	0	TNRPT	
RESERVED FILE TURNAROUND NUMBER	7		P	41	44	0	TNFL9	
INFOR XA RESERVED	8		A	45	52	0	RSO08	
MOMAST FILE DESIGNATOR	1	'1'	N	53	53	0	TFMOM	Field
MODATA FILE DESIGNATOR	1	'2'	N	54	54	0	TFMOD	Field
MOROUT FILE DESIGNATOR	1	'3'	N	55	55	0	TFMOR	Field
MOMISC FILE DESIGNATOR	1	'4'	N	56	56	0	TFMOC	Field
POMAST FILE DESIGNATOR	1	'5'	N	57	57	0	TFPOM	Field
POBLKT FILE DESIGNATOR	1	'6'	N	58	59	0	TFPOB	Field
POITEM FILE DESIGNATOR	1	'7'	N	59	59	0	TFPOI	Field
RPLMNT FILE DESIGNATOR	1	'8'	N	60	60	0	TFRPT	Field

Use this report to print the layout of each record in the System Control (SYSCCTL) file.

This report is printed using option 5, Print SYSCCTL Record Layouts on menu AMZM3D.

The SYSCCTL file contains all the information about how XA applications are to execute in a particular installation:

- Which functions are to execute
- Report options chosen
- Interfaces chosen
- Constant information about the company.

The XMREPS (XB) record indicates which applications are installed.

The XMREPT (XC) record indicates which applications interface and which interfaces are activated. This record contains other control information such as user date format, multiple company indicator, and accounting fiscal period selection. Position 31 of the XC record is a one-position alphanumeric field named REUSE. A 1 in this field is posted by the questionnaire if the option is to reuse the data entry area. A 0 is posted to the field by the questionnaire if the application is to retain all transaction batches between master file backups. Data entry programs/procedures test this field to determine which option is in effect.

There may be up to 89 companies, numbered 01-89. Company 01 is the default company if only one is used. There are 89 records in SYSCCTL to support the companies.

Tax Key Summary Report (AMZTH1)

***** NO. **	TAX KEY SUMMARY REPORT	DATE *****	TIME *****	PAGE ****	AMZTH1					
OPTIONS SELECTED: TAX DATA SOURCE Customer Order Management TAX DATES FROM 0/00/00 TO 99/99/99 COMPANIES FROM 01 TO 01 TAX INDICATORS FROM TO 999 TAX SUFFIXES FROM TO 99999 TAX CODES FROM TO 99999										
----- TAX KEY -----										
CO	IND	SUFFIX	CODE	EFF DATE	DESCRIPTION	INVOICED AMOUNT	DISCOUNT	TAX BASE AMOUNT	TAX AMOUNT	TAX PCT
01	T00	FLATX	FLAT	*****	FLA TAX	201,239,361.24	.00	189,848,454.00	11,390,907.24	6.000
					TAX CODE TOTAL		.00	189,848,454.00	11,390,907.24	
01	T00	GADEK	GADE	*****	GA DEKALB CTY	553,512,439.73	.00	527,154,704.50	26,357,735.23	5.000
					TAX CODE TOTAL		.00	527,154,704.50	26,357,735.23	
					COMPANY TOTAL		.00	717,003,158.50	37,748,642.47	
NUMBER OF TAX KEYS PRINTED 2						FINAL TOTAL		717,003,158.50	37,748,642.47	

Use this report to review the tax key data for selected tax history records currently on your system.

This report is printed using option 8, Print Tax Reports on menu AMZMB0.

Fields

For explanations of the fields on this report, see the Invoice/Item Tax Report (AMZTH3).

Tax Table Listing (AXZTD)

		TAX TABLE LISTING		DATE *****	TIME *****	PAGE ****	AXZTD
OPTIONS SELECTED:		COMPANIES	FROM 01	TO 01			
		TAX INDICATORS	FROM	TO 999			
		TAX SUFFIXES	FROM	TO 99999			
		TAX CODES	FROM	TO 99999			
		EFFECTIVE DATES	FROM *****	TO *****			
COMPANY NUMBER	01	TAX PERCENT		PURCHASE ACCOUNTING METHOD		2	
TAX INDICATOR		TAX BASE CODE	2	PURCHASE ACCOUNT			
TAX SUFFIX	NOTAX	NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR	1	USE TAX LIABILITY ACCOUNT			
TAX CODE	NOTAX	COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT		SALES ACCOUNTING METHOD		2	
EFFECTIVE DATE	*****			SALES ACCOUNT			
DESCRIPTION	NO TAX APPLIED			TAX GROUP CODE			NTX
COMPANY NUMBER	01	TAX PERCENT		PURCHASE ACCOUNTING METHOD		2	
TAX INDICATOR	T00	TAX BASE CODE	2	PURCHASE ACCOUNT			
TAX SUFFIX	EXEMT	NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR	2	USE TAX LIABILITY ACCOUNT			
TAX CODE	EXEM	COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT		SALES ACCOUNTING METHOD		2	
EFFECTIVE DATE	*****			SALES ACCOUNT			
DESCRIPTION	TAX EXEMPT			TAX GROUP CODE			EXE
COMPANY NUMBER	01	TAX PERCENT	6.000	PURCHASE ACCOUNTING METHOD		2	
TAX INDICATOR	T00	TAX BASE CODE	2	PURCHASE ACCOUNT			
TAX SUFFIX	FLATX	NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR	2	USE TAX LIABILITY ACCOUNT			
TAX CODE	FLAT	COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT		SALES ACCOUNTING METHOD		1	
EFFECTIVE DATE	*****			SALES ACCOUNT			2140
DESCRIPTION	FLA TAX			TAX GROUP CODE			FLA
COMPANY NUMBER	01	TAX PERCENT	5.000	PURCHASE ACCOUNTING METHOD		1	
TAX INDICATOR	T00	TAX BASE CODE	2	PURCHASE ACCOUNT			8201
TAX SUFFIX	GACOB	NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR	2	USE TAX LIABILITY ACCOUNT			2141
TAX CODE	GACO	COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT		SALES ACCOUNTING METHOD		1	
EFFECTIVE DATE	*****			SALES ACCOUNT			2140
DESCRIPTION	GA COBB CTY			TAX GROUP CODE			GA
COMPANY NUMBER	01	TAX PERCENT	5.000	PURCHASE ACCOUNTING METHOD		2	
TAX INDICATOR	T00	TAX BASE CODE	2	PURCHASE ACCOUNT			
TAX SUFFIX	GADEK	NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR	2	USE TAX LIABILITY ACCOUNT			
TAX CODE	GADE	COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT		SALES ACCOUNTING METHOD		1	
EFFECTIVE DATE	*****			SALES ACCOUNT			2140
DESCRIPTION	GA DEKALB CTY			TAX GROUP CODE			GA
COMPANY NUMBER	01	TAX PERCENT	5.000	PURCHASE ACCOUNTING METHOD		1	
TAX INDICATOR	T00	TAX BASE CODE	2	PURCHASE ACCOUNT			8201
TAX SUFFIX	USETX	NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR	2	USE TAX LIABILITY ACCOUNT			2141
TAX CODE	GACO	COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT		SALES ACCOUNTING METHOD		1	
EFFECTIVE DATE	*****			SALES ACCOUNT			2140
DESCRIPTION	5% GA USE TAX			TAX GROUP CODE			GA

RECORDS PRINTED 6

Use this report to review the tax table data for selected tax history records currently on your system.

This report is printed using option 2, Print Tax Table on menu AMZMB0.

Fields

OPTIONS SELECTED. The ranges of tax history records you chose on the Tax Table List (Report Options) display (AXZTC1).

COMPANY NUMBER. The number of the company for this tax table record. This field appears only if you selected multiple companies during application installation.

TAX INDICATOR. Classifies the item or service for tax purposes.

TAX SUFFIX. Classifies the vendor or customer for tax purposes.

TAX CODE. Identifies the specific tax.

EFFECTIVE DATE. The first day that the tax for this record is in effect.

DESCRIPTION. A description of the tax for this tax table record.

TAX PERCENT. The rate for calculating the tax.

TAX BASE CODE. One of the following appears:

- 1 The tax is calculated on the gross invoice amount.
- 2 The tax is calculated on the discounted invoice amount.

NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR. One of the following appears.

- 1 Transaction is not taxable.
- 2 Transaction is taxable.

COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT. The factor by which you uplift (multiply) the base amount to include other taxes if multiple taxes apply to a transaction and the tax base amount includes other taxes.

PURCHASE ACCOUNTING METHOD. One of the following accounting methods appear for tax on goods purchased:

- 1 Tax is recorded in a separate general ledger account.
- 2 Tax is combined with the item general ledger account.

PURCHASE ACCOUNT. The general ledger account number if 1 appears in the PURCHASING ACCOUNTING METHOD field.

USE TAX LIABILITY. The general ledger account number used to record use tax liability.

SALES ACCOUNTING METHOD. One of the following accounting methods appear for tax on goods sold:

- 1 Tax is recorded in a separate general ledger account.
- 2 Tax is combined with the item general ledger account.

SALES ACCOUNT. The general ledger account number if 1 appears in the **SALES ACCOUNTING METHOD** field.

TAX GROUP CODE. Value designating a group of taxes that apply to items, surcharges, and special charges.

RECORDS PRINTED. The number of tax table records on the report.

Tax Table Maintenance Audit List (AXZTA)

	TAX TABLE MAINTENANCE AUDIT LIST	DATE *****	TIME *****	PAGE ****	AXZTA
***** ADDED *****					
** AFTER **	COMPANY NUMBER 01	TAX PERCENT 5.000	PURCHASE ACCOUNTING METHOD 2		
	TAX INDICATOR T01	TAX BASE CODE 2	PURCHASE ACCOUNT		
	TAX SUFFIX GAFUL	NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR 2	USE TAX LIABILITY ACCOUNT		
	TAX CODE GAFU	COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT	SALES ACCOUNTING METHOD 2		
	EFFECTIVE DATE *****		SALES ACCOUNT		
	DESCRIPTION GA FULTON CTY		TAX GROUP CODE GA		
***** CHANGED *****					
** BEFORE **	COMPANY NUMBER 01	TAX PERCENT 5.000	PURCHASE ACCOUNTING METHOD 2		
	TAX INDICATOR T01	TAX BASE CODE 2	PURCHASE ACCOUNT		
	TAX SUFFIX GAFUL	NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR 2	USE TAX LIABILITY ACCOUNT		
	TAX CODE GAFU	COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT	SALES ACCOUNTING METHOD 2		
	EFFECTIVE DATE *****		SALES ACCOUNT		
	DESCRIPTION GA FULTON CTY		TAX GROUP CODE GA		
** AFTER **	COMPANY NUMBER 01	TAX PERCENT 5.000	PURCHASE ACCOUNTING METHOD 1		
	TAX INDICATOR T01	TAX BASE CODE 2	PURCHASE ACCOUNT		8201
	TAX SUFFIX GAFUL	NON-TAXABLE INDICATOR 2	USE TAX LIABILITY ACCOUNT		2141
	TAX CODE GAFU	COMPOUND TAX UPLIFT	SALES ACCOUNTING METHOD 1		8200
	EFFECTIVE DATE *****		SALES ACCOUNT		
	DESCRIPTION GA FULTON CTY		TAX GROUP CODE GA		
***** DELETED *****					
	RECORDS ADDED 1				
	RECORDS CHANGED 1				
	RECORDS DELETED 0				

Use this report to review the tax table history records that were added, changed and deleted during a tax table maintenance session.

This report is printed using option 3, Maintain Tax Table on menu AMZMB0.

Fields

ADDED. The data for a new tax table record.

CHANGED. The old and new data for a changed tax table record.

DELETED. The data for a deleted tax table record.

RECORDS (ADDED, CHANGED, DELETED). The total number of records added, changed or deleted.

For explanations of the other fields, see Tax Table Listing (AXZTD).

Update Environment - Edit List (AMZUC3)

***** UPDATE ENVIRONMENT EDIT LIST DATE ***** TIME ***** PAGE 1 AMZUC3

```

RUN OPTIONS:
EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT      AB  DOMESTIC DIVISION I
ENVIRONMENT TO BE UPDATED  AE  INTERNATIONAL DIVISION
FROM ENVIRONMENT           AB  DOMESTIC DIVISION I
  
```

-----ENVIRONMENT UPDATED-----	-----LIBRARY LIST-----				DESIGNATED LIBRARIES	
CODE DESCRIPTION	POS	LIBRARY	POS	LIBRARY		
AE INTERNATIONAL DIVISION	01	QTEMP	14	PROGRAMS	AMALIBA	
	02	AMALIBA	15	MASTER FILES	AMFLIBE	
	03	AMFLIBE	16	SOURCE CODE	AMMLIBE	
	04	AMTLIBE	17	DATA ENTRY FILES	AMTLIBE	
	05	QGPL	18	ONLINE BACKUP	AMSLIBE	
	06		19	INSTALL/TAILO	AMXLIBA	
	07		20			
	08		21			
	09		22			
	10		23			
	11		24			
	12					

Use this report to review the library list and the designated libraries for environment that has been updated.

This report is printed using option 2, Update Environment on menu AMZM70.

Fields

EXECUTING ENVIRONMENT. The environment designator and description of the environment in which you executed the Update Environment option.

ENVIRONMENT TO BE UPDATED. The environment designator and description of the environment that was updated.

FROM ENVIRONMENT. The environment designator and description of the environment that was used to update the updated environment.

LIBRARY LIST. The default library list for the updated environment.

DESIGNATED LIBRARIES. The XA application libraries for the updated environment.

User Overrides (AMZAFPFR)

AMZAFPFR	FORREST	User Overrides	*****	Page	1
User	CLAYH	Clay Hogge	*****	*****	**
Group override . . .	GROUP 2	New group 2			
Override command	:OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE) DEV(*SYSVA		Allow OUTQ override		N
	L) DEVTYPE(*USERASCII) PAGESIZE(255 378) LPI(9) CPI(16.7) OVRFLW(249) FOLD(*YES) ALIGN(*NO) DRAWER(1) FONT(*CPI) FORMFEED(*AUTOCUT) PRT		Allow attribute overrides		Y
	text') JUSTIFY(0) DUPLEX(*TUMBLE) UOM(*CM)				
User	ELLIOTT	Hugh Elliott			
Group override . . .			Allow OUTQ override		Y
Override command . . .	: OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE) OUTQ(PRT03)		Allow attribute overrides		Y

Use this report to review the user overrides that are currently in place.

This report is printed using **F21** on the User Overrides (Display) panel.

Fields

User. User for whom the report is printed.

Group. Override group to which the user belongs.

Override command. Current override command.

Allow OUTQ override. Status code that indicates whether the output queue can be overridden by workstation overrides.

- Y** Output queue can be overridden by workstation or user overrides
- N** Output queue cannot be overridden by workstation or user overrides

Allow attribute overrides. Status code that indicates whether the attributes can be overridden by workstation overrides.

- Y** Attributes can be overridden by workstation or user overrides
- N** Attributes cannot be overridden by workstation or user overrides

User/Report Overrides (AMZAGPFR)

AMZAGPFR	FORREST	User/Report Overrides	*****	Page	1
User	ELLIOTT	Hugh Elliott	Allow OUTQ override	*****	**
Report	AMBEMPFR	Bill of Lading Print	Allow attribute overrides	*****	**
Group override					
Override command		OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE)			
User	ELLIOTT	Hugh Elliott	Allow OUTQ override		Y
Report	AMKB5RP	QUANTITY PRICE FILE OFFLINE EDIT & LOAD	Allow attribute overrides		Y
Group override	GROUP 1	New group 1			
Override command		OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE) DEV(*SYSVAL) PAGESIZE(*N 132) OVRFLW(61)			
User	ELLIOTTMG	Mary Gordon Elliott	Allow OUTQ override		Y
Report	AMKB7RP	SHIP/TO MASTER FILE OFFLINE EDIT & LOAD	Allow attribute overrides		Y
Group override					
Override command		OVRPRTF FILE(AMKB7RP) TOFILE(*FILE)			
User	JONESB	Barry Jones	Allow OUTQ override		Y
Report	AMKB7RP	SHIP/TO MASTER FILE OFFLINE EDIT & LOAD	Allow attribute overrides		Y
Group override					
Override command		OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE) DEVTYPE(*SCS)			
User	MOSHER	Dave Mosher	Allow OUTQ override		Y
Report	AMKA4RP	VENDOR MASTER FILE OFFLINE EDIT AND LOAD	Allow attribute overrides		Y
Group override	GROUP 2	New group 2			
Override command		OVRPRTF FILE(AMKA4RP) TOFILE(*FILE)			

Use this report to review the user/report overrides that are currently in place.

This report is printed using **F21** on the User/Report Overrides (Display) panel.

Fields

User. The user for whom the report is printed.

Report. Code defined by your company that identifies this report.

Group. Override group to which the user/report belongs.

Override command. Current override command.

Allow OUTQ override. Status code that indicates whether the output queue can be overridden.

- Y** Output queue can be overridden by workstation or user overrides
- N** Output queue cannot be overridden by workstation or user overrides

Allow attribute overrides. Status code that indicates whether the attributes can be overridden:

- Y** Attributes can be overridden by workstation or user overrides
- N** Attributes cannot be overridden by workstation or user overrides

Warehouse Overrides (AMZAHPFR)

AMZAHPFR	FORREST	Warehouse Overrides	*****	Page	1
			*****	*****	**
Warehouse	. . . . .	ATL ATLANTA WAREHOUSE		Allow OUTQ override	. . . . . : Y
Group	. . . . .	GROUP 3 New group 3		Allow attribute override	. . . . . : Y
Override command	. . . . .	OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE) DEV(*SYSVAL) DEVTYPE(*IPDS)			

Use this report to review the warehouse overrides that are currently in place.

This report is printed using **F21** on the Warehouse Overrides (Display) panel.

Fields

Warehouse. Warehouse for which report overrides are established.

Group. Override group to which the warehouse belongs.

Override command. Current override command.

Allow OUTQ override. Status code that indicates whether the output queue can be overridden.

- Y** Output queue can be overridden by workstation or user overrides
- N** Output queue cannot be overridden by workstation or user overrides

Allow attribute overrides. Status code that indicates whether the attributes can be overridden:

- Y** Attributes can be overridden by workstation or user overrides
- N** Attributes cannot be overridden by workstation or user overrides

Warehouse/Report Overrides (AMZAIPFR)

AMZAIPFR	FORREST	Warehouse/Report Overrides	*****	Page 1
			*****	***** **
Warehouse	:	ATL ATLANTA WAREHOUSE		
Report	:	TESTWHCTL Test warehouse		
Group	:	GROUP 2 New group 2	Allow OUTQ override	Y
Override command	:	OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE) DEVTYPE(*SCS)	Allow attribute overrides	Y
Warehouse	:	MP3 MPA DMD WHSE FOR MULTI WHSE		
Report	:	AMKB2RP Fulton warehouse	Allow OUTQ override	Y
Group	:		Allow attribute overrides	Y
Override command	:	OVRPRTF FILE(WHCTLRP) TOFILE(*FILE)		
Warehouse	:	PV1 WAREHOUSE COMPANY 01		
Report	:	AMKB3RP Dekalb warehouse	Allow OUTQ override	N
Group	:	GROUP 1 New group 1	Allow attribute overrides	N
Override command	:	OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE) DEVTYPE(*SCS) PAGESIZE(10)		

Use this report to review the warehouse/report overrides that are currently in place.

This report is printed using **F21** on the Warehouse/Report Overrides (Display) panel.

Fields

Warehouse. Warehouse for which report overrides are established.

Report. Code defined by your company that identifies this report.

Group. Override group to which the warehouse belongs.

Override command. Current override command.

Allow OUTQ override. Status code that indicates whether the output queue can be overridden.

- Y** Output queue can be overridden by workstation or user overrides
- N** Output queue cannot be overridden by workstation or user overrides

Allow attribute overrides. Status code that indicates whether the attributes can be overridden:

- Y** Attributes can be overridden by workstation or user overrides
- N** Attributes cannot be overridden by workstation or user overrides

Work With Program Details Report (AMZWPDR)

```

Logic Information          DATE ***** TIME ***** PAGE 1  AMZWPDR
Program Details - Object Description

Program. . . . . : AMI3G
Text . . . . . : M75 06968 INVENTORY TRANSACTION BATCH UPDATE
Library . . . . . : AMALIBF
Owner. . . . . : AMAPICS
  
```

```

Creation information:
Creation date/time . . . . . : ***** *****
Created by user. . . . . : C$AGILES
System created on. . . . . : ATLA1025
Object domain. . . . . : *USER
Size . . . . . : 999999
Source file. . . . . : EDWRK
Library. . . . . : QTEMP
Member . . . . . : AMI3G
Attribute. . . . . : RPG
Source file date/time. . . . . : ***** *****
System Level . . . . . : V02R02M00
Compiler . . . . . :
Changed by program . . . . . : NO
User modified. . . . . : YES
Licensed program . . . . . :
PTF number . . . . . :
APAR ID. . . . . :
  
```

```

Change/Usage information:
Change date/time . . . . . : ***** *****
Usage data collected . . . . . : YES
Date last used . . . . . : *****
Days used count. . . . . : 12
Date use count reset . . . . . : *****
Allow change by program. . . . . : YES
  
```

```

Save/Restore information:
Save date/time . . . . . : ***** *****
Restore date/time. . . . . : ***** *****
Save command . . . . . : SAVLIB
Sequence number. . . . . :
Tape volumes . . . . . :
File label ID. . . . . :
  
```

```

Logic Information          DATE ***** TIME ***** PAGE 1  AMZWPDR
Program Details - File Usage Programs

Program. . . . . : AMI3G
Text . . . . . : M75 06968 INVENTORY TRANSACTION BATCH UPDATE
Library . . . . . : AMALIBF
Owner. . . . . : AMAPICS
  
```

File	File Name	Usage
CALNDR01	M7X 03267 LOGICAL FILE OVER CALNDR FILE in DATE SE	Input
CURRID	M7X 03589 CURRENCY EXCHANGE ID TABLE	Input
INTRWK	M7X 03674 INVENTORY TRANSACTION WORK	Input
ITEMAS	M7X 03267 LOGICAL VIEW ITEMSA ITEMASB ITEMASC	Input
ITEMSA	M7X 03267 ITEM INTERFACE	Input
ITEMBL	M7X 03242 ITEM BALANCE	Input/Output
LIFITR	LIFO/FIFO TRANSACTION SAVE	Output
MBADRES1	M7X 03575 CANCELLATION REASON UPDATE INDEX	Input
MODATA	M7X 03554 MANUFACTURING ORDER DETAIL	Output/Update
MOMAST	M7X 03242 MANUFACTURING ORDER MASTER FILE	Update
NLSTXTLO	M7X 02397 National Language Support Text view <by	Input
PBLKLT	M7X 03674 PURCHASE ORDER BLANKET RELEASE DETAIL FI	Update

Logic Information	DATE *****	TIME *****	PAGE 1	AMZWPDR
Program Details - Called Programs				
Program	:	AMI3G		
Text	:	M75 06968 INVENTORY TRANSACTION BATCH UPDATE		
Library	:	AMALIBF		
Owner	:	AMAPICS		
Level	Program	Description		
1	AMI3G	M75 06968 INVENTORY TRANSACTION BATCH UPDATE		
.2	AMVSLQOR	Retrieve SLALLO records and Calculate QCDATE		
.2	AXZDT	Date format conversion routine		
..3	AXZPDR	M7X 02468 Retrieve system date format, date and time		
.2	TCFAMI3	Retrieve cost		
.2	MIX100			
.2	AMIQR	Retrieve or update record in receipts waiting in		
.2	AMI4B	Generate IX transaction		
..3	AMI3H	M75 03009 Create INVENTORY TRANSACTION history		
...4	AXZPDR	M7X 02468 Retrieve system date format, date and time		

Use this report to understand the three types of program details: Object description, File Usage, and Called Programs.

This report is printed using option 4, Work with Program Details on menu AMZM3D.

Workstation Overrides (AMZAJPFR)

AMZAJPFR	FORREST	Workstation Overrides	*****	Page	1
			*****	*****	**
Workstation . . .	AAA	Work room			
Override command		OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE) DEV(P116)			
Workstation . . .	ALPHIE	Alpharetta			
Override command		OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE) DEV(ALF)			
Workstation . . .	KENNIE	Kennesaw			
Override command		OVRPRTF FILE(*NONE) TOFILE(*FILE) DEV(*SYSVAL) DEVTYPE(*USERASCII)			
		PAGESIZE(66 132) LPI(6) CPI(15) OVRFLW(60) FOLD(*NO) RPLUNPRT(*YES) ALIGN(*NO) FORMTYPE('8-1/2 x 11')			
		L) DEVTYPE(*USERASCII) PAGESIZE(66 132) LPI(6) CPI(15) OVRFLW(60) FOLD(*NO) RP			

Use this report to review the workstation overrides that are currently in place.

This report is printed using **F21** on the Workstation Overrides (Display) panel.

Fields

Workstation. Workstation for which report overrides are established.

Override command. Current override command.

Trigger Program Control List (AMZTRG1R)

Trigger program control list					Date *****	Time *****	Page ****	AMZTRG1R		
File name	Event	Time	Sequence	Source	Program	Descr	Call method	Rpt chg	Upd cond	Owner
CURRID	Any	After	AA	*ALL	AMVONEOR	CAS	No LDA	No	Always	XA

Use this report to print records from the Trigger program control file in file sequence. This report is printed using **F21** on the Maintain trigger program control display.

Fields

For explanations of the fields on this report, see Chapter 5, "Maintenance/Change", AMZTRG12—Change trigger program control.

Appendix A. Security tasks

The options on the CAS Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38) allow you to protect application tasks from unauthorized users. You can define security areas and then define specific tasks associated with each area.

Security areas protect access to a group of menu options. The following table shows the application security areas and their associated menu options and task IDs. To print a report of all application areas, see the description of the Generate reports option in Chapter 10, "Security Maintenance".

Cross Application Support GRP tasks

Table A-1. Cross Application Support security tasks

Security task	Menu/option	Description
Security Maintenance	AMZM38/All	Security Maintenance menu
Inquiry	AMZM10/All	Inquiry menu ^{a b}
	AMZM70/5	Display Environments ^c
	AMZMA0/1	Display Currency IDs
	AMZMA0/2	Display Exchange Rates
	AMZMA0/3	Display Exchange Rate Trend
	AMZMA0/4	Convert Currency Amounts
	AMZMB0/1	Display Tax Table
Reports	AMZM20/All	Reports menu ^{def}
	AMZM70/6	List Environments ^c
	AMZMA0/5	Print Currency IDs
	AMZMA0/6	Print Exchange Rates by Currency ID
	AMZMA0/7	Print Exchange Rates by Effective Date
	AMZMB0/2	Print Tax Table
	AMZMB0/8	Print Tax Reports
General Maintenance/ Change	AMZM30/1	Job Status (Maint)
	AMZM30/2	Assign Work Station ID
	AMZM30/7	Personal Menu Maintenance
	AMZM30/12	Unattached Job Status
	AMZM33/1	Printer Overrides - Session
	AMZM41/5	Change Backup Options ^g
	AMZM70/All	Extended Environment Support menu ^c
SYSCTL File Change	AMZM30/9	System Control Data–Field Format
	AMZM30/10	System Control Data–Character Format

Table A-1. Cross Application Support security tasks

Security task	Menu/option	Description
Application Maintenance	AMZM10/1	Application Status (Inquiry) ^a
	AMZM20/4	Data Dictionary (Report) ^f
	AMZM20/5	File Record Layout (Report) ^f
	AMZM20/7	Field/File Where Used (Report) ^f
	AMZM30/11	Group Job File Maintenance
	AMZM35/All	Application Maintenance menu
	AMZM70/4	Maintain Library List ^c
Job Queue Maintenance	AMZM36/All	Job Queue Maintenance menu
Reorganize Master Files	AMZM20/2	File Status Listing ^d
	AMZM40/4	Reorganize Master Files
Back Up/Recover Library and Files	AMZM40/3	Back Up Application Library
	AMZM41/1	Schedule Unattended Backup
	AMZM41/2	Back Up Files to Tape
	AMZM41/3	Back Up Files to Disk
	AMZM41/4	Copy Disk Backup to Tape
	AMZM41/5	Change Backup Options ^g
	AMZM42/1	Recover Files From Tape
	AMZM42/2	Recover Files From Disk
	AMZM50/1	File Backup Tapes
	AMZM50/2	Application Library Backup Tapes
Offline History Files	AMZM50/3	Initialize Application History Tapes
	AMZMB0/4	Archive/Delete Tax History ^h
	AMZMB0/5	Restore Archived Tax History ^h
	AMZMB0/6	Delete Online Tax History ^h
	AMZMB0/7	Delete Archive Control Records ^h
Install/Tailor Applications	AMZM00/6	Install/Tailor Applications
	AMZM10/4	Questionnaire Responses–By Application ^b
	AMZM10/5	Questionnaire Responses–By Question ^b
	AMZM20/3	Questionnaire Responses (Report) ^e
	AMZM30/4	Activate/Deactivate Interfaces
	AMZM70/All	Extended Environment Support menu ^c
Load Data From Offline Files	AMZM80/All	Load Data From Offline Files menu
	AMZM81/All	Load Data From Offline Files menu
	AMZM82/All	Load Data From Offline Files menu

Table A-1. Cross Application Support security tasks

Security task	Menu/option	Description
Multi Currency and Value Added Tax Maintenance	AMZMA0/8	Maintain Currency IDs
	AMZMA0/9	Maintain Exchange Rates
	AMZMA0/10	Synchronize Company/SYSCTL with Currency
	AMZMA0/11	Initiate Euro toggle
	AMZMBA/4	Tax Commodity Code
	AMZMBA/5	Nature of Transaction Code
	AMZMBA/6	Mode of Transport Code
	AMZMBA/7	Delivery Terms Code
	AMZMBA/8	Port of Entry Code
	AMZMBA/9	Company Branches
	AMZMB0/3	Maintain Tax Table
	AMZMB0/4	Archive/Delete Tax History ^h
	AMZMB0/5	Restore Archived Tax History ^h
	AMZMB0/6	Delete Restored Tax History ^h
	AMZMB0/7	Delete Archive Control Records ^h
	AMZMB0/10	Maintain EEC VAT Tables
AMZMB0/11	Maintain Tax Code	
AMZMB0/12	Maintain Tax Suffix Code	
AMZMB0/13	Maintain Tax Indicator Code	
Printer Override Maintenance	AMZM33/2	Workstation
	AMZM33/3	User
	AMZM33/4	User/Report
	AMZM33/5	Company
	AMZM33/6	Company/Report
	AMZM33/7	Warehouse
	AMZM33/8	Warehouse/Report
	AMZM33/9	Report
	AMZM33/10	Group
	Electronic Data Interchange Support	AMZMC0/1	Activate EDI functions
AMZMC0/2		Deactivate EDI functions
AMZMC0/3		Maintain Trading Partners
AMZMC0/4		List Trading Partners
Code File Maintenance	AMZMBA/1	Company Master
	AMZMBA/2	Country Code
	AMZMBA/3	State Code

Table A-1. Cross Application Support security tasks

Security task	Menu/option	Description
Logic Information	AMZM3D/1	Applications
	AMZM3D/2	Work with Application Menus
	AMZM3D/3	Work with Menu Options
	AMZM3D/4	Work with Program Details
	AMZM3D/5	Print SYCTL Record Layouts
	AMZM3D/6	Print Local Data Area Layout
Menu Maintenance	AMZM3E/1	Work with Menus
	AMZM3E/2	Work with Actions
	AMZM3E/3	Work with Tasks
Journal Maintenance	AMZMD0	Create Journal
	AMZMD0	Start Journaling
	AMZMD0	End Journaling
	AMZMD0	Delete Journal
	AMZMD0	Maintain Journal Options
Client System Preferences		Maintenance History Preferences
Client Customization		Maintain Public Views
		Maintain Private Views
		Maintain Public Subsets
		Maintain Private Subsets
		Maintain Public Sorts
		Maintain Private Sorts
		Maintain Public Cards
		Maintain Private Cards
		Maintain Public Cardfiles
		Maintain Private Cardfiles
		Maintain Public Templates
	Maintain Private Templates	
Code File Maintenance	AMZMBA1	Company Master
	AMZMBA2	Country
	AMZMBA3	State
Environment and Command Line Access		Access to all commands (XA and System i)
		Access to all XA command
		Access to this environment
Logic Information	AMZM3D	Applications
	AMZM3D	Work with Application Menus
	AMZM3D	Work with Menu Options
	AMZM3D	Work with Program Details

Table A-1. Cross Application Support security tasks

Security task	Menu/option	Description
Maintenance Reason Tracking tasks		Maintenance Reason codes
		Create Maintenance Reason codes
		Change Maintenance Reason Codes
		Delete Maintenance Reason Codes
		Copy Maintenance Reason Codes
		Display Maintenance History by Reason Code
		Maintain Maintenance Reason Code Templates
Media File Tasks		Maintain Reason Code Attachments
		Media Files
		Create Media Files
		Change Media Files
Menu Maintenance		Delete Media Files
	AMZM3E1	Work with Menus
	AMZM3E2	Work with Actions
	AMZM3E3	Work with Tasks
User Option Change		Change Backup Options
		Change User Option Detail
		Create User Option Detail
		Delete User Option Detail
Journal Maintenance	AMZMD0/1	Create Journal
	AMZMD0/2	Start Journaling
	AMZMD0/3	End Journaling
	AMZMD0/4	Delete Journal
	AMZMD0/5	Maintain Journal Options

- a. AMZM10/1 requires access to both Inquiry and Application Maintenance
- b. AMZM10/4 and AMZM10/5 require access to both Inquiry and Install/Tailor Applications
- c. Extended Environment Support menu options; All options require access to Install/Tailor Applications; Options 1, 2, 3, and 7 also require access to General Maintenance/Change; Option 4 also requires access to General Maintenance/Change or Application Maintenance; Option 5 also requires access to General Maintenance/Change or Inquiry; Option 6 also requires access to General Maintenance/Change or Reports
- d. AMZM20/2 requires access to both Reports and Reorganize Master Files
- e. AMZM20/3 requires access to both Reports and Install/Tailor Applications
- f. AMZM20/4, 5 and 7 require access to both Reports and Application Maintenance
- g. AMZM41/5 requires access to both General Maintenance/Change and Backup/Recover/Reorganize
- h. AMZMB0/4, 5, 6 and 7 require access to both Multi Currency and Value Added Tax Maintenance and Offline History

Security Maintenance lockout

If you are locked out of Security Maintenance, sign on as QSECOFR and do the following:

1. On the System i command line, type:

```
upddta amflib/mzbrres0
```

and press **Enter**.

2. Type (capitalized as shown):

```
Userid . . . . . : QSECOFR  
Task ID . . . . . : AMZ SEC  
Sub task ID . . . . . : 01
```

and press **Enter**.

3. If the record is found, change the data to match the following. If the record is not found, press **F10** to add the record and type:

```
Userid . . . . . : QSECOFR  
Task ID . . . . . : AMZ SEC  
Sub task ID . . . . . : 01  
Validation stamp . . . . : PP  
Create date . . . . . : 911911  
Create time . . . . . : 3333  
Created by user . . . . : QSECOFR  
Created by program . . . : DFU
```

and press **Enter**.

4. Press **F3** to exit. QSECOFR can now do security maintenance.
5. Run Security Maintenance option 1, Area and Task authorizations.
 - a. Select the CAS application.
 - b. Use 2=Change for the Cross Application Support security area

On the Security Maintenance task, set the lock status. If it is already correct, reverse the setting and then reset it (to guarantee that the setting is valid).

- c. Use 11=Authorize users to authorize users as needed.
 - d. Exit XA and return to the System i command line to delete the record you manually added or changed.
6. On the System i command line, type:

```
upddta amflib/mzbrres0
```

and press **Enter**.

7. Follow the prior instructions to find the record you added or changed manually.
8. If the field called **Created by program** still shows the value DFU, press **F23** twice to delete the record. If it shows some other value (indicating that the actions you performed in Security Maintenance validated the record), do not delete the record.

Access to an environment lockout

If you are locked out of an environment, sign on as QSECOFR and do the following:

1. On the System i command line, type:

```
upddta amflib/mzbrres0
```

and press **Enter**.

2. Type (capitalized as shown):

```
Userid . . . . . : QSECOFR  
Task ID . . . . . : ACCMAPICS  
Sub task ID . . . . . : blank
```

and press **Enter**.

3. If the record is found, change the data to match the following. If the record is not found, press F10 to add the record and type:

```
Userid . . . . . : QSECOFR  
Task ID . . . . . : ACCMAPICS  
Sub task ID . . . . . : blank  
Validation stamp . . . . : rq  
Create date . . . . . : 0980115  
Create time . . . . . : 102327  
Created by user . . . . : QSECOFR  
Created by program . . . : DFU
```

and press **Enter**.

4. Press **F3** to exit. QSECOFR can now enter the environment.
5. Run Security Maintenance option 1, Area and Task authorizations.
 - a. Select the CAS application.
 - b. Use 2=Change for the Cross Application Support security area
On the Access to an environment task, set the lock status. If it is already correct, reverse the setting and then reset it (to guarantee that the setting is valid).
 - c. Use 11=Authorize users to authorize users as needed.
 - d. Exit XA and return to the System i command line to delete the record you manually added or changed.
6. On the System i command line, type:

```
upddta amflib/mzbrres0
```

and press **Enter**.

7. Follow the prior instructions to find the record you added or changed manually.
8. If the field called **Created by program** still shows the value DFU, press **F23** twice to delete the record. If it shows some other value (indicating that the actions you performed in Security Maintenance validated the record), do not delete the record.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Appendix B. Procedure conflicts

Procedure conflict testing restricts you from selecting some procedures while other procedures are already running.

This chapter shows the procedure restrictions for each application and for unattached jobs. The left side of each table lists the procedures that cannot start if the procedures listed on the right side are running. The tables also show the menu ID, menu option, and menu option description associated with each procedure.

Note: Procedures beginning with AMJU are unattached job procedures. There are no menu options associated with these procedures.

The Procedure-Type column in the tables contains the procedure name followed by I for an interactive procedure or B for a batch procedure.

For more information about procedure level conflict support, see the “Conflict support” topic in the *CAS Technical Reference Guide*.

Accounts Payable	B-2
Accounts Receivable	B-10
Capacity Requirements Planning	B-17
Cross Application Support	B-21
Customer Order Management	B-23
Financial Analysis	B-26
Forecasting	B-31
General Ledger	B-32
Inventory Management	B-55
Manufacturing Performance Analysis	B-65
Master Production Schedule Planning	B-66
Material Requirements Planning	B-68
Payroll	B-73
Product Data Management	B-83
Production Control and Costing	B-89
Production Monitoring and Control	B-93
Purchasing	B-94
Repetitive Production Management	B-98
Sales Analysis	B-101
Unattached jobs	B-105

Accounts Payable

(Page 1 of 8) Accounts Payable procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMAMA0 - 01	AMAPKA - I	AP Archive - Cur Hist	AMAMA0 - 01	AMAPKA - I	AP Archive - Cur Hist
			AMAMA0 - 02	AMAPKA - I	AP Delete - Cur Hist
			AMAMA0 - 03	AMAPKC - I	AP Restore - Arc Hist
			AMAMA0 - 04	AMAPKD - I	AP Delete - Arc Hist
			AMAMA0 - 05	AMAPKE - I	AP Delete - Rst Hist
			AMAM90 - 04	AMAP9D - I	AP Inquiry - Invoice Pmt Hist
AMAMA0 - 02	AMAPKA - I	AP Delete - Cur Hist	AMAMA0 - 01	AMAPKA - I	AP Archive - Cur Hist
			AMAMA0 - 02	AMAPKA - I	AP Delete - Cur Hist
			AMAMA0 - 03	AMAPKC - I	AP Restore - Arc Hist
			AMAMA0 - 04	AMAPKD - I	AP Delete - Arc Hist
			AMAMA0 - 05	AMAPKE - I	AP Delete - Rst Hist
			AMAM90 - 04	AMAP9D - I	AP Inquiry - Invoice Pmt Hist
AMAMA0 - 03	AMAPKC - I	AP Restore - Arc Hist	AMAMA0 - 01	AMAPKA - I	AP Archive - Cur Hist
			AMAMA0 - 02	AMAPKA - I	AP Delete - Cur Hist
			AMAMA0 - 03	AMAPKC - I	AP Restore - Arc Hist
			AMAMA0 - 04	AMAPKD - I	AP Delete - Arc Hist
			AMAMA0 - 05	AMAPKE - I	AP Delete - Rst Hist
			AMAM90 - 04	AMAP9D - I	AP Inquiry - Invoice Pmt Hist
AMAMA0 - 04	AMAPKD - I	AP Delete - Arc Hist	AMAMA0 - 01	AMAPKA - I	AP Archive - Cur Hist
			AMAMA0 - 02	AMAPKA - I	AP Delete - Cur Hist
			AMAMA0 - 03	AMAPKC - I	AP Restore - Arc Hist
			AMAMA0 - 04	AMAPKD - I	AP Delete - Arc Hist
			AMAMA0 - 05	AMAPKE - I	AP Delete - Rst Hist
			AMAM90 - 04	AMAP9D - I	AP Inquiry - Invoice Pmt Hist
AMAMA0 - 05	AMAPKE - I	AP Delete - Rst Hist	AMAMA0 - 01	AMAPKA - I	AP Archive - Cur Hist
			AMAMA0 - 02	AMAPKA - I	AP Delete - Cur Hist
			AMAMA0 - 03	AMAPKC - I	AP Restore - Arc Hist
			AMAMA0 - 04	AMAPKD - I	AP Delete - Arc Hist
			AMAMA0 - 05	AMAPKE - I	AP Delete - Rst Hist
			AMAM90 - 04	AMAP9D - I	AP Inquiry - Invoice Pmt Hist
AMAM00 - 03	AMAP3A - I	AP - Bank Reconciliation	AMAM20 - 05	AMAP2H - I	AP - Enter Payment Reversals
			AM6M20 - 03	AM6P4G - I	Print Purchase Journal Proof
			AM6M20 - 04	AM6PGB - B	Post Invoices
			AM6M20 - 04	AM6P4G - I	Post Invoices
AMAM00 - 11	AMAP4K - B	AP Revaluation	AMAM20 - 01	AMAP2A - I	AP - Enter Payment Selections
			AMAM20 - 04	AMAP2G - I	AP - Print Cash Req. Report
			AMAM20 - 05	AMAP2H - I	AP - Enter Payment Reversals
			AMAM70 - 03	AMAP7C - I	AP Maint - Open Payables
			AM6M00 - 09	AMAPJ7 - B	Revaluation

(Page 2 of 8) Accounts Payable procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMAM00 - 11	AMAP4M - B	AP Revaluation	AMAM00 - 03	AMAP3A - I	AP - Bank Reconciliation
			AMAM20 - 04	AMAP2G - I	AP - Print Cash Req. Report
			AMAM20 - 05	AMAP2H - I	AP - Enter Payment Reversals
			AMAM70 - 05	AMAP7D - I	AP Maint - Bank Acct Master
AMAM10 - 04	AMAPJB - B	AP - Post Invoices, CR Memos	AMAM20 - 01	AMAP2A - I	AP - Enter Payment Selections
			AMAM70 - 03	AMAP7C - I	AP Maint - Open Payables
			AMAM90 - 01	AMAP9A - I	AP Inquiry - Vendor Open Inv.
			AMAM90 - 02	AMAP9B - I	AP Inquiry - Aged Open Payables
			AMIM70/10	AMIPVB - B	IM F/M - On Order Quan Audit
			AMIM70/11	AMIPVG - B	IM F/M - Alloc Quan Audit
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History

(Page 3 of 8) Accounts Payable procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMAM10 - 04	AMAP1D - I	AP - Post Invoices, CR Memos	AMAM20 - 01	AMAP2A - I	AP - Enter Payment Selections
			AMAM70 - 03	AMAP7C - I	AP Maint - Open Payables
			AMAM90 - 01	AMAP9A - I	AP Inquiry - Vendor Open Inv.
			AMAM90 - 02	AMAP9B - I	AP Inquiry - Aged Open Payables
			AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History
AMAM10 - 05	AMVP9A - I	EDI Invoices	AMAM10 - 05	AMVP9B - B	EDI Invoices
			AMAM10 - 05	AMVP9A - I	EDI Invoices
			AM6M20 - 05	AMVP9B - B	EDI Invoices
AMAM10 - 05	AMVP9B - B	EDI Invoices	AMAM10 - 05	AMVP9A - I	EDI Invoices
			AMZMC0 - 01	AXZPF1 - I	Install/Update EDI Files
AMAM20 - 01	AMAP2A - I	AP - Enter Payment Selections	AMAM10 - 04	AMAP1D - I	AP - Post Invoices, CR Memos
			AMAM20 - 03	AMAP2E - I	AP - Print Checks/Pymt Files
			AMAM70 - 03	AMAP7C - I	AP Maint - Open Payables
AMAM20 - 02	AMAPJF - B	Print Cash Req. Report	AM6M20 - 04	AM6PGB - B	Post Invoices
AMAM20 - 03	AMAPJG - B	AP - Print Checks/Pymt Files	AMAM20 - 04	AMAP2G - I	AP - Enter Manual Payments
			AMAM70 - 02	AMAP7B - I	AP Maint - Vendor Master
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AM6M60 - 02	AM6P5D - I	Vendor Master
AMAM20 - 03	AMAP2E - I	AP - Print Checks/Pymt Files	AMAM20 - 05	AMAP2H - I	AP - Enter Payment Reversals
			AM6M60 - 02	AM6P5D - I	Vendor Master
			AM6M60 - 11	AM6P6A - I	General Ledger Master
AMAM20 - 04	AMAP2G - I	AP - Enter Manual Payments	AMAM20 - 03	AMAPJG - B	AP - Print Checks/Pymt Files
			AMAM20 - 05	AMAP2H - I	AP - Enter Payment Reversals
AMAM20 - 05	AMAP2H - I	AP - Enter Payment Reversals	AMAM00 - 03	AMAP3A - I	AP - Bank Reconciliation
			AMAM20 - 03	AMAP2E - I	AP - Print Checks/Pymt Files
			AMAM20 - 04	AMAP2G - I	AP - Print Cash Req. Report
AMAM40 - 02	AMAPJJ - B	AP Reports - Vendor Analysis	AMAM60 - 01	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Print Vendor List
			AMAM60 - 02	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Prt & Update Vend
			AMAM60 - 04	AMAPJT - B	AP Yr End - Reset & Save NEC
AMAM40 - 03	AMAPJK - B	AP Reports - Vend Bus Analysis	AMAM60 - 04	AMAPJT - B	AP Yr End - Reset & Save NEC
AMAM42 - 01	AMAPJL - B	AP Reports - Open by Vend All	AMAM20 - 03	AMAPJG - B	AP - Print Checks/Pymt Files
			AMAM60 - 01	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Print Vendor List

(Page 4 of 8) Accounts Payable procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMAM60 - 02	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Prt & Update Vend
			AMAM60 - 04	AMAPJT - B	AP Yr End - Reset & Save NEC
AMAM42 - 02	AMAPJL - B	AP Reports - Open By Vend Halt	AMAM20 - 03	AMAPJG - B	AP - Print Checks/Pymt Files
			AMAM60 - 01	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Print Vendor List
			AMAM60 - 02	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Prt & Update Vend
			AMAM60 - 04	AMAPJT - B	AP Yr End - Reset & Save NEC
AMAM42 - 03	AMAPJL - B	AP Reports - By Vend All, Spec	AMAM20 - 03	AMAPJG - B	AP - Print Checks/Pymt Files
			AMAM60 - 01	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Print Vendor List
			AMAM60 - 02	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Prt & Update Vend
			AMAM60 - 04	AMAPJT - B	AP Yr End - Reset & Save NEC
AMAM42 - 04	AMAPJL - B	AP Reports - By Vend Halt, Spec	AMAM20 - 03	AMAPJG - B	AP - Print Checks/Pymt Files
			AMAM60 - 01	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Print Vendor List
			AMAM60 - 02	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Prt & Update Vend
			AMAM60 - 04	AMAPJT - B	AP Yr End - Reset & Save NEC
AMAM42 - 05	AMAPJM - B	AP Reports - Open By Due Date	AMAM60 - 01	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Print Vendor List
			AMAM60 - 02	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Prt & Update Vend
			AMAM60 - 04	AMAPJT - B	AP Yr End - Reset & Save NEC
AMAM42 - 06	AMAPJN - B	AP Reports - Detail Aged	AMAM60 - 01	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Print Vendor List
			AMAM60 - 02	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Prt & Update Vend
			AMAM60 - 04	AMAPJT - B	AP Yr End - Reset & Save NEC
AMAM42 - 07	AMAPJN - B	AP Reports - Summary Aged	AMAM60 - 01	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Print Vendor List
			AMAM60 - 02	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Prt & Update Vend
			AMAM60 - 04	AMAPJT - B	AP Yr End - Reset & Save NEC

(Page 5 of 8) Accounts Payable procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL	AMGM20 - 01	AMGPWQ - B	GL Reports - Financial Wksheet
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L
			AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L
			AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement
			AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
			AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AMRM20/10	AMRPJQ - B	AR - Print Temporary GL
			AMRM20/11	AMRPJQ - B	AR - Print & Clear Temporary GL
			AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing
			AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear
AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL	AMGM20 - 01	AMGPWQ - B	GL Reports - Financial Wksheet
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L
			AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L
			AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement
			AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
			AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AMRM20/10	AMRPJQ - B	AR - Print Temporary GL
			AMRM20/11	AMRPJQ - B	AR - Print & Clear Temporary GL
			AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing
			AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear

(Page 6 of 8) Accounts Payable procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMAM60 - 01	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Print Vendor List	AMAM40 - 02	AMAPJJ - B	AP Reports - Vendor Analysis
			AMAM40 - 03	AMAPJK - B	AP Reports - Vend Bus Analysis
			AMAM42 - 01	AMAPJL - B	AP Reports - Open by Vend All
			AMAM42 - 02	AMAPJL - B	AP Reports - Open By Vend Halt
			AMAM42 - 03	AMAPJL - B	AP Reports - By Vend All, Spec
			AMAM42 - 04	AMAPJL - B	AP Reports - By Vend Halt, Spec
			AMAM42 - 05	AMAPJM - B	AP Reports - Open By Due Date
			AMAM42 - 06	AMAPJN - B	AP Reports - Detail Aged
			AMAM42 - 07	AMAPJN - B	AP Reports - Summary Aged
			AMAM80 - 03	AMAPJV - B	AP List - Vendor Names & Addr
			AMAM80 - 04	AMAPJW - B	AP List - Vendor Master (All)
			AMAM80 - 05	AMAPJW - B	AP List - Vend Master(Limits)
AMAM60 - 02	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Prt & Update Vend	AMAM40 - 02	AMAPJJ - B	AP Reports - Vendor Analysis
			AMAM40 - 03	AMAPJK - B	AP Reports - Vend Bus Analysis
			AMAM42 - 01	AMAPJL - B	AP Reports - Open by Vend All
			AMAM42 - 02	AMAPJL - B	AP Reports - Open By Vend Halt
			AMAM42 - 03	AMAPJL - B	AP Reports - By Vend All, Spec
			AMAM42 - 04	AMAPJL - B	AP Reports - By Vend Halt, Spec
			AMAM42 - 05	AMAPJM - B	AP Reports - Open By Due Date
			AMAM42 - 06	AMAPJN - B	AP Reports - Detail Aged
			AMAM42 - 07	AMAPJN - B	AP Reports - Summary Aged
			AMAM80 - 03	AMAPJV - B	AP List - Vendor Names & Addr
			AMAM80 - 04	AMAPJW - B	AP List - Vendor Master (All)
			AMAM80 - 05	AMAPJW - B	AP List - Vend Master(Limits)

(Page 7 of 8) Accounts Payable procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMAM60 - 04	AMAPJT - B	AP Yr End - Reset & Save NEC	AMAM40 - 02	AMAPJJ - B	AP Reports - Vendor Analysis
			AMAM40 - 03	AMAPJK - B	AP Reports - Vend Bus Analysis
			AMAM42 - 01	AMAPJL - B	AP Reports - Open by Vend All
			AMAM42 - 02	AMAPJL - B	AP Reports - Open By Vend Halt
			AMAM42 - 03	AMAPJL - B	AP Reports - By Vend All, Spec
			AMAM42 - 04	AMAPJL - B	AP Reports - By Vend Halt, Spec
			AMAM42 - 05	AMAPJM - B	AP Reports - Open By Due Date
			AMAM42 - 06	AMAPJN - B	AP Reports - Detail Aged
			AMAM42 - 07	AMAPJN - B	AP Reports - Summary Aged
			AMAM80 - 03	AMAPJV - B	AP List - Vendor Names & Addr
			AMAM80 - 04	AMAPJW - B	AP List - Vendor Master (All)
			AMAM80 - 05	AMAPJW - B	AP List - Vend Master(Limits)
AMAM70 - 01	AMAP7A - I	AP Maint - GL Master	AMPM10 - 06	AMPPM2 - I	PR Maint - G/L Master
AMAM70 - 02	AMAP7B - I	AP Maint - Vendor Master	AMAM20 - 03	AMAPJG - B	AP - Print Checks/Pymt Files
AMAM70 - 03	AMAP7C - I	AP Maint - Open Payables	AM6M20 - 03	AM6P4G - I	Print Purchase Journal Proof
			AM6M20 - 04	AM6PGB - B	Post Invoices
			AM6M20 - 04	AM6P4G - I	Post Invoices
AMAM80 - 01	AMAPJU - B	AP List - GL Master (All)	AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
AMAM80 - 02	AMAPJU - B	AP List - GL Master (Limits)	AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
AMAM80 - 03	AMAPJV - B	AP List - Vendor Names & Addr	AMAM60 - 01	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Print Vendor List
			AMAM60 - 02	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Prt & Update Vend
			AMAM60 - 04	AMAPJT - B	AP Yr End - Reset & Save NEC
AMAM80 - 04	AMAPJW - B	AP List - Vendor Master (All)	AMAM60 - 01	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Print Vendor List
			AMAM60 - 02	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Prt & Update Vend
			AMAM60 - 04	AMAPJT - B	AP Yr End - Reset & Save NEC
AMAM80 - 05	AMAPJW - B	AP List - Vend Master(Limits)	AMAM60 - 01	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Print Vendor List
			AMAM60 - 02	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Prt & Update Vend
			AMAM60 - 04	AMAPJT - B	AP Yr End - Reset & Save NEC

(Page 8 of 8) Accounts Payable procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMAM90 - 01	AMAP9A - I	AP Inquiry - Vendor Open Inv.	AMAM10 - 04	AMAPJB - B	AP - Post Invoices, CR Memos
			AMAM10 - 04	AMAP1D - I	AP - Post Invoices, CR Memos
AMAM90 - 02	AMAP9B - I	AP Inquiry - Aged Open Payables	AMAM10 - 04	AMAPJB - B	AP - Post Invoices, CR Memos
			AMAM10 - 04	AMAP1D - I	AP - Post Invoices, CR Memos
AMAM90 - 04	AMAP9D - I	AP Inquiry - Invoice Pmt Hist	AMAMA0 - 01	AMAPKA - I	AP Archive - Cur Hist
			AMAMA0 - 02	AMAPKA - I	AP Delete - Cur Hist
			AMAMA0 - 03	AMAPKC - I	AP Restore - Arc Hist
			AMAMA0 - 04	AMAPKD - I	AP Delete - Arc Hist
			AMAMA0 - 05	AMAPKE - I	AP Delete - Rst Hist

Accounts Receivable

Table 0-1. (Page 1 of 7) Accounts Receivable procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing	AMAM10 - 04	AMAPJB - B	AP - Post Invoices, CR Memos
			AMAM20 - 03	AMAPJG - B	AP - Print Checks/Pynt Files
			AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL
			AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM20 - 01	AMGPWQ - B	GL Reports-Financial Wksheet
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L
			AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L
			AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement
			AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
			AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPSQ - B	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
			AMPM00 - 05	AMPP52 - B	PR - Checks & Reports
			AMPM07 - 01	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Print Temp G/L
			AMPM07 - 02	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Prt & Clear Temp G/L
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM00 - 06	AMRP90 - I	AR - Customer Inquiry
			AMRM00 - 08	AMRP9C - B	Revaluation
			AMRM30 - 01	AMRP9A - I	AR Archive - Current History
			AMRM30 - 02	AMRP9A - I	AR Delete - Current History
			AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing
			AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear
AMRM00 - 02	AMRP50 - I	AR - Month End Closing	AMRM00 - 06	AMRP90 - I	AR - Customer Inquiry
			AMRM10 - 01	AMRP20 - I	AR - Receipts/Adj Entry
			AMRM10 - 02	AMRP15 - I	AR - Invoice/CR Memos Entry
			AMRM20 - 01	AMRPFL - I	AR - Customer Master Maint.
			AMRM20 - 05	AMRPIC - I	AR-Initial File Load-Balances

Table 0-1. (Page 2 of 7) Accounts Receivable procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMRM30 - 01	AMRP9A - I	AR Archive - Current History
			AMRM30 - 02	AMRP9A - I	AR Delete - Current History
AMRM00 - 03	AMRP70 - I	AR - Statements	AMRM20 - 01	AMRPFL - I	AR - Customer Master Maint.
AMRM00 - 06	AMRP90 - I	AR - Customer Inquiry	AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRP50 - I	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM20 - 03	AMRPJ6 - B	AR - Paid Item Purge
			AMRM20 - 03	AMRP55 - I	AR - Paid Item Purge
			AMRM30 - 01	AMRP9A - I	AR Archive - Current History
			AMRM30 - 02	AMRP9A - I	AR Delete - Current History
			AMRM30 - 03	AMRP9G - I	AR Restore - Archive History
			AMRM30 - 04	AMRP9D - I	AR Delete - Archive History
			AMRM30 - 05	AMRP9E - I	AR Delete - Restored History
AMRM00 - 08	AMRP97 - I	Revaluation	AMRM10 - 01	AMRP20 - I	AR - Receipts/Adj Entry
			AMRM10 - 02	AMRP15 - I	AR - Invoice/CR Memos Entry
			AMRM20 - 01	AMRPFL - I	AR - Customer Master Maint.
			AMRM20 - 05	AMRPIC - I	AR-Initial File Load-Balances
AMRM10 - 01	AMRP20 - I	AR - Receipts/Adj Entry	AMRM00 - 02	AMRP50 - I	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM00 - 08	AMRP97 - I	Revaluation
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRP30 - I	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 03	AMRP55 - I	AR - Paid Item Purge
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update

Table 0-1. (Page 3 of 7) Accounts Receivable procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMRM10 - 02	AMRP15 - I	AR - Invoice/CR Memos Entry	AMRM00 - 02	AMRP50 - I	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM00 - 08	AMRP97 - I	Revaluation
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 03	AMRP55 - I	AR - Paid Item Purge
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans	AMAM10 - 04	AMAPJB - B	AP - Post Invoices, CR Memos
			AMAM20 - 03	AMAPJG - B	AP - Print Checks/Pyemt Files
			AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL
			AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM20 - 01	AMGPWQ - B	GL Reports-Financial Wksheet
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L
			AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L
			AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement
			AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
			AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPSQ - B	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
			AMPM07 - 01	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Print Temp G/L
			AMPM07 - 02	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Prt & Clear Temp G/L
			AMRM10 - 01	AMRP20 - I	AR - Receipts/Adj Entry
			AMRM10 - 02	AMRP15 - I	AR - Invoice/CR Memos Entry
			AMRM20 - 05	AMRPIC - I	AR-Initial File Load-Balances
			AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History
			AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing
			AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear
AMRM10 - 03	AMRP30 - I	AR - Process Unposted Trans	AMRM10 - 01	AMRP20 - I	AR - Receipts/Adj Entry
			AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close

Table 0-1. (Page 4 of 7) Accounts Receivable procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMRM20 - 01	AMVAPPVR	AR - Customer Master Maint.	AMRM00 - 02	AMRP50 - I	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM00 - 08	AMRP97 - I	Revaluation
			AMRM20 - 03	AMRP55 - I	AR - Paid Item Purge
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMRM20 - 03	AMRPJ6 - B	AR - Paid Item Purge	AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM00 - 06	AMRP90 - I	AR - Customer Inquiry
			AMRM00 - 08	AMRP9C - B	Revaluation
			AMRM20 - 03	AMRPJ6 - B	AR - Paid Item Purge
			AMRM30 - 01	AMRP9A - I	AR Archive - Current History
			AMRM30 - 02	AMRP9A - I	AR Delete - Current History
AMRM20 - 03	AMRP55 - I	AR - Paid Item Purge	AMRM00 - 06	AMRP90 - I	AR - Customer Inquiry
			AMRM10 - 01	AMRP20 - I	AR - Receipts/Adj Entry
			AMRM10 - 02	AMRP15 - I	AR - Invoice/CR Memos Entry
			AMRM20 - 01	AMRPFL - I	AR - Customer Master Maint.
			AMRM20 - 05	AMRPIC - I	AR-Initial File Load-Balances
			AMRM30 - 01	AMRP9A - I	AR Archive - Current History
			AMRM30 - 02	AMRP9A - I	AR Delete - Current History
AMRM20 - 05	AMRPIC - I	AR-Initial File Load-Balances	AMRM00 - 02	AMRP50 - I	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM00 - 08	AMRP97 - I	Revaluation
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 03	AMRP55 - I	AR - Paid Item Purge
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update

Table 0-1. (Page 5 of 7) Accounts Receivable procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update	AMAM10 - 04	AMAPJB - B	AP - Post Invoices, CR Memos
			AMAM20 - 03	AMAPJG - B	AP - Print Checks/Pymt Files
			AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL
			AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM20 - 01	AMGPWQ - B	GL Reports-Financial Wksheet
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L
			AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L
			AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement
			AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
			AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPSQ - B	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
			AMPM00 - 05	AMPP52 - B	PR - Checks & Reports
			AMPM07 - 01	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Print Temp G/L
			AMPM07 - 02	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Prt & Clear Temp G/L
			AMRM10 - 01	AMRP20 - I	AR - Receipts/Adj Entry
			AMRM10 - 02	AMRP15 - I	AR - Invoice/CR Memos Entry
			AMRM20 - 05	AMRPIC - I	AR-Initial File Load-Balances
			AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History
			AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing
			AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear
AMRM20 - 09	AMRPCB - B	AR-Print GL Chart Of Accounts	AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
AMRM20 - 10	AMRPJQ - B	AR - Print Temporary GL	AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL
			AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans

Table 0-1. (Page 6 of 7) Accounts Receivable procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMPM07 - 01	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Print Temp G/L
			AMPM07 - 02	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Prt & Clear Temp G/L
			AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing
			AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear
AMRM20 - 11	AMRPJQ - B	AR-Print & Clear Temporary GL	AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL
			AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMPM07 - 01	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Print Temp G/L
			AMPM07 - 02	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Prt & Clear Temp G/L
			AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing
			AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear
AMRM30 - 01	AMRP9A - I	AR Archive - Current History	AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRP50 - I	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM00 - 06	AMRP90 - I	AR - Customer Inquiry
			AMRM20 - 03	AMRPJ6 - B	AR - Paid Item Purge
			AMRM20 - 03	AMRP55 - I	AR - Paid Item Purge
			AMRM30 - 01	AMRP9A - I	AR Archive - Current History
			AMRM30 - 02	AMRP9A - I	AR Delete - Current History
			AMRM30 - 03	AMRP9G - I	AR Restore - Archive History
AMRM30 - 01	AMRP9B - I	AR Archive - Current History	AMRM00 - 06	AMRP90 - I	AR - Customer Inquiry
			AMRM30 - 03	AMRP9G - I	AR Restore - Archive History

Table 0-1. (Page 7 of 7) Accounts Receivable procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMRM30 - 02	AMRP9A - I	AR Delete - Current History	AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRP50 - I	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM00 - 06	AMRP90 - I	AR - Customer Inquiry
			AMRM20 - 03	AMRPJ6 - B	AR - Paid Item Purge
			AMRM20 - 03	AMRP55 - I	AR - Paid Item Purge
			AMRM30 - 01	AMRP9A - I	AR Archive - Current History
			AMRM30 - 02	AMRP9A - I	AR Delete - Current History
			AMRM30 - 03	AMRP9G - I	AR Restore - Archive History
AMRM30 - 02	AMRP9B - I	AR Delete - Current History	AMRM00 - 06	AMRP90 - I	AR - Customer Inquiry
			AMRM30 - 03	AMRP9G - I	AR Restore - Archive History
AMRM30 - 03	AMRP9G - I	AR Restore - Archive History	AMRM00 - 06	AMRP90 - I	AR - Customer Inquiry
			AMRM30 - 01	AMRP9A - I	AR Archive - Current History
			AMRM30 - 01	AMRP9B - I	AR Archive - Current History
			AMRM30 - 02	AMRP9A - I	AR Delete - Current History
			AMRM30 - 02	AMRP9B - I	AR Delete - Current History
			AMRM30 - 03	AMRP9G - I	AR Restore - Archive History
			AMRM30 - 04	AMRP9D - I	AR Delete - Archive History
			AMRM30 - 05	AMRP9E - I	AR Delete - Restored History
AMRM30 - 04	AMRP9D - I	AR Delete - Archive History	AMRM00 - 06	AMRP90 - I	AR - Customer Inquiry
			AMRM30 - 03	AMRP9G - I	AR Restore - Archive History
			AMRM30 - 04	AMRP9D - I	AR Delete - Archive History
			AMRM30 - 05	AMRP9E - I	AR Delete - Restored History
AMRM30 - 05	AMRP9E - I	AR Delete - Restored History	AMRM00 - 06	AMRP90 - I	AR - Customer Inquiry
			AMRM30 - 03	AMRP9G - I	AR Restore - Archive History
			AMRM30 - 04	AMRP9D - I	AR Delete - Archive History
			AMRM30 - 05	AMRP9E - I	AR Delete - Restored History

Capacity Requirements Planning

(Page 1 of 4) Capacity Requirements Planning procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMTM10 - 01	AMTP11 - I	CRP-Enter/Rev Planning Params	AMTM10 - 01	AMTP11 - I	CRP-Enter/Rev Planning Params
			AMTM10 - 03	AMTP22 - I	CRP-W/C Variable Capcty Inqry
			AMTM10 - 07	AMTP77 - B	CRP-Schedule & Acc. Work Load
			AMTM30 - 04	AMTP94 - B	CRP Report-W/C Capcty-by W/C
			AMTM30 - 05	AMTP94 - B	CRP Report-W/C Capcty-by Dept
AMTM10 - 02	AMTP12 - I	CRP-Variable Capacity Maint	AMTM10 - 02	AMTP12 - I	CRP-Variable Capacity Maint
			AMTM10 - 03	AMTP22 - I	CRP-W/C Variable Capcty Inqry
			AMTM10 - 04	AMTP14 - I	CRP-Production Facility Maint
			AMTM10 - 07	AMTP77 - B	CRP-Schedule & Acc. Work Load
			AMTM30 - 04	AMTP94 - B	CRP Report-W/C Capcty-by W/C
			AMTM30 - 05	AMTP94 - B	CRP Report-W/C Capcty-by Dept
AMTM10 - 03	AMTP22 - I	CRP-W/C Variable Capcty Inqry	AMTM10 - 01	AMTP11 - I	CRP-Enter/Rev Planning Params
AMTM10 - 04	AMTP14 - I	CRP-Production Facility Maint	AMTM10 - 02	AMTP12 - I	CRP-Variable Capacity Maint
			AMTM10 - 04	AMTP14 - I	CRP-Production Facility Maint
AMTM10 - 06	AMTP16 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract	AMTM10 - 06	AMTP16 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
			AMTM10 - 07	AMTP17 - I	CRP-Schedule & Acc. Work Load
			AMTM10 - 08	AMTP18 - I	CRP-Delete Planning Work File
AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract	AMBM1B - 01	AMBYUX - I	COM Create Pick List
			AMBM1B - 02	AMBJ3P - I	COM Create Pick List for Stock Pick
			AMBM1B - 04	AMBD5P - I	COM Process Ord Pick Confirm
			AMBM1B - 09	AMBYZX - I	COM Maintain Shipments
			AMBM1B - 11	AMBGOP - I	COM Process Credit Returns
			AMBM10 - 01	AMBCUX - I	COM Enter Orders and Quotes
			AMBM10 - 02	AMBPQ1 - B	COM Enter Orders from Offline
			AMBM10 - 03	AMBF9X - I	COM Enter Immediate Shipment

(Page 2 of 4) Capacity Requirements Planning procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMBM10 - 04	AMBPQ1 - B	COM Receive EDI Orders
			AMBM10 - 08	AMBBRX - I	COM Mnt-Orders and Quotes
			AMBM17 - 02	AMBPQ2 - B	COM Rev/Sel-Order Shpts Inv
AMTM10 - 07	AMTP17 - I	CRP-Schedule & Acc. Work Load	AMTM10 - 06	AMTP16 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
			AMTM10 - 08	AMTP18 - I	CRP-Delete Planning Work File
AMTM10 - 07	AMTP77 - B	CRP-Schedule & Acc. Work Load	AMTM10 - 01	AMTP11 - I	CRP-Enter/Rev Planning Params
			AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
			AMTM10 - 07	AMTP77 - B	CRP-Schedule & Acc. Work Load
			AMTM10 - 08	AMTP18 - I	CRP-Delete Planning Work File
			AMTM20 - 01	AMTP21 - I	CRP Inq-W/C Load Analysis Dtl
			AMTM30 - 03	AMTP93 - B	CRP Report-Load Analysis Detl
			AMTM20 - 01	AMTP21 - 1	CRP Inq - W/C Load Analysis Detl
			AMTM30 - 03	AMTP93 - B	CRP Report-Load Analysis Detl
AMTM10 - 08	AMTP18 - I	CRP-Delete Planning Work File	AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
			AMTM10 - 07	AMTP77 - B	CRP-Schedule & Acc. Work Load
			AMTM10 - 08	AMTP18 - I	CRP-Delete Planning Work File
			AMTM20 - 01	AMTP21 - I	CRP Inq-W/C Load Analysis Dtl
			AMTM30 - 02	AMTP91 - B	CRP Report-Load Analysis-W/C
			AMTM30 - 02	AMTP91 - B	CRP Report-Load Analysis-W/C
			AMTM30 - 03	AMTP93 - B	CRP Report-Load Analysis Detl
AMTM20 - 01	AMTP21 - I	CRP Inq-W/C Load Analysis Dtl	AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
			AMTM10 - 07	AMTP77 - B	CRP-Schedule & Acc. Work Load
			AMTM10 - 08	AMTP18 - I	CRP-Delete Planning Work File
AMTM30 - 01	AMTP31 - I	NOTFOUND	AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
			AMTM10 - 07	AMTP77 - B	CRP-Schedule & Acc. Work Load

(Page 3 of 4) Capacity Requirements Planning procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMTM30 - 02	AMTP31 - I	CRP Report-Load Analysis-W/C	AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
			AMTM10 - 07	AMTP77 - B	CRP-Schedule & Acc. Work Load
AMTM30 - 03	AMTP33 - I	CRP Report-Load Analysis Detl	AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
			AMTM10 - 07	AMTP77 - B	CRP-Schedule & Acc. Work Load

(Page 4 of 4) Capacity Requirements Planning procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMTM30 - 03	AMTP93 - B	CRP Report-Load Analysis Detl	AMTM10 - 01	AMTP11 - I	CRP-Enter/Rev Planning Params
			AMTM10 - 02	AMTP12 - I	CRP-Variable Capacity Maint
			AMTM10 - 07	AMTP77 - B	CRP-Schedule & Acc. Work Load
AMTM30 - 04	AMTP94 - B	CRP Report-W/C Capcty-by W/C	AMTM10 - 01	AMTP11 - I	CRP-Enter/Rev Planning Params
			AMTM10 - 02	AMTP12 - I	CRP-Variable Capacity Maint
AMTM30 - 05	AMTP94 - B	CRP Report-W/C Capcty-by Dept	AMTM10 - 01	AMTP11 - I	CRP-Enter/Rev Planning Params

Cross Application Support

(Page 1 of 2) Cross Application Support procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History	AMAM10 - 04	AMAPJB - B	AP - Post Invoices, CR Memos
			AMAM10 - 04	AMAP1D - I	AP - Post Invoices, CR Memos
			AMBM10 - 03	AMBPQ2 - B	COM Enter Immediate Shipment
			AMBM17 - 02	AMBPQ2 - B	COM Rev/Sel-Order Shpts Inv
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History
			AMZMB0 - 05	AXZPDL - I	Restore Archived Tax History
			AMZMB0 - 06	AXZPDS - I	Delete Restored Tax History
			AMZMB0 - 07	AXZPDJ - I	Delete Archive Control Record
			AMZMB0 - 08	AMZPTH - B	Print Tax Reports
			AMZMB0 - 08	AMZPTG - I	Print Tax Reports
			AMZMB0 - 09	AMZPTI - B	Print Invoice Tax Register
			AMZMB0 - 09	AMZPTG - I	Print Invoice Tax Register
			AM6M20 - 03	AM6P4G - I	Print Purchase Journal Proof
			AM6M20 - 04	AM6PGB - B	Post Invoices
			AM6M20 - 04	AM6P4G - I	Post Invoices
AMZMB0 - 05	AXZPDL - I	Restore Archived Tax History	AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History
			AMZMB0 - 05	AXZPDL - I	Restore Archived Tax History
			AMZMB0 - 07	AXZPDJ - I	Delete Archive Control Record
AMZMB0 - 06	AXZPDS - I	Delete Restored Tax History	AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History
			AMZMB0 - 06	AXZPDS - I	Delete Restored Tax History
			AMZMB0 - 07	AXZPDJ - I	Delete Archive Control Record
AMZMB0 - 07	AXZPDJ - I	Delete Archive Control Record	AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History
			AMZMB0 - 05	AXZPDL - I	Restore Archived Tax History
			AMZMB0 - 06	AXZPDS - I	Delete Restored Tax History
AMZMB0 - 08	AMZPTG - I	Print Tax Reports	AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History
AMZMB0 - 08	AMZPTH - B	Print Tax Reports	AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History
AMZMB0 - 09	AMZPTG - I	Print Invoice Tax Register	AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History
AMZMB0 - 09	AMZPTI - B	Print Invoice Tax Register	AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History
AMZMC0 - 01	AXZPF0 - I	Install/Update EDI Files	AMZMC0 - 01	AXZPF0 - I	Install/Update EDI Files
AMZMC0 - 01	AXZPF1 - I	Install/Update EDI Files	AMAM10 - 05	AMVP9B - B	EDI Invoices
			AMBM10 - 04	AMBPQ1 - B	COM Receive EDI Orders
			AM6M20 - 05	AMVP9B - B	EDI Invoices

(Page 2 of 2) Cross Application Support procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMZMC0 - 02	AXZPF0 - I	Activate EDI Functions	AMZMC0 - 01	AXZPF0 - I	Install/Update EDI Files
AMZMC0 - 03	AXZPF0 - I	Deactivate EDI Functions	AMZMC0 - 01	AXZPF0 - I	Install/Update EDI Files
AMZM30 - 11	AMZPGD - I	Group Job File Maintenance	AMZM30 - 11	AMZPGD - I	Group Job File Maintenance
AMZM35 - 01	AMZPC5 - I	Rstr Src File to Maint. Libr.	AMZM35 - 08	AMZPCB - I	Delete Maintenance Library
AMZM35 - 02	AMZPC6 - I	Mod/Crt Programs or Files	AMZM35 - 08	AMZPCB - I	Delete Maintenance Library
AMZM35 - 03	AMZPC7 - I	Maintain Msg File - MESSGE	AMZM35 - 08	AMZPCB - I	Delete Maintenance Library
AMZM35 - 04	AMZPC8 - I	Maintain Online Src - AXXSRC	AMZM35 - 08	AMZPCB - I	Delete Maintenance Library
AMZM35 - 05	AMZPC9 - I	Permntly Apply Tested Changes	AMZM35 - 08	AMZPCB - I	Delete Maintenance Library
AMZM35 - 06	AMZPCA - I	Save Source File	AMZM35 - 08	AMZPCB - I	Delete Maintenance Library
AMZM35 - 08	AMZPCB - I	Delete Maintenance Library	AMZM35 - 01	AMZPC5 - I	Rstr Src File to Maint. Libr.
			AMZM35 - 02	AMZPC6 - I	Mod/Crt Programs or Files
			AMZM35 - 03	AMZPC7 - I	Maintain Msg File - MESSGE
			AMZM35 - 04	AMZPC8 - I	Maintain Online Src - AXXSRC
			AMZM35 - 05	AMZPC9 - I	Permntly Apply Tested Changes
			AMZM35 - 06	AMZPCA - I	Save Source File

Customer Order Management

(Page 1 of 3) Customer Order Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
	AMBATP - I	COM Available to Promise	AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release
			AMIM40 - 04	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P.
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPWG - I	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B AMMPJW - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run *
			AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 07	AMMPWP - I	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord
AMBM00 - 05	AMBPW1 - I	COM Monthly Close	AM2M20 - 01	AM2P21 - B	Period Demand Data Capture
AMBM00 - 05	AMBPW2 - B	COM Monthly Close	AM2M20 - 01	AM2P21 - B	Period Demand Data Capture
AMBM10 - 01	AMBCUX - I	COM Enter Orders and Quotes	AMLM20 - 01	AMLPGJ - B	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B AMMPJW - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I XMPYB	CRP-Work Load Extract Item Maintenance Method
AMBM10 - 02	AMBPQ1 - B	COM Enter Orders from Offline	AMLM20 - 01	AMLPGJ - B	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B AMMPJW - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
AMBM10 - 03	AMBF9X - I	COM Enter Immediate Shipment	AMLM20 - 01	AMLPGJ - B	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B AMMPJW - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
AMBM10 - 03	AMBPQ2 - B	COM Enter Immediate Shipment	AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History
AMBM10 - 04	AMBPQ1 - B	COM Receive EDI Orders	AMLM20 - 01	AMLPGJ - B	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B AMMPJW - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
			AMZMC0 - 01	AXZPF1 - I	Install/Update EDI Files
AMBM10 - 08	AMBBRX - I	COM Mnt-Orders and Quotes	AMLM20 - 01	AMLPGJ - B	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B AMMPJW - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract

(Page 2 of 3) Customer Order Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMBM17 - 02	AMBPQ2 - B	COM Rev/Sel-Order Shpts Inv	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
			AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History
			AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
AMBM1B - 01	AMBYUX - I	COM Create Pick List	AMLM20 - 01	AMLPGJ - B	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B AMMPJW - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
AMBM1B - 02	AMBJ3P - I	COM Create Pick List for Stock Pick	AMLM20 - 01	AMLPGJ - B	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
			AMLM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B AMMPJW - B	MRP Initiate Planning Run
			AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
AMBM1B - 04	AMBD5P - I	COM Process Ord Pick Confirm	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H Purge/Save Tran Hist
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B AMMPJW - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
AMBM1B - 09	AMBYZX - I	COM Maintain Shipments	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H Purge/Save Tran Hist
			AMMM20 - 01	AMLPGJ - B	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B AMMPJW - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract
AMBM1B - 11	AMBGOP - I	COM Process Credit Returns	AMMM20 - 01	AMLPGJ - B	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B AMMPJW - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMTM10 - 06	AMTP76 - I	CRP-Work Load Extract

(Page 3 of 3) Customer Order Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMBM60 - 04	AMVPW1 - I	COM Mnt-Warehouse	AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release
			AMIM40 - 04	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P.
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B AMMPJW - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 07	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord
AMBM62 - 01	AMVP5A - I	COM Mnt-Item Master	AM8M00 - 04	AM8P54 - I	EDMI Engineering Control/ Rel
			AMEM04 - 01	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Current
			AMEM04 - 02	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Standard
			AMEM04 - 03	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Both
			AMEM04 - 04	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation- Curr
			AMEM04 - 05	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation- Stand
			AMEM04 - 06	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation - Both
			AMEM55 - 01	AMEP56 - B	PDM Offl Maint - Item Master
			AMEM55 - 04	AMEP5P - B	PDM Offl Maint - Routing
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B AMMPJW - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
AMBM73-03	AMBPL3-1	Print/Clear Temp General Ledger	AMCM93-03	AMCPL1-B	Print/Clear Temp General Ledger
			AMIMB3-03	AMIPL1-B	Print/Clear Temp General Ledger
			AMQM63-03	AMQPL1-B	Print/Clear Temp General Ledger
AMBM80 - 01	AMBD3P - I	COM Archive/Del Order Shpts	AMBM80 - 01	AMBD3P - I	COM Archive/Del Order Shpts

Financial Analysis

(Page 1 of 5) Financial Analysis procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMFM00 - 05	AMFPFA - I	FA-Report Writer	AMFM67 - 01	AMFPFI - I	FA Maint-Upd Rep Wtr Formats
			AMFM67 - 02	AMFPFJ - I	FA Maint-Edit Rep Wtr Formats
AMFM00 - 05	AMFPJA - B	FA-Report Writer	AMFM67 - 01	AMFPFI - I	FA Maint-Upd Rep Wtr Formats
			AMFM67 - 02	AMFPFJ - I	FA Maint-Edit Rep Wtr Formats
AMFM10 - 01	AMFPAA - I	FA-Calc Auto Journal Entries	AMFM60 - 01	AMFPFA - I	FA Maint-Auto Jour Entry
AMFM10 - 01	AMFPJB - B	FA-Calc Auto Journal Entries	AMFM60 - 01	AMFPFA - I	FA Maint-Auto Jour Entry
AMFM10 - 02	AMFPAB - I	FA-Create Auto Jour Entries	AMFM60 - 01	AMFPFA - I	FA Maint-Auto Jour Entry
AMFM10 - 02	AMFPJC - B	FA-Create Auto Jour Entries	AMFM60 - 01	AMFPFA - I	FA Maint-Auto Jour Entry
AMFM20 - 01	AMFPBA - I	FA Bud-Init Proposed Budget	AMFM20 - 01	AMFPJD - B	FA Bud-Init Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 01	AMFPBA - I	FA Bud-Init Proposed Budget
AMFM20 - 01	AMFPJD - B	FA Bud-Init Proposed Budget	AMFM20 - 01	AMFPJD - B	FA Bud-Init Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 01	AMFPBA - I	FA Bud-Init Proposed Budget
AMFM20 - 02	AMFPBB - I	FA Bud-Update Factors	AMFM20 - 05	AMFPJG - B	FA Bud-Calc Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 05	AMFPBE - I	FA Bud-Calc Proposed Budget
AMFM20 - 04	AMFPBD - I	FA Bud-Delete Budget Plan	AMFM20 - 02	AMFPBB - I	FA Bud-Update Factors
			AMFM20 - 05	AMFPJG - B	FA Bud-Calc Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 05	AMFPBE - I	FA Bud-Calc Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 09	AMFPBI - I	FA Bud-Aprove Periods
AMFM20 - 04	AMFPBD - I	FA Bud-Delete Budget Plan	AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	
			AMFM62 - 04	AMFPFE - I	FA Maint-Update Budget Prep
AMFM20 - 04	AMFPJF - B	FA Bud-Delete Budget Plan	AMFM20 - 02	AMFPBB - I	FA Bud-Update Factors
			AMFM20 - 05	AMFPJG - B	FA Bud-Calc Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 05	AMFPBE - I	FA Bud-Calc Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 09	AMFPBI - I	FA Bud-Aprove Periods
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM62 - 04	AMFPFE - I	FA Maint-Update Budget Prep

(Page 2 of 5) Financial Analysis procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMFM20 - 05	AMFPBE - I	FA Bud-Calc Proposed Budget	AMFM20 - 02	AMFPBB - I	FA Bud-Update Factors
			AMFM20 - 05	AMFPJG - B	FA Bud-Calc Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 05	AMFPBE - I	FA Bud-Calc Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 09	AMFPBI - I	
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM62 - 04	AMFPFE - I	FA Maint-Update Budget Prep
AMFM20 - 05	AMFPJG - B	FA Bud-Calc Proposed Budget	AMFM20 - 02	AMFPBB - I	FA Bud-Update Factors
			AMFM20 - 05	AMFPJG - B	FA Bud-Calc Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 05	AMFPBE - I	FA Bud-Calc Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 09	AMFPBI - I	FA Bud-Aprove Periods
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM62 - 04	AMFPFE - I	FA Maint-Update Budget Prep
AMFM20 - 09	AMFPBI - I	FA Bud-Aprove Periods	AMFM20 - 09	AMFPBI - I	FA Bud-Aprove Periods
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget	AMFM20 - 02	AMFPBB - I	FA Bud-Update Factors
			AMFM20 - 05	AMFPJG - B	FA Bud-Calc Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 05	AMFPBE - I	FA Bud-Calc Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 09	AMFPBI - I	FA Bud-Aprove Periods
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM62 - 04	AMFPFE - I	FA Maint-Update Budget Prep
AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget	AMFM20 - 02	AMFPBB - I	FA Bud-Update Factors
			AMFM20 - 05	AMFPJG - B	FA Bud-Calc Proposed Budget

(Page 3 of 5) Financial Analysis procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMFM20 - 05	AMFPBE - I	FA Bud-Calc Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 09	AMFPBI - I	FA Bud-Approve Periods
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM62 - 04	AMFPFE - I	FA Maint-Update Budget Prep
AMFM30 - 01	AMFPCA - I	FA Ratios-Update Ind Averages	AMFM30 - 02	AMFPCB - I	FA Ratios-Print Report
AMFM30 - 02	AMFPCB - I	FA Ratios-Print Report	AMFM30 - 01	AMFPCA - I	FA Ratios-Update Ind Averages
			AMFM60 - 05	AMFPFG - I	FA Maint-Financial Ratio
AMFM30 - 03	AMFPCC - I	Graph Ratios	AMFM60 - 05	AMFPFG - I	FA Maint-Financial Ratio
AMFM40 - 02	AMFPDB - I	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr	AMFM40 - 02	AMFPDB - I	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
			AMFM40 - 04	AMFPJN - B	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances
			AMFM40 - 04	AMFPDC - I	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances
			AMFM40 - 05	AMFPJO - B	FA Assets-Retire Fixed Assets
			AMFM40 - 05	AMFPDD - I	FA Assets-Retire Fixed Assets
			AMFM60 - 03	AMFPFF - I	FA Maint-Depr Calendar
			AMFM60 - 06	AMFPFH - I	FA Maint-Fixed Asset
AMFM40 - 02	AMFPJM - B	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr	AMFM40 - 02	AMFPJM - B	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
			AMFM40 - 02	AMFPDB - I	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
			AMFM40 - 04	AMFPJN - B	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances
			AMFM40 - 04	AMFPDC - I	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances
			AMFM40 - 05	AMFPJO - B	FA Assets-Retire Fixed Assets
			AMFM40 - 05	AMFPDD - I	FA Assets-Retire Fixed Assets
			AMFM60 - 03	AMFPFF - I	FA Maint-Depr Calendar
			AMFM60 - 06	AMFPFH - I	FA Maint-Fixed Asset
AMFM40 - 04	AMFPDC - I	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances	AMFM40 - 02	AMFPJM - B	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
			AMFM40 - 02	AMFPDB - I	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
			AMFM40 - 04	AMFPJN - B	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances
			AMFM40 - 04	AMFPDC - I	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances
			AMFM40 - 05	AMFPJO - B	FA Assets-Retire Fixed Assets

(Page 4 of 5) Financial Analysis procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMFM40 - 05	AMFPDD - I	FA Assets-Retire Fixed Assets
			AMFM60 - 03	AMFPFF - I	FA Maint-Depr Calendar
			AMFM60 - 06	AMFPFH - I	FA Maint-Fixed Asset
AMFM40 - 04	AMFPJN - B	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances	AMFM40 - 02	AMFPJM - B	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
			AMFM40 - 02	AMFPDB - I	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
			AMFM40 - 04	AMFPJN - B	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances
			AMFM40 - 04	AMFPDC - I	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances
			AMFM40 - 05	AMFPJO - B	FA Assets-Retire Fixed Assets
			AMFM40 - 05	AMFPDD - I	FA Assets-Retire Fixed Assets
			AMFM60 - 03	AMFPFF - I	FA Maint-Depr Calendar
			AMFM60 - 06	AMFPFH - I	FA Maint-Fixed Asset
AMFM40 - 05	AMFPDD - I	FA Assets-Retire Fixed Assets	AMFM40 - 02	AMFPJM - B	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
			AMFM40 - 02	AMFPDB - I	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
			AMFM40 - 04	AMFPJN - B	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances
			AMFM40 - 04	AMFPDC - I	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances
			AMFM40 - 05	AMFPDD - I	FA Assets-Retire Fixed Assets
			AMFM60 - 06	AMFPFH - I	FA Maint-Fixed Asset
AMFM40 - 05	AMFPJO - B	FA Assets-Retire Fixed Assets	AMFM40 - 02	AMFPJM - B	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
			AMFM40 - 02	AMFPDB - I	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
			AMFM40 - 04	AMFPJN - B	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances
			AMFM40 - 04	AMFPDC - I	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances
			AMFM40 - 05	AMFPJO - B	FA Assets-Retire Fixed Assets
			AMFM40 - 05	AMFPDD - I	FA Assets-Retire Fixed Assets
			AMFM60 - 06	AMFPFH - I	FA Maint-Fixed Asset
AMFM60 - 01	AMFPFA - I	FA Maint-Auto Jour Entry	AMFM10 - 01	AMFPJB - B	FA-Calc Auto Journal Entries
			AMFM10 - 01	AMFPAA - I	FA-Calc Auto Journal Entries
			AMFM10 - 02	AMFPJC - B	FA-Create Auto Jour Entries
			AMFM10 - 02	AMFPAB - I	FA-Create Auto Jour Entries
AMFM60 - 03	AMFPFF - I	FA Maint-Depr Calendar	AMFM40 - 02	AMFPJM - B	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
			AMFM40 - 02	AMFPDB - I	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
			AMFM40 - 04	AMFPJN - B	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances

(Page 5 of 5) Financial Analysis procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMFM40 - 04	AMFPDC - I	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances
			AMFM60 - 06	AMFPFH - I	FA Maint-Fixed Asset
AMFM60 - 04	AMFPGN - I	FA Maint-Depreciation Table	AMFM40 - 02	AMFPJM - B	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
			AMFM40 - 02	AMFPDB - I	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
AMFM60 - 05	AMFPFG - I	FA Maint-Financial Ratio	AMFM30 - 02	AMFPCC - I	FA Ratios-Print Report Graph Ratios
			AMFM30 - 03	AMFPCC - I	Graph Ratios
AMFM60 - 06	AMFPFH - I	FA Maint-Fixed Asset	AMFM40 - 02	AMFPJM - B	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
			AMFM40 - 02	AMFPDB - I	FA Assets-Calc Period Depr
			AMFM40 - 04	AMFPJN - B	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances
			AMFM40 - 04	AMFPDC - I	FA Assets-Reset Depr Balances
			AMFM40 - 05	AMFPJO - B	FA Assets-Retire Fixed Assets
			AMFM40 - 05	AMFPDD - I	FA Assets-Retire Fixed Assets
			AMFM60 - 03	AMFPFF - I	FA Maint-Depr Calendar
AMFM62 - 02	AMFPFC - I	FA Maint-Global Factor Chgs	AMFM62 - 04	AMFPFE - I	FA Maint-Update Budget Prep
AMFM62 - 02	AMFPJY - B	FA Maint-Global Factor Chgs	AMFM62 - 04	AMFPFE - I	FA Maint-Update Budget Prep
AMFM62 - 04	AMFPFE - I	FA Maint-Update Budget Prep	AMFM20 - 01	AMFPJD - B	FA Bud-Init Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 01	AMFPBA - I	FA Bud-Init Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
AMFM67 - 01	AMFPFI - I	FA Maint-Upd Rep Wtr Formats	AMFM00 - 05	AMFPJA - B	FA-Report Writer
			AMFM00 - 05	AMFPEA - I	FA-Report Writer
			AMFM67 - 02	AMFPFJ - I	FA Maint-Edit Rep Wtr Formats
AMFM67 - 02	AMFPFJ - I	FA Maint-Edit Rep Wtr Formats	AMFM00 - 05	AMFPJA - B	FA-Report Writer
			AMFM00 - 05	AMFPEA - I	FA-Report Writer
			AMFM67 - 01	AMFPFI - I	FA Maint-Upd Rep Wtr Formats
AMFM67 - 03	AMFPFK - I	FA Maint-Del Rep Wtr Formats	AMFM00 - 05	AMFPJA - B	FA-Report Writer
			AMFM00 - 05	AMFPEA - I	FA-Report Writer
			AMFM67 - 01	AMFPFI - I	FA Maint-Upd Rep Wtr Formats
			AMFM67 - 02	AMFPFJ - I	FA Maint-Edit Rep Wtr Formats

Forecasting

Forecasting procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AM2M20 - 01	AM2P21 - B	Period Demand Data Capture	AMBM00 - 05	AMBPW1 - I	COM-Monthly Close
			AMBM00 - 05	AMBPW2 - B	COM Monthly Close
AM2M20 - 02	AM2P22 - B	Forecast Mstr Reconciliation	AMBM62 - 01	AMVP5A - I	COM Mnt-Item Master
AM2M20 - 05	AM2P25 - B	Forecast Load to Master Sched	AMBM62 - 01	AMVP5A - I	COM Mnt-Item Master
			AMIM70 - 02	AMIPQD - I	IM/F/M-Item Balance
			AMIM7E - 02	AMIP73 - I	IM Offline Item Balance F/M
AM2M50 - 06	AM2P46 - I	Save Seasonal Data	AMBM62 - 01	AMVP5A - I	COM Mnt-Item Master
AM2M50 - 06	AM2P46	Demand History Archive	AMIM70 - 02	AMIPQD - I	IM F/M-Item Balance
			AMIM7E - 02	AMIP73 - I	IM Offline Item Balance F/M

General Ledger

(Page 1 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close	AMGM20 - 01	AMGPWQ - B	GL Reports-Financial Wksheet
			AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L
			AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L
			AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement
			AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
			AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AMRM20 - 10	AMRPJQ - B	AR - Print Temporary GL
			AMRM20 - 11	AMRPJQ - B	AR-Print & Clear Temporary GL
			AM6M20 - 04	AM6PGB - B	Post Invoices
AMGM00 - 03	AMGPPC - I	GL - Fiscal Period Close	AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPSQ - B	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPFM - I	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 07	AMGPFM - I	GL - Maintain Per Date Tble
			AMGM40 - 08	AMGPFM - I	GL - Initialize Curr IDs
AMGM10 - 01	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal Trans.	AMCM10 - 02	AMGPIQ - B	PCC Inq - Order Status-Prod
			AMCM10 - 02	AMGPIT - I	PCC Inq - Order Status-Prod
			AMGM10 - 01	AMGPEQ - B	GL Entry - Journal Trans.
			AMGM10 - 01	AMGPEQ - B	GL Entry - Journal Trans.
			AMGM10 - 02	AMGPEQ - B	GL Entry - Journal (Offline)
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPJP - I	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Update G/L

(Page 2 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPFM - I	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 07	AMGPFM - I	GL - Maintain Per Date Tble
			AMGM40 - 08	AMGPFM - I	GL - Initialize Curr IDs
AMGM10 - 02	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal (Offline)	AMCM10 - 02	AMGPIQ - B	PCC Inq - Order Status-Prod
			AMCM10 - 02	AMGPIT - I	PCC Inq - Order Status-Prod
			AMGM10 - 01	AMGPEQ - B	GL Entry - Journal Trans.
			AMGM10 - 01	AMGPEQ - B	GL Entry - Journal Trans.
			AMGM10 - 02	AMGPEQ - B	GL Entry - Journal (Offline)
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPJP - I	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPFM - I	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 07	AMGPFM - I	GL - Maintain Per Date Tble
			AMGM40 - 08	AMGPFM - I	GL - Initialize Curr IDs
AMGM10 - 03	AMGPJP - I	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans	AMGM10 - 01	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal Trans.
			AMGM10 - 02	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal (Offline)
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPJP - I	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPFM - I	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 07	AMGPFM - I	GL - Maintain Per Date Tble
			AMGM40 - 08	AMGPFM - I	GL - Initialize Curr IDs
AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans	AMGM10 - 01	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal Trans.

(Page 3 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMGM10 - 02	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal (Offline)
			AMGM20 - 01	AMGPWQ - B	GL Reports-Financial Wksheet
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L
			AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L
			AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement
			AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
			AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AMRM20 - 10	AMRPJQ - B	AR - Print Temporary GL
			AMRM20 - 11	AMRPJQ - B	AR-Print & Clear Temporary GL
AMGM20 - 01	AMGPWQ - B	GL Reports-Financial Wksheet	AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL
			AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMPM07 - 01	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Print Temp G/L
			AMPM07 - 02	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Prt & Clear Temp G/L
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing
			AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear
AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour	AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL
			AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init

(Page 4 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID- Option	Procedure- Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID- Option	Procedure- Type	Menu Option Description
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMPM07 - 01	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Print Temp G/L
			AMPM07 - 02	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Prt & Clear Temp G/L
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing
			AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear

(Page 5 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour	AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPFM - I	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 07	AMGPFM - I	GL - Maintain Per Date Tble
			AMGM40 - 08	AMGPFM - I	GL - Initialize Curr IDs
AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Detail Audit	AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL
			AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMPM07 - 01	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Print Temp G/L
			AMPM07 - 02	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Prt & Clear Temp G/L
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing
			AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear
AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports - Detail Audit	AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPFM - I	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 07	AMGPFM - I	GL - Maintain Per Date Tble
			AMGM40 - 08	AMGPFM - I	GL - Initialize Curr IDs
AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Summary Audit	AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL
			AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMPM07 - 01	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Print Temp G/L

(Page 6 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID- Option	Procedure- Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID- Option	Procedure- Type	Menu Option Description
			AMPM07 - 02	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Prt & Clear Temp G/L
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing
			AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear
AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports - Summary Audit	AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPFM - I	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 07	AMGPFM - I	GL - Maintain Per Date Tble
			AMGM40 - 08	AMGPFM - I	GL - Initialize Curr IDs

(Page 7 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L	AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL
			AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMPM07 - 01	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Print Temp G/L
			AMPM07 - 02	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Prt & Clear Temp G/L
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing
			AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear
AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDR - I	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L	AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPFM - I	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 07	AMGPFM - I	GL - Maintain Per Date Tble
			AMGM40 - 08	AMGPFM - I	GL - Initialize Curr IDs
AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L	AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL
			AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMPM07 - 01	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Print Temp G/L

(Page 8 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMPM07 - 02	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Prt & Clear Temp G/L
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing
			AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear
AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDR - I	GL Reports - Comparative G/L	AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPFM - I	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 07	AMGPFM - I	GL - Maintain Per Date Tble
			AMGM40 - 08	AMGPFM - I	GL - Initialize Curr IDs

(Page 9 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement	AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL
			AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMPM07 - 01	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Print Temp G/L
			AMPM07 - 02	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Prt & Clear Temp G/L
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing
			AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear
AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDR - I	GL Reports - Income Statement	AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPFM - I	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 07	AMGPFM - I	GL - Maintain Per Date Tble
			AMGM40 - 08	AMGPFM - I	GL - Initialize Curr IDs
AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close	AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL
			AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats

(Page 10 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMPM07 - 01	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Print Temp G/L
			AMPM07 - 02	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Prt & Clear Temp G/L
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing
			AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear
AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDR - I	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close	AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPFM - I	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 07	AMGPFM - I	GL - Maintain Per Date Tble
			AMGM40 - 08	AMGPFM - I	GL - Initialize Curr IDs

(Page 11 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History	AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL
			AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPPQ - B	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMPM07 - 01	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Print Temp G/L
			AMPM07 - 02	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Prt & Clear Temp G/L
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing
			AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear
AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit	AMAM80 - 01	AMAPJU - B	AP List - GL Master (All)
			AMAM80 - 02	AMAPJU - B	AP List - GL Master (Limits)
			AMFM30 - 02	AMFPJL - B	FA Ratios-Print Report
			AMGM20 - 01	AMGPWQ - B	GL Reports-Financial Wksheet
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L
			AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L
			AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement
			AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
			AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History
			AMGM50 - 01	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Chart Of Accts
			AMGM50 - 02	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Current
			AMGM50 - 03	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Budget
			AMGM50 - 04	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - History
			AMGM50 - 05	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr & Budget
			AMGM50 - 06	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr & History
			AMGM50 - 07	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr, Bud, Hist
			AMGM50 - 08	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Stmt Formats
			AMPM11 - 06	AMPPL4 - B	PR List - G/L Master

(Page 12 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID- Option	Procedure- Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID- Option	Procedure- Type	Menu Option Description
			AMRM20 - 09	AMRPCB - B	AR-Print GL Chart Of Accounts
			AM6M70 - 11	AM6PJU - B	GL Chart of Accts-All Accts
			AM6M70 - 12	AM6PJU - B	GL Chart of Accts W/Limits

(Page 13 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init	AMAM80 - 01	AMAPJU - B	AP List - GL Master (All)
			AMAM80 - 02	AMAPJU - B	AP List - GL Master (Limits)
			AMFM30 - 02	AMFPJL - B	FA Ratios-Print Report
			AMGM20 - 01	AMGPWQ - B	GL Reports-Financial Wksheet
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L
			AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L
			AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement
			AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
			AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History
			AMGM50 - 01	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Chart Of Accts
			AMGM50 - 02	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Current
			AMGM50 - 03	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Budget
			AMGM50 - 04	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - History
			AMGM50 - 05	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr & Budget
			AMGM50 - 06	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr & History
			AMGM50 - 07	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr, Bud, Hist
			AMGM50 - 08	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Stmt Formats
			AMPM11 - 06	AMPPL4 - B	PR List - G/L Master
			AMRM20 - 09	AMRPCB - B	AR-Print GL Chart Of Accounts
			AM6M70 - 11	AM6P7A - B	GL Chart of Accts-All Accts
			AM6M70 - 12	AM6P7B - B	GL Chart of Accts W/Limits
AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization	AMAM80 - 01	AMAPJU - B	AP List - GL Master (All)
			AMAM80 - 02	AMAPJU - B	AP List - GL Master (Limits)
			AMFM30 - 02	AMFPJL - B	FA Ratios-Print Report
			AMGM20 - 01	AMGPWQ - B	GL Reports-Financial Wksheet
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L
			AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L
			AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement
			AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
			AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History

(Page 14 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID- Option	Procedure- Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID- Option	Procedure- Type	Menu Option Description
			AMGM50 - 01	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Chart Of Accts
			AMGM50 - 02	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Current
			AMGM50 - 03	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Budget
			AMGM50 - 04	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - History
			AMGM50 - 05	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr & Budget
			AMGM50 - 06	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr & History
			AMGM50 - 07	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr, Bud, Hist
			AMGM50 - 08	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Stmt Formats
			AMPM11 - 06	AMPPL4 - B	PR List - G/L Master
			AMRM20 - 09	AMRPCB - B	AR-Print GL Chart Of Accounts
			AM6M70 - 11	AM6P7A - B	GL Chart of Accts-All Accts
			AM6M70 - 12	AM6P7B - B	GL Chart of Accts W/Limits

(Page 15 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Update G/L	AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPPC - I	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 01	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal Trans.
			AMGM10 - 02	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal (Offline)
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPJP - I	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPSQ - B	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L	AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMGM10 - 01	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal Trans.
			AMGM10 - 02	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal (Offline)
AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit G/L	AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPPC - I	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 01	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal Trans.
			AMGM10 - 02	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal (Offline)
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPJP - I	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPSQ - B	GL - Copy Stmt Formats

(Page 16 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L	AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMGM10 - 01	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal Trans.
			AMGM10 - 02	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal (Offline)
AMGM40 - 03	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats	AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPPC - I	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 01	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal Trans.
			AMGM10 - 02	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal (Offline)
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPJP - I	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPSQ - B	GL - Copy Stmt Formats

(Page 17 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats	AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L
			AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L
			AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement
			AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
			AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History
			AMGM50 - 01	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Chart Of Accts
			AMGM50 - 02	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Current
			AMGM50 - 03	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Budget
			AMGM50 - 04	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - History
			AMGM50 - 05	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr & Budget
			AMGM50 - 06	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr & History
			AMGM50 - 07	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr, Bud, Hist
			AMGM50 - 08	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Stmt Formats
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
AMGM40 - 04	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats	AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPPC - I	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 01	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal Trans.
			AMGM10 - 02	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal (Offline)
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPJP - I	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports - Summary Audit
AMGM40 - 04	AMGPFM - I	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats	AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPSQ - B	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats	AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L
			AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L
			AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement

(Page 18 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
			AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History
			AMGM50 - 01	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Chart Of Accts
			AMGM50 - 02	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Current
			AMGM50 - 03	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Budget
			AMGM50 - 04	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - History
			AMGM50 - 05	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr & Budget
			AMGM50 - 06	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr & History
			AMGM50 - 07	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr, Bud, Hist
			AMGM50 - 08	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Stmt Formats
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
AMGM40 - 05	AMGPJA - B	GL Maint-Copy Chart Of Accts	AMGM40 - 05	AMGPJA - B	GL Maint-Copy Chart Of Accts

(Page 19 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMGM40 - 06	AMGPFM - I	GL - Copy Stmt Formats	AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPPC - I	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 01	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal Trans.
			AMGM10 - 02	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal (Offline)
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPJP - I	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPSQ - B	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
AMGM40 - 06	AMGPSQ - B	GL - Copy Stmt Formats	AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
AMGM40 - 07	AMGPFM - I	GL - Maintain Per Date Tble	AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPPC - I	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 01	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal Trans.
			AMGM10 - 02	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal (Offline)
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPJP - I	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPSQ - B	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
AMGM40 - 08	AMGPFM - I	GL - Initialize Curr IDs	AMFM20 - 10	AMFPJK - B	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget

(Page 20 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMFM20 - 10	AMFPBJ - I	FA Bud-Post Proposed Budget
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM00 - 03	AMGPPC - I	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMGM10 - 01	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal Trans.
			AMGM10 - 02	AMGPJE - I	GL Entry - Journal (Offline)
			AMGM10 - 03	AMGPJP - I	GL Entry - Post Journal Trans
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAU - I	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM40 - 01	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Update G/L
			AMGM40 - 02	AMGPFQ - B	GL Maint - Edit G/L
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 06	AMGPSQ - B	GL - Copy Stmt Formats
AMGM50 - 01	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Chart Of Accts	AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
AMGM50 - 02	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Current	AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats

(Page 21 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMGM50 - 03	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Budget	AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
AMGM50 - 04	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - History	AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
AMGM50 - 05	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr & Budget	AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
AMGM50 - 06	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr & History	AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
AMGM50 - 07	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Curr, Bud, Hist	AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
AMGM50 - 08	AMGPLQ - B	GL Listings - Stmt Formats	AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
AMGM50 - 09	AMGPLQ - B	NOTFOUND	AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
			AMGM40 - 03	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint Update Stmt Formats
			AMGM40 - 04	AMGPGQ - B	GL Maint - Edit Stmt Formats
AMGM60 - 02	AMGPHC - I	GL Hist - Arch Current Hist	AMGM60 - 02	AMGPHC - I	GL Hist - Arch Current Hist
			AMGM60 - 03	AMGPHC - I	GL Hist - Del Current Hist
			AMGM60 - 04	AMGPHD - I	GL Hist - Restore Arch Hist
			AMGM60 - 05	AMGPHE - I	GL Hist - Del Arch Hist

(Page 22 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMGM60 - 03	AMGPHC - I	GL Hist - Del Current Hist	AMGM60 - 06	AMGPHF - I	GL Hist - Del Restored Hist
			AMGM60 - 02	AMGPHC - I	GL Hist - Arch Current Hist
			AMGM60 - 03	AMGPHC - I	GL Hist - Del Current Hist
			AMGM60 - 04	AMGPHD - I	GL Hist - Restore Arch Hist
			AMGM60 - 05	AMGPHE - I	GL Hist - Del Arch Hist
AMGM60 - 04	AMGPHD - I	GL Hist - Restore Arch Hist	AMGM60 - 06	AMGPHF - I	GL Hist - Del Restored Hist
			AMGM60 - 02	AMGPHC - I	GL Hist - Arch Current Hist
			AMGM60 - 03	AMGPHC - I	GL Hist - Del Current Hist
			AMGM60 - 04	AMGPHD - I	GL Hist - Restore Arch Hist
			AMGM60 - 05	AMGPHE - I	GL Hist - Del Arch Hist
AMGM60 - 05	AMGPHE - I	GL Hist - Del Arch Hist	AMGM60 - 06	AMGPHF - I	GL Hist - Del Restored Hist
			AMGM60 - 02	AMGPHC - I	GL Hist - Arch Current Hist
			AMGM60 - 03	AMGPHC - I	GL Hist - Del Current Hist
			AMGM60 - 04	AMGPHD - I	GL Hist - Restore Arch Hist
			AMGM60 - 05	AMGPHE - I	GL Hist - Del Arch Hist
			AMGM60 - 06	AMGPHF - I	GL Hist - Del Restored Hist

(Page 23 of 23) General Ledger procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID- Option	Procedure- Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID- Option	Procedure- Type	Menu Option Description
AMGM60 - 06	AMGPHF - I	GL Hist - Del Restored Hist	AMGM60 - 02	AMGPHC - I	GL Hist - Arch Current Hist
			AMGM60 - 03	AMGPHC - I	GL Hist - Del Current Hist
			AMGM60 - 04	AMGPHD - I	GL Hist - Restore Arch Hist
			AMGM60 - 05	AMGPHE - I	GL Hist - Del Arch Hist
			AMGM60 - 06	AMGPHF - I	GL Hist - Del Restored Hist

Inventory Management

Table 0-2. (Page 1 of 10) Inventory Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMIM21 - 03	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Purch Order Status	AMCM30 - 02	AMCP33 - B	PCC Work File Release
			AMCM50 - 04	AMCP5D - B	PCC Shop Activity Update
			AMCM60 - 02	AMCP63 - B	PCC Ord Close Report & Purge
			AMIM40 - 02	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release
			AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P.
			AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJL - B	IM R/C-Order Closeout R & P
			AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 05	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 06	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 07	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord
			AMMM40 - 07	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord
			AMIM21 - 04	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Mfg Order Status	AMCM30 - 02	AMCP33 - B	PCC Work File Release
AMCM50 - 04	AMCP5D - B	PCC Shop Activity Update			
AMCM60 - 02	AMCP63 - B	PCC Ord Close Report & Purge			
AMIM40 - 02	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release			
AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P.			
AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJL - B	IM R/C-Order Closeout R & P			
AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release			
AMMM40 - 05	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Order Release			
AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet			
AMMM40 - 06	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet			
AMMM40 - 07	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord			
AMMM40 - 07	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord			
AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status				AMCM30 - 02	AMCP33 - B	PCC Work File Release
			AMCM50 - 04	AMCP5D - B	PCC Shop Activity Update
			AMCM60 - 02	AMCP63 - B	PCC Ord Close Report & Purge
			AMIM40 - 02	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release

Table 0-2. (Page 2 of 10) Inventory Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P.
			AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJL - B	IM R/C-Order Closeout R & P
			AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 05	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 06	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 07	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord
			AMMM40 - 07	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord
AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status	AMCM30 - 02	AMCP33 - B	PCC Work File Release
			AMCM50 - 04	AMCP5D - B	PCC Shop Activity Update
			AMCM60 - 02	AMCP63 - B	PCC Ord Close Report & Purge
			AMIM40 - 02	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release
			AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P.
			AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJL - B	IM R/C-Order Closeout R & P
			AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 05	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 06	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 07	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord
			AMMM40 - 07	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord

Table 0-2. (Page 3 of 10) Inventory Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDJ - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status	AMCM30 - 02	AMCP33 - B	PCC Work File Release
			AMCM50 - 04	AMCP5D - B	PCC Shop Activity Update
			AMCM60 - 02	AMCP63 - B	PCC Ord Close Report & Purge
			AMIM40 - 02	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release
			AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P.
			AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJL - B	IM R/C-Order Closeout R & P
			AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 05	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 06	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 07	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord
			AMMM40 - 07	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord
AMIM22 - 02	AMIPCS - B	IM Rpt-Control Totals	AMIM70 - 10	AMIPVB - B	IM F/M-On Order Quan Audit
			AMIM70 - 11	AMIPVG - B	IM F/M-Alloc Quan Audit
AMIM22 - 03	AMIPDP - I	IM Rpt-Follow-Up Shortage	AMIM70 - 10	AMIPVB - B	IM F/M-On Order Quan Audit
			AMIM70 - 11	AMIPVG - B	IM F/M-Alloc Quan Audit
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
AMIM30 - 03	AMIPEK - B	IM Transaction Register	AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMIM30 - 04	AMIPEJ - I	IM T/P-Q/C Transactions	AMIM60 - 01	AMIPNA - I	IM P/C-Per./Year End Close
			AMIM60 - 03	AMIPNJ - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Tran Purge
			AMIM60 - 04	AMIPNN - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Maint.
			AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
			AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
AMIM30 - 04	AMIPEK - B	IM T/P-Q/C Transactions	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
			AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
AMIM30 - 05	AMIP4A - I	IM T/P-Aloc Wrks Generation	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
AMIM30 - 07	AMIP4D - I	IM T/P-Miscellaneous Trans	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
AMIM40 - 02	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release	AMCM20 - 03	AMCP2K - B	PCC Reports - Period Analysis
			AMIM21 - 03	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Purch Order Status
			AMIM21 - 04	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDJ - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMLM10 - 09	AMLPEJ - B	MPSP Family Oper Plan Report
			AMLM20 - 01	AMLAWN - I	MPSP Generate Master Schedule

Table 0-2. (Page 4 of 10) Inventory Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMLM20 - 05	AMLPJS - B	MPSP Mast Sched Plan Report
			AMMM10 - 05	AMIPRR - I	MRP-Work With Warehouses
			AMMM40 - 03	AMMPJH - B	MRP-Check Item Availability
AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release		AMBATP - I	COM Available to Promise
			AMBM60 - 04	AMVPW1 - I	COM MNT-Warehouse
			AMCM20 - 03	AMCP2K - B	PCC Reports - Period Analysis
			AMIM21 - 03	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Purch Order Status
			AMIM21 - 04	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDJ - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMLM10 - 09	AMLPJE - B	MPSP Family Oper Plan Report
			AMLM20 - 01	AMLPWN - I	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
			AMLM20 - 05	AMLPJS - B	MPSP Mast Sched Plan Report
			AMMM10 - 05	AMIPRR - I	MRP-Work With Warehouses
			AMMM40 - 03	AMMPJH - B	MRP-Check Item Availability

Table 0-2. (Page 5 of 10) Inventory Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMIM40 - 04	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P.		AMBATP - I	COM Available to Promise
			AMCM60-02	AMCP63 - B	PCC Ord Close Report & Purge
			AMBM60 - 04	AMVPW1 - I	COM Mnt-Warehouse
AMIM40 - 05	AMIPJF - I	IM R/C-Order Closeout Slct	AMCM60 - 02	AMCP61 - I	PCC Ord Close Report & Purge
			AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJL - B	IM R/C-Order Closeout R & P
			AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJK - I	IM R/C-Order Closeout R & P
			AMCM60 - 01	AMCP60 - I	PCC Order Close Selection
			AMCM60 - 02	AMCP61 - I	PCC Order Close Report & Purge
			AMCM60 - 02	AMCP63 - B	PCC Order Close Report & Purge
AMIM40 - 05	AMIPJL - B	IM Ord Close Report & Purge	AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJK - I	IM R/C Order Closeout R&P
AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJK - I	IM R/C-Order Closeout R & P	AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP43 - I	MOH Archive/Delete Orders
			AMCM60 - 01	AMCP60 - I	PCC Order Closeout Selection
			AMCM60-02	AMCP61 - I	PCC Ord Close Report & Purge
			AMCM60-02	AMCP63 - B	PCC Ord CClose Report & Purge
			AMIM40 - 05	AMIPJF - I	IM R/C-Order Closeout Slct
			AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJL - B	IM R/C-Order Closeout R & P
AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJL - B	IM R/C-Order Closeout R & P	AMCM20 - 03	AMCP2K - B	PCC Reports - Period Analysis
			AMIM21 - 03	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Purch Order Status
			AMIM21 - 04	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDJ - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM40 - 05	AMIPJF - I	IM R/C-Order Closeout Slct
			AMLM10 - 09	AMLPE - B	MPSP Family Oper Plan Report
			AMLM20 - 05	AMLPE - B	MPSP Mast Sched Plan Report
AMIM50 - 06	AMIPLP - I	IM P/I-Physical Inv Update	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
				AMJUC	PC&C and PM&C Transactions
AMIM50 - 06	AMIPLQ - B	IM P/I-Physical Inv Update	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
AMIM60 - 01	AMIPNA - I	IM P/C-Per./Year End Close	AMIM30 - 04	AMIPEJ - I	IM T/P-Q/C Transactions
			AMQM30 - 07	AMIPEF - I	REP M/M-Enter IM Transactions
			AMQM50 - 01	AMIPQD - I	REP F/M-Item Balance

Table 0-2. (Page 6 of 10) Inventory Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
				AMJUC	PC&C and PM&C Transactions
			AMIM70 - 02	AMIPQD - I	IM F/M-Item Balance
			AMIM7E - 02	AMIP73 - I	IM Offline Item Balance F/M
AMIM60 - 02	AMIPNF - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Val. Rept.	AMIM60 - 03	AMIPNJ - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Tran Purge
			AMIM60 - 04	AMIPNN - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Maint.
AMIM60 - 03	AMIPNJ - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Tran Purge	AMIM30 - 04	AMIPEJ - I	IM T/P-Q/C Transactions
			AMIM60 - 02	AMIPNF - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Val. Rept.
			AMIM60 - 04	AMIPNN - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Maint.
			AMQM30 - 07	AMIPEF - I	REP M/M-Enter IM Transactions
				AMJUC	PC&C and PM&C Transactions

Table 0-2. (Page 7 of 10) Inventory Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMIM60 - 04	AMIPNN - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Maint.	AMIM30 - 04	AMIPEJ - I	IM T/P-Q/C Transactions
			AMIM60 - 02	AMIPNF - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Val. Rept.
			AMIM60 - 03	AMIPNJ - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Tran Purge
			AMQM30 - 07	AMIPEF - I	REP M/M-Enter IM Transactions
				AMJUC	PC&C and PM&C Transactions
AMIM70 - 01	AMVP5A - I	IM F/M-Item Master	AMEM04 - 01	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Current
			AMEM04 - 02	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Standard
			AMEM04 - 03	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Both
			AMEM04 - 04	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Curr
			AMEM04 - 05	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Stand
			AMEM04 - 06	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Both
			AMEM05 - 04	AMEP5H - B	PDM Maint - Routing
			AMIM7E - 01	AMVP55	IM Offline Item Master F/M
AMIM70 - 01	AMIPQA - I	IM F/M-Item Master	AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AM2M20 - 05	AM2P25 - B	Forecast Load to Master Sched
AMIM70 - 02	AMIPQD - I	IM F/M-Item Balance			
			AMIM60 - 1	AMIPNA	Period End/Year End Close
			AMMM20 - 6	AMMPJA - B	MRP Initiate Planning Run
			AM2M20 - 5	AM2P25	Forecast Load to Master Schedule
			AM2M50 - 6	AM2P46	Demand History Archive
			AMIM7E - 02	AMIP73 - I	IM Offline Item Balance F/M
AMIM7E - 02	AMIP73 - I	IM Offline Item Balance F/M			
			AMIM60 - 1	AMIPNA	Period End/Year End Close
			AMMM20 - 6	AMMPJA - B	MRP Initiate Planning Run
			AM2M20 - 5	AM2P25	Forecast Load to Master Schedule
			AM2M50 - 6	AM2P46	Demand History Archive
			AMIM70 - 2	AMIPQD - I	IM F/M Item Balance
AMIM7E - 01	AMVP55	IM Offline Item Master F/M			
			AMEM05 - 2	AMEP5J	Product Structure Maintenance
			AMEM05 - 4	AMEP5K	Routing Maintenance
			AMEM04 - 01	AMEP41	PDM Cost Generation - Current
			AMEM04 - 02	AMEP41	PDM Cost Generation - Standard
			AMEM04 - 03	AMEP41	PDM Cost Generation - Both

Table 0-2. (Page 8 of 10) Inventory Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMIM70 - 1	AMVP5A	IM F/M Item Master
			AMEM05 - 1	AMVP5A	IM F/M Item Master
AMIM70 - 10	AMIPVB - B	IM F/M-On Order Quan Audit	AMCM20 - 03	AMCP2K - B	PCC Reports - Period Analysis
			AMCM70 - 02	AMCP70 - I	PCC Maint - Open Ord Ops Det
			AMIM22 - 02	AMIPCS - B	IM Rpt-Control Totals
			AMIM22 - 03	AMIPDP - I	IM Rpt-Follow-Up Shortage
			AMLM10 - 09	AMLPE - B	MPSP Family Oper Plan Report
			AMLM20 - 05	AMLPE - B	MPSP Mast Sched Plan Report
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJB - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJC - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJD - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMMM30 - 01	AMMPJB - B	MRP-Requirements Planning Rpt
			AMMM30 - 02	AMMPJB - B	MRP-MLI vs Forecast/Cust Rpt
			AMMM30 - 03	AMMPJC - B	MRP-Purch Planning Report
			AMMM30 - 04	AMMPJD - B	MRP-Order Rec - Exception Seq
			AMMM30 - 05	AMMPJD - B	MRP-Order Rec - Item Seq
			AM6M10 - 04	AM6P3D - I	Enter/Edit Purchase Orders
			AM6M40 - 07	AM6P3H - I	P.O. Closeout Audit
AMIM70 - 11	AMIPVG - B	IM F/M-Alloc Quan Audit	AMCM20 - 03	AMCP2K - B	PCC Reports - Period Analysis
			AMCM70 - 02	AMCP70 - I	PCC Maint - Open Ord Ops Det
			AMIM22 - 02	AMIPCS - B	IM Rpt-Control Totals
			AMIM22 - 03	AMIPDP - I	IM Rpt-Follow-Up Shortage
			AMLM10 - 09	AMLPE - B	MPSP Family Oper Plan Report
			AMLM20 - 05	AMLPE - B	MPSP Mast Sched Plan Report
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJB - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJC - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJD - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMMM30 - 01	AMMPJB - B	MRP-Requirements Planning Rpt
			AMMM30 - 02	AMMPJB - B	MRP-MLI vs Forecast/Cust Rpt
			AMMM30 - 03	AMMPJC - B	MRP-Purch Planning Report
			AMMM30 - 04	AMMPJD - B	MRP-Order Rec - Exception Seq
			AMMM30 - 05	AMMPJD - B	MRP-Order Rec - Item Seq
			AM6M10 - 04	AM6P3D - I	Enter/Edit Purchase Orders

Table 0-2. (Page 9 of 10) Inventory Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMIM80 - 02	AMIP2F - I	IM T/H-Tran Hist Reports	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
AMIM80 - 02	AMIPCI - B	IM T/H-Tran Hist Reports	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
AMIM80 - 02	AMIPF1 - B	IM T/H-Tran Hist Reports	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist	AMBM1B - 04	AMBD5P - I	COM Process Ord Pick Confirm
			AMBM1B - 09	AMBYZX - I	COM Maintain Shipments
			AMIM30 - 04	AMIPEK - B	IM T/P-Q/C Transactions
			AMIM30 - 04	AMIPEJ - I	IM T/P-Q/C Transactions
			AMIM30 - 05	AMIP4A - I	IM T/P-Aloc Wrks Generation
			AMIM30 - 07	AMIP4D - I	IM T/P-Miscellaneous Trans
			AMIM50 - 06	AMIPLQ - B	IM P/I-Physical Inv Update
			AMIM50 - 06	AMIPLP - I	IM P/I-Physical Inv Update
			AMIM80 - 02	AMIPCI - B	IM T/H-Tran Hist Reports
			AMIM80 - 02	AMIPF1 - B	IM T/H-Tran Hist Reports
			AMIM80 - 02	AMIP2F - I	IM T/H-Tran Hist Reports
			AMIM80 - 04	AMIPDK - I	IM T/H-Restore Tran History
			AMQM10 - 08	AMIP1D - I	REP Inq-Transaction History
			AMQM50 - 05	AMIP5B - I	REP F/M-B/L QC Status
			AMQM50 - 06	AMIP5C - I	REP F/M-Batch/Lot Numbers
			AMQM50 - 07	AMIP5D - I	REP F/M-Location Detail
			AM7M40 - 04	AM7PNA - B	Inventory Adjustment
				AMJUA	IM Transactions
				AMJUC	PC&C and PM&C Transactions
AMIM80 - 04	AMIPDK - I	IM T/H-Restore Tran History	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
AMIM80 - 05	AMIPDM - I	IM T/H-Delete Archive Records	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
AMIM80 - 06	AMIPDN - I	IM T/H-Delete Restored Hist	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
AMIMA0 - 01	AMIP12 - I	MOH Subset Select	AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP43 - I	MOH Archive/Delete Orders
			AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP48 - I	MOH Restore Archive Orders
AMIMA0 - 02	AMIP21 - I	MOH Report Select	AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP43 - I	MOH Archive/Delete Orders
			AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP48 - I	MOH Restore Archive Orders
AMIMA0 - 02	AMIP23 - B	MOH Report Batch Processing	AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP43 - I	MOH Archive/Delete Orders
			AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP48 - I	MOH Restore Archive Orders
AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP42 - I	MOH Archive Processing - Inquiry	AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP42 - I	MOH Archive/Delete Orders
AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP43 - I	MOH Archive/Delete Orders	AMCM60 - 02	AMCP63 - B	PCC Ord Close Report & Purge
			AMIM40 - 05	AMIPJL - B	IM R/C-Order Closeout R & P
			AMIMA0 - 01	AMIP12 - I	MOH Subset Select
			AMIMA0 - 02	AMIP21 - I	MOH Report Select

Table 0-2. (Page 10 of 10) Inventory Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMIMA0 - 02	AMIP23 - B	MOH Report Batch Processing
			AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP42 - I	MOH Archive Processing Inquiry
			AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP43 - I	MOH Archive/Delete Orders
			AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP47 - I	MOH Archive Content Report
			AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP48 - I	MOH Restore Archive Orders
			AMQM40 - 08	AMQP4E - B	REP S/M-Purge Schedules
AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP47 - I	MOH Archive Content Report	AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP43 - I	MOH Archive/Delete Orders
AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP48 - I	MOH Restore Archive Orders	AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP43 - I	MOH Archive/Delete Orders
			AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP48 - I	MOH Restore Archive Orders
AMIMB3 - 03	AMIPL3 - I	Print/Clear Temporary General Ledger	AMBM73 - 03	AMBPLI - B	Print/Clear Temporary General Ledger

Manufacturing Performance Analysis

Table 0-3. Manufacturing Performance Analysis procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AM7M40 - 04	AM7PNA - B	Inventory Adjustment	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
				AMJUC	PC&C and PM&C Transactions

Master Production Schedule Planning

Table 0-4. (Page 1 of 2) Master Production Schedule Planning procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMLM10 - 03	AML PJB - B	MPSP Test Fam Oper Plan Res	AMLM10 - 04	AML PWF - I	MPSP Disp Resource Requiremen
			AMLM30 - 04	AML PWY - I	MPSP D/M Resource Profiles
AMLM10 - 09	AML PJE - B	MPSP Family Oper Plan Report	AMCM30 - 02	AMCP33 - B	PCC Work File Release
			AMCM50 - 04	AMCP5D - B	PCC Shop Activity Update
			AMCM60 - 02	AMCP63 - B	PCC Ord Close Report & Purge
			AMIM40 - 02	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release
			AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P.
			AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJL - B	IM R/C-Order Closeout R & P
			AMIM70 - 10	AMIPVB - B	IM F/M-On Order Quan Audit
			AMIM70 - 11	AMIPVG - B	IM F/M-Alloc Quan Audit
			AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 07	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord
AMLM20 - 01	AML PJG - B	MPSP Generate Master Schedule	AMBM10 - 01	AMBCUX - I	COM Enter Orders and Quotes
			AMBM10 - 02	AMBPQ1 - B	COM Enter Orders from Offline
			AMBM10 - 03	AMBF9X - I	COM Enter Immediate Shipment
			AMBM10 - 04	AMBPQ1 - B	COM Receive EDI Orders
			AMBM10 - 08	AMBBRX - I	COM Mnt-Orders and Quotes
			AMBM1B - 01	AMBYUX - I	COM Create Pick List
			AMBM1B - 02	AMBJ3P - I	COM Create Pick List for Stock Pick
			AMBM1B - 04	AMBD5P - I	COM Process Ord Pick Confirm
			AMBM1B - 09	AMBYZX - I	COM Maintain Shipments
			AMBM1B - 11	AMBGOP - I	COM Process Credit Returns
			AMEM05 - 02	AMEP52 - I	PDM Maint - Product Structure
AMLM20 - 01	AML PWN - I	MPSP Generate Master Schedule	AMEM05 - 02	AMEP52 - I	PDM Maint - Product Structure
			AMIM40 - 02	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release
			AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P.

Table 0-4. (Page 2 of 2) Master Production Schedule Planning procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 07	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord
AMLM20 - 02	AMLPWO - I	MPSP D/M Master Schedule	AMLM20 - 05	AM2P25 - B	Forecast Load to Master Sched
AMLM20 - 05	AMLPJS - B	MPSP Mast Sched Plan Report	AMCM30 - 02	AMCP33 - B	PCC Work File Release
			AMCM50 - 04	AMCP5D - B	PCC Shop Activity Update
			AMCM60 - 02	AMCP63 - B	PCC Ord Close Report & Purge
			AMIM40 - 02	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release
			AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P.
			AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJL - B	IM R/C-Order Closeout R & P
			AMIM70 - 10	AMIPVB - B	IM F/M-On Order Quan Audit
			AMIM70 - 11	AMIPVG - B	IM F/M-Alloc Quan Audit
			AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 07	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord

Material Requirements Planning

Table 0-5. (Page 1 of 5) Materials Requirements Planning procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMMM10 - 05	AMIPRR - I	MRP-Work With Warehouses	AMIM40 - 02	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release
			AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P.
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 07	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord
AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run	AMBM10 - 01	AMBCUX - I	COM Enter Orders and Quotes
			AMBM10 - 02	AMBPQ1 - B	COM Enter Orders from Offline
			AMBM10 - 03	AMBF9X - I	COM Enter Immediate Shipment
			AMBM10 - 04	AMBPQ1 - B	COM Receive EDI Orders
			AMBM10 - 08	AMBBRX - I	COM Mnt-Orders and Quotes
			AMBM1B - 01	AMBYUX - I	COM Create Pick List
			AMBM1B - 02	AMBJ3P - I	COM Create Pick List for Stock Pick
			AMBM1B - 04	AMBD5P - I	COM Process Ord Pick Confirm
			AMBM1B - 09	AMBYZX - I	COM Maintain Shipments
			AMBM1B - 11	AMBGOP - I	COM Process Credit Returns
			AMBM60 - 04	AMVPW1 - I	COM Mnt-Warehouse
			AMBM62 - 01	AMVP5A - I	COM Available to Promise
			AMIM70 - 02	AMIPQD - I	IM F/M-Item Balance
			AMIM7E - 02	AMIP73 - I	IM Offline Item Balance F/M
AMMM20 - 06	AMMPWG - I	MRP-Initiate Planning Run	AMEM04 - 07	AMVP5A - I	PDM Item Cost % Change
			AMEM05 - 01	AMEP51 - I	PDM Maint - Item Master
			AMIM22 - 03	AMIPDP - I	IM Rpt-Follow-Up Shortage
			AMIM70 - 01	AMIPQA - I	IM F/M-Item Master
			AMMM10 - 05	AMIPRR - I	MRP-Work With Warehouses
			AMQM50 - 01	AMIPQD - I	REP F/M-Item Balance
			AM6M10 - 01	AM6P3A - I	Enter/Edit Quotes/Contracts
			AM6M10 - 03	AM6P3C - I	Enter/Edit Requisitions
			AM6M10 - 04	AM6P3D - I	Enter/Edit Purchase Orders
AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJD - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run	AMIM70 - 10	AMIPVB - B	IM F/M-On Order Quan Audit
			AMIM70 - 11	AMIPVG - B	IM F/M-Alloc Quan Audit
AMMM30 - 02	AMMPWJ - I	MRP-MLI vs Forecast/Cust Rpt	AM6M10 - 01	AM6P3A - I	Enter/Edit Quotes/Contracts

Table 0-5. (Page 2 of 5) Materials Requirements Planning procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AM6M10 - 03	AM6P3C - I	Enter/Edit Requisitions
AMMM30 - 04	AMMPJD - B	MRP-Order Rec - Exception Seq	AMIM70 - 10	AMIPVB - B	IM F/M-On Order Quan Audit
			AMIM70 - 11	AMIPVG - B	IM F/M-Alloc Quan Audit
AMMM30 - 05	AMMPJD - B	MRP-Order Rec - Item Seq	AMIM70 - 10	AMIPVB - B	IM F/M-On Order Quan Audit
			AMIM70 - 11	AMIPVG - B	IM F/M-Alloc Quan Audit
AMMM40 - 03	AMMPJH - B	MRP-Check Item Availability	AMIM40 - 02	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release
			AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P.
			AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 07	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord

Table 0-5. (Page 3 of 5) Materials Requirements Planning procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release	AMBM60 - 04	AMVPW1 - I	COM Mnt-Warehouse
			AMCM20 - 03	AMCP2K - B	PCC Reports - Period Analysis
			AMIM21 - 03	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Purch Order Status
			AMIM21 - 04	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDJ - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMLM10 - 09	AMLPE - B	MPSP Family Oper Plan Report
			AMLM20 - 01	AMLAWN - I	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
			AMLM20 - 05	AMLPE - B	MPSP Mast Sched Plan Report
			AMMM10 - 05	AMIPRR - I	MRP-Work With Warehouses
			AMMM40 - 03	AMMPJH - B	MRP-Check Item Availability
			AM6M10 - 01	AM6P3A - I	Enter/Edit Quotes/Contracts
AMMM40 - 05	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Order Release	AMCM20 - 03	AMCP2K - B	PCC Reports - Period Analysis
			AMIM21 - 03	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Purch Order Status
			AMIM21 - 04	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDJ - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMLM10 - 09	AMLPE - B	MPSP Family Oper Plan Report
			AMLM20 - 05	AMLPE - B	MPSP Mast Sched Plan Report
			AM6M10 - 04	AM6P3D - I	Enter/Edit Purchase Orders
AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet		AMBATP - I	COM Available to Promise
			AMBM60 - 04	AMVPW1 - I	COM Mnt-Warehouse
			AMCM20 - 03	AMCP2K - B	PCC Reports - Period Analysis
			AMIM21 - 03	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Purch Order Status
			AMIM21 - 04	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDJ - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMLM10 - 09	AMLPE - B	MPSP Family Oper Plan Report
			AMLM20 - 01	AMLAWN - I	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
			AMLM20 - 05	AMLPE - B	MPSP Mast Sched Plan Report

Table 0-5. (Page 4 of 5) Materials Requirements Planning procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMMM10 - 05	AMIPRR - I	MRP-Work With Warehouses
			AMMM40 - 03	AMMPJH - B	MRP-Check Item Availability
			AM6M10 - 01	AM6P3A - I	Enter/Edit Quotes/Contracts
AMMM40 - 06	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet	AMCM20 - 03	AMCP2K - B	PCC Reports - Period Analysis
			AMIM21 - 03	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Purch Order Status
			AMIM21 - 04	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDJ - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMLM10 - 09	AMLPE - B	MPSP Family Oper Plan Report
			AMLM20 - 05	AMLPE - B	MPSP Mast Sched Plan Report
			AM6M10 - 01	AM6P3A - I	Enter/Edit Quotes/Contracts
			AM6M10 - 03	AM6P3C - I	Enter/Edit Requisitions
			AM6M10 - 04	AM6P3D - I	Enter/Edit Purchase Orders

Table 0-5. (Page 5 of 5) Materials Requirements Planning procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMMM40 - 07	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord	AMBM60 - 04	AMVPW1 - I	COM Mnt-Warehouse
			AMCM20 - 03	AMCP2K - B	PCC Reports - Period Analysis
			AMIM21 - 03	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Purch Order Status
			AMIM21 - 04	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDJ - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMLM10 - 09	AMLPE - B	MPSP Family Oper Plan Report
			AMLM20 - 01	AMLAWN - I	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
			AMLM20 - 05	AMLPE - B	MPSP Mast Sched Plan Report
			AMLM20 - 06	AMLPA - I	MPSP Available to Promise
			AMMM10 - 05	AMIPRR - I	MRP-Work With Warehouses
			AMMM40 - 03	AMMPJH - B	MRP-Check Item Availability
			AM6M10 - 01	AM6P3A - I	Enter/Edit Quotes/Contracts
AMMM40 - 07	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord	AMCM20 - 03	AMCP2K - B	PCC Reports - Period Analysis
			AMIM21 - 03	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Purch Order Status
			AMIM21 - 04	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDJ - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMLM10 - 09	AMLPE - B	MPSP Family Oper Plan Report
			AMLM20 - 05	AMLPE - B	MPSP Mast Sched Plan Report
			AM6M10 - 01	AM6P3A - I	Enter/Edit Quotes/Contracts
			AM6M10 - 03	AM6P3C - I	Enter/Edit Requisitions
			AM6M10 - 04	AM6P3D - I	Enter/Edit Purchase Orders

Payroll

Table 0-6. (Page 1 of 10) Payroll procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMPM00 - 03	AMPP31 - I	PR - Posting	AMPM02 - 03	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Balance
			AMPM02 - 03	AMPP23 - I	PR Payoffs - Balance
			AMPM02 - 04	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Post Checks
			AMPM02 - 04	AMPP25 - I	PR Payoffs - Post Checks
			AMPM02 - 05	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Reset Balancing
			AMPM02 - 05	AMPP25 - I	PR Payoffs - Reset Balancing
			AMPM02 - 06	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Remove Checks
			AMPM02 - 06	AMPP25 - I	PR Payoffs - Remove Checks
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
AMPM00 - 03	AMPP32 - B	PR - Posting	AMPM02 - 03	AMPP23 - I	PR Payoffs - Balance
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
AMPM00 - 05	AMPP51 - I	PR - Checks & Reports	AMPM00 - 05	AMPP51 - I	PR - Checks & Reports
			AMPM01 - 01	AMPP11 - I	PR - Enter From Work Station
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP85 - I	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP86 - I	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
AMPM00 - 05	AMPP52 - B	PR - Checks & Reports	AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
AMPM00 - 09	AMPP91 - I	PR - Check Reconciliation	AMPM00 - 09	AMPP92 - B	PR - Check Reconciliation
			AMPM00 - 09	AMPP91 - I	PR - Check Reconciliation
			AMPM02 - 01	AMPP21 - I	PR Payoffs - Enter Checks
AMPM01 - 02	AMPP16 - B	PR - Offline Data Entry	AMIM70 - 10	AMIPVB - B	IM F/M-On Order Quan Audit

Table 0-6. (Page 2 of 10) Payroll procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMIM70 - 11	AMIPVG - B	IM F/M-Alloc Quan Audit
AMPM02 - 01	AMPP21 - I	PR Payoffs - Enter Checks	AMPM00 - 09	AMPP92 - B	PR - Check Reconciliation
			AMPM00 - 09	AMPP91 - I	PR - Check Reconciliation
			AMPM02 - 01	AMPP21 - I	PR Payoffs - Enter Checks
			AMPM02 - 03	AMPP23 - I	PR Payoffs - Balance
AMPM02 - 03	AMPP23 - I	PR Payoffs - Balance	AMPM00 - 03	AMPP32 - B	PR - Posting
			AMPM02 - 01	AMPP21 - I	PR Payoffs - Enter Checks
			AMPM02 - 03	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Balance
			AMPM02 - 03	AMPP23 - I	PR Payoffs - Balance
			AMPM02 - 04	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Post Checks
			AMPM02 - 05	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Reset Balancing
			AMPM02 - 06	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Remove Checks
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
AMPM02 - 03	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Balance	AMPM02 - 03	AMPP23 - I	PR Payoffs - Balance
AMPM02 - 04	AMPP25 - I	PR Payoffs - Post Checks	AMPM02 - 03	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Balance
			AMPM02 - 03	AMPP23 - I	PR Payoffs - Balance
					PR Payoffs - Post Checks
			AMPM02 - 05	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Reset Balancing
			AMPM02 - 06	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Remove Checks
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
AMPM02 - 04	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Post Checks	AMPM02 - 03	AMPP23 - I	PR Payoffs - Balance

Table 0-6. (Page 3 of 10) Payroll procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMPM02 - 05	AMPP25 - I	PR Payoffs - Reset Balancing	AMPM02 - 03	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Balance
			AMPM02 - 03	AMPP23 - I	PR Payoffs - Balance
			AMPM02 - 04	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Post Checks
			AMPM02 - 05	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Reset Balancing
			AMPM02 - 06	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Remove Checks
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
AMPM02 - 05	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Reset Balancing	AMPM02 - 03	AMPP23 - I	PR Payoffs - Balance
AMPM02 - 06	AMPP25 - I	PR Payoffs - Remove Checks	AMPM02 - 03	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Balance
			AMPM02 - 03	AMPP23 - I	PR Payoffs - Balance
			AMPM02 - 04	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Post Checks
			AMPM02 - 05	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Reset Balancing
			AMPM02 - 06	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Remove Checks
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
AMPM02 - 06	AMPP26 - B	PR Payoffs - Remove Checks	AMPM02 - 03	AMPP23 - I	PR Payoffs - Balance
AMPM04 - 01	AMPP41 - I	PR Calc - Select Records	AMPM02 - 03	AMPP23 - I	PR Payoffs - Balance
			AMPM08 - 01	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Register
			AMPM08 - 02	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Forms
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
			AMPM10 - 01	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Employee Master
			AMPM10 - 02	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp St/Cty/Local
			AMPM10 - 03	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp Misc Ded
			AMPM10 - 04	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Labor Distribution
			AMPM10 - 05	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Tax Table
			AMPM10 - 07	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Ded. Distribution
			AMPM10 - 08	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Union Master
AMPM04 - 01	AMPP46 - B	PR Calc - Select Records	AMPM02 - 03	AMPP23 - I	PR Payoffs - Balance
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances

Table 0-6. (Page 4 of 10) Payroll procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMPM04 - 04	AMPP44 - I	PR Calc - Sel/Calc Gross/Net	AMPM02 - 03	AMPP23 - I	PR Payoffs - Balance
			AMPM08 - 01	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Register
			AMPM08 - 02	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Forms
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
			AMPM10 - 01	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Employee Master
			AMPM10 - 02	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp St/Cty/Local
			AMPM10 - 03	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp Misc Ded
			AMPM10 - 04	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Labor Distribution
			AMPM10 - 05	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Tax Table
			AMPM10 - 07	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Ded. Distribution
			AMPM10 - 08	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Union Master
AMPM04 - 04	AMPP49 - B	PR Calc - Sel/Calc Gross/Net	AMPM02 - 03	AMPP23 - I	PR Payoffs - Balance
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances

Table 0-6. (Page 5 of 10) Payroll procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMPM07 - 01	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Print Temp G/L	AMGM20 - 01	AMGPWQ - B	GL Reports-Financial Wksheet
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L
			AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L
			AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement
			AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
			AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AMRM20 - 10	AMRPJQ - B	AR - Print Temporary GL
			AMRM20 - 11	AMRPJQ - B	AR-Print & Clear Temporary GL
AMPM07 - 02	AMPP72 - B	PR G/L - Prt & Clear Temp G/L	AMGM20 - 01	AMGPWQ - B	GL Reports-Financial Wksheet
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L
			AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L
			AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement
			AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
			AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AMRM20 - 10	AMRPJQ - B	AR - Print Temporary GL
			AMRM20 - 11	AMRPJQ - B	AR-Print & Clear Temporary GL
AMPM08 - 01	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Register	AMPM08 - 11	AMPPTV - I	PR - Post Ext Pay & Withhold
			AMPM10 - 01	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Employee Master
			AMPM10 - 02	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp St/Cty/Local
			AMPM10 - 03	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp Misc Ded

Table 0-6. (Page 6 of 10) Payroll procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMPM10 - 04	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Labor Distribution
			AMPM10 - 05	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Tax Table
			AMPM10 - 07	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Ded. Distribution
			AMPM10 - 08	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Union Master
AMPM08 - 02	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Forms	AMPM08 - 11	AMPPTV - I	PR - Post Ext Pay & Withhold
			AMPM10 - 01	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Employee Master
			AMPM10 - 02	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp St/Cty/Local
			AMPM10 - 03	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp Misc Ded
			AMPM10 - 04	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Labor Distribution
			AMPM10 - 05	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Tax Table
			AMPM10 - 07	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Ded. Distribution
			AMPM10 - 08	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Union Master
AMPM08 - 03	AMPP82 - I	PR - Save File For 941A/W2	AMPM10 - 01	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Employee Master
			AMPM10 - 02	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp St/Cty/Local
			AMPM10 - 03	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp Misc Ded
			AMPM10 - 04	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Labor Distribution
			AMPM10 - 05	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Tax Table
			AMPM10 - 07	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Ded. Distribution
			AMPM10 - 08	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Union Master

Table 0-6. (Page 7 of 10) Payroll procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMPM08 - 09	AMPP85 - I	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances	AMPM08 - 01	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Register
			AMPM08 - 02	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Forms
			AMPM10 - 01	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Employee Master
			AMPM10 - 02	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp St/Cty/Local
			AMPM10 - 03	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp Misc Ded
			AMPM10 - 04	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Labor Distribution
			AMPM10 - 05	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Tax Table
			AMPM10 - 07	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Ded. Distribution
			AMPM10 - 08	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Union Master
AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances	AMPM10 - 01	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Employee Master
			AMPM10 - 02	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp St/Cty/Local
			AMPM10 - 03	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp Misc Ded
			AMPM10 - 04	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Labor Distribution
			AMPM10 - 05	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Tax Table
			AMPM10 - 07	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Ded. Distribution
			AMPM10 - 08	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Union Master
AMPM08 - 10	AMPP86 - I	PR - Reset Deduction Balances	AMPM10 - 01	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Employee Master
			AMPM10 - 02	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp St/Cty/Local
			AMPM10 - 03	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp Misc Ded
			AMPM10 - 04	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Labor Distribution
			AMPM10 - 05	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Tax Table
			AMPM10 - 07	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Ded. Distribution
			AMPM10 - 08	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Union Master
AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances	AMPM10 - 01	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Employee Master
			AMPM10 - 02	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp St/Cty/Local
			AMPM10 - 03	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp Misc Ded
			AMPM10 - 04	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Labor Distribution
			AMPM10 - 05	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Tax Table
			AMPM10 - 07	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Ded. Distribution
			AMPM10 - 08	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Union Master
AMPM08 - 11	AMPPTV - I	PR - Post Ext Pay & Withhold	AMPM08 - 01	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Register
			AMPM08 - 02	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Forms
			AMPM08 - 11	AMPPTW - B	PR - Post Ext Pay & Withhold
			AMPM08 - 11	AMPPTV - I	PR - Post Ext Pay & Withhold
AMPM08 - 11	AMPPTW - B	PR - Post Ext Pay & Withhold	AMPM08 - 11	AMPPTV - I	PR - Post Ext Pay & Withhold
AMPM10 - 01	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Employee Master	AMPM08 - 01	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Register
			AMPM08 - 02	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Forms

Table 0-6. (Page 8 of 10) Payroll procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
			AMPM08 - 11	AMPPTV - I	PR Post Ext Pay & Withhold
AMPM10 - 02	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp St/Cty/Local	AMPM08 - 01	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Register
			AMPM08 - 02	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Forms
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
AMPM10 - 03	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp Misc Ded	AMPM08 - 01	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Register
			AMPM08 - 02	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Forms
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
AMPM10 - 04	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Labor Distribution	AMPM08 - 01	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Register
			AMPM08 - 02	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Forms
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
AMPM10 - 05	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Tax Table	AMPM08 - 01	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Register
			AMPM08 - 02	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Forms
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
AMPM10 - 06	AMPPM2 - I	PR Maint - G/L Master	AMAM70 - 01	AMAP7A - I	AP Maint - GL Master
			AMPM10 - 06	AMPPM2 - I	PR Maint - G/L Master
			AM6M60 - 11	AM6P6A - I	General Ledger Master
AMPM10 - 07	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Ded. Distribution	AMPM08 - 01	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Register
			AMPM08 - 02	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Forms
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
AMPM10 - 08	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Union Master	AMPM08 - 01	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Register
			AMPM08 - 02	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Forms
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
AMPM10 - 09	AMPPM3 - I	PR Maint - Employee Term.	AMPM08 - 01	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Register
			AMPM08 - 02	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Forms

Table 0-6. (Page 9 of 10) Payroll procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
			AMPM08 - 11	AMPPTV - I	PR Post Ext Pay & Withhold
			AMPM10 - 01	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Employee Master
			AMPM10 - 02	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp St/Cty/Local
			AMPM10 - 03	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp Misc Ded
			AMPM10 - 04	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Labor Distribution
			AMPM10 - 05	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Tax Table
			AMPM10 - 07	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Ded. Distribution
			AMPM10 - 08	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Union Master
			AMPM10 - 09	AMPPM3 - I	PR Maint - Employee Term.
AMPM10 - 09	AMPPM4 - B	PR Maint - Employee Term.	AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
			AMPM10 - 01	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Employee Master
			AMPM10 - 02	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp St/Cty/Local
			AMPM10 - 03	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp Misc Ded
			AMPM10 - 04	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Labor Distribution
			AMPM10 - 05	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Tax Table
			AMPM10 - 07	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Ded. Distribution
			AMPM10 - 08	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Union Master
AMPM10 - 10	AMPPM1 - I	PR Maint - Emp OP/OC	AMPM08 - 01	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Register
			AMPM08 - 02	AMPP81 - I	PR - Print Qtr 941A Forms
			AMPM08 - 09	AMPP8E - B	PR - Reset Ann Mast. Balances
			AMPM08 - 10	AMPP8F - B	PR - Reset Deduction Balances
AMPM11 - 06	AMPPL4 - B	PR List - G/L Master	AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
AMPM12 - 04	AMPPW1 - I	PR History	AMPM14 - 01	AMPPWA - I	Archive Cur Hist
			AMPM14 - 02	AMPPWA - I	Delete Cur Hist
			AMPM14 - 03	AMPPWC - I	Restore Arc Hist
			AMPM14 - 04	AMPPWD - I	Delete Arc Hist
			AMPM14 - 05	AMPPWE - I	Delete Rst Hist
AMPM14 - 01	AMPPWA - I	Archive Cur Hist	AMPM14 - 01	AMPPWA - I	Archive Cur Hist
			AMPM14 - 02	AMPPWA - I	Delete Cur Hist
			AMPM14 - 03	AMPPWC - I	Restore Arc Hist
AMPM14 - 02	AMPPWA - I	Delete Cur Hist	AMPM14 - 01	AMPPWA - I	Archive Cur Hist
			AMPM14 - 02	AMPPWA - I	Delete Cur Hist
			AMPM14 - 03	AMPPWC - I	Restore Arc Hist
AMPM14 - 03	AMPPWC - I	Restore Arc Hist	AMPM14 - 01	AMPPWA - I	Archive Cur Hist
			AMPM14 - 02	AMPPWA - I	Delete Cur Hist

Table 0-6. (Page 10 of 10) Payroll procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMPM14 - 03	AMPPWC - I	Restore Arc Hist
			AMPM14 - 04	AMPPWD - I	Delete Arc Hist
			AMPM14 - 05	AMPPWE - I	Delete Rst Hist
AMPM14 - 04	AMPPWD - I	Delete Arc Hist	AMPM14 - 03	AMPPWC - I	Restore Arc Hist
			AMPM14 - 04	AMPPWD - I	Delete Arc Hist
			AMPM14 - 05	AMPPWE - I	Delete Rst Hist
AMPM14 - 05	AMPPWE - I	Delete Rst Hist	AMPM14 - 03	AMPPWC - I	Restore Arc Hist
			AMPM14 - 04	AMPPWD - I	Delete Arc Hist
			AMPM14 - 05	AMPPWE - I	Delete Rst Hist

Product Data Management

(Page 1 of 6) Product Data Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMEM04 - 01	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Current	AMBM62 - 01	AMVP5A - I	COM Mnt-Item Master
			AMEM04 - 01	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Current
			AMEM04 - 02	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Standard
			AMEM04 - 03	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Both
			AMEM04 - 04	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation- Curr
			AMEM04 - 05	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation- Stand
			AMEM04 - 06	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation- Both
			AMEM05 - 02	AMEP5D - B	PDM Maint - Product Structure
			AMEM05 - 04	AMEP5H - B	PDM Maint - Routing
			AMIM70 - 01	AMVP5A - I	IM F/M-Item Master
				XMPYA	Item Read Method
				XMPYB	Item Maintenance Method
				XMPYC	BOM Read
				XMPYD	BOM Maintenance
				XMPYE	Routing Read
				XMPYF	Routing Maintenance
			AMIM7E - 01	AMVP55	IM Offline Item Master F/M
AMEM04 - 02	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Standard	AMBM62 - 01	AMVP5A - I	COM Mnt-Item Master
			AMEM04 - 01	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Current
			AMEM04 - 02	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Standard
			AMEM04 - 03	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Both
			AMEM04 - 04	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation- Curr
			AMEM04 - 05	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation- Stand
			AMEM04 - 06	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation- Both
			AMEM05 - 02	AMEP5D - B	PDM Maint - Product Structure
			AMEM05 - 04	AMEP5H - B	PDM Maint - Routing
			AMIM70 - 01	AMVP5A - I	IM F/M-Item Master
			AMIM7E - 01	AMVP55	IM Offline Item Master F/M
AMEM04 - 03	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Both	AMBM62 - 01	AMVP5A - I	COM Mnt-Item Master

(Page 2 of 6) Product Data Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMEM04 - 01	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Current
			AMEM04 - 02	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Standard
			AMEM04 - 03	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Both
			AMEM04 - 04	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Curr
			AMEM04 - 05	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Stand
			AMEM04 - 06	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Both
			AMEM05 - 02	AMEP5D - B	PDM Maint - Product Structure
			AMEM05 - 04	AMEP5H - B	PDM Maint - Routing
			AMIM70 - 01	AMVP5A - I	IM F/M-Item Master
			AMIM7E - 01	AMVP55	IM Offline Item Master F/M

(Page 3 of 6) Product Data Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMEM04 - 04	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Curr	AMBM62 - 01	AMVP5A - I	COM MNT-Item Master
			AMEM04 - 01	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Current
			AMEM04 - 02	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Standard
			AMEM04 - 03	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Both
			AMEM04 - 04	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Curr
			AMEM04 - 05	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Stand
			AMEM04 - 06	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Both
			AMEM05 - 02	AMEP5D - B	PDM Maint - Product Structure
			AMEM05 - 04	AMEP5H - B	PDM Maint - Routing
			AMIM70 - 01	AMVP5A - I	IM F/M-Item Master
AMEM04 - 05	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Stand	AMBM62 - 01	AMVP5A - I	COM Mnt-Item Master
			AMEM04 - 01	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Current
			AMEM04 - 02	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Standard
			AMEM04 - 03	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Both
			AMEM04 - 04	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Curr
			AMEM04 - 05	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Stand
			AMEM04 - 06	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Both
			AMEM05 - 02	AMEP5D - B	PDM Maint - Product Structure
			AMEM05 - 04	AMEP5H - B	PDM Maint - Routing
			AMIM70 - 01	AMVP5A - I	IM F/M-Item Master
AMEM04 - 06	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Both	AMBM62 - 01	AMVP5A - I	COM Mnt-Item Master
			AMEM04 - 01	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Current
			AMEM04 - 02	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Standard
			AMEM04 - 03	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Both
			AMEM04 - 04	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Curr
			AMEM04 - 05	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Stand
			AMEM04 - 06	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Both

(Page 4 of 6) Product Data Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMEM05 - 02	AMEP5D - B	PDM Maint - Product Structure
			AMEM05 - 04	AMEP5H - B	PDM Maint - Routing
			AMIM70 - 01	AMVP5A - I	IM F/M-Item Master
AMEM04 - 07	AMVP5A - I	PDM Item Cost % Change	AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
AMEM05 - 01	AMEP51 - I	PDM Maint - Item Master	AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AM2M20 - 02	AM2P22 - B	Forecast Mstr Reconciliation
			AM2M20 - 05	AM2P25 - B	Forecast Load to Master Sched
AMEM05 - 01	AMVP5A	IM F/M Item Master	AMIM7E - 01	AMVP55	IM Offline Item Master F/M

(Page 5 of 6) Product Data Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMEM05 - 02	AMEP5D - B	PDM Maint - Product Structure	AMEM04 - 01	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Current
			AMEM04 - 02	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Standard
			AMEM04 - 03	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Both
			AMEM04 - 04	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Curr
			AMEM04 - 05	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Stand
			AMEM04 - 06	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Both
			AMEM05 - 02	AMEP5D - B	PDM Maint - Product Structure
			AMLM20 - 01	AMLPCG - I	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
			AMLM20 - 01	AMLPGJ - B	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
			AMLM20 - 01	AMLAWN - I	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
			AMLM30 - 03	AMLPU - B	MPSP Gen Resource Profiles
			AMMM10 - 03	AMMPJA - B	MRP-Maint - MLI Schedule
AMEM05 - 02	AMEP5J	Product Structure Maintenance	AMIM7E - 01	AMVP55	IM Offline Item Master F/M
AMEM05 - 02	AMEP52 - I	PDM Maint - Product Structure	AMLM20 - 01	AMLPGJ - B	MPSP Generate Master Schedule
AMEM05 - 04	AMEP5H - B	PDM Maint - Routing	AMEM04 - 01	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Current
			AMEM04 - 02	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Standard
			AMEM04 - 03	AMEP41 - B	PDM Cost Generation - Both
			AMEM04 - 04	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Curr
			AMEM04 - 05	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Stand
			AMEM04 - 06	AMEP41 - B	PDM Sim Cost Generation-Both
			AMEM05 - 04	AMEP5H - B	PDM Maint - Routing
			AMIM70 - 01	AMVP5E - I	IM F/M-Item Master
				XMPYE	Routing Read
				XMPYF	Routing Maintenance
AMEM05 - 04	AMEP5K	Routing Maintenance	AMIM7E - 01	AMVP55	IM Offline Item Master F/M
AMEM05 - 07	AMEPR0 - I	PDM Maint - Price Revaluation	AMEM05 - 07	AMEPR1 - B	PDM Maint - Price Revaluation
			AMEM05 - 07	AMEPR2 - B	PDM Maint - Price Revaluation
AMEM05 - 07	AMEPR1 - B	PDM Maint - Price Revaluation	AMEM05 - 07	AMEPR0 - I	PDM Maint - Price Revaluation

(Page 6 of 6) Product Data Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMEM05 - 07	AMEPR2 - B	PDM Maint - Price Revaluation	AMEM05 - 07	AMEPR0 - I	PDM Maint - Price Revaluation
AMEM55 - 01	AMEP56 - B	PDM Offl Maint-Item Master	AMBM62 - 01	AMVP5A - I	COM Mnt-Item Master
AMEM55 - 04	AMEP5P - B	PDM Offl Maint-Item Master	AMBM62 - 01	AMVP5A - I	COM Mnt-Item Master

Production Control and Costing

Table 0-7. (Page 1 of 4) Production Control and Costing procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMCM20 - 03	AMCP2K - B	PCC Reports - Period Analysis	AMCM30 - 02	AMCP33 - B	PCC Work File Release
			AMCM50 - 04	AMCP5D - B	PCC Shop Activity Update
			AMIM40 - 02	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release
			AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P.
			AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJL - B	IM R/C-Order Closeout R & P
			AMIM70 - 10	AMIPVB - B	IM F/M-On Order Quan Audit
			AMIM70 - 11	AMIPVG - B	IM F/M-Alloc Quan Audit
			AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 05	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 06	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 07	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord
			AMMM40 - 07	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord
AMCM30 - 02	AMCP33 - B	PCC Work File Release	AMCM20 - 03	AMCP2K - B	PCC Reports - Period Analysis
			AMIM21 - 03	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Purch Order Status
			AMIM21 - 04	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDJ - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMLM10 - 09	AMLpje - B	MPSP Family Oper Plan Report
			AMLM20 - 05	AMLpJS - B	MPSP Mast Sched Plan Report
AMCM50 - 04	AMCP5D - B	PCC Shop Activity Update	AMCM20 - 03	AMCP2K - B	PCC Reports - Period Analysis
			AMIM21 - 03	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Purch Order Status
			AMIM21 - 04	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDJ - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMLM10 - 09	AMLpje - B	MPSP Family Oper Plan Report
			AMLM20 - 05	AMLpJS - B	MPSP Mast Sched Plan Report
AMCM60 - 01	AMCP60 - I	PCC Order Closeout Selection	AMCM60 - 02	AMCP61 - I	PCC Ord Close Report & Purge

Table 0-7. (Page 2 of 4) Production Control and Costing procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMCM60 - 02	AMCP63 - B	PCC Ord Close Report & Purge
			AMIM40 - 05	AMIPJL - B	IM Order Close Report & Purge
			AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJK - I	IM R/C-Order Closeout R & P
AMCM60 - 02	AMCP61 - I	PCC Ord Close Report & Purge	AMCM60 - 01	AMCP60 - I	PCC Order Closeout Selection
			AMCM60 - 02	AMCP63 - B	PCC Order Close Report & Purge
			AMIM40 - 05	AMIPJF - I	IM R/C-Order Closeout Slct
			AMIM40 - 05	AMIPJL - B	IM Order Close Report & Purge
			AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJK - I	IM R/C Order Release W/ S.P.

Table 0-7. (Page 3 of 4) Production Control and Costing procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMCM60 - 02	AMCP63 - B	PCC Ord Close Report & Purge	AMCM20 - 03	AMCP2K - B	PCC Reports - Period Analysis
			AMCM60 - 01	AMCP60 - I	PCC Order Close Selection
			AMCM60 - 02	AMCP61 - I	PCC Order Close Report & Purge
			AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP43 - I	MOH Archive/Delete Orders
			AMIM21 - 03	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Purch Order Status
			AMIM21 - 04	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDB - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDF - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM21 - 05	AMIPDJ - B	IM Rpt-Pch/Mfg Order Status
			AMIM40 - 04	AMIPJF - B	IM R/C Order Release W/ S.P.
			AMIM40 - 05	AMIPJL - B	IM Order Close Report & Purge
			AMIM40 - 06	AMIPJK - I	IM R/C Order Closeout R&P
			AMLM10 - 09	AMLPE - B	MPSP Family Oper Plan Report
			AMLM20 - 05	AMLPE - B	MPSP Mast Sched Plan Report
AMCM70 - 02	AMCP70 - I	PCC Maint - Open Ord Ops Det	AMCM30 - 02	AMCP31 - I	PCC Work File Release
			AMIM40 - 02	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release
			AMIM40 - 02	AMIPHE - I	IM R/C-Order Release
			AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P.
			AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHE - I	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P.
			AMIM70 - 10	AMIPVB - B	IM F/M-On Order Quan Audit
			AMIM70 - 11	AMIPVG - B	IM F/M-Alloc Quan Audit
			AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 07	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord
AMCM71 - 01	AMIPRA - I	PCC Disp/Update 1st Year	AM2M10 - 05	AM2P13 - I	Forecast Control
			AM2M20 - 05	AM2P25 - B	Forecast Load to Master Sched
AMCM71 - 02	AMIPRA - I	PCC Disp/Update 2nd Year	AM2M10 - 05	AM2P13 - I	Forecast Control
			AM2M20 - 05	AM2P25 - B	Forecast Load to Master Sched
AMCM71 - 03	AMIPRA - I	PCC Disp/Update 3rd Year	AM2M10 - 05	AM2P13 - I	Forecast Control
			AM2M20 - 05	AM2P25 - B	Forecast Load to Master Sched
AMCM71 - 04	AMIPRA - I	PCC Disp/Update 4th Year	AM2M10 - 05	AM2P13 - I	Forecast Control
			AM2M20 - 05	AM2P25 - B	Forecast Load to Master Sched

Table 0-7. (Page 4 of 4) Production Control and Costing procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMCM71 - 05	AMIPRA - I	PCC Disp/Update 5th Year	AM2M10 - 05	AM2P13 - I	Forecast Control
			AM2M20 - 05	AM2P25 - B	Forecast Load to Master Sched
AMCM71 - 06	AMIPRA - I	PCC Initialize 5th Year	AM2M10 - 05	AM2P13 - I	Forecast Control
			AM2M20 - 05	AM2P25 - B	Forecast Load to Master Sched
AMCM71 - 07	AMIPRA - I	PCC Add New Year to Table	AM2M10 - 05	AM2P13 - I	Forecast Control
			AM2M20 - 05	AM2P25 - B	Forecast Load to Master Sched
AMCM71 - 08	AMIPRF - I	PCC Recreate Calendar File	AM2M10 - 05	AM2P13 - I	Forecast Control
			AM2M20 - 05	AM2P25 - B	Forecast Load to Master Sched
AMCM93 - 03	AMVPL3 - I	Print/Clear Temp General Ledger	AMBM73 - 03	AMBPLI - B	Print/Clear Temp General Ledger

Production Monitoring and Control

Production Monitoring and Control procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMJM30 - 02	AMJP32 - I	Select and Edit Transactions	AMJM30 - 03	AMJPCQ - B	Prepare Transactions
			AMJM30 - 03	AMJP33 - I	Prepare Transactions
AMJM30 - 03	AMJP33 - I	Prepare Transactions	AMJM30 - 02	AMJPCJ - B	Select and Edit Transactions
			AMJM30 - 02	AMJP32 - I	Select and Edit Transactions

Purchasing

(Page 1 of 4) Purchasing procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AM6M00 - 09	AM6PJ7 - B	Revaluation	AMAM00 - 11	AMAP4K - B	AP Revaluation
			AMAM20 - 01	AMAP2A - I	AP - Enter Payment Selections
			AMAM20 - 04	AMAP2G - I	AP - Enter Manual Payments
			AMAM20 - 05	AMAP2H - I	AP - Enter Payment Reversals
			AMAM70 - 03	AMAP7C - I	AP Maint - Open Payables
AM6M00 - 09	AM6P8Y - B	Revaluation	AM6M10 - 01	AM6P3A - I	Enter/Edit Quotes/Contracts
			AMIM40 - 02	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release
			AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P
			AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 07	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release Purchase Ord
AM6M00 - 09	AM6P8Z - B	Revaluation	AM6M10 - 04	AM6P3D - I	Enter/Edit Purchase Orders
			AMIM40 - 02	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release
			AMIM40 - 03	AMIPHF - B	IM R/C-Order Release W/ S.P
			AMMM40 - 05	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 06	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 07	AMIPHF - B	MRP-Order Release Purchase Ord
AM6M10 - 01	AM6P3A - I	Enter/Edit Quotes/Contracts	AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMMM40 - 05	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Order Release
			AMMM40 - 06	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Order Rel W/Shop Packet
			AMMM40 - 07	AMMPJK - B	MRP-Auto Release Purchase Ord
AM6M10 - 03	AM6P3C - I	Enter/Edit Requisitions	AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
AM6M10 - 04	AM6P3D - I	Enter/Edit Purchase Orders	AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
				XMPYB	Item Maintenance Method
AM6M10 - 10	AM6PJ8 - B	P.O. Closeout Report & Purge	AM6M50 - 02	AM6P5G - I	Archive Current P.O. History
AM6M20 - 03	AM6P4G - I	Print Purchase Journal Proof	AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History
AM6M20 - 04	AM6PGB - B	Post Invoices	AMGM00 - 03	AMGPCQ - B	GL - Fiscal Period Close
			AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History
AM6M20 - 04	AM6P4G - I	Post Invoices	AMZMB0 - 04	AXZPDH - I	Archive/Delete Tax History
AM6M20 - 05	AMVP9B - B	EDI Invoices	AMAM10 - 05	AMVP9A - I	EDI Invoices
			AMZMC0 - 01	AXZPF1 - I	Install/Update EDI Files

(Page 2 of 4) Purchasing procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AM6M30 - 05	AM6PD1 - I	Vendor Performance	AM6M50 - 03	AM6P5J - I	Restore Archived P.O. History
			AM6M50 - 04	AM6P5M - I	Delete Restored P.O. History
AM6M40 - 03	AM6PJM - B	Buyer Worksheet	AM6M50 - 02	AM6P5G - I	Archive Current P.O. History
AM6M40 - 10	AM6PJY - B	Vendor Analysis	AMAM60 - 01	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Print Vendor List
			AMAM60 - 02	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Prt & Update Vend
			AMAM60 - 03	AMAPJY - B	AP Yr End - Print 1099 Report
			AMAM60 - 04	AMAPJT - B	AP Yr End - Reset & Save NEC
			AMAM60 - 05	AMAPJZ - B	AP Yr End - Print 1099 Forms
AM6M40 - 11	AM6PJZ - B	Vendor Business Analysis	AMAM60 - 01	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Print Vendor List
			AMAM60 - 02	AMAPJR - B	AP Yr End - Prt & Update Vend
			AMAM60 - 03	AMAPJY - B	AP Yr End - Print 1099 Report
			AMAM60 - 04	AMAPJT - B	AP Yr End - Reset & Save NEC
			AMAM60 - 05	AMAPJZ - B	AP Yr End - Print 1099 Forms
AM6M50 - 01	AM6P1G - I	Inquire Into P.O. History	AM6M50 - 02	AM6P5G - I	Archive Current P.O. History
			AM6M50 - 03	AM6P5J - I	Restore Archived P.O. History
			AM6M50 - 04	AM6P5M - I	Delete Restored P.O. History
AM6M50 - 02	AM6P5G - I	Archive Current P.O. History	AM6M10 - 10	AM6PJ8 - B	P.O. Closeout Report & Purge
			AM6M40 - 03	AM6PJM - B	Buyer Worksheet
			AM6M50 - 01	AM6P1G - I	Inquire Into P.O. History
			AM6M50 - 03	AM6P5J - I	Restore Archived P.O. History
			AM6M50 - 04	AM6P5M - I	Delete Restored P.O. History

(Page 3 of 4) Purchasing procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AM6M50 - 03	AM6P5J - I	Restore Archived P.O. History	AM6M30 - 05	AM6PD1 - I	Vendor Performance
			AM6M50 - 01	AM6P1G - I	Inquire Into P.O. History
			AM6M50 - 02	AM6P5G - I	Archive Current P.O. History
			AM6M50 - 04	AM6P5M - I	Delete Restored P.O. History
AM6M50 - 04	AM6P5M - I	Delete Restored P.O. History	AM6M30 - 05	AM6PD1 - I	Vendor Performance
			AM6M50 - 01	AM6P1G - I	Inquire Into P.O. History
			AM6M50 - 02	AM6P5G - I	Archive Current P.O. History
			AM6M50 - 03	AM6P5J - I	Restore Archived P.O. History
AM6M60 - 02	AM6P5D - I	Vendor Master	AMAM20 - 03	AMAP2E - I	A/P Print Checks/Pymt Files
AM6M60 - 11	AM6P6A - I	General Ledger Master	AMPM10 - 06	AMPPM2 - I	PR Maint - G/L Master
AM6M60 - 13	AM6P5P - I	Control File Options	AM6M60 - 13	AM6P5P - I	Control File Options
AM6M70 - 11	AM6PJU - B	GL Chart of Accts-All Accts	AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
AM6M70 - 12	AM6PJU - B	GL Chart of Accts W/Limits	AMGM30 - 01	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit
			AMGM30 - 02	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Audit & Init
			AMGM30 - 03	AMGPYQ - B	GL - Year End Initialization
AM6M80 - 01	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL Listing	AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL
			AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL
			AMGM20 - 01	AMGPWQ - B	GL Reports-Financial Wksheet
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L
			AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L
			AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement
			AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
			AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AMRM20 - 10	AMRPJQ - B	AR - Print Temporary GL
			AMRM20 - 11	AMRPJQ - B	AR-Print & Clear Temporary GL
AM6M80 - 02	AM6PGQ - B	Print Temp GL List & Clear	AMAM50 - 01	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print Temporary GL
			AMAM50 - 02	AMAPJQ - B	AP - Print & Clear Temp GL
			AMGM20 - 01	AMGPWQ - B	GL Reports-Financial Wksheet

(Page 4 of 4) Purchasing procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMGM20 - 02	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports-Audit Posted Jour
			AMGM20 - 03	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Detail Audit
			AMGM20 - 04	AMGPAQ - B	GL Reports - Summary Audit
			AMGM20 - 05	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Preliminary G/L
			AMGM20 - 06	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Comparative G/L
			AMGM20 - 07	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Income Statement
			AMGM20 - 08	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Fiscal Per Close
			AMGM20 - 09	AMGPDQ - B	GL Reports - Journal History
			AMRM00 - 02	AMRPJ5 - B	AR - Month End Closing
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AMRM20 - 10	AMRPJQ - B	AR - Print Temporary GL
			AMRM20 - 11	AMRPJQ - B	AR-Print & Clear Temporary GL

Repetitive Production Management

(Page 1 of 3) Repetitive Production Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMQM10 - 03	AMQP1F - I	REP Inq-Schedule vs Demand	AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
AMQM10 - 08	AMIP1D - I	REP Inq-Transaction History	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
AMQM20 - 08	AMQP2I - I	REP Rpt-Item Balance Audit	AMEM05 - 02	AMEP5D - B	PDM Maint - Product Structure
			AMEM05 - 02	AMEP52 - I	PDM Maint - Product Structure
			AMEM05 - 04	AMEP5H - B	PDM Maint - Routing
			AMEM05 - 04	AMEP54 - I	PDM Maint - Routing
			AMQM50 - 03	AMQP5E - I	REP F/M-Item/Line
AMQM20 - 09	AMQP2B - I	REP Rpt-Item/Line Audit	AMEM05 - 02	AMEP5D - B	PDM Maint - Product Structure
			AMEM05 - 02	AMEP52 - I	PDM Maint - Product Structure
			AMEM05 - 04	AMEP5H - B	PDM Maint - Routing
			AMEM05 - 04	AMEP54 - I	PDM Maint - Routing
			AMQM50 - 03	AMQP5E - I	REP F/M-Item/Line
AMQM20 - 10	AMQP2K - I	REP Rpt-Location Audit	AMEM05 - 02	AMEP5D - B	PDM Maint - Product Structure
			AMEM05 - 04	AMEP5H - B	PDM Maint - Routing
			AMEM05 - 04	AMEP54 - I	PDM Maint - Routing
			AMQM50 - 03	AMQP5E - I	REP F/M-Item/Line
AMQM30 - 01	AMQP31 - I	REP M/M-Prime Prod Lines	AMQM30 - 01	AMQP3S - B	REP M/M-Prime Prod Lines
			AMQM30 - 01	AMQP31 - I	REP M/M-Prime Prod Lines
AMQM30 - 05	AMQP34 - I	REP M/M-Enter Transactions	AMQM40 - 08	AMQP4E - B	REP S/M-Purge Schedules
AMQM30 - 06	AMQP37 - I	REP M/M-Tran fm Offline Files	AMQM40 - 08	AMQP4E - B	REP S/M-Purge Schedules
			AMQM40 - 08	AMQP4A - I	REP S/M-Purge Schedules
AMQM30 - 07	AMIPEF - I	REP M/M-Enter IM Transactions	AMIM60 - 01	AMIPNA - I	IM P/C-Per./Year End Close
			AMIM60 - 03	AMIPNJ - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Tran Purge
			AMIM60 - 04	AMIPNN - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Maint.
			AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
AMQM30 - 07	AMQP39 - I	REP M/M-Enter IM Transactions	AMIM60 - 01	AMIPNB - B	IM P/C-Per./Year End Close
			AMIM60 - 01	AMIPNA - I	IM P/C-Per./Year End Close
			AMIM60 - 03	AMIPNK - B	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Tran Purge
			AMIM60 - 03	AMIPNJ - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Tran Purge
			AMIM60 - 04	AMIPNN - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Maint.
AMQM30 - 08	AMQP36 - I	REP M/M-Print Tran Register	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist

(Page 2 of 3) Repetitive Production Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMQM40 - 01	AMQP41 - I	REP S/M-Set Review/Release	AMMM20 - 01	AMMPWE - I	MRP-Maintain Horizon Values
			AMQM40 - 01	AMQP41 - I	REP S/M-Set Review/Release
			AMQM40 - 03	AMQP48 - B	REP S/M-Extract Sched Req
			AMQM40 - 03	AMQP43 - I	REP S/M-Extract Sched Req
AMQM40 - 03	AMQP43 - I	REP S/M-Extract Sched Req	AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AMQM40 - 01	AMQP41 - I	REP S/M-Set Review/Release
AMQM40 - 04	AMQP4N - I	REP S/M-Enter/Maint Schedules	AMMM20	AMMPJA - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
AMQM40 - 05	AMQP45 - I	REP S/M-Sequence Schedules	AMMM40 - 08	AMQP44 - I	MRP-Enter/Maintain Schedules
			AMQM40 - 04	AMQP44 - I	REP S/M-Enter/Maint Schedules
			AMMM20	AMMPJA - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run

(Page 3 of 3) Repetitive Production Management procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMQM40 - 07	AMQP4G - I	REP S/M-Print Sched Info	AMQM40 - 08	AMQP4E - B	REP S/M-Purge Schedules
			AMQM40 - 08	AMQP4A - I	REP S/M-Purge Schedules
AMQM40 - 08	AMQP4A - I	REP S/M-Purge Schedules	AMQM40 - 08	AMQP4E - B	REP S/M-Purge Schedules
			AMQM40 - 08	AMQP4A - I	REP S/M-Purge Schedules
AMQM40 - 08	AMQP4E - B	REP S/M-Purge Schedules	AMIMA0 - 03	AMIP43	MOH Archive Processing
AMQM40 - 10	AMQP4R - I	REP S/M-Recalculate Schedules	AMQM40 - 05	AMQP45 - I	REP S/M-Sequence Schedules
AMQM50 - 01	AMIPQD - I	REP F/M-Item Balance	AMIM60 - 01	AMIPNA - I	IM P/C-Per./Year End Close
			AMMM20 - 06	AMMPJA - B	MRP-Initiate Planning Run
			AM2M20 - 05	AM2P25 - B	Forecast Load to Master Sched
			AM2M50 - 06	AM2P46 - I	Save Seasonal Update Data
AMQM50 - 01	AMQP5C - I	REP F/M-Item Balance	AMIM60 - 01	AMIPNB - B	IM P/C-Per./Year End Close
			AMIM60 - 01	AMIPNA - I	IM P/C-Per./Year End Close
AMQM50 - 05	AMIP5B - I	REP F/M-B/L QC Status	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
AMQM50 - 06	AMIP5C - I	REP F/M-Batch/Lot Numbers	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
AMQM50 - 07	AMIP5D - I	REP F/M-Location Detail	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
AMQM63 - 03	AMVPL3 - I	Print/Clear Temp General Ledger	AMBM73 - 03	AMBPLI - B	Print/Clear Temp General Ledger

Sales Analysis

(Page 1 of 4) Sales Analysis procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
AMSM10 - 01	AMSP34 - I	SA Inquiry - Customer	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM10 - 02	AMSP36 - I	SA Inquiry - Item	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM10 - 03	AMSP38 - I	SA Inquiry - Salesrep	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM20 - 01	AMSP07 - I	SA Current Reports - Customer	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM20 - 01	AMSP9M - B	SA Current Reports - Customer	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
		SA Current Reports - Customer	AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM20 - 02	AMSP07 - I	SA Current Reports - Item	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM20 - 02	AMSP9M - B	SA Current Reports - Item	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM20 - 03	AMSP07 - I	SA Current Reports - Salesrep	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM20 - 03	AMSP9M - B	SA Current Reports - Salesrep	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM20 - 04	AMSP07 - I	SA Comparative Reports - Cust	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM20 - 04	AMSP9Y - B	SA Comparative Reports - Cust	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM20 - 05	AMSP07 - I	SA Comparative Reports - Item	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM20 - 05	AMSP9Y - B	SA Comparative Reports - Item	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM20 - 06	AMSP07 - I	SA Comparative Reports - SIs	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM20 - 06	AMSP9Y - B	SA Comparative Reports - SIs	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close	AMBM17 - 02	AMBPQ2 - B	COM Rev/Sel-Order Shpts Inv

(Page 2 of 4) Sales Analysis procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMIM30 - 04	AMIPEK - B	IM T/P-Q/C Transactions
			AMIM30 - 04	AMIPEJ - I	IM T/P-Q/C Transactions
			AMQM30 - 07	AMIPEF - I	REP M/M-Enter IM Transactions
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM10 - 03	AMRP30 - I	AR - Process Unposted Trans
			AMRM20 - 07	AMRPJ3 - B	AR - Initial File Load-Update
			AMSM10 - 01	AMSP34 - I	SA Inquiry - Customer
			AMSM10 - 02	AMSP36 - I	SA Inquiry - Item
			AMSM10 - 03	AMSP38 - I	SA Inquiry - Salesrep
			AMSM20 - 01	AMSP9M - B	SA Current Reports - Customer
			AMSM20 - 01	AMSP07 - I	SA Current Reports - Customer
			AMSM20 - 02	AMSP9M - B	SA Current Reports - Item
			AMSM20 - 02	AMSP07 - I	SA Current Reports - Item
			AMSM20 - 03	AMSP9M - B	SA Current Reports - Salesrep
			AMSM20 - 03	AMSP07 - I	SA Current Reports - Salesrep
			AMSM20 - 04	AMSP9Y - B	SA Comparative Reports - Cust
			AMSM20 - 04	AMSP07 - I	SA Comparative Reports - Cust
			AMSM20 - 05	AMSP9Y - B	SA Comparative Reports - Item
			AMSM20 - 05	AMSP07 - I	SA Comparative Reports - Item
			AMSM20 - 06	AMSP9Y - B	SA Comparative Reports - SIs
			AMSM20 - 06	AMSP07 - I	SA Comparative Reports - SIs
			AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
			AMSM40 - 01	AMSP46 - I	SA Maintenance - Customer
			AMSM40 - 02	AMSP50 - I	SA Maintenance - Item
			AMSM40 - 03	AMSP54 - I	SA Maintenance - Salesrep
			AMSM50 - 01	AMSP48 - B	SA Listings - Customer
			AMSM50 - 01	AMSP43 - I	SA Listings - Customer
			AMSM50 - 02	AMSP52 - B	SA Listings - Item
			AMSM50 - 02	AMSP43 - I	SA Listings - Item
			AMSM50 - 03	AMSP56 - B	SA Listings - Salesrep
			AMSM50 - 03	AMSP43 - I	SA Listings - Salesrep
			AMSM50 - 04	AMSP47 - B	SA List - GR Total Customer
			AMSM50 - 04	AMSP43 - I	SA List - GR Total Customer

(Page 3 of 4) Sales Analysis procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMSM50 - 05	AMSP51 - B	SA List - Grand Total Item
			AMSM50 - 05	AMSP43 - I	SA List - Grand Total Item
			AMSM50 - 06	AMSP55 - B	SA List - GR Total Salesrep
			AMSM50 - 06	AMSP43 - I	SA List - GR Total Salesrep
AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close	AMIM30 - 03	AMIPEK - B	IM Transaction Register
			AMRM20 - 01	AMRPFM - I	AR - Customer Master Maint.
			AMSM10 - 01	AMSP34 - I	SA Inquiry - Customer
			AMSM10 - 02	AMSP36 - I	SA Inquiry - Item
			AMSM10 - 03	AMSP38 - I	SA Inquiry - Salesrep
			AMSM20 - 01	AMSP9M - B	SA Current Reports - Customer
			AMSM20 - 01	AMSP07 - I	SA Current Reports - Customer
			AMSM20 - 02	AMSP9M - B	SA Current Reports - Item
			AMSM20 - 02	AMSP07 - I	SA Current Reports - Item
			AMSM20 - 03	AMSP9M - B	SA Current Reports - Salesrep
			AMSM20 - 03	AMSP07 - I	SA Current Reports - Salesrep
			AMSM20 - 04	AMSP9Y - B	SA Comparative Reports - Cust
			AMSM20 - 04	AMSP07 - I	SA Comparative Reports - Cust
			AMSM20 - 05	AMSP9Y - B	SA Comparative Reports - Item
			AMSM20 - 05	AMSP07 - I	SA Comparative Reports - Item
			AMSM20 - 06	AMSP9Y - B	SA Comparative Reports - SIs
			AMSM20 - 06	AMSP07 - I	SA Comparative Reports - SIs
			AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
			AMSM40 - 01	AMSP46 - I	SA Maintenance - Customer
			AMSM40 - 02	AMSP50 - I	SA Maintenance - Item
			AMSM40 - 03	AMSP54 - I	SA Maintenance - Salesrep
			AMSM50 - 01	AMSP48 - B	SA Listings - Customer
			AMSM50 - 01	AMSP43 - I	SA Listings - Customer
			AMSM50 - 02	AMSP52 - B	SA Listings - Item
			AMSM50 - 02	AMSP43 - I	SA Listings - Item
			AMSM50 - 03	AMSP56 - B	SA Listings - Salesrep
			AMSM50 - 03	AMSP43 - I	SA Listings - Salesrep
			AMSM50 - 04	AMSP47 - B	SA List - GR Total Customer
			AMSM50 - 04	AMSP43 - I	SA List - GR Total Customer
			AMSM50 - 05	AMSP51 - B	SA List - Grand Total Item
			AMSM50 - 05	AMSP43 - I	SA List - Grand Total Item

(Page 4 of 4) Sales Analysis procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
			AMSM50 - 06	AMSP55 - B	SA List - GR Total Salesrep
			AMSM50 - 06	AMSP43 - I	SA List - GR Total Salesrep
AMSM40 - 01	AMSP46 - I	SA Maintenance - Customer	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM40 - 02	AMSP50 - I	SA Maintenance - Item	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM40 - 03	AMSP54 - I	SA Maintenance - Salesrep	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM50 - 01	AMSP43 - I	SA Listings - Customer	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM50 - 01	AMSP48 - B	SA Listings - Customer	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM50 - 02	AMSP43 - I	SA Listings - Item	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM50 - 02	AMSP52 - B	SA Listings - Item	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM50 - 03	AMSP43 - I	SA Listings - Salesrep	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM50 - 03	AMSP56 - B	SA Listings - Salesrep	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM50 - 04	AMSP43 - I	SA List - GR Total Customer	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM50 - 04	AMSP47 - B	SA List - GR Total Customer	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM50 - 05	AMSP43 - I	SA List - Grand Total Item	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM50 - 05	AMSP51 - B	SA List - Grand Total Item	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM50 - 06	AMSP43 - I	SA List - GR Total Salesrep	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close
AMSM50 - 06	AMSP55 - B	SA List - GR Total Salesrep	AMSM30 - 01	AMSP01 - I	SA - Reporting Period Close
			AMSM30 - 02	AMSP3A - B	SA - Sales Analysis Close

Unattached jobs

Unattached jobs procedure conflicts

You cannot start this procedure:			While this procedure is running:		
Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description	Menu ID-Option	Procedure-Type	Menu Option Description
	AMJUA	IM Transactions	AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
			AMLM10 - 09	AMLpje - B	MPSP Family Oper Plan Report
			AMLM20 - 05	AMLpJS - B	MPSP Mast Sched Plan Report
			AMIM50 - 06	AMIPLP - I	IM P/I-Physical Inv Update
			AMIM60 - 01	AMIPNA - I	IM P/C-Per./Year End Close
			AMIM60 - 03	AMIPNJ - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Tran Purge
			AMIM60 - 04	AMIPNN - I	IM P/C-LIFO/FIFO Maint.
			AMIM80 - 03	AMIPDH - I	IM T/H-Purge/Save Tran Hist
			AM7M40 - 04	AM7PNA - B	Inventory Adjustment

Contents

Index

Appendix C. Program corrective maintenance

This chapter gives you step by step information about updating your XA programs and data base files with the cumulative Program Temporary Fixes (PTFs).

PTFs are delivered on:

- A periodic Program Corrective Maintenance (PCM) tape or CD
- An Application Release Level (AML) tape or CD with complete documentation.

These tapes or CDs contain application correction sets (ACSs), which are the program temporary fixes (PTFs) as well as the programs necessary to load and apply the PTFs. The ACSs are found in various libraries on the tapes or CDs. (For an explanation of the contents of the libraries see *Planning and Installing Infor ERP XA*.) The process of applying the ACSs is called ACS Apply.

Applying application correction sets (ACSs).....	C-2
Applying application correction sets (ACSs) from disk	C-6
Applying application correction sets (ACSs) from tape or CD	C-18

Applying application correction sets (ACSs)

During ACS Apply, status displays appear showing you what is being done. These displays require no response. If you make an error, displays appear showing you an error message and information telling you what to do to correct the error. Status and error displays are not described in this chapter.

When you run ACS Apply, be sure of the following:

- No one is signed on to an environment receiving ACSs and no job queue jobs are running for that environment
- No one is signed on to any environments sharing an application program library (AMALIBx) with the environment receiving ACSs and no job queue jobs are running for these shared library environments
- If the first character of the environment designator for two or more environments are the same, the environments share the program library.
- You have recent backup copies of program libraries and master files for all environments that are receiving ACSs.

Note: Some applications may require install/tailor to be run after ACS Apply is completed. If the security officer (QSECOFR) is cleared for the install/tailor function using the Security Maintenance menu (AMZM38), install/tailor runs automatically after ACS Apply is completed. If QSECOFR is not cleared for install/tailor, someone who is authorized must use option 6 on the CAS Master Menu (AMZM00) and run install/tailor.

To begin ACS Apply, do the following:

1. Sign on to the System i system as the security officer (QSECOFR).
2. To load the ACS Apply library to your system, load the maintenance tape or CD on a valid device and type:

```
RSTLIB ACSAPPLY DEV(device name)
```

Press **Enter**.

3. To begin the ACS Apply program, type:

```
CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY
```

Press **Enter**. Display AXXAC1 appears. Go to step 1.

Step 1. Display AXXAC1

Use this display to suspend ACS Apply if you want to backup your files and libraries.

If you are using the Extended Environment Support function, you need to back up each environment that will receive ACSs as well as each environment that shares the same program library.

```
DATE *****      APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS      AXXAC1 **

      THIS PROCESS CHANGES YOUR XA APPLICATION PROGRAMS AND MAY
      CHANGE YOUR DATA BASE FILES.

      YOUR APPLICATION PROGRAM LIBRARIES AND MASTER FILES
      SHOULD BE BACKED UP BEFORE CONTINUING.

WARNING: YOU WILL BE REQUIRED TO APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS
TO ALL ENVIRONMENTS THAT SHARE THE SAME PROGRAM LIBRARY.
IF YOU HAVE MULTIPLE ENVIRONMENTS THAT SHARE A PROGRAM
LIBRARY, YOU MUST BACK UP ALL SHARED ENVIRONMENTS BEFORE
CONTINUING OR YOU MAY NOT BE ABLE TO RECOVER YOUR PROGRAMS
OR MASTER FILES.

IF YOU WANT TO BACK UP YOUR FILES AND LIBRARIES NOW,
TYPE IN Y TO SUSPEND ACS APPLY. AFTER YOU HAVE COMPLETED
THE BACKUPS, START ACS APPLY AGAIN BY TYPING IN:
      CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY

      BACK UP FILES AND LIBRARIES BEFORE CONTINUING (Y/N)      A
                                                    F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY
```

Do one of the following:

- If you have already backed up your files and libraries, type **N** (no) and press **Enter**. Display AXXACE appears. Go to Step 2.
- If you want to back up your files and libraries now, type **Y** (yes) to suspend ACS Apply and press **Enter**.

The System i Command Entry display appears.

See Chapter 13, "Back Up/Recover/Reorganize", "Before you begin" for backup procedures.

- After you have completed the backup, start ACS Apply again by typing the following on the System i Command Entry display:

```
CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY
```

Press **Enter**.

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Display AXXACN

If you use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** at any point during the ACS Apply process, display AXXACN appears to verify that you want to cancel ACS Apply.

```
DATE *****      APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS      AXXACN  **

YOU REQUESTED THAT ACS APPLY BE CANCELED.
TO VERIFY THAT YOU WANT TO CANCEL ACS APPLY, USE
F24 AGAIN.

WARNING:  IF YOU USE F24 AGAIN, THE ACS LIBRARY,
THE WORK LIBRARIES, AND ALL PREVIOUSLY LOADED ACS
LIBRARIES WILL BE DELETED.

TO SUSPEND ACS APPLY UNTIL A LATER TIME, USE F23.
TO CONTINUE ACS APPLY, PRESS ENTER.

                                     F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY
                                     F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY
```

Do one of the following:

- Use **F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY** to suspend ACS Apply. The System i Command Entry display appears. To start ACS Apply again, type the following on the System i Command Entry display:

```
CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY
```

- Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** again to cancel ACS Apply.
- Press **Enter** to continue ACS Apply. The display on which you used **F24** appears again.

Step 2. Display AXXACE

Use this display to choose one of two methods of applying ACSs on your system.

```
DATE *****      APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS      AXXACE **

THE ACS APPLY PROCESS MAY USE A CONSIDERABLE AMOUNT OF
WORK SPACE ON DISK. YOU MUST CHOOSE ONE OF TWO METHODS
TO APPLY CORRECTION SETS. YOU CAN LOAD THEM TO YOUR
SYSTEM FIRST TO SAVE TIME OR APPLY THEM DIRECTLY FROM
TAPE OR CD TO USE LESS DISK SPACE.

IF YOU HAVE ADEQUATE DISK SPACE AVAILABLE, TYPE IN N
TO LOAD CORRECTION SETS TO YOUR SYSTEM. THIS SAVES TIME
BECAUSE THE TAPE OR CD IS READ ONCE BEFORE THE APPLY
PROCESS BEGINS AND DOES NOT HAVE TO BE REPEATED FOR
MULTIPLE ENVIRONMENTS.

IF YOU HAVE A LIMITED AMOUNT OF DISK SPACE AVAILABLE,
TYPE IN Y TO APPLY CORRECTION SETS DIRECTLY FROM TAPE OR CD.

APPLY CORRECTION SETS DIRECTLY FROM TAPE OR CD (Y/N)      A

                                F06 SHOW SYSTEM STATUS
                                F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY
                                F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY
```

Do one of the following:

- If you have an adequate amount of work space available on disk and want to apply ACSs from disk, type **N** (no) and press **Enter**. Display AXXAD1 appears with the Apply From Disk options. Go to Step 3.
- If you have a limited amount of work space available on disk and want to apply ACSs from tape or CD, type **Y** (yes) and press **Enter**. Display AXXAD1 appears with the Apply From Tape or CD options. Go to Step 12.

Use **F06 SHOW SYSTEM STATUS** to view the current status of disk usage. The System i Work with System Status display appears.

Use **F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY** to suspend ACS Apply. The System i Command Entry display appears. To start ACS Apply again, type the following on the System i Command Entry display:

```
CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY
```

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Applying application correction sets (ACSs) from disk

Step 3. Display AXXAD1

Use this display to print narrative files, which contain the APAR (Authorized Program Analysis Report) letters and the PTF descriptions for the ACSs, to load the ACSs to the work libraries created on the system for this purpose, to apply ACSs from the work libraries to your application libraries, and to delete the ACSs already loaded to the work libraries.

Note: There are no narrative files on a release level PCM tape.

```

DATE *****      APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS      SELECT      AXXAD1 **
TYPE IN AN OPTION TO SELECT CORRECTION SETS OR USE F08 TO AUTO SELECT.
   1 PRINT PTF NARRATIVE                                     3 APPLY TO AN ENVIRONMENT
   2 LOAD TO YOUR SYSTEM                                    4 DELETE FROM YOUR SYSTEM
*-.PTF-*
SELECT  APPLICATION***** VER  REL  PGM  FILE
*  --  ***** **  **  ****  ****
  --  ***** **  **  ****  ****
  --  ***** **  **  ****  ****
  --  ***** **  **  ****  ****
  --  ***** **  **  ****  ****
  --  ***** **  **  ****  ****
  --  ***** **  **  ****  ****
  --  ***** **  **  ****  ****
  --  ***** **  **  ****  ****
  --  ***** **  **  ****  ****
  --  ***** **  **  ****  ****
  --  ***** **  **  ****  ****
  --  ***** **  **  ****  ****

          USE ROLL UP/DOWN
* CORRECTION SET LOADED.          F08 AUTO SELECT
                                    F16 READ MORE TAPES or CDs
                                    F18 REFRESH DISPLAY
                                    F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY
                                    F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY

```

Do one of the following:

- To print the PTF narratives for the ACSs, type **1** next to the ACSs you want to select and press **Enter**. Display AXXAD1 appears again.
- To load the ACS work libraries, type **2** next to the ACSs you want to select and press **Enter**. Display AXXAD2 appears again. Go to Step 7.
- To apply ACSs to your application libraries, type **3** next to the ACSs you want to select and press **Enter**. Display AXXAE1 appears. Go to Step 6.
- To delete ACS work libraries from your system, type **4** next to the ACSs you want to select and press **Enter**. Display AXXAD1 appears again.

Use **ROLL UP/DOWN** to scroll up and down through the list of ACSs on the display.

Use **F08 AUTO SELECT** to have the system select the ACSs to be loaded or applied to the environment you select. Display AXXAE1 appears. Go to Step 6.

Note: Using **F08 AUTO SELECT** saves you from having to select the correct ACSs to apply to an environment. For example, when you apply ACSs to multiple environments that share a program library, the programs changes are needed in only one environment but file changes may be needed in all environments. After you apply

the ACSs to the first environment, the auto select function selects only the ACSs that have file changes for the other environments.

Use **F16 READ MORE TAPES** to read ACS header information for more maintenance tapes or CDs. Display AXXAC2 appears again. Go to Step 4.

Use **F18 REFRESH DISPLAY** to clear the previous selections. Display AXXAD1 appears again.

Use **F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY** to suspend ACS Apply. The System i Command Entry display appears. To start ACS Apply again, type the following on the System i Command Entry display:

CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Step 4. Display AXXAC2

Use this display to determine which ACSs are on a maintenance tape.

```
DATE *****      APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS      AXXAC2  **

HEADER INFORMATION WILL NOW BE READ FOR EACH APPLICATION
CORRECTION SET ON THE PCM.

LOAD THE TAPE OR CD AND SPECIFY THE DEVICE TO BE USED.

DEVICE NAME      aaaaaaaaaA10

F13 NO MORE TAPES OR CDS
F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY
```

Type a valid tape device name. Press **Enter**. Display AXXAC3 appears. Go to Step 5.

Use **F13 NO MORE TAPES OR CDS** to bypass reading header information for more maintenance tapes. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 3.

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Step 5. Display AXXAC3

Use this display to determine which ACSs are on the next maintenance tape or are on another tape volume of the same maintenance tape. This display appears after reading a maintenance tape from a tape device you typed in on display AXXAC2 or AXXAC3.

```
DATE *****          APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS          AXXAC3 **

IF YOU HAVE MORE PCMS, HEADER INFORMATION
WILL BE READ FOR EACH APPLICATION CORRECTION SET ON
THE NEXT MAINTENANCE TAPE.

LOAD THE NEXT PCM AND SPECIFY THE
DEVICE TO BE USED.

DEVICE NAME          aaaaaaaA10

IF YOU DO NOT HAVE MORE PCMS, USE F13.

                                     F13 NO MORE TAPES OR CDS
                                     F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY
```

Type a valid device name. Press **Enter**. Display AXXAC3 appears again.

Use **F13 NO MORE TAPES OR CDS** to bypass reading header information for more maintenance tapes. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 3.

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Step 6. Display AXXAE1

Use this display to choose the environment you want to receive the ACSs.

```

DATE *****      APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS      SELECT      AXXAE1  **
TYPE IN THE ENVIRONMENT TO RECEIVE CORRECTION SETS      A2

ENVIRONMENT      DESCRIPTION
**              *****
**              *****
**              *****
**              *****
**              *****
**              *****
**              *****
**              *****

USE F05 TO LOAD CORRECTION SETS FOR ALL ENVIRONMENTS.

USE ROLL UP/DOWN
F05 ALL ENVIRONMENTS
F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY
F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY
    
```

From the list shown on the display, type the environment designator in the **TYPE ENVIRONMENT TO RECEIVE APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS** field and press **Enter**. Display AXXAD2 appears. Go to Step 7.

Use **ROLL UP/DOWN** to scroll up and down through the list of environments on the display.

Use **F05 ALL ENVIRONMENTS** to have the system select the required ACSs to be loaded for all installed applications for all environments on your system. Display AXXAD2 appears. Go to Step 7.

Note: **F05** appears only if you used **F08 AUTO SELECT** on display AXXAD1.

Use **F19 RETURN TO SELECT** to change the ACSs you selected. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 3.

Use **F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY** to suspend ACS Apply. The System i Command Entry display appears. To start ACS Apply again, type the following on the System i Command Entry display:

```
CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY
```

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Step 7. Display AXXAD2

Use this display to review the ACSs selected, the function selected, and the environment selected, if any. The environment and function selected are shown in the top part of the display.

```
DATE *****          APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS          AXXAD2 **

THESE CORRECTION SETS HAVE BEEN SELECTED TO BE *****
FOR ENVIRONMENT: ** *****
TO CHANGE THESE SELECTIONS, USE F19.

APPLICATION                                     *****
*****                                           ** ** *-*PTF-*
*****                                           ** ** PGM FILE
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****
*****                                           ** ** ****

PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE                               USE ROLL UP/DOWN
                                                       F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                                                       F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY
```

Press **Enter** if the selections are correct. The display that appears depends on the function shown as follows:

- If the ACSs are selected to be loaded, display AXXAC4 appears. Go to Step 8.
- If the ACSs are selected to be deleted, display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 3.
- If the ACSs are selected to be applied, display AXXACP appears. Go to Step 9.

Use **ROLL UP/DOWN** to scroll up and down through the list of ACSs on the display.

Use **F19 RETURN TO SELECT** to change the ACSs you selected. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 3.

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Step 8. Display AXXAC4

Use this display to load an ACS to your system. The tape volume ID is not shown if ACS Apply has not yet found the requested ACS on tape. This display appears again for each maintenance tape that contains the ACSs you selected. All the ACSs, if selected, on a tape are loaded automatically when you press **Enter**.

```

DATE *****          APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS          AXXAC4 **

THIS APPLICATION CORRECTION SET NOW WILL BE LOADED
TO YOUR SYSTEM.

APPLICATION                                VER  REL  *-PTF-*
*****                                **   **  *PGM FILE
                                           ****  ****

LOAD THE TAPE OR CD CONTAINING THIS CORRECTION SET:  *****
AND SPECIFY THE DEVICE TO BE USED.

DEVICE NAME          aaaaaaA8

                                           F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                                           F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY
                                           F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY

```

Do the following:

1. Load the tape or CD containing the ACS.
2. Type a valid device name and press **Enter**.
 - If more ACSs are to be loaded from another maintenance tape, display AXXAC4 appears again.
 - If no more ACSs are to be loaded, display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 3.

Use **F19 RETURN TO SELECT** to change the ACSs you selected. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 3.

Use **F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY** to suspend ACS Apply. The System i Command Entry display appears. To start ACS Apply again, type the following on the System i Command Entry display:

```
CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY
```

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Step 9. Display AXXACP

Use this display to choose to stop on displays warning you about modified data base files that will be affected by the ACSs, or to bypass the warning displays and apply the ACSs. This display appears once and your answer is used for all the ACSs you selected.

```
DATE *****          APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS          AXXACP **

THE ACS APPLY PROCESS MAY REPLACE PROGRAMS AND DATA BASE
FILES THAT YOU HAVE MODIFIED.  A LIST OF MODIFIED
APPLICATION PROGRAMS AND FILES THAT WILL BE AFFECTED BY
APPLYING EACH SELECTED CORRECTION SET WILL BE PRINTED.

IF YOUR APPLICATIONS HAVE BEEN MODIFIED SINCE THEY WERE
SHIPPED, YOU SHOULD TYPE IN Y ON THIS DISPLAY.

WARNING: IF YOU TYPE IN N AND YOUR DATA BASE FILES ARE MODIFIED,
ANY DATA THAT IS CURRENTLY IN YOUR MODIFIED FIELDS COULD
BE LOST.

STOP IF MODIFIED DATA BASE FILES ARE FOUND (Y/N)  A

F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY
F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY
```

Do one of the following:

- To stop on modified data base file warning displays, type **Y** (yes) and press **Enter**. Status displays appear as the ACSs are applied to your application libraries. If you have modified your XA data base files, you may see display AXXAC9 or AXXACC with a warning message. Display AXXAD3 appears when the ACSs have been applied. Go to Step 10.
- To bypass modified data base file warning displays, type **N** (no) and press **Enter**. Status displays appear as the ACSs are applied to your application libraries. Display AXXAD3 appears when the ACSs have been applied. Go to Step 10.

Use **F19 RETURN TO SELECT** to change the ACSs you selected. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 3.

Use **F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY** to suspend ACS Apply. The System i Command Entry display appears. To start ACS Apply again, type the following on the System i Command Entry display:

```
CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY
```

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

```
DATE **/**/**          APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS          AXXACA
```

```
ACS APPLY IS SUSPENDED SO YOU CAN APPLY YOUR OWN  
MODIFICATIONS TO THE NEW DATA BASE FILE LAYOUTS.
```

```
DO THE FOLLOWING:
```

- PRESS ENTER. ACS APPLY IS SUSPENDED.
- REVIEW THE PTF NARRATIVE PRINTED EARLIER TO UNDERSTAND THE CHANGES BEING MADE AND HOW THEY RELATE TO YOUR MODIFICATIONS.
- REFER TO THE EXPLANATION FOR THIS DISPLAY IN THE ACS APPLY SECTION OF THE CROSS APPLICATION SUPPORT USER'S GUIDE FOR INSTRUCTION ON HOW TO CHANGE FILES

- IN THE LIBRARY: 0000000000
- WHEN YOU HAVE FINISHED CHANGING THE FILES, AND ANY ASSOCIATED DATA MIGRATION PROGRAMS, RESTART THE ACS APPLY PROCESS BY TYPING IN:
CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY

```
F19 RETURN TO SELECT  
F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY
```

If you typed in **N** (no) on error display AXXAC9, display AXXACA appears. Press **Enter** to suspend ACS Apply. The System i Command Entry display appears.

If you have changes to make in the XA file formats, follow the instructions shown below.

Beginning with XA Release 3, the majority of files used by the applications are grouped by file families and shipped in savefiles installed in the environment AMXLIB library. Replacement savefiles are shipped in the Cross Application Support application correction set when one or more of the files within a file family is changed or files have been added or removed.

If you have made changes to one or more of the files in the family, you must first restore all objects from the savefile containing the file(s) to be changed. They must be restored to a library with the same name from which they were originally saved. The name of the saved library is the same as the file family name. File family savefiles have this naming convention: **SFfile_fam**, where file_fam is the name of the file family.

After the files have been restored to the file family library, make your changes to the file DDS and recreate the new file format in the file family library.

If any data migration programs have been shipped in the application correction set to change records from the existing format to the new format, you must also recompile those into the library shown on this display.

When you have properly recreated your file(s), save the objects from the file family library (file_fam) to the savefile (SFfile_fam) in the library shown on the display. It is very important that you reconstruct the save file properly. If the savefile is not correct, ACS Apply will be unable to process the files.

After you have completed installing modifications, start ACS Apply again by typing the following on the System i Command Entry display:

CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY

Display AXXAC9 appears again.

Use **F19 RETURN TO SELECT** to change the ACSs you selected. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 3.

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Step 11. Display AXXACB

Use this display to end the ACS Apply process after the ACSs have been applied to the application libraries.

```
DATE *****      APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS      AXXACB  **

APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS HAVE BEEN APPLIED TO
THE APPLICATION LIBRARIES.

YOUR PROGRAM AND FILE LIBRARIES SHOULD BE BACKED UP
BEFORE YOU RUN APPLICATION FUNCTIONS.

ACS APPLY IS COMPLETED.  WHEN YOU USE F21, ALL
APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS ARE DELETED FROM
YOUR SYSTEM.

F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F21 END ACS APPLY
F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY
```

Use **F19 RETURN TO SELECT** to select ACSs to apply to another environment. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 3.

Use **F21 END ACS APPLY** if you have completed ACS Apply for all environments on your system, or if you do not want to apply ACSs to other environments now. The ACSAPPLY bootstrap library and the ACS libraries are removed from the system. The System i Command Entry display appears.

Note: You should back up your files and program libraries before you continue to run any application functions. For more information, see Chapter 13, "Back Up/Recover/Reorganize", "Before you begin" and "Option 3. (AMZM40) Back Up Application Library".

Use **F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY** to suspend ACS Apply. The System i Command Entry display appears. To start ACS Apply again, type the following on the System i Command Entry display:

```
CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY.
```

Applying application correction sets (ACSs) from tape or CD

Step 12. Display AXXAD1

Use this display to print narrative files, which contain the APAR (Authorized Program Analysis Report) letters and the PTF descriptions for the ACSs, or to apply ACSs from the maintenance tape to your application libraries.

```
DATE ***** APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS SELECT AXXAD1 **  
TYPE IN AN OPTION TO SELECT CORRECTION SETS OR USE F08 TO AUTO SELECT.  
 1 PRINT PTF NARRATIVE  
 5 APPLY TO AN ENVIRONMENT FROM TAPE OR CD  
SELECT APPLICATION ***** VER REL *--PTF--*  
***** PGM FILE  
* --- ***** ** ** **** **  
--- ***** ** ** **** **  
--- ***** ** ** **** **  
--- ***** ** ** **** **  
--- ***** ** ** **** **  
--- ***** ** ** **** **  
--- ***** ** ** **** **  
--- ***** ** ** **** **  
--- ***** ** ** **** **  
--- ***** ** ** **** **  
* CORRECTION SET LOADED.  
USE ROLL UP/DOWN  
F08 AUTO SELECT  
F16 READ MORE TAPES OR CDS  
F18 REFRESH DISPLAY  
F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY  
F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY
```

- Do one of the following:
- To print the PTF narratives for the ACSs, type **1** next to the ACSs you want to select and press **Enter**. Display AXXAD1 appears again.
 - To apply ACSs to your application libraries, type **5** next to the ACSs you want to select and press **Enter**. Display AXXAE1 appears. Go to Step 15.
- Use **ROLL UP/DOWN** to scroll up and down through the list of ACSs on the display.
- Use **F08 AUTO SELECT** to have the system select the ACSs to be loaded or applied to the environment you select. Display AXXAE1 appears. Go to Step 15.
- Note:** Using **F08 AUTO SELECT** saves you from having to select the correct ACSs to apply to an environment. For example, when you apply ACSs to multiple environments that share a program library, the programs changes are needed in only one environment but file changes may be needed in all environments. After you apply the ACSs to the first environment, the auto select function selects only the ACSs that have file changes for the other environments.
- Use **F16 READ MORE TAPES OR CDS** to read ACS header information for more maintenance tapes. Display AXXAC2 appears again. Go to Step 13.
- Use **F18 REFRESH DISPLAY** to clear the previous selections. Display AXXAD1 appears again.

Use **F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY** to suspend ACS Apply. The System i Command Entry display appears. To start ACS Apply again, type the following on the System i Command Entry display:

CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Step 13. Display AXXAC2

Use this display to determine which ACSs are on a maintenance tape.

```
DATE *****      APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS      AXXAC2  **

HEADER INFORMATION WILL NOW BE READ FOR EACH
APPLICATION CORRECTION SET ON THE MAINTENANCE TAPE OR CD.
LOAD THE TAPE OR CD AND SPECIFY THE DEVICE TO BE USED.

DEVICE NAME      aaaaaaaaaA10

F13 NO MORE TAPES OR CDS
F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY
```

Type a valid device name. Press **Enter**. Display AXXAC3 appears. Go to Step 14.

Use **F13 NO MORE TAPES OR CDS** to bypass reading header information for more maintenance tapes. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 12.

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Step 14. Display AXXAC3

Use this display to determine which ACSs are on the next maintenance tape or are on another tape volume of the same PCM. This display appears after reading a PCM from a device you typed in on display AXXAC2 .

```
DATE *****      APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS      AXXAC3 **

IF YOU HAVE MORE PCMS, HEADER INFORMATION
WILL BE READ FOR EACH APPLICATION CORRECTION SET ON
THE NEXT PCM.

LOAD THE NEXT PCM AND SPECIFY THE
DEVICE TO BE USED.

DEVICE NAME          aaaaaaaaaA10

F YOU DO NOT HAVE MORE PCMS, USE F13.

                                     F13 NO MORE TAPES OR CDS
                                     F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY
```

Type a valid device name. Press **Enter**. Display AXXAC3 appears again.

Use **F13 NO MORE TAPES OR CDS** to bypass reading header information for more PCMS. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 12.

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Step 15. Display AXXAE1

Use this display to choose the environment you want to receive the ACSs.

```

DATE *****      APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS      SELECT      AXXAE1  **
TYPE IN THE ENVIRONMENT TO RECEIVE CORRECTION SETS  A2

ENVIRONMENT      DESCRIPTION
**              *****
**              *****
**              *****
**              *****
**              *****
**              *****
**              *****
**              *****

USE ROLL UP/DOWN
F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY
F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY

```

From the list shown on the display, in the environment designator in the ***TYPE IN THE ENVIRONMENT TO RECEIVE CORRECTION SETS*** field. Press **Enter**. Display AXXAD2 appears. Go to Step 16.

Use **ROLL UP/DOWN** to scroll up and down through the list of environment designators and descriptions on the display.

Use **F19 RETURN TO SELECT** to change the ACSs you selected. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 12.

Use **F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY** to suspend ACS Apply. The System i Command Entry display appears. To start ACS Apply again, type the following on the System i Command Entry display:

CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Step 16. Display AXXAD2

Use this display to review the ACSs selected and the environment that is to receive the ACSs.

```
DATE *****              APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS              AXXAD2 **  
  
      THESE CORRECTION SETS HAVE BEEN SELECTED TO BE *****  
      FOR ENVIRONMENT:  ** *****  
      TO CHANGE THESE SELECTIONS, USE F19.  
  
APPLICATION              *****              VER  REL   *-PTF--*  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
*****                   *****              **   **   *   *   *  
  
                        PRESS ENTER TO CONTINUE                          USE ROLL UP/DOWN  
                                                                    F19 RETURN TO SELECT  
                                                                    F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY
```

Press **Enter** if the selections are correct. Display AXXACP appears. Go to Step 17.

Use **ROLL UP/DOWN** to scroll up and down through the list of ACSs on the display.

Use **F19 RETURN TO SELECT** to change the ACSs you selected. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 12.

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Step 17. Display AXXACP

Use this display to choose to stop on displays warning you about modified data base files that will be affected by the ACSs, or to bypass the warning displays and apply the ACSs. This display appears once and your answer is used for all the ACSs you selected.

```
DATE *****          APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS          AXXACP **

THE ACS APPLY PROCESS MAY REPLACE PROGRAMS AND DATA BASE
FILES THAT YOU HAVE MODIFIED.  A LIST OF MODIFIED
APPLICATION PROGRAMS AND FILES THAT WILL BE AFFECTED BY
APPLYING EACH SELECTED CORRECTION SET WILL BE PRINTED.

IF YOUR APPLICATIONS HAVE BEEN MODIFIED SINCE THEY WERE
SHIPPED, YOU SHOULD TYPE IN Y ON THIS DISPLAY.

WARNING: IF YOU TYPE IN N AND YOUR DATA BASE FILES ARE MODIFIED,
ANY DATA THAT IS CURRENTLY IN YOUR MODIFIED FIELDS COULD
BE LOST.

STOP IF MODIFIED DATA BASE FILES ARE FOUND (Y/N)  A

F19 RETURN TO SELECT
F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY
F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY
```

Do one of the following:

- To stop on modified data base file warning displays, type **Y** (yes).
- To bypass modified data base file warning displays, type **N** (no).

Press **Enter**. Display AXXAC4 appears. Go to Step 18.

Use **F19 RETURN TO SELECT** to change the ACSs you selected. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 12.

Use **F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY** to suspend ACS Apply. The System i Command Entry display appears. To start ACS Apply again, type the following on the System i Command Entry display:

```
CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY
```

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Step 18. Display AXXAC4

Use this display to load an ACS to your system and apply it to your application libraries. The tape volume ID is not shown if this is the first time ACS Apply has found the requested ACS on tape. This display appears again for each maintenance tape that contains the ACSs you selected.

```

DATE *****          APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS          AXXAC4 **

THIS APPLICATION CORRECTION SET NOW WILL BE LOADED
TO YOUR SYSTEM.

APPLICATION                                VER  REL  *-PTF-*
*****                                **   **  *PGM FILE
                                     **   **  ****  ****

LOAD THE TAPE WITH VOLUME ID: *****
AND SPECIFY THE TAPE DEVICE TO BE USED.

TAPE DEVICE NAME          aaaaaaA8

                                     F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                                     F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY
                                     F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY

```

Do the following:

1. Load the tape or CD containing the ACS on the device.
2. Type the name of the device and press **Enter**. Status displays appear as the ACS is loaded to a work library from the maintenance tape or CD, applied to your application libraries and deleted from the system. If you selected additional ACSs, status displays appear as the additional ACSs are loaded and applied from tape or CD. If you modified your XA data base files and if you answered Y (yes) in Step 17, you may see display AXXAC9 or AXXACC with a warning message.
3. When the ACS has been applied, one of the following displays appears:
 - If there is another ACS to be applied that is not on the same tape or CD, display AXXAC4 appears again.
 - If all ACSs to be applied are on the same tape or CD, display AXXAD3 appears. Go to Step 19.

Use **F19 RETURN TO SELECT** to change the ACSs you selected. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 12.

Note: If you use **F19** and any of the ACSs selected have been applied, the environment cannot be used until the remaining ACSs are applied.

Use **F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY** to suspend ACS Apply. The System i Command Entry display appears. To start ACS Apply again, type the following on the System i Command Entry display:

CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Display AXXACA

If you typed in N (no) on error display AXXAC9, display AXXACA appears. Press **Enter** to suspend ACS Apply. The System i Command Entry display appears.

```
DATE **/**/**          APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS          AXXACA

ACS APPLY IS SUSPENDED SO YOU CAN APPLY YOUR OWN
MODIFICATIONS TO THE NEW DATA BASE FILE LAYOUTS.

DO THE FOLLOWING:
- PRESS ENTER.  ACS APPLY IS SUSPENDED.
- REVIEW THE PTF NARRATIVE PRINTED EARLIER TO
  UNDERSTAND THE CHANGES BEING MADE AND HOW THEY
  RELATE TO YOUR MODIFICATIONS.
- REFER TO THE EXPLANATION FOR THIS DISPLAY IN THE
  ACS APPLY SECTION OF THE CROSS APPLICATION SUPPORT
  USER'S GUIDE FOR INSTRUCTION ON HOW TO CHANGE FILES

  IN THE LIBRARY:  0000000000
- WHEN YOU HAVE FINISHED CHANGING THE FILES, AND
  ANY ASSOCIATED DATA MIGRATION PROGRAMS, RESTART
  THE ACS APPLY PROCESS BY TYPING IN:
  CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY

                                     F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                                     F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY
```

If you have changes to make in the XA file formats, follow the instructions shown below.

Beginning with XA Release 3, the majority of files used by the applications are grouped by file families and shipped in savefiles installed in the environment AMXLIB library. Replacement savefiles are shipped in the Cross Application Support application correction set when one or more of the files within a file family is changed or files have been added or removed.

If you have made changes to one or more of the files in the family, you must first restore all objects from the savefile containing the file(s) to be changed. They must be restored to a library with the same name from which they were originally saved. The name of the saved library is the same as the file family name. File family savefiles have this naming convention: **SFfile_fam**, where file_fam is the name of the file family.

After the files have been restored to the file family library, make your changes to the file DDS and recreate the new file format in the file family library.

If any data migration programs have been shipped in the application correction set to change records from the existing format to the new format, you must also recompile those into the library shown on this display.

When you have properly recreated your file(s), save the objects from the file family library (file_fam) to the savefile (SFfile_fam) in the library shown on the display. It is very important that you reconstruct the save file properly. If the savefile is not correct, ACS Apply will be unable to process the files.

After you have completed installing modifications, start ACS Apply again by typing the following on the System i Command Entry display:

CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY

Display AXXAC9 appears again.

Use **F19 RETURN TO SELECT** to change the ACSs you selected. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 3.

Use **F24 CANCEL ACS APPLY** to cancel ACS Apply. Display AXXACN appears.

Step 19. Display AXXAD3

Use this display to review all the ACSs you applied to the environment shown.

```

DATE *****          APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS          AXXAD3 **

        THESE APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS HAVE BEEN APPLIED TO
        ENVIRONMENT:  **  *****

APPLICATION*****          VER REL PGM FILE
*****          ** **  ****
*****          ** **  ****
*****          ** **  ****
*****          ** **  ****
*****          ** **  ****
*****          ** **  ****
*****          ** **  ****
*****          ** **  ****
*****          ** **  ****
*****          ** **  ****
*****          ** **  ****
*****          ** **  ****
*****          ** **  ****
*****          ** **  ****

WARNING: USE F19 IF YOU HAVE OTHER ENVIRONMENTS THAT SHARE PROGRAM
LIBRARY AMALIBx.  YOU MUST APPLY THE SAME CORRECTION SETS
TO THOSE ENVIRONMENTS.

        USE F21 IF YOU HAVE COMPLETED          USE ROLL UP/DOWN
        ACS APPLY.                                F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                                                F21 END ACS APPLY
                                                F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY
  
```

Use **ROLL UP/DOWN** to scroll up and down through the list of ACSs on the display.

Use **F19 RETURN TO SELECT** to select ACSs to apply to another environment. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 12.

Use **F21 END ACS APPLY** if you have completed ACS Apply for all environments on the system, or if you do not want to apply ACSs to other environments now. Display AXXACB appears. Go to Step 20.

Use **F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY** to suspend ACS Apply. The System i Command Entry display appears. To start ACS Apply again, type the following on the System i Command Entry display:

CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY.

Step 20. Display AXXACB

Use this display to end the ACS Apply process after the ACSs have been applied to the application libraries.

```
DATE *****      APPLY APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS      AXXACB **

APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS HAVE BEEN APPLIED TO
THE APPLICATION LIBRARIES.

YOUR PROGRAM AND FILE LIBRARIES SHOULD BE BACKED UP
BEFORE YOU RUN APPLICATION FUNCTIONS.

ACS APPLY IS COMPLETED. WHEN YOU USE F21, ALL
APPLICATION CORRECTION SETS ARE DELETED FROM
YOUR SYSTEM.

                                F19 RETURN TO SELECT
                                F21 END ACS APPLY
                                F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY
```

Use **F19 RETURN TO SELECT** to select the ACSs to apply to another environment. Display AXXAD1 appears. Go to Step 12.

Use **F21 END ACS APPLY** if you have completed ACS Apply for all environments on your system, or if you do not want to apply ACSs to other environments now. The ACSAPPLY bootstrap library and the ACS libraries are removed from the system. The System i Command Entry display appears.

Note: You should back up your files and program libraries before you run application functions. For backup procedures, see the discussion on backing up files and application libraries in the Back Up/Recover/Reorganize chapter of this book.

Use **F23 SUSPEND ACS APPLY** to suspend ACS Apply. The System i Command Entry display appears. To start ACS Apply again, type the following on the System i Command Entry display:

```
CALL ACSAPPLY/ACSAPPLY
```

Appendix D. Translation Apply Installation

The Translation Apply for XA Release 4 is no longer dependent on the XA Initial Install or ACS Apply. Translation Apply (TA) is now a stand-alone module that can apply translations, all or incrementally, to previously installed English or translated XA environments. You can install and run the US English version on a machine before the actual translated versions are ready, then apply incremental translated applications at any time, as they become available, or update the previously installed translated applications. The TA module is packaged on the Translation Object tape (TOT).

If you have never installed a XA TOT tape before, read the “Overview” first and then refer to “Translation apply steps - detailed” to install a TOT tape.

If you have installed a previous XA TOT tape before, refer to “Translation apply steps - brief”.

Overview

For existing translated XA environments that are upgrading from Release 3 to Release 4, the Translation Object Tape (TOT) is applied after the Release 4 US PCM tape is applied. Applying the US PCM temporarily will change the affected panels and reports into English until the corresponding TOT is applied.

Generally, the procedure steps for Translation Apply are:

1. Install/Upgrade US XA
2. Apply translation libraries, using the TOT tape with the TA module
3. Apply US PCM tapes
4. Apply translated libraries, using the TOT tape with the TA module.

After initial installation, steps 3 and 4 can be run any time you need to update the previously installed translated applications, providing the translation tape is available that matches the US PCM tape.

For Release 4, the TA module does the following:

- All displays, reports, message files, and Help text are copied from the translation tape to the selected environment, replacing the US English versions.
- Any Translated Data Files (TDFs) in AMFLIB are updated with translated texts. Only translatable text fields are updated; other data fields are preserved.

TA will not translate the TDFs in AMXLIB. This means that if you are re-tailoring, creating new environments, or using any other procedure that merges these TDFs from the tailoring library (AMXLIB) into a production library (AMFLIB), the TA file translator must be re-run for that environment. This is done automatically after every re-tailoring. However, you also can run this TA file translator manually from within XA (without the need for a TOT tape or any of the translation libraries). You also have the option to de-activate the automatic translation after re-tailoring.

Translation apply steps - brief

The following is a brief outline of the steps to follow for translation apply:

- Sign on as AMAPICS
- Delete the TRANSLATE library if you still have it on the system from a previous TOT apply by typing:

DLTLIB TRANSLATE
and press **Enter**.
- Load the TOT tape on a valid tape device and type:

RSTLIB TRANSLATE DEV(tape device name)
and press **Enter**.
- Add the TRANSLATE library to your library list, by typing:

ADDLIBLE TRANSLATE
and press **Enter**.
- Start the loading program that will load the translation libraries to the system, by typing:

TALOAD DEVICE(tape device name) LANGUAGE (language identifier)
and press **Enter**.
- Select the environment you want to load the translation libraries for (panel TAPPLY10). You also can use **F22** to load all translation libraries on the tape.
- When the translation libraries are loaded, select the environment where you want to apply them (panel TAPPLY2). Then take option 1 (apply both translated objects and data files) for all the installed modules (panel TAPPL03).
- When the apply is finished, press **F12** to return to the environment selection panel. If you have any other environments you want to process, select them. Otherwise, press **F22** to delete the translation tape libraries (including the TRANSLATE library). If you do not want to delete the apply libraries at this time, you can press **F3** instead.

The TOT translation apply now is completed.

Translation apply steps - detailed

The following is a detailed explanation of the steps to follow for translation apply:

When you run Translation Apply, be sure of the following:

- You are signed on as AMAPICS.
- No one is signed on to an environment receiving TAs and no job queue jobs are running for that environment.
- No one is signed on to any environments sharing an application program library (AMALIBx) with the environment receiving TAs and no job queue jobs are running for these shared library environments.

Note: If the first character of the environment designator for two or more environments are the same, the environments share the program library.

- You have recent backup copies of program libraries and master files for all environments that are receiving TAs. Use option 1 and 3 on the CAS Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40). Refer to Chapter 13, "Back Up/Recover/Reorganize" for more information on completing this action.

If this is the initial application of the translation object tape (TOT), begin with Step 1 to load and apply.

If you have suspended application of the TOT after loading the translation libraries, add the TRANSLATE library to your library list by typing ADDLIBLE TRANSLATE, and then type in TRNAPPLY, and press **F4**. Then go to Step 2 to complete application of the TOT.

Step1. Load and apply TOT application libraries (TALOAD).

This is done by restoring the Translation Apply module library TRANSLATE that resides as the first library on the TOT tape. On the command entry line, type the following command:

RSTLIB SAVLIB(TRANSLATE) DEV(tape device name)
and press **Enter**.

Add this library to the library list by typing ADDLIBLE TRANSLATE.

Then, to load the Translation Libraries, type TALOAD on the command entry line and press **F4**.

```
TRANSLATION APPLY (TALOAD)
Type choices, press Enter.
Device . . . . . > aaaaaaaA10 *NAME
Language . . . . . > aA3      ENU, DAN, EGY, FRA, FRS . . .

F3=Exit   F4=Prompt   F5=Refresh   F12=Cancel
```

Type in the name of the tape device you are using to load the Translation libraries. Then type in the identifier of the language of your TOT tape. Use **F4** to see a complete list of valid language codes. When you press **Enter**, you will be able to select the environment you want to the load the translation libraries for:

```
TAPPLY10      SELECT ENVIRONMENT FOR LOADING TRANSLATION LIBRARIES
Type 1 beside an environment and press Enter.
Opt   Description
n   ** *****
n   ** *****
n   ** *****
n   ** *****

Bottom

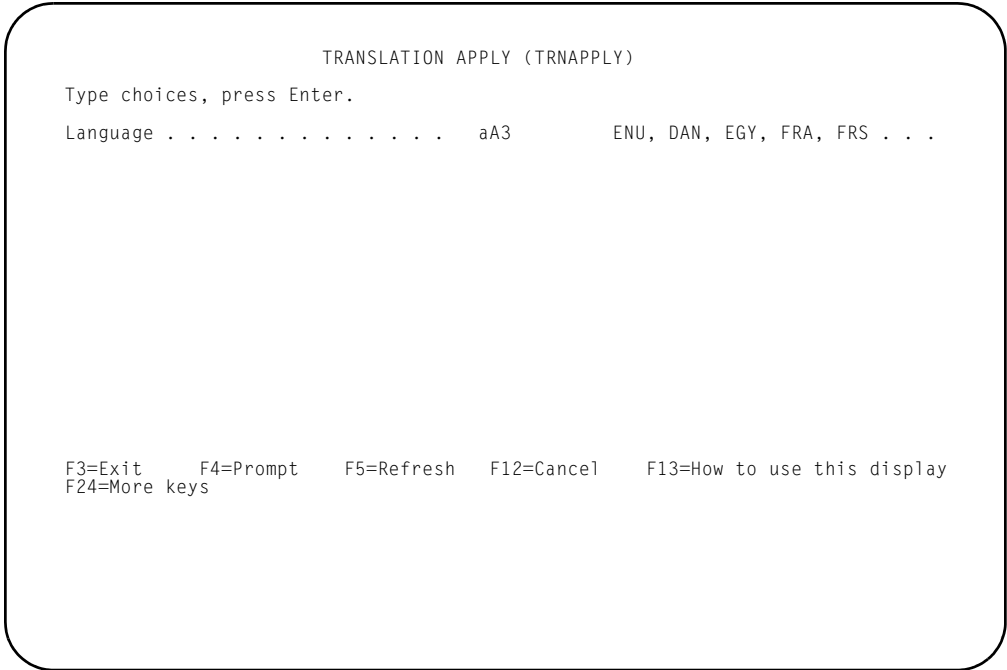
F1=Help  F3=Exit          F22=Restore all translation tape libraries
```

You also have the option to press **F22** to restore all translation libraries, regardless of the modules you have installed in the environment you want to translate.

Make your selection and press **Enter**, or simply press **F22**. The application TA libraries on the tape are restored to the system. The TA module is launched automatically when all libraries are stored. The Environment panel appears. Go to Step 3.

Note: The next step is required only if you choose not to suspend Translation Apply after loading. If you suspend this operation by pressing **F3=Exit** on panel TAPPLY2, you can use the command TRNAPPLY on the command entry panel to resume the Translation apply without restoring the translated application libraries. The following panel appears:

Step 2. Apply TOT application libraries after suspension or retailoring (TRNAPPLY)



Pressing **F4** while positioned on the language field displays a list of valid language codes.

When you press Enter, the next panel appears so you can continue.

Step 3. Select an environment.

The Environment panel prompts you for the environment to apply translations to. All XA environments identified in QGPL/MMLIST are displayed. You can select only one environment at a time.

```

TAPPLY2                SELECT ENVIRONMENT FOR APPLYING TRANSLATION LIBRARIES

Type 1 beside an environment and press Enter.

Opt  Description
n   ** *****
n   ** *****
n   ** *****

F1=Help  F3=Exit                F22=Delete translation tape libraries
ATTENTION: Be sure you have a complete backup of XA
    
```

When you press Enter, the next panel appears so you can complete the Translate Apply. Using **F3** returns you to the command entry panel without completing the action. When you are ready to resume, you can restart the TA by typing TRNAPPLY on the command line of that panel. Go back to Step 2.

The next panel allows you to indicate the option you want to use for the selected application in the environment you specified. You can select more than one application at a time.

```

TAPPL03                APPLICATION SELECTION

Environment:  **

Type option, press Enter.      1 = Apply both translated objects and data files
                                2 = Apply translated objects only
                                3 = Apply translated data files only

Opt  BASE  INSTALLED  TRANS  APPLIED  Message
n   Cde  V/R1/PTF/Lng  Lng/R1/PTF
n   ***  * ** ****  ***** ** ****  *****
n   ***  * ** ****  ***** ** ****  *****
n   ***  * ** ****  ***** ** ****  *****
n   ***  * ** ****  ***** ** ****  *****
n   ***  * ** ****  ***** ** ****  *****

F1=Help                F12=Return
ATTENTION: Be sure you have a complete backup of XA
    
```

Step 4. TA checks PTF level and displays application status.

The TA module checks that the translated application libraries restored from the TOT are at the same level as those from the installed XA environment.

The TA library name contains the following information: APPID, RELEASE, PTF LEVEL (for example, M7X30304).

For all applications installed, TA displays the eligibility status for translation apply. For applications that cannot be applied, a message is issued with the reason.

If any problems exist, you can use **F12=Return** to return to the previous panel. On that panel, use F3 to suspend translation apply and get the correct PTFs to the applications that are not eligible for translation. If you chose to suspend, you can use the command TRNAPPLY on the command entry panel to resume the Translation apply without restoring the translated application libraries. Go back to Step 2.

To complete the Translation Apply, type the option number you want to use in the Opt field for each application. The options are:

- 1 Translate all elements: displays, reports, TDFs, Help, and message files.
- 2 Apply translations to displays, reports, Help, and message files only.
- 3 Apply translations to TDFs only.

Step 5. Delete the translate libraries.

When the Translate Apply is complete, use F12=Return to return to the previous panel (TAPPL03). If you have no other environments to apply a translation to, use **F22** to delete the translate libraries (including the TRANSLATE library) from the system. Otherwise, go back to Step 3.

This completes the Translation Apply.

De-activating/Re-activating Auto-TRNAPPLY

After re-tailoring, TRNAPPLY is run automatically to re-translate the TDFs. However, you might want to de-activate this function for testing purposes. To do this, issue the following command:

```
CHGDTAARA DTAARA(AMALIBx/TAAUTO) VALUE ('0')
```

If you want to re-activate this function, issue the following command:

```
CHGDTAARA DTAARA(AMALIBx/TAAUTO) VALUE('1')
```

The automatic re-translation after re-tailoring also creates a spoolfile TAAUTORP with a log of the re-translation process. After re-tailoring, you should check this report for errors.

Contents	Index	
--------------------------	-----------------------	--

Appendix E. Using XA Fix Delivery systems

Program Temporary Fixes (PTFs) for XA applications are delivered three different ways, using the XA Fix Delivery systems.

1. SNDPTFMAPS (System i to System i via dial-up telephone lines and using your IBM Electronic Customer Support (ECS) modem).
2. AFDWEBGET (XA website to PC, then PC to System i).
3. Tape or CD.

To use the SNDPTFMAPS method, you first must restore the AFDSRC library from your most recent XA PCM. After restoring the library, you can use your IBM ECS modem to communicate to XA.

To use the AFDWEBGET method, you first must restore the AFDWWWOBJ library from your most recent XA PCM. This library is available both on PCMs and as a download (SH11705) via SNDPTFMAPS. To use this method, you will need to have shared folders configured on at least one PC and have access to the XA Support Internet website. Using the website is usually faster than the SNDPTFMAPS method, and it has additional features, such as tips, solutions by keywords, informational PTFs online, and others. If you encounter problems using a download from the Internet, compare the size (in bytes) shown on the website to the size (in bytes) on your PC. If there are differences, try the download again.

The tape (or CD) method is not discussed in this appendix.

Overview

The XA Fix Delivery system delivers all of the PTFs that were previously available using IBM Electronic Customer Support (ECS).

Any questions encountered using any of these systems can be answered by calling the Infor Support Center at 1-800-626-3855. Outside of North America, contact your XA representative. This telephone number provides a status of the MFD systems, as well as access to support personnel. PTFs are normally available for download 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. (You may encounter a Sunday when the systems are being backed up and will receive a message to that effect.)

Save files delivered by MFD usually have a SH prefix. SH numbers may have a suffix that identifies the release level that is applicable. For example, SH34567114 would be equivalent to PTF 34567, that applies to Release 6.

The acronym APAR (Authorized Program Analysis Report) and the word "Solution" will, at all times, be used synonymously in XA. The same number may be used for both the APAR and PTF, so the number you are given as an APAR will, in most cases, be the same SH number that you use to download the fix.

Using the SNDPTFMAPS method

Installing the SNDPTFMAPS (AFDSRC)

There are no prerequisites for installing the AFDSRC library. To install the AFDSRC library from PCM tape to your System i, do the following:

1. Verify that the library AFDSRC is not on your system.

Enter the command:

DSPLIB AFDSRC
and press Enter.

2. If the message 'Library AFDSRC not found' appears, continue with step 4.
3. If the library is found, rename the old library before continuing with the next step.

Enter the command:

RNMOBJ OBJ(QSYS/AFDSRC) OBJTYPE(*LIB) NEWOBJ(AFDSRC1)

4. Enter the command:

RSTLIB SAVLIB(AFDSRC) DEV(OPT01 orTAPx)
and press Enter.

5. The AFDSRC library is restored to your system. This completes the AFDSRC library installation.

Requesting XA PTF Electronically

Your library list must contain the AFDSRC library. On the System i command line, do the following:

1. Enter the command:

ADDLIBLE AFDSRC
and press Enter. (This command is not necessary if your library list already contains the AFDSRC library.)

2. Enter the command:

SNDPTFMAPS
and press Enter.

If this is the first time that the SNDPTFMAPS command has been executed on your System i, the Customer Information window appears. To continue, all fields must be entered in this window. Complete and accurate information is required, since this information is used by XA to determine where to send PCM/Product tapes when ordered electronically.

If this is the first time that the SNDPTFMAPS command has been executed on your System i, the Customer Information window appears. To continue, all fields must be entered in this window. Complete and accurate information is required, since this information is used by XA to determine where to send PCM/Product tapes when ordered electronically.

Display/Change Customer Information

This window appears the first time you execute the SNDPTFMAPS command or when you use F14 on the SEND PTF REQUEST XA (SNDPTFMAPS) display.

```
CUSTOMER INFORMATION

Key or verify your company information:

IBM customer number . 1111111
XA customer number  . 1111111
Company name . . . . . Glenridge Products_____
Contact name . . . . . Terrence_Jones_____
Address line 1 . . . . . 5775-D_Glenridge_Dr._____
Address line 2 . . . . . _____
Address line 3 . . . . . _____
City . . . . . Atlanta_____ State GA
Postal code . . . . . 30328_____ Country number (F4) 0
Country name . . . . . USA_____
Phone number . . . . . 404/555-1212_____
E-mail address (*NONE if unknown):
_____

F1=Help  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F12=Cancel  HELP
```

Function keys

F1 and HELP give you access to online help.

F3=Exit updates the information and ends processing.

F4=Prompt, when used on the Country number field, displays a list of country numbers where you can choose the appropriate number for your country.

F12=Cancel returns you to the SNDPTFMAPS panel without processing any changes.

Fields

All fields are required. Online help is available for all fields.

After you enter the customer information, the SEND PTF REQUEST TO XA (SNDPTFMAPS) panel appears.

Send PTF Request to XA (SNDPTFMAPS)

```

**/**/**          SEND PTF REQUEST TO XA (SNDPTFMAPS) V1R5M0          **:**:**

Key PTF numbers and press Enter.

1st XA PTF . . . SH____0    Coverletter only ? (Y/N) N
2nd XA PTF . . . SH____0    Coverletter only ? (Y/N) N
3rd XA PTF . . . SH____0    Coverletter only ? (Y/N) N
4th XA PTF . . . SH____0    Coverletter only ? (Y/N) N

XA Version-Release-Modification: 2 1 0
Current Media Preference: 1/4" cart (120MB)
E-mail: terrence.jones@glenrd.com

F1=Help  F3=Exit  F5=Refresh  F6=Messages  F10=User Options  HELP
F11=Enter Note  F14=Dsp/Chg Cust Info  F15=Chg Media

```

Function keys

F1 and HELP give you access to online help.

F3=Exit ends the request.

F5=Refresh resets the user option defaults for the version, release, and modification level fields to their original values and clears your PTF number fields.

F6=Messages displays the messages that have been sent to the message queue, (AFDMSGQ) during previous requests. Use this function to review the results of your previous requests and for problem resolution. During communications, real-time messages will keep you updated as to the status the running of SNDPTFMAPS requests. All messages are logged into the AFDMSGQ message queue.

F10=User Options displays the 'USER OPTIONS' window. This window allows you to customize options that affect how SNDPTFMAPS performs during a request.

F11=Enter Note displays a window with input-capable note fields so you can send notes/comments to XA.

F14=Dsp/Chg Cust Info displays the Customer Information window. This window allows you to display and change your customer information. See "Display/Change Customer Information" on page E-2.

F15=Chg Media displays the Media Preference window. This window allows you to specify your media preference for receiving PCMs.

Fields

All of the fields on this panel have online help available.

Changing User Options

This window allows you to customize options that affect how SNDPTFMAPS performs during a request. The window appears when you use F10 on the Send PTF Request to XA panel.

```

                                USER OPTIONS

Change options and press Enter.

PTF library default . . . . . QGPL_____
Resource name . . . . . LIN011_____
Phone number to call. . . . . SST9:18004872350_____
Default PTF prefix. . . . . SH
Default Version number. . . . . 2
Default Release level . . . . . 1
Default Modification level. . . . . 0
Submit Job name . . . . . SNDPTFMAPS
  Job description and library QDFTJOB_ *LIBL_____
  Job queue and library . . . QINTER_ *LIBL_____
  Retries & seconds to wait . 3      ____60
Inactivity Timer. . . . . 2400
Receive Timer . . . . . 254
Continue Timer . . . . . 16

F1=Help   F5=Restore   F10=Trace ICF   F12=Cancel   HELP
F15=Chg Media

```

Function keys

F1 and HELP give you access to online help.

F5=Restore returns the user option shipped defaults to their original values at the time the MFD ships to your location.

F10=Trace ICF provides a backup for tracking down elusive communications problems. Using this function key turns the trace ICF function on or off, as required.

F12=Cancel ignores any changes you typed in the window and causes the SEND PTF REQUEST XA (SNDPTFMAPS) display to appear again.

F15=Chg Media displays the Media Preference window where you can specify your media preferences for receiving PCMs.

Fields

All of the fields on this panel have online help available.

Specifying media preferences

This window allows you to specify the media you want to receive PCMs/Product tapes on. When you order electronically, if the tapes are not available at the density you specify, XA will send you the next lower density available for that same media.

This window appears when you use **F15** on the User Options panel or on the Send PTF Request to XA panel.

```

**/**/**          SEND PTF REQUEST TO XA (SNDPTFMAPS) V1R5M0          **: **: **

                                MEDIA PREFERENCE

1/2" Reel Technology          3480/3490 Technology
1A = 1/2" reel (6250BPI)     4A = 1/2" cart (200MB),3480
                                4B = 1/2" cart (400MB),3490
                                4C = 1/2" cart (800MB),3490
                                4D = 1/2" cart (2.4GB),3490

1/4" Cartridge Technology
2A = 1/4" cart (120MB)
2B = 1/4" cart (525MB)
2C = 1/4" cart (2GB)

8MM Technology
3A = 8mm (2GB)
3B = 8mm (5GB)
3C = 8mm (7GB)

                                Select your media preference and press Enter. 2A

F1=Help   F12=Cancel   HELP

```

Function keys

F1 and HELP give you access to online help.

F12=Cancel ignores any changes you typed in the window and causes the SEND PTF REQUEST XA (SNDPTFMAPS) panel to appear again.

Fields

All of the fields on this panel have online help available.

Using the AFDWEBGET method

Installing the AFDWEBGET Library (AFDWWWOBJ)

To install the AFDWWWOBJ library to your System i, do the following:

1. Verify that the library AFDWWWOBJ is not on your system.

Enter the command:

DSPLIB AFDWWWOBJ
and press **Enter**.

2. If the message 'Library AFDWWWOBJ found' appears, continue with step 4.
3. If the library is found, rename the old library before continuing with the next step.

Enter the command:

```
RNMOBJ OBJ(QSYS/AFDWWWOBJ ) OBJTYPE(*LIB)
NEWOBJ(AFDWWWOBJ1)
and press Enter.
```

4. If you are restoring the library from a PCM tape, enter the command:

```
RSTLIB SAVLIB(AFDWWWOBJ) DEV(TAPx)
and press Enter.
```

If you are restoring the library from a save file (SH11705) enter the command:

```
RSTLIB SAVLIB(AFDWWWOBJ) DEV(*SAVE) SAVF(QGPL/SH11705)
and press Enter.
```

5. The AFDWWWOBJ library is restored to your system. This completes the AFDWWWOBJ library installation.

Getting the XA PTF to the System i

The AFDWEBGET command is specifically designed for XA PTFs sent over the Internet. This method is a three step process. Do the following:

1. Go to the XA webpage and download the PTF file of your choice to the PC or directly to the shared folder.
2. If you did not download the PTF directly to your System i shared folder, copy the PTF file to an System i shared folder (for example, I: \AFDWEB or I: \QDLS\AFDWEB). The default folder used by the AFDWEBGET command is AFDWEB.
3. Enter the AFDWEBGET command to get the PTF file out of the shared folder into a save file on the System i.

```

                                GET SAVF TO THE System i (AFDWEBGET)

Type choices, press Enter.

From document name . . . . . _____ Name
From folder . . . . . : AFDWEB_____

Target save file name . . . . *FROMDOC__ Name, *FROMDOC
Target library . . . . . : QGPL_____ Name, *LIBL
Replace existing save file? . *YES_____ *YES, *NO

F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F12=Cancel F13=How to use this display
F24=More keys

```

You can use the default options for the command or enter your own defaults. The command also prints the cover letter for the PTF automatically to the default printer associated with your job.

Function keys

- F1 and HELP give you access to online help.
- F3=Exit ends the job.
- F4=Prompt shows the available values for a field.
- F5=Refresh resets the panel to its default values before you entered anything.
- F12=Cancel ignores any changes you typed in the window and causes the previous panel to appear again.

Fields

All of the fields on this panel have online help available.

Appendix F. Fax Interface overview

The XA Fax Interface lets you fax XA documents to your customers and vendors, directly from the XA programs that print the document. You do not have to print the document or handle pre-printed forms.

The XA Fax Interface works with the Telex/Fax/400 product from American Presence, Inc., Telephone (312) 726-9941 or Fax (321) 726-6210. These products provide:

1. forms overlays for pre-printed XA forms that can be customized as required by the user, and are merged with the XA "printed" documents for faxing
 - the management of the actual faxing: automatic dialing, redialing, logging, pre-timed deliveries, etc., and
 - other faxing capabilities, including security/authorization control, viewing on PCs or printing of incoming faxes, cost analysis, etc.
2. supports faxing the following documents from the XA applications shown

Document	Applications
To Customers	
Quote	COM/KBC
Order Acknowledgment	COM/KBC
Order Change Acknowledgment	COM/KBC
Packing List/Advance Ship Notice	COM/KBC
Invoice & Pro Forma	COM/KBC
Credit Memo	COM/KBC
To vendors	
Quotation Request	PUR
Planning Schedule	MRP/PUR
Purchase Order	PUR/PM
Purchase Order Change	PUR/PM
Shipping Schedule	PUR
Remittance Advice	AM AP

3. supports the definition, by customer and vendor, in customer maintenance for customers, and in vendor/entity maintenance for vendors of:
 - what documents are to be faxed
 - what documents are to be printed (a document being faxed may optionally be printed)
 - optional "override" fax phone numbers by document type, where required, instead of the (one current) fax phone number

The Fax Interface can be ordered by contacting XA Customer Support or downloading SH11640 for the order form. When your order is approved, you are contacted with an entitlement procedure. The Fax Interface function is documented and supported as part of each of the applications listed above.

Ordering and installing the Fax Interface

Install Telex/Fax/400 or Fax/400. When you install the product, select the XA link during configuration; this installs a XA interface in the product. If an earlier level of the fax product is installed, upgrade it to the required level and install the XA interface. Also install the required fax hardware. The XA interface in Telex/Fax/400 loads the XA pre-printed forms overlays, and sets up the interfaces in Telex/Fax/400 for XA.

You can contact American Presence, Inc. for more information about the fax products.

Phone: (321) 726-9941

Fax: (321) 726-6210

Customize, as required, the XA forms overlays supplied with the fax product, to add your company name, logo, etc..

Next, order from XA Customer Support and install the XA Fax Interface.

Note: Telex/Fax/400 and its XA interface must be installed before you can install the XA Fax Interface as installing the Fax Interface adds logical files into the Telex/Fax/400 file library. Installing the XA Fax Interface allows you to define the Telex/Fax/400 libraries to XA and installs/activates the Fax Interface functions in XA.

Faxing documents to your customers

1. Using COM Customer file Maintenance (Menu AMBM60, option 1), define what document(s) you want to fax to each customer, and the phone number to use for each document. This information is defined on the "Maintain Document/Media" panel (AMBMNDFR), which can be displayed from three panels in Customer File Maintenance depending on whether IFM is installed. On the Maintain Customer panel (AMVA0DVR, if IFM is not installed, or AMVCCDVR, if IFM is installed), select **option 25=Document/Media**. Or on the Edit Customer Address panel on the (AMVACE1R), type **Y** in the **Telephone/Fax number...More?** field.

On the "Maintain Document/Media" panel, enter:

- the media flags, to determine whether a document will be printed, faxed, and/or EDId (via EC), and
- override fax phone numbers, when required, for documents that must be faxed to a phone number other than the (one) "default" fax number defined for each customer

Note: The packing list is identified on the list of document codes as the "Advanced shipping Notice", the name of the EC transaction that contains that information.

Performing this maintenance sets media flags in XA to signal faxing of the documents, and builds "directory" ("short code" records in the fax products) to store the customer name and the fax phone number for each document to be faxed.

2. Run the normal COM/KBC function to "print" the document to be faxed. If the fax media flag is on for that document for that customer. The document is identified with a "short code" ID for use by Telex/Fax/400, written to a separate fax spool file, and directed by a printer override to a fax output queue which Telex/Fax/400 monitors. Telex/Fax/400 reads the short code ID and gets the customer fax information from the short code record then removes the short code ID from the document and merges the document with a forms overlay if required, and faxes the document as directed.

Faxing documents to your vendors

1. Using Purchasing Vendor Master File Maintenance (Menu AM6M60, option 2) define what documents you want to fax to each vendor and the phone number to use for each document. This information is defined on the Vendor Master - File Maintenance page 2 of 3 panel (AMV778).

On the panel enter the media flags to determine whether a document will be printed, faxed, and/or EDId (via EC) and override fax numbers when required for documents that must be faxed to a phone number other than the (one) default fax number defined for each vendor.

Performing this maintenance sets media flags in XA to signal faxing of the documents, and builds "short code" records in Telex/Fax/400, to store the vendor name, and the fax phone number for each document to be faxed.

2. Run the normal Purchasing, MRP, or Accounting Management AP function to "print" the document to be faxed. If the fax media flag is on for that document for that vendor, the document is identified with a "short code" ID for use by Telex/Fax/400 written to a separate fax spool file. It is then directed by a printer override to a fax output queue which Telex/Fax/400 monitors. Telex/Fax/400 reads the short code ID and gets the vendor fax information, then removes the short code ID from the document and merges the document with a forms overlay if required, and faxes the document as directed.

Contents

Index

Appendix G. Common library backup and recover

Overview

This chapter provides instructions for backup and recovery of the XA Common Environment Libraries: Common Data Library (AMCESSQL) and Common Program Library (AMCESLIB). The Common Data Library and Common Program Library contain the Product Update files, programs, and any other objects packaged for those libraries. These libraries are available for use by the Link Manager, Power-Link, Net-Link, and System-Link products and by non-client XA functions and for all environments on a System i. When Product Update is installed, XA adds the AMCESSQL and AMCESLIB libraries automatically to the active library list just above AMALIB. The CAS Maintain Library List function does not support adding the AMCESSQL and AMCESLIB libraries manually.

The backup process for the common libraries uses the `save_while_active` function provided by the System i. The `save_while_active` function allows the system to back up the libraries without first requiring users to log off their XA sessions. With the `save_while_active` function, the system takes a “snapshot” of the files and other objects in the library and uses that image of the library for the backup. Users are prevented from updating files or objects in the library only while the system is taking the “snapshot” image of the library. When the system finishes capturing the image, users can again make updates to files or objects in the library while the rest of the backup processing occurs. By preventing updates to the library only while the system takes an image of the library, the `save_while_active` function reduces the amount of time in which the backup restricts user access to the library.

The backup and recovery of common libraries can run only when no other long-running update job is in process. This restriction eliminates the potential for an unstable backup. Currently, the backup of the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL) cannot run if an Environment Analysis job is being run from the Product Update application, or if updates from Infor Support are being downloaded and loaded into the appropriate Product Update objects.

Overview

The CAS Backup/Recover/Reorganize menu (AMZM40) provides options for menus that allow you to manage backups and recovery of the common libraries. From the CAS Backup Common Data Library menu (AMZM45), you can use the following options to manage backups of the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL).

- Schedule an unattended backup of the Common Data Library to tape or disk.
- Back up the Common Data Library to disk.
- Copy a Common Data Library backup from disk to tape.
- Backup the Common Data Library to tape.
- Change options for tape or disk backup of the Common Data Library.

From the CAS Back Up Common Program Library menu (AMZM46), you can use the following options to manage backups of the Common Program Library (AMCESLIB).

- Back up the Common Program Library to disk.
- Copy a Common Program Library backup from disk to tape.

- Back up the Common Program Library to tape.

From the CAS Recover Common Data Library menu (AMZM47), you can use the following options to recover backups of the Common Data Library (AMCESSQL).

- Recover the Common Data Library from a disk backup.
- Recover the Common Data Library from a tape backup.

The CAS Initialize Tapes menu (AMZM50) provides options for preparing tapes for backups of the common libraries. These options allow you to:

- Initialize Common Data Library Backup tapes.
- Initialize Common Program Library Backup tapes.

These CAS backup and recover functions are important auxiliaries to the Product Update application. The Common Data Library and the Common Program Library backups provided by these functions should be performed prior to running the Product Update analysis function. Similarly, the specific options for restoring the Common Data Library and Common Program Library provide the ability to reset data required by the Product Update functions. For more information on Product Update functions, see the online help text.

Installing the SNDPTFMAPS (AFDSRC)

There are no prerequisites for installing the AFDSRC library. To install the AFDSRC library from PCM tape to your System i, do the following:

1. Verify that the library AFDSRC is not on your system.

Enter the command:

```
DSPLIB AFDSRC  
and press Enter.
```

2. If the message 'Library AFDSRC not found' appears, continue with step 4.
3. If the library is found, rename the old library before continuing with the next step.

Enter the command:

```
RNMOBJ OBJ(QSYS/AFDSRC) OBJTYPE(*LIB) NEWOBJ(AFDSRC1)
```

4. Enter the command:

```
RSTLIB SAVLIB(AFDSRC) DEV(OPT01 orTAPx)  
and press Enter.
```

5. The AFDSRC library is restored to your system. This completes the AFDSRC library installation.

Requesting Infor XA PTF Electronically

Your library list must contain the AFDSRC library. On the System i command line, do the following:

1. Enter the command:

```
ADDLIBLE AFDSRC
```

and press Enter. (This command is not necessary if your library list already contains the AFDSRC library.)

2. Enter the command:

SNDPTFMAPS
and press Enter.

If this is the first time that the SNDPTFMAPS command has been executed on your System i, the Customer Information window appears. To continue, all fields must be entered in this window. Complete and accurate information is required, since this information is used by Infor to determine where to send PCM/Product tapes when ordered electronically.

If this is the first time that the SNDPTFMAPS command has been executed on your System i, the Customer Information window appears. To continue, all fields must be entered in this window. Complete and accurate information is required, since this information is used by Infor to determine where to send PCM/Product tapes when ordered electronically.

Display/Change Customer Information

This window appears the first time you execute the SNDPTFMAPS command or when you use F14 on the SEND PTF REQUEST INFOR (SNDPTFMAPS) display.

```
AMZM40                                Cross Application Support          *****
                                       Back Up/Recover/Reorganize

Type option or command; press Enter.

      1.  Back Up Files >>
      2.  Recover Files >>
      3.  Back Up Application Library
      4.  Reorganize Master Files
      5.  Back Up Common Data Library >>
      6.  Back Up Common Program Library >>
      7.  Recover Common Data Library >>

=>

F3=Exit      F4=Prompt  F9=Retrieve  F10=Actions
F11=Job status F12=Return  F22=Messages
```

```

                                CUSTOMER INFORMATION

Key or verify your company information:

IBM customer number .      1111111
Infor customer number      1111111
Company name . . . . .    Glenridge Products_____
Contact name . . . . .    Terrence Jones_____
Address line 1 . . . . .  5775-D_Glenridge_Dr.____
Address line 2 . . . . .  _____
Address line 3 . . . . .  _____
City . . . . .            Atlanta_____ State GA
Postal code . . . . .     30328_____ Country number (F4) __0
Country name . . . . .    USA_____
Phone number . . . . .    404/555-1212_____
E-mail address (*NONE if unknown):
_____

F1=Help  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F12=Cancel  HELP
    
```

Function keys

F1 and HELP give you access to online help.

F3=Exit updates the information and ends processing.

F4=Prompt, when used on the Country number field, displays a list of country numbers where you can choose the appropriate number for your country.

F12=Cancel returns you to the SNDPTFMAPS panel without processing any changes.

Fields

All fields are required. Online help is available for all fields.

After you enter the customer information, the SEND PTF REQUEST TO INFOR (SNDPTFMAPS) panel appears.

Send PTF Request to Infor (SNDPTFMAPS)

```
**/**/**          SEND PTF REQUEST TO INFOR (SNDPTFMAPS) V1R5M0          **:**:**
```

Key PTF numbers and press Enter.

```
1st INFOR XA PTF . . . SH 0      Coverletter only ? (Y/N) N
2nd INFOR XA PTF . . . SH 0      Coverletter only ? (Y/N) N
3rd INFOR XA PTF . . . SH 0      Coverletter only ? (Y/N) N
4th INFOR XA PTF . . . SH 0      Coverletter only ? (Y/N) N
```

```
XA Version-Release-Modification: 2 1 0
Current Media Preference: 1/4" cart (120MB)
E-mail: terrence.jones@glenrd.com
```

```
F1=Help   F3=Exit   F5=Refresh   F6=Messages   F10=User Options   HELP
F11=Enter Note   F14=Dsp/Chg Cust Info   F15=Chg Media
```

Function keys

F1 and HELP give you access to online help.

F3=Exit ends the request.

F5=Refresh resets the user option defaults for the version, release, and modification level fields to their original values and clears your PTF number fields.

F6=Messages displays the messages that have been sent to the message queue, (AFDMSGQ) during previous requests. Use this function to review the results of your previous requests and for problem resolution. During communications, real-time messages will keep you updated as to the status the running of SNDPTFMAPS requests. All messages are logged into the AFDMSGQ message queue.

F10=User Options displays the 'USER OPTIONS' window. This window allows you to customize options that affect how SNDPTFMAPS performs during a request.

F11=Enter Note displays a window with input-capable note fields so you can send notes/comments to Infor.

F14=Dsp/Chg Cust Info displays the Customer Information window. This window allows you to display and change your customer information. See "Display/Change Customer Information" on page G-3.

F15=Chg Media displays the Media Preference window. This window allows you to specify your media preference for receiving PCMs.

Fields

All of the fields on this panel have online help available.

Changing User Options

This window allows you to customize options that affect how SNDPTFMAPS performs during a request. The window appears when you use F10 on the Send PTF Request to Infor panel.

```

                                USER OPTIONS

Change options and press Enter.

PTF library default . . . . . QGPL_____
Resource name . . . . . LIN011_____
Phone number to call. . . . . SST9:18004872350_____
Default PTF prefix. . . . . SH_____
Default Version number. . . . . 2_____
Default Release level . . . . . 1_____
Default Modification level. . . . . 0_____
Submit Job name . . . . . SNDPTFMAPS_____
  Job description and library QDFTJOB_ *LIBL_____
  Job queue and library . . . QINTER_ *LIBL_____
  Retries & seconds to wait . 3_____60_____
Inactivity Timer. . . . . 2400_____
Receive Timer . . . . . 254_____
Continue Timer . . . . . 16_____

F1=Help   F5=Restore   F10=Trace ICF   F12=Cancel   HELP
F15=Chg Media

```

Function keys

F1 and HELP give you access to online help.

F5=Restore returns the user option shipped defaults to their original values at the time the MFD ships to your location.

F10=Trace ICF provides a backup for tracking down elusive communications problems. Using this function key turns the trace ICF function on or off, as required.

F12=Cancel ignores any changes you typed in the window and causes the SEND PTF REQUEST INFOR (SNDPTFMAPS) display to appear again.

F15=Chg Media displays the Media Preference window where you can specify your media preferences for receiving PCMs.

Fields

All of the fields on this panel have online help available.

Specifying media preferences

This window allows you to specify the media you want to receive PCMs/Product tapes on. When you order electronically, if the tapes are not available at the density you specify, Infor will send you the next lower density available for that same media.

This window appears when you use **F15** on the User Options panel or on the Send PTF Request to Infor panel.

```

**/**/**          SEND PTF REQUEST TO INFOR (SNDPTFMAPS) V1R5M0          **: **: **

                                MEDIA PREFERENCE

1/2" Reel Technology          3480/3490 Technology
1A = 1/2" reel (6250BPI)     4A = 1/2" cart (200MB),3480
                               4B = 1/2" cart (400MB),3490
                               4C = 1/2" cart (800MB),3490
                               4D = 1/2" cart (2.4GB),3490

1/4" Cartridge Technology
2A = 1/4" cart (120MB)
2B = 1/4" cart (525MB)
2C = 1/4" cart (2GB)

8MM Technology
3A = 8mm (2GB)
3B = 8mm (5GB)
3C = 8mm (7GB)

                Select your media preference and press Enter. 2A

F1=Help    F12=Cancel    HELP

```

Function keys

F1 and HELP give you access to online help.

F12=Cancel ignores any changes you typed in the window and causes the SEND PTF REQUEST INFOR (SNDPTFMAPS) panel to appear again.

Fields

All of the fields on this panel have online help available.

Using the AFDWEBGET method

Installing the AFDWEBGET Library (AFDWWWOBJ)

To install the AFDWWWOBJ library to your System i, do the following:

1. Verify that the library AFDWWWOBJ is not on your system.

Enter the command:

DSPLIB AFDWWWOBJ
and press **Enter**.

2. If the message 'Library AFDWWWOBJ found' appears, continue with step 4.
3. If the library is found, rename the old library before continuing with the next step.

Enter the command:

```
RNMOBJ OBJ(QSYS/AFDWWWOBJ ) OBJTYPE(*LIB)
NEWOBJ(AFDWWWOBJ1)
and press Enter.
```

4. If you are restoring the library from a PCM tape, enter the command:

```
RSTLIB SAVLIB(AFDWWWOBJ) DEV(TAPx)
and press Enter.
```

If you are restoring the library from a save file (SH11705) enter the command:

```
RSTLIB SAVLIB(AFDWWWOBJ) DEV(*SAVE) SAVF(QGPL/SH11705)
and press Enter.
```

5. The AFDWWWOBJ library is restored to your system. This completes the AFDWWWOBJ library installation.

Getting the XA PTF to the System i

The AFDWEBGET command is specifically designed for Infor PTFs sent over the Internet. This method is a three step process. Do the following:

1. Go to the Infor webpage and download the PTF file of your choice to the PC or directly to the shared folder.
2. If you did not download the PTF directly to your System i shared folder, copy the PTF file to a System i shared folder (for example, I: \AFDWEB or I: \QDLS\AFDWEB). The default folder used by the AFDWEBGET command is AFDWEB.
3. Enter the AFDWEBGET command to get the PTF file out of the shared folder into a save file on the System i.

```
GET SAVF TO THE SYSTEM I (APDWEBGET)

Type choices, press Enter.

From document name . . . . . _____ Name
From folder . . . . . APDWEB_____

Target save file name . . . . *FROMDOC__ Name, *FROMDOC
Target library . . . . . QGPL_____ Name, *LIBL
Replace existing save file? . *YES _____ *YES, *NO

F3=Exit F4=Prompt F5=Refresh F12=Cancel F13=How to use this display
F24=More keys
```

You can use the default options for the command or enter your own defaults. The command also prints the cover letter for the PTF automatically to the default printer associated with your job.

Function keys

F1 and HELP give you access to online help.

F3=Exit ends the job.

F4=Prompt shows the available values for a field.

F5=Refresh resets the panel to its default values before you entered anything.

F12=Cancel ignores any changes you typed in the window and causes the previous panel to appear again.

Fields

All of the fields on this panel have online help available.

Glossary

This glossary defines terms that are important for this application. It does not include all XA terms nor all terms established for your system. If you do not find the term you are looking for, refer to the Index in this book or to glossaries in other XA publications.

This glossary includes definitions from:

- The American National Dictionary for Information Processing Systems, copyright 1982 by the Computer and Business Equipment Manufacturers Association (CBEMA). Copies may be purchased from the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018. Definitions are identified by symbol (A) after definition.
- The ISO Vocabulary – Information Processing and the ISO Vocabulary – Office Machines, developed by the International Organization for Standardization, Technical Committee 97, Subcommittee 1. Definitions of published sections of the vocabulary are identified by symbol (I) after definition; definitions from draft international standards draft proposals, and working papers in development by the ISO/TC97/SC1 vocabulary subcommittee are identified by symbol (T) after definition, indicating final agreement has not yet been reached among participating members.

access path. The means by which OS/400 provides a logical organization to the data in a database file so the data can be processed by a program. The two access paths are arrival sequence and keyed sequence.

ACS. Application correction set.

allocate. To assign a resource, such as a disk or diskette, to perform a task. Contrast with deallocate.

alphanumeric. Consisting of both letters and numbers and usually other characters, such as punctuation marks and mathematical symbols. Synonymous with alphameric.

AMAPICS profile. The user profile that has authority for all the XA applications. The system creates the profile during initial application installation.

AML tape. Application modification level tape.

APAR. Authorized program analysis report.

application correction set (ACS). The program temporary fixes (PTFs) as well as the programs necessary to apply the fixes that are contained on a maintenance tape.

application maintenance. The process of updating XA application programs due to changes required by data processing operations or due to changes from Infor.

application modification level (AML) tape. One of two types of maintenance tapes. The AML tape is automatically sent to a customer with accompanying documentation.

System i password. The unique string of characters known to the System i system and to a user, who must specify it to gain access to the System i system. Synonymous with System i user password.

System i user profile. A user description known to the System i system. It contains a user profile name and a user password.

System i user profile name. A string of characters assigned to a user profile on the System i system. It is the name by which you want the system to know the user. Synonymous with user name.

audit. (1) A formal or official examination and verification of an account book. (2) The final report of an examination of books of account by auditors. (3) To review and examine the activities of a data processing system mainly to test the adequacy and effectiveness of procedures for data security and data integrity.

audit trail. Data, in the form of a logical path linking a sequence of events, used for tracing the transactions that have affected the contents of a record. (2) Information that allows you to trace the history of an account, item record, order, and so forth. The more recent information may be stored online so you can retrieve it.

Authorized Program Analysis Report (APAR). A request for correction of a problem caused by a defect in a current release of a program.

back up. To transfer specific objects or libraries from internal storage to magnetic media, such as tapes, or to fixed disk, by duplication.

backup copy. A copy of a file or library that is kept for reference in case the original file or library is destroyed.

batch. An accumulation of data to be processed, as in a batch of transactions.

batch job. A job in which the processing functions are submitted as a predefined series of actions to be performed without continuous operator attention. See batch subsystem. Contrast with interactive job.

batch number. A number printed on a document to delineate a group of transactions.

batch subsystem (QBATCH). A subsystem in which batch jobs are processed. The System i system supplies one batch subsystem: QBATCH.

batch update. The process of updating master files using a group of transactions that are being held in a transaction file. Contrast with immediate update.

byte. A binary character operated on as a unit and usually shorter than a computer word. (A)

call. To indicate that a program or XA procedure is to begin execution. The call specifies the program or XA procedure name and required parameters.

character. A member of a set of elements that is used for the representation, organization, or control of data. Characters may be letters, digits, punctuation marks, or other symbols. (T)

CL. See control language.

command. A statement used to request a function of the system. A command consists of the command name, which identifies the requested function, and parameters.

configuration. The group of machines, devices, and programs that make up a data processing system. See system configuration.

control language. A programming language that identifies processing requirements to OS/400.

controlling subsystem (QCTL). An interactive subsystem that is started automatically when the system is started, and through which the system operator controls the system. The System i system supplies one controlling subsystem: QCTL.

cursor. A movable character (underscore) on a display screen that indicates where the next character typed by the operator will appear.

data. A representation of facts, concepts, or instructions in a formalized manner suitable for communication, interpretation, or processing by human or automatic means. (I) (A)

data area. An object that is used to communicate data, such as CL variable values, between the programs within a job and between jobs. The system-recognized identifier is *DTAARA.

database. A collection of stored data.

database file. An organized collection of related records in the database. See physical file and logical file.

data description specifications (DDS). A description of the user's database or device files, that is entered using a fixed-form syntax. The description is then used to create files.

data file. The major unit of data storage, consisting of one or more file members. Each member contains a collection of related data records stored in a user-specified format.

DDS. Data description specifications.

deallocate. To release a resource that is assigned to a specific task. Contrast with allocate.

dedicated mode. A mode of operation that requires that no other batch or interactive XA jobs are running. Many of the Cross Application Support functions must be executed in dedicated mode.

default. An alternative attribute, option, or value that is assumed when none has been specified.

device file. An object that describes the data processed on an external input or output device attached to the system, such as a work station, a printer, or a magnetic tape drive.

disk. A round flat plate coated with a magnetic substance on which data for a computer is stored.

diskette. A small, flexible, magnetic disk permanently enclosed in a protective jacket. Diskettes are a removable medium used to store information until it is required for processing.

display. A visual presentation of data. (I) (A)

edit. To verify the form or format of data; for example, to test a data field such as customer number.

electronic data interchange (EDI). A technique for exchanging business documents electronically, rather than by printed paper copies.

enter. To send coding, data, or a message to a computer from a keyboard.

entry. (1) An element of information in a table, list, queue, or other organized structure of data or control information. (2) A single input operation on a terminal.

error message. An indication that an error has been detected. (A) The error must be corrected before you continue. Contrast with informational message and warning message.

execute. To cause an instruction, program, procedure, or other machine function to be performed.

field. In a form, display, or record, a specified area used for a particular category of data. For example, the area on a display that is regularly used to show an item number.

file. An organized collection of related records treated as a unit.

file maintenance. The online process of updating XA application master files.

function key. One of the keys of the display station keyboard to request specific functions from the system or application program.

hexadecimal. Pertaining to a numbering system with a base of 16; valid numbers use the digits 0 through 9 and characters A through F, where A represents 10 and F represents 15.

ID. Identifier.

immediate update. The process of updating master files where individual transactions are applied to the file as soon as they are entered. Contrast with batch update.

informational message. A message that is not the result of an error condition. Normally, an informational message gives the status of a job or operation. Contrast with error message and warning message.

inquiry. A request for information stored in, or calculated from, one or more data files.

interactive job. A job in which the processing actions are performed in response to input provided by a work station or system operator. During the job, a dialog exists between the operator and the system. Contrast with batch job.

interactive subsystem (QINTER). A subsystem in which interactive jobs are to be processed. The System i system supplies three interactive subsystems: QCTL, QINTER, and QPGMP (programmer subsystem).

interface. The facility to allow applications to pass or share information.

job. A single identifiable sequence of processing actions that represents a single use of the system. A job is the basic unit of work that is identified to the system.

job queue. A waiting list of the jobs that have been defined for the computing system.

library. An object that is a directory to other objects. A library is used to group related objects and to find objects by name when they are used. Libraries can contain data files, source files, and program objects; the files can also contain members.

library list (*LIBL). An ordered list of library names used to find an object. The library list indicates which libraries are to be searched and the order in which they are to be searched. *LIBL specifies to the system that a job's current library list is to be used to find the object.

load. To enter data or programs into storage; for example, to load a master file.

logical file. A database file through which data that is stored in one or more physical files can be accessed. The data is accessed by means of record formats and/or access paths that are different from the physical representation of the data in the database.

maintenance tape. A tape containing application correction sets used for updating XA program. There are two kinds of maintenance tapes: a program corrective maintenance tape (PCM) and an application modification level tape (AML).

master file. A file that is used as an authority in a given job and that is relatively permanent, even though its contents may change. (I) (A)

member. An identifiable group of records that is a subset of the database file to which it belongs. Each member conforms to the characteristics of the file and has its own access path.

menu. A displayed list of items from which the operator makes a selection.

message identifier. The leading part of a message that contains information such as its source and an identification number.

message queue. An object on which messages are placed when they are sent to the person or program. The system-recognized identifier is *MSGQ.

numeric. Pertaining to the digits 0 through 9.

object. A named unit that consists of a set of descriptive characteristics (that describe the object) and data. An object is anything that exists and occupies space in storage, and on which operations can be performed. Some examples of objects are programs, files, and libraries.

offline. Pertaining to equipment or devices not under control of the processing unit.

offline data entry. A form of data entry in which data is read into the computing system from offline files.

online. Pertaining to equipment or devices under direct control of the processing unit.

OS/400. The operating system for the System i system.

paging. Displaying the records in a file in sequence on a work station. Using this facility, an operator can read through an entire file rather than seeing one record, as when using inquiry.

parameter. (1) A variable that is assigned a particular value for a specific purpose or process. (2) A value that is specified in a command. (3) Data passed to or received from another program or procedure.

password. An alphanumeric security code that allows access to a set of computer operations or data. See System i password.

PCM tape. Program corrective maintenance tape.

physical file. A database file that contains data records. All the records have the same format; that is, they are all fixed-length records and they all contain the same fields in the same order.

procedure. One or more CL programs that cause a specific function or set of functions to be performed.

processing unit. The part of a computer system that operates on data.

program. An object that contains a set of instructions that tells a computer where to get input data, how to process it, and where to put the results. A program is created as a result of a compilation.

program corrective maintenance. The process of updating XA programs by loading either a program corrective maintenance tape (PCM) or an application modification level (AML) tape and applying the application correction sets (ACSs) that are on the tape.

program corrective maintenance (PCM) tape. One of two types of maintenance tapes. The PCM tape is sent to the customer upon request.

program-described file. A file in which record fields are described in the program that processes the file.

program temporary fix (PTF). A temporary solution or bypass of a problem as the result of a defect in a current release of a program. See Authorized Program Analysis report (APAR).

prompt. A symbol or message to an operator requesting information or describing an action that is needed to continue processing.

PTF. Program temporary fix.

QBATCH. See batch subsystem.

QCTL. See controlling subsystem.

QGPL library. The library provided by OS/400 is called QGPL and contains user-oriented, IBM-supplied objects and user-created objects that are not explicitly placed in a different library when they are created.

session. The period of time during which a user of a terminal can communicate with an interactive system, usually, elapsed time between logon and logoff. See job.

SYSCTL file. System control file.

system configuration. A process that specifies the devices and programs that form a particular data processing system.

system control file (SYSCTL). A program-described file containing the answers to the install/tailor questionnaires for all XA applications.

system library. A collection of data sets of files in which the parts of an operating system are stored.

user password. A string of characters known to a system and a user to allow access to a system. See System i password.

user profile. See AMAPICS user profile and System i user profile.

user profile name. See System i user profile name.

workstation. An input/output device that contains a display on which data is shown and an attached keyboard through which data is entered.

warning message. An indication that an error has been detected (A). You do not have to correct the error before you continue. Contrast with informational message and error message.

Contents	Index	
-----------------	--------------	--

Index

A

- abbreviations, application 1-2
- activate/deactivate interfaces 5-14
- application IDs (APPIDs) 1-2
- Application Maintenance menu options
 - Option 1, Restore Source File to Maintenance Library 7-4
 - Option 2, Modify/Create Programs or Files 7-7
 - Option 3, Maintain Message File – MESSGE 7-10
 - Option 4, Maintain Online Source File–AXXSRC 7-13
 - Option 5, Permanently Apply Tested Changes 7-15
 - Option 6, Save Source File 7-18
 - Option 7, Restore/Save Maintenance Library 7-22
 - Option 8, Delete Maintenance Library 7-26
 - Option 9, Apply ECS PTF To Test Library 7-27
- application menus, work with 11-1
- application security 10-3
- application status 3-3
- applications, work with 11-1
- Atlanta Fix Delivery library (AFD) E-1, E-6, E-2, E-7

B

- back up common data library
 - having more than one disk file backup 13-105
 - initialize tapes 13-77
 - processing 13-77, 13-131
 - save while active 13-76
- Back Up Common Data Library menu options
 - Option 1, Schedule Unattended Backup 13-82
 - Option 2, Back Up Library to Tape 13-97
 - Option 3, Back Up Library to Disk 13-105
 - Option 4, Copy Disk Backup to Tape 13-112
 - Option 5, Change Backup Options 13-119
- back up common program library
 - having more than one disk file backup 13-146
 - initialize tapes 13-131
- Back Up Common Program Library menu options
 - Option 2, Back Up Library to Disk 13-146
 - Option 3, Copy Disk Backup to Tape 13-152
- back up files
 - application considerations 13-6
 - handling data entry transactions 13-4
 - having more than one disk file backup 13-29
 - initialize tapes 13-4
 - processing 13-4
- Back Up Files menu options
 - Option 1, Schedule Unattended Backup 13-9
 - Option 2, Back Up Files to Tape 13-21
 - Option 3, Back Up Files to Disk 13-29
 - Option 4, Copy Disk Backup to Tape 13-30
 - Option 5, Change Backup Options 13-38
- Back Up/Recover/Reorganize menu options
 - Option 1, Back Up Files 13-3
 - Option 2, Recover Files 13-48
 - Option 3, Back Up Application Library 13-63

- Option 4, Reorganize Master Files 13-70
- Option 6, Back Up Common Program Library 13-130
- Option 7, Recover Common Data Library 13-159
- BCKNOTES (Backup XA Notes) 13-1

C

- called programs, work with 11-1
- Client Data Connection User Profiles, work with 10-14
- common data library, back up
 - having more than one disk file backup 13-105
 - initialize tapes 13-77
 - processing 13-77, 13-131
 - save while active 13-76
- common data library, recover
 - general steps 13-162
 - handling data entry transactions 13-162
 - moving to another System i or manually recovering the libraries 13-160
 - processing 13-160
- common program library, back up
 - having more than one disk file backup 13-146
 - initialize tapes 13-131
- Cross Application Support
 - lockout of Security Maintenance A-6, A-7
 - menus 2-1-2-28
 - options in dedicated mode 1-6
 - procedure conflicts B-21
 - security tasks A-1

D

- data entry file status 3-11
- data security 10-4
- dedicated mode for CAS menu options 1-6
- display by ID
 - AMTRGG1-Maintain trigger instances 5-117
 - AMVBQDFR-Activate Application Exits 5-114
 - AMZTRG12-Change trigger program control 5-54
 - AMZTRG14-Delete trigger program control 5-57
 - AMZTRG15-Display trigger program control 5-58
 - AMZTRG16-Create trigger program control 5-56
 - AMZTRG17-Subset trigger program control 5-59, 5-123
 - AMZTRGB1—Maintain trigger target control (Select) 5-69
- display by name
 - Activate Application Exits AMVBQDFR 5-114
 - Change field change control 5-107
 - Change Trigger cross reference 5-101
 - Change trigger filter control 5-64
 - Change trigger key control 5-92
 - Change trigger SQL control 5-83
 - Create field change control 5-105
 - Create Trigger cross reference 5-100
 - Create trigger filter control 5-62
 - Create trigger key control 5-90
 - Create trigger SQL control 5-81
 - Delete field change control 5-109
 - Delete Trigger Cross Reference 5-102
 - Delete trigger filter control 5-66
 - Delete trigger instance 5-119

Delete trigger key control 5-94
Delete trigger SQL control 5-85
Delete trigger target control 5-75
Display field change control 5-111
Display trigger instances 5-121
Display trigger key control 5-96
Display trigger SQL control 5-87
Display trigger target control 5-77
Maintain cross reference control 5-98
Maintain field change control 5-103
Maintain trigger filter control 5-60
Maintain trigger instances AMZTRGG1 5-117
Maintain trigger key control 5-89
Maintain trigger SQL control 5-79
Maintain trigger target control (Select)--AMZTRGB1 5-69
Display trigger SQL control 5-87
displays by ID
AMX601--Install/Tailor Applications 15-15
AMX602--Install/Tailor Applications 15-16
AMX621--Install/Tailor Applications 15-18
AMX622--Install/Tailor Applications 15-19
AMX701--Install/Tailor Applications 15-17
AMX702--Install/Tailor Applications 15-27
AMX704--Install/Tailor Applications 15-28
AMX709--Install/Tailor Applications 15-25
AMX70D--Install/Tailor Applications 15-20
AMXIPC--Install/Tailor Applications 15-26
AMXIPE--Install/Tailor Applications 15-21
AMZ111--Data Dictionary (Select) 4-8
AMZ121--File Record Layout (Select) 4-11
AMZ122--File Record Layout (Select) 4-12
AMZ181--Field/File Where Used (Select) 4-17
AMZ182--File Where Used (Select) 4-18
AMZ183--Field Where Used (Select) 4-19
AMZ711--Install/Tailor Applications 15-29
AMZA0PVR--Specify Data Group 10-48
AMZA0PVR--Specify Data Tasks 10-19, 10-20, 10-21, 10-33, 10-34, 10-36,
10-44, 10-50, 10-51, 10-55, 10-56
AMZA1PVR--Add Data Group 10-17
AMZA4PVR--Add Tasks 10-18
AMZA5PVR--Select Security Report 10-45
AMZA6PVR--Specify User 10-52
AMZA7DFR--Maintain Report Overrides (Display) 6-10
AMZA7PVR--Specify Area 10-47
AMZABDTR--Display Menu 12-6
AMZADD1R--Display Trading Partner 20-9
AMZADE1R--Maintain Report Overrides (Add or Change) 6-11
AMZAFD1R--Display Action 12-14
AMZAKE1R--Edit EDI Trading Partner 20-8
AMZALPVR--Specify Report 6-13
AMZANE1R--Maintain Menu 12-5
AMZAQPVR--Specify User 10-54
AMZASPVR--Session Overrides (Enter) 6-8
AMZATPVR--Add Area 10-16
AMZAWEFR--Work with Menu Options 12-7
AMZB0DFR--Display Tasks 10-35
AMZB1DFR--Authorize Users to Task 10-30
AMZB5DFR--Maintain Security Areas 10-41

AMZB6DFR–Maintain Tasks 10-42
AMZBBPVR–Enter Trading Partner ID 20-10
AMZBDPVR–Maintain Action 12-12
AMZBGDFR–Maintain User Security 10-43
AMZBHDFR–Display User Authority–Areas 10-37
AMZBIDFR–Change User Authority–Areas 10-31
AMZBMPVR–Maintain Task 12-18
AMZBOPVR–Display Task 12-21
AMZBQDFR–Authorize To Tasks 10-25
AMZBSDFR–Authorize To Areas 10-22
AMZBSPVR–Maintain Journal Options 21-8
AMZBVDFR–Authorize Users To Area 10-26
AMZC3DFR–Work with Tasks 12-16
AMZCDDFR–Authorize Users to Data Group and Tasks 10-28
AMZCEDFR–Authorize Users to Data Group 10-27
AMZCFDFR–Authorize Users to Data Task 10-29
AMZCGDFR–Display User Authority–Data Groups 10-38
AMZCHDFR–Change User Authority–Data 10-32
AMZCIDFR–Authorize To Data Groups 10-23
AMZCKDFR–Maintain Data Group Security 10-39
AMZCNDFR–Authorize To Data Tasks 10-24
AMZCSDFR–Display EDI Trading Partners 20-7
AMZCUDFR–Work with Actions 12-10
AMZCXDFR–Work with Menus 12-3
AMZDBDFR–Menus Referencing Task 12-22
AMZDCDFR–Actions Referencing Task 12-23
AMZDK9–Initialize Application History Tapes (Select) 14-11
AMZDKA–Initialize Application History Tapes (Options) 14-12
AMZEESW1–Add Routing Entry for Environment (Select) 16-26
AMZGA1–Group Job File Inquiry (Select) 3-40
AMZGA2–Group Job File Inquiry (Inquiry) 3-41
AMZGB2–Group Job File Listing (Select) 4-15
AMZGD1–Group Job File Maintenance (Select) 5-36
AMZGD2–Group Job File Maintenance (Change) 5-37
AMZGD3–Group Job File Maintenance (Delete) 5-40
AMZGD4–Group Job File Maintenance (Copy) 5-42
AMZPC5A–Restore Source File to Maintenance Library 7-5
AMZPC6A–Modify/Create Programs or Files 7-8
AMZPC7A–Maintain Message File–MESSGE (Select) 7-11
AMZPC8A–Maintain Online Source File–AXXSRC 7-14
AMZPC9A–Permanently Apply Tested Changes 7-16
AMZPCAA–Save Source File 7-19
AMZPCAB–Save Source File 7-21
AMZPCCA–Restore/Save Maintenance Library 7-23
AMZPCCB–Restore/Save Maintenance Library 7-25
AMZPCEA–Apply ECS PTF To Test Library 7-28
AMZS11–Display and Maintain Job Queue Assignments (Change) 8-3
AMZS71–Questionnaire Responses–By Question 3-19
AMZS81–Questionnaire Inquiry–By Application (Select) 3-15
AMZS82–Questionnaire Inquiry–By Application 3-16
AMZS83–Questionnaire Listing–Report Options 4-6
AMZS84–Questionnaire Inquiry–Interfaces Active 3-17
AMZS90–Application PTF Status (Select) 3-32
AMZS91–Application PTF Status (Inquiry) 3-34
AMZS92–Application PTF Status (Inquiry) 3-35
AMZS93–Application PTF Status (Inquiry) 3-36
AMZS94–Application PTF History (Inquiry) 3-37
AMZSAP00–Subset Application List 11-4

AMZSB1—Maintain Application Officers 9-6
AMZSB2—Maintain Application Officers 9-8
AMZSC1—Add or Change Menu Options 9-10
AMZSC2—Add or Change Menu Options 9-11
AMZSD1—Delete Menu Options 9-19
AMZSD2—Delete Menu Options 9-20
AMZSE1—Duplicate Menu Options 9-22
AMZSF1—Update Menu Options and Description 9-24
AMZSG1—Update Menu Option Sequence 9-26
AMZSG2—Update Menu Option Sequence 9-27
AMZSH1—Add Non-XA Application Name 9-29
AMZSI1—List Authority by User 9-32
AMZSJ1—List Authority by Application 9-34
AMZSK1—Activate/Deactivate Personal Menus 9-37
AMZSL1—Review Menu Options by Application 9-16
AMZSL1—Review Menu Options by User 9-13
AMZSL2—Review Menu Options by Application 9-17
AMZSL2—Review Menu Options by User 9-14
AMZSMA00—Subset Application Menus 11-7
AMZSP1—System Control Data—Field Format (Select) 3-21, 5-22
AMZSP2—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type CD 3-22
AMZSP2—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type CD 5-23
AMZSP3—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type CX 3-23
AMZSP3—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type CX 5-25
AMZSP4—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type CZ 3-24
AMZSP4—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type CZ 5-26
AMZSP5—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type XC 3-25
AMZSP5—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type XC 5-28
AMZSP6—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type XD 3-26
AMZSP6—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type XD 5-29
AMZSP7—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type XB 3-27
AMZSP7—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type XB 5-30
AMZSP8—System Control Data—Field Format (Inquiry), Type XX 3-28
AMZSP8—System Control Data—Field Format (Update), Type XX 5-31
AMZST1—Data Entry Files Status (Status) 3-12
AMZTG1—Tax Report (Options) 19-48
AMZTG2—Invoice Tax Register (Options) 19-51
AMZTRG11—Maintain trigger program control (Select) 5-52
AMZTRG12—Change trigger program control 5-54
AMZTRGA1—Maintain trigger filter control 5-60
AMZTRGA2—Change trigger filter control 5-64
AMZTRGA4—Delete trigger filter control 5-66
AMZTRGA5—Display trigger filter control 5-67
AMZTRGA6—Create trigger filter control 5-62
AMZTRGB2—Change trigger target control 5-73
AMZTRGB4—Delete trigger target control 5-75
AMZTRGB5—Display trigger target control 5-77
AMZTRGB6—Create trigger target control 5-71
AMZTRGC1—Maintain trigger SQL control 5-79
AMZTRGC2—Change trigger SQL control 5-83
AMZTRGC4—Delete trigger SQL control 5-85
AMZTRGC5—Display trigger SQL control 5-87
AMZTRGC6—Create trigger SQL control 5-81
AMZTRGD1—Maintain trigger key control 5-89
AMZTRGD2—Change trigger key control 5-92
AMZTRGD4—Delete trigger key control 5-94
AMZTRGD5—Display trigger key control 5-96
AMZTRGD6—Create trigger key control 5-90

AMZTRGE1—Maintain cross reference control 5-98
 AMZTRGE2—Change Trigger cross reference 5-101
 AMZTRGE4—Delete Trigger Cross Reference 5-102
 AMZTRGE6—Create Trigger cross reference 5-100
 AMZTRGF1—Maintain field change control 5-103
 AMZTRGF2—Change field change control 5-107
 AMZTRGF4—Delete field change control 5-109
 AMZTRGF5—Display field change control 5-111
 AMZTRGF6—Create field change control 5-105
 AMZTRGG4—Delete trigger instance 5-119
 AMZTRGG5—Display trigger instance 5-121
 AMZTRGG7—Display trigger instance 5-123
 AMZTRGG9Resubmit trigger instance 5-125
 AMZUB1—Create Environment (Accept) 16-7
 AMZUC1—Update Environment (Accept) 16-10
 AMZUC2—Update Environment (Review)—Library List 16-12
 AMZUD1—Delete Environment (Accept) 16-14
 AMZUD2—Delete Environment—Library List (Review) 16-16
 AMZUE1—Maintain Library List (Select) 16-18
 AMZUE2—Maintain List (Change) 16-19
 AMZUF1—Display Environments (Select) 16-22
 AMZUF2—Display Environments—Library List (Review) 16-23
 AMZWAM00—Specify Application to Work With 11-8
 AMZWAM01—Work with Application Menus 11-6
 AMZWAP01—Work with Applications 11-3
 AMZWIP01—Work with Program Details—Called Programs 11-17
 AMZWMO00—Specify Menu to Work With 11-11
 AMZWMO01—Work with Menu Options 11-10
 AMZWPD00—Specify program to Work With 11-20
 AMZWPD01—Work With Program Details 11-13
 AMZWPD02—Change Defaults 11-19
 AMZWPF01—Work with Program Details—File Usage 11-15
 AMZZ41—Application Interface Activate/Deactivate—(Select) 5-16
 AXVOL1—Copy Offline File (Options) 17-7
 AXX800—Install/Tailor Applications 15-22
 AXX801—Install/Tailor Applications 15-24
 AXXAC1—Apply Application Correction Sets C-3
 AXXAC2—Apply Application Correction Sets C-8, C-20
 AXXAC3—Apply Application Correction Sets C-9, C-21
 AXXAC4—Apply Application Correction Sets C-12, C-25
 AXXACB—Apply Application Correction Sets C-17, C-30
 AXXACE—Apply Application Correction Sets C-5
 AXXACP—Apply Application Correction Sets C-13, C-24
 AXXAD1—Apply Application Correction Sets C-6, C-18
 AXXAD2—Apply Application Correction Sets C-11, C-23
 AXXAD3—Apply Application Correction Sets C-16, C-29
 AXXAE1—Apply Application Correction Sets C-10, C-22
 AXXIP2—Initial Application Installation 15-5
 AXXIP3—Initial Application Installation 15-11
 AXXIP4—Initial Application Installation 15-6
 AXXIP5—Initial Application Installation 15-4
 AXXIP8—Initial Application Installation 15-12
 AXXIPC—Initial Application Installation 15-7
 AXXIQ1—Initial Application Installation 15-8
 AXXIQ2—Initial Application Installation 15-9
 AXXIQ3—Initial Application Installation 15-10
 AXZ300—Back Up Files (Options) 13-22
 AXZ301—Enter Tape Device Names 13-23, 13-33, 13-56, 13-65

AXZ301—Enter Tape Device Names (Options) 13-102, 13-116, 13-142, 13-156, 13-166

AXZ303—Back Up Files 13-28

AXZ306—Copy Disk Backup to Tape 13-31

AXZ307—Back Up Application Library (Options) 13-64

AXZ308—Back Up Application Library 13-67

AXZ309—Back Up Application Library 13-69

AXZ30B—Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options) 13-32

AXZ30C—Copy Disk Backup to Tape 13-35

AXZ30D—Copy Disk Backup to Tape 13-37

AXZ341—Application PTF Status (Error) 3-38

AXZ360—Recover Files 13-58

AXZ36BC—Recover Common Data Library (Status) 13-165, 13-168, 13-172, 13-174

AXZ36B—Recover Files 13-59

AXZ36DC—Recover Common Data Library (Options) 13-173

AXZ36EC—Recover Common Data Library (Status) 13-169, 13-175

AXZ36E—Recover Files 13-60

AXZ36HC—Recover Common Data Library (Status) 13-170, 13-176

AXZ3A2C—Back Up Common Data Library (Status) 13-98, 13-106, 13-109

AXZ3A3C—Back Up Common Data Library (Status) 13-103, 13-110

AXZ3AGC—Back Up Common Data Library (Status) 13-104, 13-111

AXZ3B2C—Back Up Common Program Library (Status) 13-137, 13-144, 13-149

AXZ3B3C—Back Up Common Program Library (Status) 13-145, 13-150

AXZ3BHC—Back Up Common Program Library (Status) 13-151

AXZ3E6C—Copy Disk Backup to Tape 13-113

AXZ3E6C—Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options) 13-153

AXZ3ECC—Copy Disk Backup to Tape - Common Data Library (Status) 13-117

AXZ3ECC—Copy Disk Backup to Tape - Common Program Library (Options) 13-157

AXZ3EDC—Copy Disk Backup to Tape - Common Program Library (Status) 13-158

AXZ3EDC—Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Status) 13-118

AXZ3U83C—Back Up Common Data Library - Back Up to Tape Options (Change) 13-99

AXZ3U85C—Back Up Common Program Library - Back Up to Tape Options (Change) 13-138

AXZ860—Initialize Tapes (Status) 13-141, 14-4, 14-16, 14-22

AXZ862—Initialize Tapes (Status) 14-5, 14-17, 14-23

AXZ864—Initialize Tapes (Status) 14-6, 14-18, 14-24

AXZ865—Load Tape 13-34, 13-57, 13-66

AXZ865—Load Tape (Status) 13-25, 13-143, 13-167

AXZ86R—Remove Tape 13-27, 13-36, 13-68

AXZDK7—Initialize File Backup Tapes (Options) 14-3

AXZDK8—Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options) 13-115

AXZDK8—Initialize File Backup Tapes (Options) 14-8

AXZDK8—Initialize Library Back Up Tapes (Options) 13-155

AXZDK8—Initialize Library Backup Tapes (Options) 13-101, 13-140, 14-14, 14-20

AXZDU1—Unattached Job Status (Inquiry) 3-44

AXZDU1—Unattached Job Status (Update) 5-44

AXZDU2—Unattached Job Status (Detail) 3-46, 5-46

AXZEA1—Currency ID Maintenance (Select) 18-32

AXZEA2—Currency ID Maintenance (Add/Change) 18-34

AXZEA3—Currency ID Maintenance (Delete) 18-37

AXZEB1—Exchange Rate Maintenance (Select) 18-39

AXZEB2—Exchange Rate Maintenance (Add/Change) 18-41

AXZEB3–Exchange Rate Maintenance (Delete) 18-43
 AXZEC1–Exchange Rates by Effective Date (Inquiry) 18-11
 AXZEC2–Exchange Rates by Currency ID (Inquiry) 18-13
 AXZED1–Currency Conversion (Inquiry) 18-23
 AXZEE1–Exchange Rate Trend (Select) 18-16
 AXZEE2–Exchange Rate Trend (Inquiry) 18-18
 AXZEF1–Exchange Rate Trend (Inquiry) 18-20
 AXZEF2–Exchange Rate Trend (Inquiry) 18-21
 AXZEG1–Currency ID List–Report Options 18-26
 AXZEG2–Exchange Rate List by Currency ID–Report Options 18-28
 AXZEG3–Exchange Rate List by Effective Date–Report Options 18-30
 AXZEJ1–All Currency IDs (Inquiry) 18-6
 AXZEJ2–Currency IDs by Primary Group (Inquiry) 18-8
 AXZF12–Activate EDI Functions 20-3
 AXZF13–Deactivate EDI Functions 20-5
 AXZGA1–Assign Work Station ID (Change) 5-12
 AXZSQ1–System Control Data–Character Format (Inquiry) 3-30
 AXZSU1–Job Status (Inquiry) 3-5
 AXZSU1–Job Status (Update) 5-5
 AXZSU2–Job Status (Inquiry) 3-7
 AXZSU2–Job Status (Update) 5-7
 AXZSU3–Job Status (Detail) 3-9, 5-9
 AXZTA1–Tax Table Maintenance (Select) 19-24
 AXZTA2–Tax Table Maintenance (Add or Change) 19-26
 AXZTA3–Tax Table Maintenance (Delete) 19-28
 AXZTB1–Tax Table Inquiry (Select) 19-17
 AXZTB2–Tax Table Inquiry 19-19
 AXZTC1–Tax Table List–Report Options 19-22
 AXZTP1–Delete Archive Control Records (Select) 19-44
 AXZTP2–Delete Archive Control Records–Subset Records (Select) 19-45
 AXZTQ1–Delete Online Tax History (Select) 19-39
 AXZTQ2–Delete Online Tax History–Subset Records (Select) 19-41
 AXZTR1–Restore Archived Tax History (Select) 19-34
 AXZTR2–Restore Archived Tax History–Subset Records (Select) 19-36
 AXZTS1–Archive/Delete Tax History (Select) 19-31
 AXZU11–Schedule Unattended Backup (Options) 13-10, 13-120
 AXZU12–Schedule Unattended Backup (Options) 13-12, 13-122
 AXZU13–Schedule Unattended Backup 13-14, 13-124
 AXZU14–Back Up to Disk (Options) 13-16, 13-126
 AXZU15–Back Up to Tape (Options) 13-18, 13-128
 AXZU1C0–Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Select) 13-83
 AXZU1C1–Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options) 13-85
 AXZU1C2–Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options) 13-87
 AXZU1C3–Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options) Tape and Tape
 Device Options 13-89
 AXZU1C4–Back Up to Disk (Options) 13-91
 AXZU1C5–Back Up to Tape (Options) 13-93
 AXZU1C7–Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options) 13-95
 AXZU81C–Back Up Common Data Library - Back Up to Disk Options (Change)
 13-107
 AXZU84C–Back Up Common Program Library - Back Up to Disk Options
 (Change) 13-147
 AXZU85–Back Up to Tape Options (Change) 13-24
 AXZU91–Change Backup Options (Select) 13-39
 AXZU92–Change Backup Options–Unattended Backup Options (Change) 13-40
 AXZU93–Change Backup Options 13-42
 AXZU95–Change Backup Options–Back Up to Tape Options (Change) 13-44,
 13-46

AXZW11–Application Log Listing–(Option) 4-3
 AXZZ81–Reorganize Master Files (Select) 13-71
 AXZZ82–Reorganize Master Files (Select) 13-72
 AXZZ83–Reorganize Master Files (Options) 13-74
 displays by name
 Actions Referencing Task-AMZDCDFR 12-23
 Activate EDI Functions–AXZF12 20-3
 Activate/Deactivate Personal Menus–AMZSK1 9-37
 Add Area–AMZATPVR 10-16
 Add Data Group–AMZA1PVR 10-17
 Add Non-XA Application Name–AMZSH1 9-29
 Add or Change Menu Options–AMZSC1 9-10
 Add or Change Menu Options–AMZSC2 9-11
 Add Routing Entry for Environment (Select)–AMZEESW1 16-26
 Add Tasks–AMZA4PVR 10-18
 All Currency IDs (Inquiry)–AXZEJ1 18-6
 Application Interface Activate/Deactivate (Select)–AMZZ41 5-16
 Application Log Listing–(Option)–AXZW11 4-3
 Application PTF History (Inquiry)–AMZS94 3-37
 Application PTF Status (Error)–AXZ341 3-38
 Application PTF Status (Inquiry)–AMZS91 3-34
 Application PTF Status (Inquiry)–AMZS92 3-35
 Application PTF Status (Inquiry)–AMZS93 3-36
 Application PTF Status (Select)–AMZS90 3-32
 Apply Application Correction Sets–AXXAC1 C-3
 Apply Application Correction Sets–AXXAC2 C-8, C-20
 Apply Application Correction Sets–AXXAC3 C-9, C-21
 Apply Application Correction Sets–AXXAC4 C-12, C-25
 Apply Application Correction Sets–AXXACB C-17, C-30
 Apply Application Correction Sets–AXXACE C-5
 Apply Application Correction Sets–AXXACP C-13, C-24
 Apply Application Correction Sets–AXXAD1 C-6, C-18
 Apply Application Correction Sets–AXXAD2 C-11, C-23
 Apply Application Correction Sets–AXXAD3 C-16, C-29
 Apply Application Correction Sets–AXXAE1 C-10, C-22
 Apply ECS PTF To Test Library–AMZPCEA 7-28
 Archive/Delete Tax History (Select)–AXZTS1 19-31
 Assign Work Station ID (Change)–AXZGA1 5-12
 Authorize To Areas–AMZBSDFR 10-22
 Authorize To Data Groups–AMZCIDFR 10-23
 Authorize To Data Tasks–AMZCNDFR 10-24
 Authorize To Tasks–AMZBQDFR 10-25
 Authorize Users To Area–AMZBVDFR 10-26
 Authorize Users to Data Group and Tasks–AMZCDDFR 10-28
 Authorize Users to Data Group–AMZCEDFR 10-27
 Authorize Users to Data Task–AMZCFDFR 10-29
 Authorize Users to Task–AMZB1DFR 10-30
 Authorized Officers–AMZSB2 9-8
 Back Up Application Library 13-64–13-69
 Back Up Common Data Library - Back Up to Disk Options (Change)-AXZU81C
 13-107
 Back Up Common Data Library - Back Up to Tape Options (Change)-AXZ3U83C
 13-99
 Back Up Common Data Library (Status)-AXZ3A2C 13-98, 13-106, 13-109
 Back Up Common Data Library (Status)-AXZ3A3C 13-103, 13-110
 Back Up Common Data Library (Status)-AXZ3AGC 13-104, 13-111
 Back Up Common Program Library - Back Up to Disk Options (Change)-
 AXZU84C 13-147

Back Up Common Program Library - Back Up to Tape Options (Change)-AXZ3U85C 13-138
 Back Up Common Program Library (Status)-AXZ3B2C 13-137, 13-144, 13-149
 Back Up Common Program Library (Status)-AXZ3B3C 13-145, 13-150
 Back Up Common Program Library (Status)-AXZ3BHC 13-151
 Back Up Files (Status)-AXZ303 13-28
 Back Up Files to Tape 13-22–13-28
 Back Up to Disk (Options)-AMZU14 13-16, 13-126
 Back Up to Disk (Options)-AMZU1C4 13-91
 Back Up to Tape (Options)-AXZU15 13-18, 13-128
 Back Up to Tape (Options)-AXZU1C5 13-93
 Back Up to Tape Options (Change)-AXZU85 13-24
 Change Backup Options 13-39–13-46
 Change Defaults-AMZWPD02 11-19
 Change trigger target control-AMZTRGB2 5-73
 Change User Authority–Areas–AMZBIDFR 10-31
 Change User Authority–Data–AMZCHDFR 10-32
 Copy Disk Backup to Tape 13-31–13-37
 Copy Disk Backup to Tape - Common Data Library (Status)-AXZ3ECC 13-117
 Copy Disk Backup to Tape - Common Program Library (Options)-AXZ3ECC 13-157
 Copy Disk Backup to Tape - Common Program Library (Options)-AXZ3EDC 13-158
 Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options)-AXZ30B 13-32
 Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options)-AXZ3E6C 13-153
 Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Options)-AXZDK8 13-115
 Copy Disk Backup to Tape (Status)-AXZ3EDC 13-118
 Copy Disk Backup to Tape-AXZ3E6C 13-113
 Copy Offline File (Options)–AXVOL1 17-7
 Create Environment (Accept)–AMZUB1 16-7
 Create trigger program control AMZTRG16 5-56
 Create trigger target control-AMZTRGB6 5-71
 Currency Conversion (Inquiry)–AXZED1 18-23
 Currency ID List–Report Options–AXZEG1 18-26
 Currency ID Maintenance (Add/Change)–AXZEA2 18-34
 Currency ID Maintenance (Delete)–AXZEA3 18-37
 Currency ID Maintenance (Select)–AXZEA1 18-32
 Currency IDs by Primary Group (Inquiry)–AXZEJ2 18-8
 Data Dictionary (Select)–AMZ111 4-8
 Data Entry Files Status (Status)–AMZST1 3-12
 Deactivate EDI Functions–AXZF13 20-5
 Delete Archive Control Records (Select)–AXZTP1 19-44
 Delete Archive Control Records–Subset Records (Select)–AXZTP2 19-45
 Delete Environment (Accept)–AMZUD1 16-14
 Delete Environment –Library List (Review)–AMZUD2 16-16
 Delete Menu Options–AMZSD1 9-19
 Delete Menu Options–AMZSD2 9-20
 Delete Online Tax History (Select)–AXZTQ1 19-39
 Delete Online Tax History–Subset Records (Select)–AXZTQ2 19-41
 Delete trigger program control AMZTRG14 5-57
 Display Action-AMZAFD1R 12-14
 Display and Maintain Job Queue Assignments (Change)–AMZS11 8-3
 Display EDI Trading Partners-AMZCSDFR 20-7
 Display Environments (Select)–AMZUF1 16-22
 Display Environments–Library List (Review)–AMZUF2 16-23
 Display File Description 11-16
 Display File Information 11-16

Display Menu-AMZABDTR 12-6
 Display Object Description - Basic 11-18
 Display Object Description - Full 11-18
 Display Object Description - Service 11-14, 11-19
 Display Task-AMZBOPVR 12-21
 Display Tasks-AMZB0DFR 10-35
 Display Trading Partner-AMZADD1R 20-9
 Display trigger program control AMZTRG15 5-58
 Display User Authority-Areas-AMZBHDFR 10-37
 Display User Authority-Data Groups-AMZCGDFR 10-38
 Duplicate Menu Options-AMZSE1 9-22
 Edit EDI Trading Partner-AMZAKE1R 20-8
 Enter Tape Device Names (Options)-AXZ301 13-23, 13-33, 13-56, 13-65, 13-102, 13-116, 13-142, 13-156, 13-166
 Enter Trading Partner ID-AMZBBPVR 20-10
 Exchange Rate List by Currency ID-Report Options-AXZEG2 18-28
 Exchange Rate List by Effective Date Report-Options-AXZEG3 18-30
 Exchange Rate Maintenance (Add/Change)-AXZEB2 18-41
 Exchange Rate Maintenance (Delete)-AXZEB3 18-43
 Exchange Rate Maintenance (Select)-AXZEB1 18-39
 Exchange Rate Trend (Inquiry)-AXZEE2 18-18
 Exchange Rate Trend (Inquiry)-AXZEF1 18-20
 Exchange Rate Trend (Inquiry)-AXZEF2 18-21
 Exchange Rate Trend (Select)-AXZEE1 18-16
 Exchange Rates by Currency ID (Inquiry)-AXZEC2 18-13
 Exchange Rates by Effective Date (Inquiry)-AXZEC1 18-11
 Field Where Used (Select)-AMZ183 4-19
 Field/File Where Used (Select)-AMZ181 4-17
 File Record Layout (Select)-AMZ121 4-11
 File Record Layout (Select)-AMZ122 4-12
 File Where Used (Select)-AMZ182 4-18
 Group Job File Inquiry (Inquiry)-AMZGA2 3-41
 Group Job File Inquiry (Select)-AMZGA1 3-40
 Group Job File Listing (Select) -AMZGB1 4-15
 Group Job File Maintenance (Change)-AMZGD2 5-37
 Group Job File Maintenance (Copy)-AMZGD4 5-42
 Group Job File Maintenance (Delete)-AMZGD3 5-40
 Group Job File Maintenance (Select)-AMZGD1 5-36
 Initial Application Installation-AXXIP2 15-5
 Initial Application Installation-AXXIP3 15-11
 Initial Application Installation-AXXIP4 15-6
 Initial Application Installation-AXXIP5 15-4
 Initial Application Installation-AXXIP8 15-12
 Initial Application Installation-AXXIPC 15-7
 Initial Application Installation-AXXIQ1 15-8
 Initial Application Installation-AXXIQ2 15-9
 Initial Application Installation-AXXIQ3 15-10
 Initialize Application History Tapes (Options)-AMZDKA 14-12
 Initialize Application History Tapes (Select)-AMZDK9 14-11
 Initialize File Backup Tapes (Options)-AXZDK7 14-3
 Initialize File Backup Tapes (Options)-AXZDK8 14-8
 Initialize Library Back Up Tapes (Options)-AXZDK8 13-155
 Initialize Library Backup Tapes (Options)-AXZDK8 13-140
 Initialize Library Backup Tapes (Options)-AXZDK8 14-14, 14-20
 Initialize Tapes 14-4-14-6
 Initialize Tapes (Status)-AXZ860 14-16, 14-22
 Initialize Tapes (Status)-AXZ862 14-17, 14-23
 Initialize Tapes (Status)-AXZ864 14-18, 14-24

Initialize Tapes-AXZ860 13-141
 Install/Tailor Applications-AMX601 15-15
 Install/Tailor Applications-AMX602 15-16
 Install/Tailor Applications-AMX621 15-18
 Install/Tailor Applications-AMX622 15-19
 Install/Tailor Applications-AMX701 15-17
 Install/Tailor Applications-AMX702 15-27
 Install/Tailor Applications-AMX704 15-28
 Install/Tailor Applications-AMX709 15-25
 Install/Tailor Applications-AMX70D 15-20
 Install/Tailor Applications-AMXIPC 15-26
 Install/Tailor Applications-AMXIPE 15-21
 Install/Tailor Applications-AMZ711 15-29
 Install/Tailor Applications-AXX800 15-22
 Install/Tailor Applications-AXX801 15-24
 Invoice Tax Register (Options)-AMZTG2 19-51
 Job Status (Detail)-AXZSU3 3-9, 5-9
 Job Status (Inquiry)-AXZSU1 3-5
 Job Status (Inquiry)-AXZSU2 3-7
 Job Status (Update)-AXZSU1 5-5
 Job Status (Update)-AXZSU2 5-7
 List Authority by Application-AMZSJ1 9-34
 List Authority by User-AMZSI1 9-32
 Load Tape (Status)-AXZ865 13-25, 13-143, 13-167
 Maintain Action-AMZBDPVR 12-12
 Maintain Application Officers-AMZSB1 9-6
 Maintain Data Group Security-AMZCKDFR 10-39
 Maintain Journal Options-AMZBSPVR 21-8
 Maintain Library List (Select)-AMZUE1 16-18
 Maintain List (Change)-AMZUE2 16-19
 Maintain Menu-AMZANE1R 12-5
 Maintain Message File-MESSGE-AMZPC7A 7-11
 Maintain Online Source File-AXXSRC-AMZPC8A 7-14
 Maintain Report Overrides (Add or Change)-AMZADE1R 6-11
 Maintain Report Overrides (Display)-AMZA7DFR 6-10
 Maintain Security Areas-AMZB5DFR 10-41
 Maintain Task-AMZBMPVR 12-18
 Maintain Tasks-AMZB6DFR 10-42
 Maintain trigger program control (Select) AMZTRG11 5-52
 Maintain User Security-AMZBGDFR 10-43
 Menus Referencing Task-AMZDBDFR 12-22
 Modify/Create Programs or Files-AMZPC6A 7-8
 Permanently Apply Tested Changes-AMZPC9A 7-16
 Questionnaire Inquiry-By Application (Select)-AMZS81 3-15
 Questionnaire Inquiry-By Application-AMZS82 3-16
 Questionnaire Inquiry-Interfaces Active-AMZS84 3-17
 Questionnaire Listing-Report Options-AMZS83 4-6
 Questionnaire Responses-By Question-AMZS71 3-19
 Recover Common Data Library (Options)-AXZ36DC 13-173
 Recover Common Data Library (Status)-AXZ36BC 13-165, 13-168, 13-172,
 13-174
 Recover Common Data Library (Status)-AXZ36EC 13-169, 13-175
 Recover Common Data Library (Status)-AXZ36HC 13-170, 13-176
 Recover Files from Tape 13-56-13-60
 Remove Tape (Status)-AXZ86R 13-27
 Reorganize Master Files (Options)-AXZZ83 13-74
 Reorganize Master Files (Select)-AXZZ81 13-71
 Reorganize Master Files (Select)-AXZZ82 13-72

Restore Archived Tax History (Select)–AXZTR1 19-34
 Restore Archived Tax History–Subset Records (Select)–AXZTR2 19-36
 Restore Source File to Maintenance Library–AMZPC5A 7-5
 Restore/Save Maintenance Library–AMZPCCA 7-23
 Restore/Save Maintenance Library–AMZPCCB 7-25
 Resubmit trigger instance–AMZTRGG9 5-125
 Review Menu Options by Application–AMZSL1 9-16
 Review Menu Options by Application–AMZSL2 9-17
 Review Menu Options by User–AMZSL1 9-13
 Review Menu Options by User–AMZSL2 9-14
 Save Source File–AMZPCAA 7-19
 Save Source File–AMZPCAB 7-21
 Schedule Common Data Library Backup 13-83, 13-85
 Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options) 13-95
 Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options)-AMZU1C2 13-87
 Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options)-AMZU1C3 13-89
 Schedule Common Data Library Backup (Options)-AXZU1C7 13-95
 Schedule Unattended Backup 13-10–13-18, 13-120–13-128
 Schedule Unattended Backup (Options)-AMZU12 13-12, 13-122
 Schedule Unattended Backup (Options)-AMZU13 13-14, 13-124
 Select Security Report–AMZA5PVR 10-45
 Session Overrides (Enter)–AMZASPVR 6-8
 Specify Application to Work With–AMZWAM00 11-7
 Specify Area–AMZA7PVR 10-47
 Specify Data Group–AMZA9PVR 10-48
 Specify Data Tasks–AMZA0PVR 10-19, 10-20, 10-21, 10-33, 10-34, 10-36,
 10-44, 10-50, 10-51, 10-55, 10-56
 Specify Menu to Work With - AMZWMO00 11-11
 Specify program to Work With–AMZWPD00 11-20
 Specify Report–AMZALPVR 6-13
 Specify User–AMZA6PVR 10-52
 Specify User–AMZAQPVR 10-54
 Subset Application List–AMZSAP00 11-4
 Subset Application Menus–AMZSMA00 11-7
 Subset trigger instances–AMZTRGG7 5-123
 Subset trigger program control–AMZTRG17 5-59
 System Control Data–Character Format (Inquiry)–AXZSQ1 3-30
 System Control Data–Character Format (Update)–AXZSQ1 5-33
 System Control Data–Field Format (Inquiry), Type CD–AMZSP2 3-22
 System Control Data–Field Format (Inquiry), Type CX–AMZSP3 3-23
 System Control Data–Field Format (Inquiry), Type CZ–AMZSP4 3-24
 System Control Data–Field Format (Inquiry), Type XB–AMZSP7 3-27
 System Control Data–Field Format (Inquiry), Type XC–AMZSP5 3-25
 System Control Data–Field Format (Inquiry), Type XD–AMZSP6 3-26
 System Control Data–Field Format (Inquiry), Type XX–AMZSP8 3-28
 System Control Data–Field Format (Select)–AMZSP1 3-21, 5-22
 System Control Data–Field Format (Update), Type CD–AMZSP2 5-23
 System Control Data–Field Format (Update), Type CX–AMZSP3 5-25
 System Control Data–Field Format (Update), Type CZ–AMZSP4 5-26
 System Control Data–Field Format (Update), Type XB–AMZSP7 5-30
 System Control Data–Field Format (Update), Type XC–AMZSP5 5-28
 System Control Data–Field Format (Update), Type XD–AMZSP6 5-29
 System Control Data–Field Format (Update), Type XX–AMZSP8 5-31
 Tax Report (Options)–AMZTG1 19-48
 Tax Table Inquiry (Select)–AXZTB1 19-17
 Tax Table Inquiry–AXZTB2 19-19
 Tax Table List–Report Options–AXZTC1 19-22
 Tax Table Maintenance (Add or Change)–AXZTA2 19-26

Tax Table Maintenance (Delete)—AXZTA3 19-28
 Tax Table Maintenance (Select)—AXZTA1 19-24
 Unattached Job Status (Detail)—AXZDU2 3-46, 5-46
 Unattached Job Status (Inquiry)—AXZDU1 3-44
 Unattached Job Status (Update)—AXZDU1 5-44
 Update Environment – Library List (Review)—AMZUC2 16-12
 Update Environment (Accept)—AMZUC1 16-10
 Update Menu Option Sequence—AMZSG1 9-26
 Update Menu Option Sequence—AMZSG2 9-27
 Update Menu Options and Description—AMZSF1 9-24
 Work with Actions-AMZCUDFR 12-10
 Work with Application Menus - AMZWAM01 11-6
 Work with Applications-AMZWAP01 11-3
 Work with Menu Options-AMZAWEFR 12-7
 Work with Menu Options-AMZWMO01 11-10
 Work with Menus-AMZCXDFR 12-3
 Work with Program Details - AMZWPD01 11-13
 Work with Program Details-Called Programs-AMZWIP01 11-17
 Work with Program Details-File Usage-AMZWPF01 11-15
 Work with Tasks-AMZC3DFR 12-16
 displays by name Initialize Library Backup Tapes (Options)-AXZDK8 13-101

E

electronic data interchange support
 activating 20-2
 deactivating 20-4
 trading partner maintenance 20-6
 trading partners, listing 20-11
 Electronic Data Interchange Support menu options
 Option 1, Activate EDI Functions 20-2
 Option 2, Deactivate EDI Functions 20-4
 Option 3, Maintain Trading Partners 20-6
 Option 4, List Trading Partners 20-11
 eWorkPlace—graphical user interface for Infor XA 1-9
 extended environment support
 add routing entries in new environments 16-5, 16-25
 designators to identify environments 16-3
 library lists 16-5, 16-17
 reports
 Create Environment - Edit List—AMZUB2 16-7, 22-7
 Delete Environment - Edit List—AMZUD3 16-14, 22-15
 List Environments—AMZUI1 16-24, 22-39
 Maintain Library List - Edit List—AMZUE3 16-19, 22-41
 Update Environment - Edit List—AMZUC3 16-10, 22-68
 signing on in multiple environments 16-5
 uses of 16-1
 Extended Environment Support menu options
 Option 1, Create Environment 16-6
 Option 2, Update Environment 16-9
 Option 3, Delete Environment 16-13
 Option 4, Maintain Library List 16-17
 Option 5, Display Environment 16-21
 Option 6, List Environment 16-24
 Option 7, Add Routing Entry for Environment 16-25

F

file usage, work with 11-1

files

loading from offline 17-1–17-8

modify/create 7-7

reports

Data Dictionary Report–AMZ13 4-7, 22-13

Field Where Used List–AMZ21 4-16, 22-19

File Record Layout Report–AMZ14 4-10, 22-21

File Reorganization Audit–AXZZ9 13-74, 22-23

File Status Listing–AXZZP 4-4, 22-24

File Where Used List–AMZ22 4-16, 22-25

status of data entry files 3-11

files, back up

application considerations 13-6

handling data entry transactions 13-4

having more than one disk file backup 13-29

initialize tapes 13-4

processing 13-4

files, recover

application considerations 13-51

general steps 13-52

handling data entry transactions 13-4, 13-52

moving to another System i or manually recovering the libraries 13-49

processing 13-49

recover an old XA disk file backup 13-62

recover an old XA tape file backup 13-55

files, reorganize master 13-70

G

graphical user interface for Infor XA—eWorkPlace 1-9

group job

file inquiry 3-39

file maintenance 5-35

Group Job File Listing report–AMZGE1 4-14, 22-29

I

IDs, application 1-2

Infor XA PTF electronically, requesting E-2

Initialize Tapes menu options

Option 1, File Backup Tapes 14-2

Option 2, Application Library Backup Tapes 14-7

Option 3, Application History Tapes 14-10

Option 4, Common Data Library Backup Tapes 14-13

Option 5, Common Program Library Backup Tapes 14-19

Inquiry menu options

Option 1, Application Status 3-3

Option 10, Unattached Job Status 3-43

Option 2, Job Status 3-4

Option 3, Data Entry File Status 3-11

Option 4, Questionnaire Responses–By Application 3-14

Option 5, Questionnaire Responses - By Question 3-18

Option 6, System Control Data - Field Format 3-20

Option 7, System Control Data - Character Format 3-29

Option 8, PTF Status 3-31

Option 9, Group Job File Inquiry 3-39

installation

checklists, using 1-9

environment designator used in initial application installation 15-8

- initial application installation steps 15-3–15-12
- install/tailor steps (displays) 15-13–15-29
- questions for interfacing applications 5-14
- renaming or deleting libraries 15-2
- security levels and subsystem configuration 15-2
- installing Atlanta Fix Delivery library E-1, E-4, E-6, E-2, E-5, E-7

J

- job queue
 - hold jobs during recovery 13-52, 13-162
 - holding jobs during dedicated mode 1-8
 - job status inquiry 3-5
 - job status maintenance 5-4
 - maintenance 8-1
- Job Queue Maintenance menu options
 - Option 1, Maintain Job Queue 8-2
 - Option 2, Print Job Control by Application 8-4
 - Option 3, Print Job Control by Job Queue 8-5
- job status
 - inquiry 3-4
 - maintenance 5-4
- Journal Management menu options
 - Option 1, Create Journal 21-3
 - Option 2, Start Journaling 21-4
 - Option 3, End Journaling 21-5
 - Option 4, Delete Journal 21-6
 - Option 5, Maintain Journal Options 21-7

L

- LDA 22-40
- libraries, XA
 - backing up 13-63
 - program maintenance 7-1
 - renaming or deleting libraries before installation 15-2
 - resident and non-resident 16-3
 - suffixes to identify environments 16-3
 - suffixes used in initial application installation 15-8
- library lists
 - application maintenance 1-5
 - in environments 16-5
 - initial 1-4
 - install/tailor 1-5
 - maintaining 16-17
 - standard 1-5
 - test 1-5
- license key 1-9
- license management 1-9
- license, registered user 1-9
- license, tier user 1-9
- local data area (LDA) 22-40
- Local Data Area (LDA) record layout 11-1
- lockout of Security Maintenance A-6, A-7
- logic information 11-1

M

- Maintenance/Change menu options

- Option 1, Job Status 5-4
- Option 10, System Control Data - Character Format 5-32
- Option 11, Group Job Maintenance 5-35
- Option 12, Unattached Job Status 5-43
- Option 13, Work With Logic Information 5-49, 11-1
- Option 14, Menu Maintenance 5-50, 5-51, 5-113, 12-1
- Option 15, Trigger Program Control 5-51
- Option 16, Activate User Exits 5-113
- Option 17, Tools Maintenance 5-115
- Option 18, Trigger Instance Maintenance 5-116
- Option 2, Assign Work Station ID 5-11
- Option 3, Printer Override Maintenance 5-13, 6-1
- Option 4, Activate/Deactivate Interfaces 5-14
- Option 5, Application Maintenance 5-17, 7-1
- Option 6, Job Queue Maintenance 5-18, 8-1
- Option 7, Personal Menu Maintenance 5-19, 9-1
- Option 8, Security Maintenance 5-20, 10-1
- Option 9, System Control Data - Field Format 5-21
- PTF electronically, requesting E-2
- XA user profiles, work with 10-13
- master files, reorganize 13-70
- Master Menu options
 - Option 1, Inquiry 3-1
 - Option 10, Multiple Currency Support 18-1
 - Option 11, VAT/Sales Tax Support 19-1
 - Option 12, Electronic Data Interchange Support 20-1
 - Option 13, Journal Management 21-1
 - Option 2, Reports 4-1
 - Option 3, Maintenance/Change 5-1
 - Option 4, Back Up/Recover/Reorganize 13-1
 - Option 5, Initialize Tapes 14-1
 - Option 6, Install/Tailor Applications 15-1
 - Option 7, Extended Environment Support 16-1
 - Option 8, Load Data From Offline Files 17-1
- Menu Maintenance options
 - Option 1, Work with Menus 12-2
 - Option 2, Work with Actions 12-9
 - Option 3, Work with Tasks 12-15
- menu options, work with 11-1
- message (MESSGE) file, maintaining 7-10
- multiple currency support
 - currency conversion calculation 18-3
 - primary and secondary currencies 18-3
 - reports
 - Currency ID List-AXZEH1 18-25, 22-8
 - Currency ID Maintenance Audit List-AXZEA 18-34, 22-10
 - Exchange Rate List by Currency ID-AXZEH2 18-27, 22-16
 - Exchange Rate List by Effective Date-AXZEH3 18-29, 22-17
 - Exchange Rate Maintenance Audit List-AXZEB 18-41, 22-18
- Multiple Currency Support menu options
 - Option 1, Display currency IDs 18-5
 - Option 2, Display Exchange Rates 18-10
 - Option 3, Display Exchange Rate Trend 18-15
 - Option 4, Convert Currency Amounts 18-22
 - Option 5, Print Currency IDs 18-25
 - Option 6, Print Exchange Rates by Currency ID 18-27
 - Option 7, Print Exchange Rates by Effective Date 18-29
 - Option 8, Maintain Currency IDs 18-31

Option 9, Maintain Exchange Rates 18-38, 18-45, 18-46

O

object information, work with 11-1
 offline file load 17-1–17-8
 online source file, maintaining 7-13
 option 5, AMZM38 10-13

P

Personal Menu Maintenance menu options
 Option 1, Maintain Application Officers 9-5
 Option 10, List Authority by User 9-31
 Option 11, List Authority by Application 9-33
 Option 12, List Menu Master File 9-35
 Option 13, Activate/Deactivate Personal Menus 9-36
 Option 2, Add or Change Menu Options 9-9
 Option 3, Review Menu Options by User 9-12
 Option 4, Review Menu Options by Application 9-15
 Option 5, Delete Menu Options 9-18
 Option 6, Duplicate Menu Options 9-21
 Option 7, Update Menu Options and Desc 9-23
 Option 8, Update Menu Option Sequence 9-25
 Option 9, Add Non-XA Application Name 9-28
 personal menus
 defining a non-XA application 9-4
 reports
 Granted Authority by Application Name–AMZSJ 9-33, 22-27
 Granted Authority by User Name–AMZSI 9-31, 22-28
 Menu Master File Listing–AMZSM 22-43
 sample Main Menu 9-3
 printer override maintenance
 override levels 6-3
 override processing 6-4
 reports
 Company Overrides–AMZAAPFR 22-5
 Company/Report Overrides–AMZACPFR 22-6
 Report Overrides–AMZAEPPFR 22-46
 User Overrides–AMZAFPFR 22-69
 User/Report Overrides–AMZAGPFR 22-70
 Warehouse Overrides–AMZAHPPFR 22-71
 Warehouse/Report Overrides–AMZAIPPFR 22-72
 Workstation Overrides–AMZAJPPFR 22-75
 security 6-6
 Printer Override Maintenance menu options
 Option 1, Session 6-7
 Options 2 to 10 6-9
 procedure conflicts
 about B-1
 Accounts Payable B-2
 Accounts Receivable B-10
 Capacity Requirements Planning B-17
 Cross Application Support B-21
 Customer Order Management B-23
 Financial Analysis B-26
 Forecasting B-31
 General Ledger B-32
 Inventory Management B-55

- Manufacturing Performance Analysis B-65
- Master Production Schedule Planning B-66
- Material Requirements Planning B-68
- Payroll B-73
- Product Data Management B-83
- Production Control and Costing B-89
- Production Monitoring and Control B-93
- Purchasing B-94
- Repetitive Production Management B-98
- Sales Analysis B-101
- Unattached jobs B-105
- program corrective maintenance
 - application correction sets (ACSs), applying C-2
 - Apply Application Correction Sets displays C-3–C-30
 - maintenance libraries and tapes C-1
- program details 11-1
- program maintenance library
 - delete 7-26
 - restore source file to 7-4
 - restore/save 7-22
- program temporary fix (PTF)
 - apply to test library 7-27
 - level of when moving to another system 13-49, 13-160
 - status 3-31
 - used to update applications C-1
- programs, modify/create 7-7
- PTF (program temporary fix) , See program temporary fix (PTF)

Q

- questionnaires
 - answering during install/tailor 15-22
 - Questionnaire Listing report–AMZS8 4-5, 22-44
 - questions for interfacing applications 5-14
 - responses by application 3-14
 - responses by question 3-18

R

- recover common data library
 - general steps 13-162
 - handling data entry transactions 13-162
 - moving to another System i or manually recovering the libraries 13-160
 - processing 13-160
- Recover Common Data Library menu options
 - Option 1, Recover Files From Tape 13-164
 - Option 2, Recover Library From Disk 13-171
- recover files
 - application considerations 13-51
 - general steps 13-52
 - handling data entry transactions 13-4, 13-52
 - moving to another System i or manually recovering the libraries 13-49
 - processing 13-49
 - recover an old XA disk file backup 13-62
 - recover an old XA tape file backup 13-55
- Recover Files menu options
 - Option 1, Recover Files From Tape 13-54
 - Option 2, Recover Files From Disk 13-61
- registered user license 1-9

reorganize master files 13-70

reports by ID

AMV5C–Data Entry Backup Validation 13-6, 22-12
 AMZ13–Data Dictionary Report 4-7, 22-13
 AMZ14–File Record Layout Report 4-10, 22-21
 AMZ21–Field Where Used List 4-16, 22-19
 AMZ22–File Where Used List 4-16, 22-25
 AMZAAPFR–Company Overrides 22-5
 AMZACPFR–Company/Report Overrides 22-6
 AMZADPFR–Group Overrides 22-30
 AMZAEPFR–Report Overrides 22-46
 AMZAFPFR–User Overrides 22-69
 AMZAGPFR–User/Report Overrides 22-70
 AMZAHPPFR–Warehouse Overrides 22-71
 AMZAIPPFR–Warehouse/Report Overrides 22-72
 AMZAJPPFR–Workstation Overrides 22-75
 AMZANPPFR–Security - Sorted by User, Area 22-55
 AMZAQPPFR–Security - Sorted by User, Area, Task 22-56
 AMZARPPFR–Security - Sorted by User, Task 22-61
 AMZASPPFR–Security - Sorted by Task, User 22-53
 AMZATPPFR–Security - Sorted by Area, Task, User 22-47
 AMZAUPPPFR–Security - Sorted by Area, User 22-49
 AMZAVPPFR–Security - Sorted by User, Group 22-58
 AMZAWPPFR–Security - Sorted by User, Group, Task 22-59
 AMZAXPPFR–Security - Sorted by Group, User 22-52
 AMZAYPPFR–Security - Sorted by Group, Task, User 22-50
 AMZAZPPFR–List EDI Trading Partners 22-38
 AMZGE1–Group Job File Listing 4-14, 22-29
 AMZPLDR–Local Data Area Layout Report 11-22, 22-40
 AMZPSCR–SYSCTL Record Layout Report 11-21, 22-63
 AMZS8–Questionnaire Listing 4-5, 22-44
 AMZSI–Granted Authority by User Name 9-31, 22-28
 AMZSJ–Granted Authority by Application Name 9-33, 22-27
 AMZSM–Menu Master File Listing 22-43
 AMZTH1–Tax Key Summary Report 19-47, 22-64
 AMZTH2–Invoice Tax Summary Report 19-47, 22-37
 AMZTH3–Invoice/Item Tax Report 19-47, 22-31
 AMZTI–Invoice Tax Register 19-50, 22-36
 AMZTRG1R–Trigger Program Control List 22-76
 AMZTU–Invoice Tax History Archive Audit Report 19-30, 22-33
 AMZUB2–Create Environment - Edit List 16-7, 22-7
 AMZUC3–Update Environment - Edit List 16-10, 22-68
 AMZUD3–Delete Environment - Edit List 16-14, 22-15
 AMZUE3–Maintain Library List - Edit List 16-19, 22-41
 AMZUI1–List Environments 16-24, 22-39
 AMZWPDR - Work with Program Details 11-17
 AMZWPDR–Work With Program Details 22-73
 AMZX6–Application Log 4-2, 22-4
 AXZEA–Currency ID Maintenance Audit List 18-34, 22-10
 AXZEB–Exchange Rate Maintenance Audit List 18-41, 22-18
 AXZEH1–Currency ID List 18-25, 22-8
 AXZEH2–Exchange Rate List by Currency ID 18-27, 22-16
 AXZEH3–Exchange Rate List by Effective Date 18-29, 22-17
 AXZTA–Tax Table Maintenance Audit List 19-23, 22-67
 AXZTD–Tax Table Listing 19-21, 22-65
 AXZZ9–File Reorganization Audit 13-74, 22-23
 AXZZP–File Status Listing 4-4, 22-24

reports by name

Application Log–AMZX6 4-2, 22-4
 Company Overrides–AMZAAPFR 22-5
 Company/Report Overrides–AMZACPFR 22-6
 Create Environment - Edit List–AMZUB2 16-7, 22-7
 Currency ID List–AXZEH1 18-25, 22-8
 Currency ID Maintenance Audit List–AXZEA 18-34, 22-10
 Data Dictionary Report–AMZ13 4-7, 22-13
 Data Entry Backup Validation–AMV5C 13-6, 22-12
 Delete Environment - Edit List–AMZUD3 16-14, 22-15
 Exchange Rate List by Currency ID–AXZEH2 18-27, 22-16
 Exchange Rate List by Effective Date–AXZEH3 18-29, 22-17
 Exchange Rate Maintenance Audit List–AXZEB 18-41, 22-18
 Field Where Used List–AMZ21 4-16, 22-19
 File Record Layout Report–AMZ14 4-10, 22-21
 File Reorganization Audit–AXZZ9 13-74, 22-23
 File Status Listing–AXZZP 4-4, 22-24
 File Where Used List–AMZ22 4-16, 22-25
 Granted Authority by Application Name–AMZSJ 9-33, 22-27
 Granted Authority by User Name–AMZSI 9-31, 22-28
 Group Job File Listing–AMZGE1 4-14, 22-29
 Group Overrides–AMZADPFR 22-30
 Invoice Tax History Archive Audit Report–AMZTU 19-30, 22-33
 Invoice Tax Register–AMZTI 19-50, 22-36
 Invoice Tax Summary Report–AMZTH2 19-47, 22-37
 Invoice/Item Tax Report–AMZTH3 19-47, 22-31
 List EDI Trading Partners–AMZAZPFR 22-38
 List Environments–AMZUI1 16-24, 22-39
 Local Data Area Layout Report–AMZPLDR 11-22, 22-40
 Maintain Library List - Edit List–AMZUE3 16-19, 22-41
 Menu Master File Listing–AMZSM 22-43
 Questionnaire Listing–AMZS8 4-5, 22-44
 Report Overrides–AMZAE PFR 22-46
 Security - Sorted by Area, Task, User–AMZATPFR 22-47
 Security - Sorted by Area, User–AMZAUPFR 22-49
 Security - Sorted by Group, Task, User–AMZAYPFR 22-50
 Security - Sorted by Group, User–AMZAXPFR 22-52
 Security - Sorted by Task, User–AMZASPFR 22-53
 Security - Sorted by User, Area, Task–AMZAQPFR 22-56
 Security - Sorted by User, Area–AMZANPFR 22-55
 Security - Sorted by User, Group, Task–AMZAWPFR 22-59
 Security - Sorted by User, Group–AMZAVPFR 22-58
 Security - Sorted by User, Task–AMZARPFR 22-61
 SYCTL Record Layout Report–AMZPSCR 11-21, 22-63
 Tax Key Summary Report–AMZTH1 19-47, 22-64
 Tax Table Listing–AXZTD 19-21, 22-65
 Tax Table Maintenance Audit List–AXZTA 19-23, 22-67
 Trigger Program Control List -AMZTRG1R 22-76
 Update Environment - Edit List–AMZUC3 16-10, 22-68
 User Overrides–AMZAFPFR 22-69
 User/Report Overrides–AMZAGPFR 22-70
 Warehouse Overrides–AMZAFPFR 22-71
 Warehouse/Report Overrides–AMZAI PFR 22-72
 Work with Program Details Report - AMZWPDR 11-17
 Work With Program Details–AMZWPDR 22-73
 Workstation Overrides–AMZAJ PFR 22-75
 Reports menu options
 Option 1, Application Log 4-2
 Option 2, File Status Listing 4-4

- Option 3, Questionnaire Responses 4-5
- Option 4, Data Dictionary 4-7
- Option 5, File Record Layout 4-10
- Option 6, Group Job File Listing 4-14
- Option 7, Field/File Where Used 4-16
- requesting Infor XA PTF electronically E-2
- requesting PTF electronically E-2
- routing entries
- routing entries, adding in new environments 16-5

S

- Security Maintenance menu options
 - Option 1, Area and task authorizations 10-6
 - Option 2, User authorizations 10-8
 - Option 3, Data group and authorizations 10-11
 - Option 4, Reports 10-13
- security maintenance, XA
 - application security, about 10-3
 - data security, about 10-4
 - lockout A-6, A-7
 - printing reports 10-13
 - reports
 - Security - Sorted by Area, Task, User-AMZATPFR 22-47
 - Security - Sorted by Area, User-AMZAUPFR 22-49
 - Security - Sorted by Group, Task, User-AMZAYPFR 22-50
 - Security - Sorted by Group, User-AMZAXPFR 22-52
 - Security - Sorted by Task, User-AMZASPFR 22-53
 - Security - Sorted by User, Area, Task-AMZAQPFR 22-56
 - Security - Sorted by User, Area-AMZANPFR 22-55
 - Security - Sorted by User, Group, Task-AMZAWPFR 22-59
 - Security - Sorted by User, Group-AMZAVPFR 22-58
 - Security - Sorted by User, Task-AMZARPFR 22-61
- steps to
 - add a data group 10-11
 - add a user 10-8
 - add a user-defined security area 10-6
 - copy authorizations from one user to another 10-9
 - delete a user 10-8
 - lock or unlock a data group 10-11
 - lock or unlock a security task 10-6
 - maintain area and task authorizations for a user 10-9
 - maintain data group authorizations for a user 10-9
 - maintain user authorizations for areas and tasks 10-6
 - maintain user authorizations for data groups 10-11
 - revoke all authorizations for a user 10-8
- using System i levels 15-2
- using the panels 10-15-10-54
- security tasks, Cross Application Support A-1
- SNDPTFMAPS command E-5, E-6, E-7
- source file
 - deleting the program maintenance library 7-26
 - maintaining online file 7-13
 - modify/create 7-7
 - restore to maintenance library 7-4
 - saving 7-18
- specify displays
 - AMZWAM00-Specify Application to Work With 11-7

- AMZWP00-Specify program to Work With 11-20
- Specify displays ,Specify Menu to Work With - AMZWMO00 11-11
- subset displays ,AMZSMA00-Subset Application Menus 11-7
- System Control (SYSCTL) file
 - character format inquiry 3-29
 - character format maintenance 5-32
 - field format inquiry 3-20
 - field format maintenance 5-21
 - record layouts 11-1

T

- tier user license 1-9

U

- unattached jobs
 - inquiry 3-43
 - maintenance 5-43
- Using eWorkPlace with Infor XA documentation 1-9

V

- VAT/sales tax support
 - Canadian invoiced by vendors 19-9
 - Canadian invoiced to customers 19-9
 - defining tax records 19-9
 - defining tax table keys 19-5
 - impact on sellers and buyers 19-4
 - reports
 - Invoice Tax History Archive Audit Report–AMZTU 19-30, 22-33
 - Invoice Tax Register–AMZTI 19-50, 22-36
 - Invoice Tax Summary Report–AMZTH2 19-47, 22-37
 - Invoice/Item Tax Report–AMZTH3 19-47, 22-31
 - Tax Key Summary Report–AMZTH1 19-47, 22-64
 - Tax Table Listing–AXZTD 19-21, 22-65
 - Tax Table Maintenance Audit List–AXZTA 19-23, 22-67
 - tax history maintenance 19-13
 - tax program calculations 19-11
 - tax queries 19-14
 - VAT invoiced by vendors 19-8
 - VAT invoiced to customers 19-8
- VAT/Sales Tax Support menu options
 - Option 1, Display Tax Table 19-16
 - Option 10, Maintain EEC VAT Tables 19-53
 - Option 11, Maintain Tax Codes 19-54
 - Option 12, Maintain Tax Suffix Codes 19-55
 - Option 13, Maintain Tax Indicator Codes 19-56
 - Option 14, Maintain Tax Group Codes 19-57
 - Option 2, Print Tax Table 19-21
 - Option 3, Maintain Tax Table 19-23
 - Option 4, Archive/Delete Tax History 19-30
 - Option 5, Restore Archived Tax History 19-33
 - Option 6, Delete Online Tax History 19-38
 - Option 7, Delete Archive Control Records 19-43
 - Option 8, Print Tax Reports 19-47
 - Option 9, Print Invoice Tax Register 19-50

W

- work station IDs, assigning 5-11
- work with application menus 11-5
- work with Client Data Connection User Profiles 10-14
- work with logic information 11-1
- Work With Logic Information menu options
 - Option 1, Application 11-2
 - Option 2, Work with Application Menus 11-5
 - Option 3, Work with Menu Options 11-9
 - Option 4, Work With Program Details 11-12
 - Option 5, Print SYSCTL Record Layouts 11-21
 - Option 6, Print Local Data Area Layouts 11-22
- work with XA user profiles 10-13
- work with menu options 11-9
- WRKAPP (Work With Applications) 11-2
- WRKAPPMNU (Work With Application Menus) 11-5
- WRKMNUOPT (Work With Menu Options) 11-9

- WRKPGMDTL (Work With Program Details) 11-12